

MACWORLD

June 1988 \$3.95

Canada \$4.95

The Macintosh® Magazine

What a Mac Really Costs

The inside story

*See page 114
for some surprising
answers*



The fastest way to g

We have yet to meet the word processor that's perfect for everyone right out of the box.

Which is why we've built into Microsoft Word version 3 the unique ability to be customized to fit the way you work.

From modifying menus to filing away frequently used formats to designing your own dictionary, Word gives you more ways to turn our word processor into your word processor.

Don't like what's on the menu? Change it.

Menus should list the fonts and formats you use all the time. Not the ones you hardly ever use.

So you'll appreciate how easy it is in

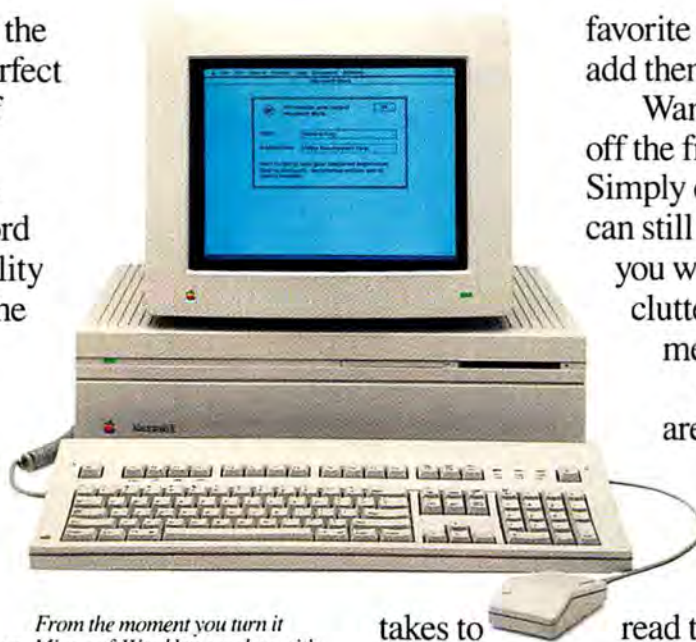
Font
Boston
Chicago
Geneva
Monaco
✓New York
Times
Venice
9 Point
10 Point
✓12 Point
14 Point
18 Point

Font
Bookman
Symbol
5 Point
7 Point
9 Point
11 Point
13 Point
15 Point
17 Point
29 Point
48 Point
64 Point

Word to add the formats you want. And remove the ones you don't.

Want quick access to your LaserWriter, fonts, paragraph borders, or some other

Microsoft Word makes it easy to create custom menus that list as many fonts as you want to work with.



From the moment you turn it on, Microsoft Word lets you know it's yours and yours alone.

favorite format? Just add them to your menus.

Want to take Monaco off the frequent font list? Simply delete it. You can still use it whenever you want to; it's just not cluttering up your menu.

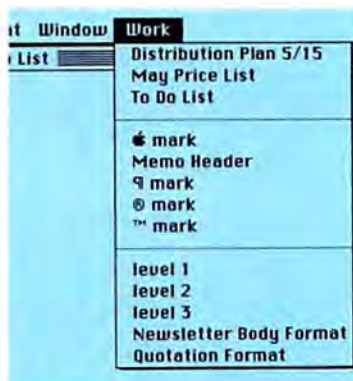
And Word's menus are so easy to customize, you can make a change in less time than it takes to read this sentence.

You might say they're your passport to easier writing.

Format	Format
Show Ruler	Show Ruler ⌘R
Character...	Character... ⌘D
Paragraph...	Paragraph... ⌘M
Section...	Section...
Styles...	Styles... ⌘B
Define Styles...	Define Styles... ⌘T
✓Plain Text	Plain Text
Bold	Double Underline
Italic	Strikethru
Underline	Hidden
Outline	Superscript 2.5pt
Shadow	Side-by-Side
	Page Break Before
	Keep With Next ¶
	Keep Lines Together
	Border Box
	First Page Special
	Columns 3
	Show Hidden Text

If you find yourself frequently using certain character or paragraph formats, you can add them to Microsoft Word's Format Menu. And you can take away others that you hardly ever use.

et through customs.



Word is the only word processor for the Macintosh that lets you create your own menu. List your most frequently used filenames, glossaries, and styles on a Work Menu where you can get to them quickly.

Add a menu. Subtract steps.

Microsoft Word lets you add a special menu that saves so much work it's called the Work Menu.

Add a Work Menu to the typical office and you may just see

some very atypical productivity increases.

That's because the Work Menu saves steps by putting your favorite formats, boilerplate text entries, and even document names a quick mouse click away.

More changes for the better.

There are lots of other ways you can make Word yours and yours alone.

Create your own custom styles—like that tricky boxed paragraph with the 13-point line spacing, tight letterspacing, and boldfaced, italicized text. And re-use it instantly for consistency in one document or across several.

You can also have your own glossary for storing text that you'd rather not retype every time you need it. Part 1(b) of the standard agreement, for instance.

And, of course, you can even customize Word's 80,000-word dictionary by adding your own unique terms.

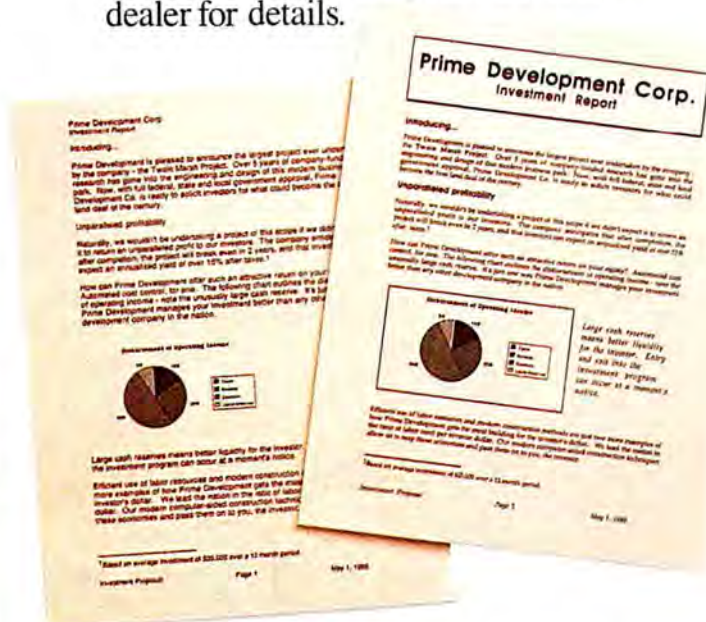
Make our Word your Word.

Ask your local Microsoft dealer to show you all of the ways Word is designed to fit you better than any other Macintosh word processor. Call (800) 541-1261, Dept. F 39 for the names of dealers near you.

In no time at all you'll be sailing through customs.

Free writing help.

Get Microsoft Word 3.02 now and you'll also get a free thesaurus, free macro program, and free upgrade to the next version of Word. Ask your Microsoft dealer for details.



One of the fastest ways to produce customized output is by using Word's style sheets. They let you change from one format to another with just a click of the mouse.

Microsoft Word



MACWORLD

June 1988

The Macintosh® Magazine

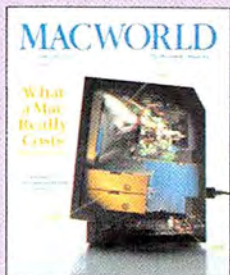
Departments

- 9 **Mac Bulletin**
Late-breaking news.
- 15 **David Bunnell**
- 23 **Letters**
- 37 **Commentary/Jerry Borrell**
- 57 **Steven Levy**
- 77 **Verbatim**
Farallon's Reese Jones plays a dual role: network-products developer and user group president.
- 173 **New Products**
A quick look at new Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories.
- 187 **How To/Quick Tips**
Mac mysteries revealed, nonstandard Excel plots, relating fields in HyperCard, and more.
- 197 **How To/Getting Started with Multitasking**
Learn MultiFinder's program-juggling techniques and how multitasking works.
- 209 **How To/Business Clinic**
A HyperCard script matches real estate buyers with their dream houses.
- 219 **How To/Insights on HyperCard**
Tips for livening up your stacks with sound and music.
- 231 **Updates**
The latest software upgrade news.
- 253 **Where to Buy**
Information on products in this issue.
- 258 **Best-Sellers**

95 Macworld News

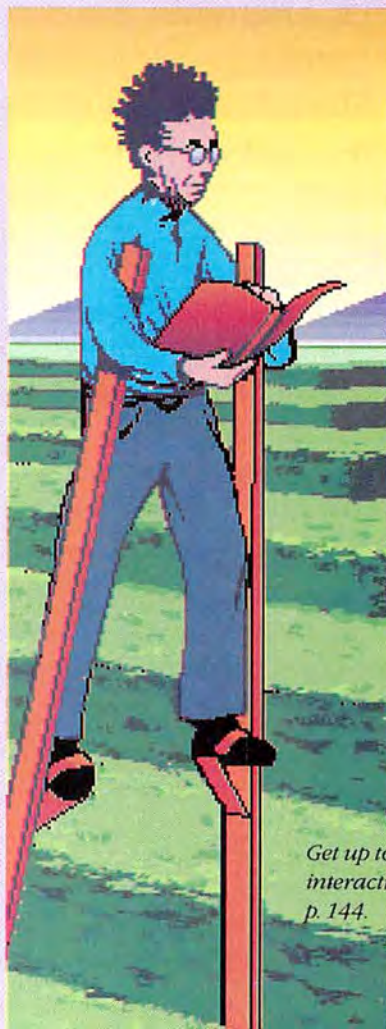
- *Mac Grows Mac* Designing plug-in circuit boards with CAD/CAM.
- *Challenging Excel* Make a strong impact with Ashton-Tate's colorful new spreadsheet.
- *Grand Finale* A sophisticated music processor puts your notes on screen while you play.

Plus, HyperCard resources, modular desktop publishing, a geographical database, and more.

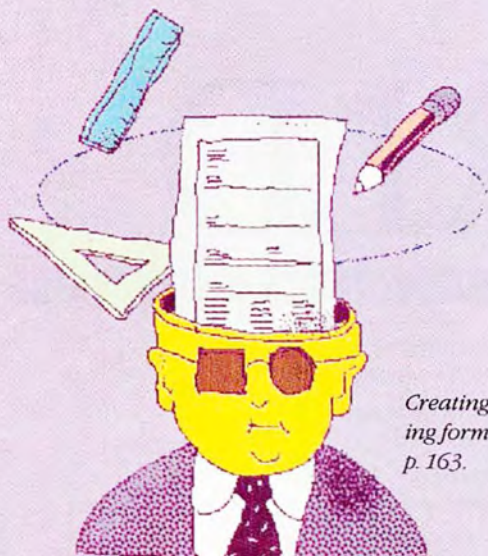


On the Cover

Where does your money really go when you plunk it down on a brand-new Mac? To find out what it costs Apple to build an SE, see p. 114. (Photo by David Bishop.)



Get up to speed with interactive Mac tutorials, p. 144.



Creating and processing forms on the Mac, p. 163.

Features

- 114 How Much Does a Mac Cost?**
Find out just what your money buys when you invest in a Mac SE.
- 118 Looking at Lasers**
How to pick a winner in the crowded field of laser printers.
- 130 Networking from a Distance**
Reach out and talk to your home office with a remote-node AppleTalk connection.
- 136 Data Basics**
A comparison of seven easy-to-use file managers.
- 144 Computer-Based Training**
A survey of interactive packages that teach everything from Mac basics to advanced programming.

Reviews

- 150 Sound—The Easy Way**
Record and edit with MacRecorder.
- 151 Setting Type with MacTeX**
Integrated TeX typesetting system.
- 153 A Different Kind of Apple Tree**
MacTree hard disk utility.
- 154 For the Cost Conscious**
MultiLedger business accounting.
- 156 It Slices, It Dices**
Think 'n Time flexible organizer.
- 157 To Feed or Not to Feed?**
Paper Plus 500 and LaserFeeder automatic sheet feeders.
- 158 States Its Purpose**
American Discovery geography.
- 159 Clever Filing**
AffiniFile text-graphics organizer.
- 160 Envelopes on the Run**
Kiwi Envelopes DA addresser.
- 161 Organization for Art's Sake**
The Curator art cataloging system.
- 162 AI Programming on the Mac**
LPA MacProlog developer's tool.
- 163 Form Wars**
TrueForm and Fast Forms.
- 164 Taking Command of Works**
WorksPlus Command macro maker.
- 165 Backstabbing 1A**
Trust and Betrayal strategy game.
- 166 The Chartreuse Scroll Bar**
Colorizer and Capture.
- 167 Backup Blues**
40MB tape drives from Apple, General Computer, and NuData.
- 169 Rotor Rooter**
Apache Strike arcade game.



Now your Mac can do two things at once—or can it? Learn Multi-Finder's tricks in "Getting Started with Multitasking," p. 197.

MACWORLD

David Bunnell

Editor-in-Chief

Jacqueline Poirier

Director/Art and Design

Jerry Borrell

Editor

Christopher Burg

Art Director

Editorial

Managing Editor: Charles Barrett

Senior Editor: David Ushijima

Senior Associate Editor: Adrian Mello

Editorial Manager: Jane Lagas

Associate Editors: Gil Davis, Nancy E. Dunn,

Valerie L. Kuletz, Joe Matazzoni, Cheryl Spencer

East Coast Editor: Brita Meng

Assistant Editors: Cathy E. Abes, Eileen Drapiza,
Mark Hurlow

Senior Copy Editor: Julie Ericksen Hagen

Copy Editors: William Freais, Felicity O'Meara,

Katherine L. Ulrich

Editorial Assistant: Liza Weiman

Editorial Administrative Assistant:

Cathi Henriquez

Administrative Assistant: Sharon Roe

Contributing Editors: Robert C. Eckhardt,

Danny Goodman, Rob Hahn, Jim Heid,

Steven Levy, Erfert Nielson, David Peltz, Lon Poole,

Charles Seiter, Franklin Tessler, Bruce Webster

Harry Miller

Corporate Editor

Karen Wickre

Editorial Administrator

Art and Design

Designer: Susan Howard

Associate Art Director: Joanne Hoffman

Senior Design Associates: Leslie Barton,

Tom Morgan

Art Administrative Manager: Polly Smith

Production

Senior Production Manager: Anne Foley

Editorial Production Manager: Ellyn L. Hamant

Production Editor: Susan M. Ford

Assistant Production Manager:

Claudia Dawn Smukler

Lead Typesetter: Mark L. Duran

Typesetters: Barbara Tannenbaum, Virginia Weir

Advertising Booking Coordinator:

Stephanie Cady

Advertising Billing Coordinator: So Fong Yip

Production Assistant: Katie Scott

James E. Martin

Publication Director

Marketing and Advertising Sales

Director of Advertising Sales:

Patricia Navone (415/243-0505)

Senior Account Manager/No. California

(San Francisco): Penny Rigby (415/243-0505)

No. California (San Jose): Cherie La France

(415/243-0505)

Northwest: Gina Salaices (415/243-0505)

Midwest: Shannon Dolan (312/827-4477)

Southeast: Kathy Isaacs (404/394-0758)

New England: (617/879-0700)

Eastern Advertising Manager/New York:

Bill Thompson (201/967-1350)

So. California, Southwest, Texas:

Lisa Hillgren, Cathi Tucker (213/312-8008)

Macworld Catalog: Carol Felde, Niki Stranz

Director of Marketing Services: Sandra Vargas

Research

Director: Cheryl Woodard

Manager: Gary L. Rocchio

Assistant Manager: Ralph Ames

Market Analysts: Dusty Rody Pedersen,

Ray Petsche

Research Assistant: Bill Segovia

Corporate Development

Publisher: Shirley Gines

Special Projects: Jeffrey S. Glines

Editorial Assistant: Emily Bower

Administrative Assistant: Cathleen Brennan

Circulation

Circulation Manager: Daniel Orum

Business Manager: Gail Egbert

Single-Copy Sales Manager: George Clark

Single-Copy Sales Rep: Martin Garchar

Promotion Coordinator: Ed Chittenden

Fulfillment Manager: Doug Norde

Fulfillment Coordinator: Evelyn Adenau

Administration

Chief Administrative Officer: Herbert Linden

Director: Janet D. McGinnis

Accounting Manager: Pat Murphy

Administrative Services Manager:

Joseph Wollenweber

Employee Relations Manager: Shelly Ginenthal

Training Manager: John Knight

Technical Manager: Nancy Canning

Assistant to the President: Christina W. Spence

Assistant to the Publication Director:

Loretta Giglione

Corporate

PCW Communications, Inc.

David Bunnell

Chairman

Bartlett R. Rhoades

President & CEO

John Griffin

Vice President

Herbert Linden

Vice President

James E. Martin

Vice President

Jacqueline Poirier

Vice President

Cheryl Woodard

Vice President

Andrew Fluegelman

1943-1985

Founding Editor

June 1988

Volume 5, Number 6

Macworld® (ISSN 0741-8647) is published monthly by PCW Communications, Inc., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are \$30 for 12 issues, \$60 for 24 issues, and \$90 for 36 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add \$16 per year from Canada and Mexico; add \$16 per year for surface mail or \$95 per year for airmail from all other countries. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Macworld*, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80323-4529. For dealer inquiries call 800-621-5461, in California 800-521-8455. Editorial and business offices: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. 415/243-0505.

For subscriber service questions call toll-free 800-525-0643 (in Colorado 303/447-9330) or write: Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529.

Macworld is a publication of PCW Communications, Inc. *Macworld* is an independent journal not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE, the APPLE LOGO, MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are registered trademarks, and MACLETTER is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the United States of America.

Copyright ©1988 PCW Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

Macworld is a member of IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. IDG Communications publishes over 80 computer publications in more than 28 major countries. Fourteen million people read one or more IDG Communications publications each month.



A disk each month

PACKED with PROGRAMS

Over 500,000 sold to homes, schools and offices.

DISCOVER UPTIME. Build an exciting library of programs for less than one dollar each. You deserve value. At UPTIME value is yours. Each month over 30,000 people just like you enjoy UPTIME. Your disk arrives with eight programs and more every month...

Enjoy eight programs including two new desk accessories on each monthly disk. Make your life easier. Get more from your Macintosh. Organize and be more productive with **home** and **business management** programs. Learn with **educational** programs. Enjoy all the **games** and **adventures**. Using your Macintosh is now a snap with **tutorials** and **desk accessories**.

It's easy, inexpensive and fun. It's UPTIME! Too good to be true? There's even more! Each monthly disk has reviews of the latest software, hardware and peripherals. Save time and money. Learn the strengths and weaknesses of each item we evaluate. Shop "on the disk" in our Micro Discount Mall.

Subscribe now and save. You won't believe the low price! Satisfaction is guaranteed — or your money back. You'll be amazed at just how much comes on every UPTIME disk. Make the very next one yours. Fill out the coupon. For immediate service call toll-free:

1-800-437-0033
anytime, day or night.



NEW

FOR ALL
MACINTOSH
COMPUTERS

QUALITY PROGRAMS
LESS THAN
\$1 EACH

A Typical Disk Includes:

Password Protect · Font Edit · Charlotte Font
Version Reader · MacLanding · Blackjack
Modem Meter DA · Newsletter Clips

Look for us in Waldenbooks, B. Dalton
and other book and computer
stores in your area.

I'LL BYTE!!!
SAVE ~~\$89.90~~ **\$12**

Name _____
Address _____
City _____

I'm a Macintosh enthusiast who wants more. Please start my subscription to UPTIME immediately.
Disk Issues ☐ \$89 (Add \$2 per issue in foreign countries, except Canada and APO)

6

Disk Issues
\$59 ☐

State _____ Zip _____

3

Disk Issues
\$36 ☐

1

Disk Issue
\$14.95 ☐

Type of Computer _____
☐ Payment enclosed.
Bill my: ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Exp. Date _____

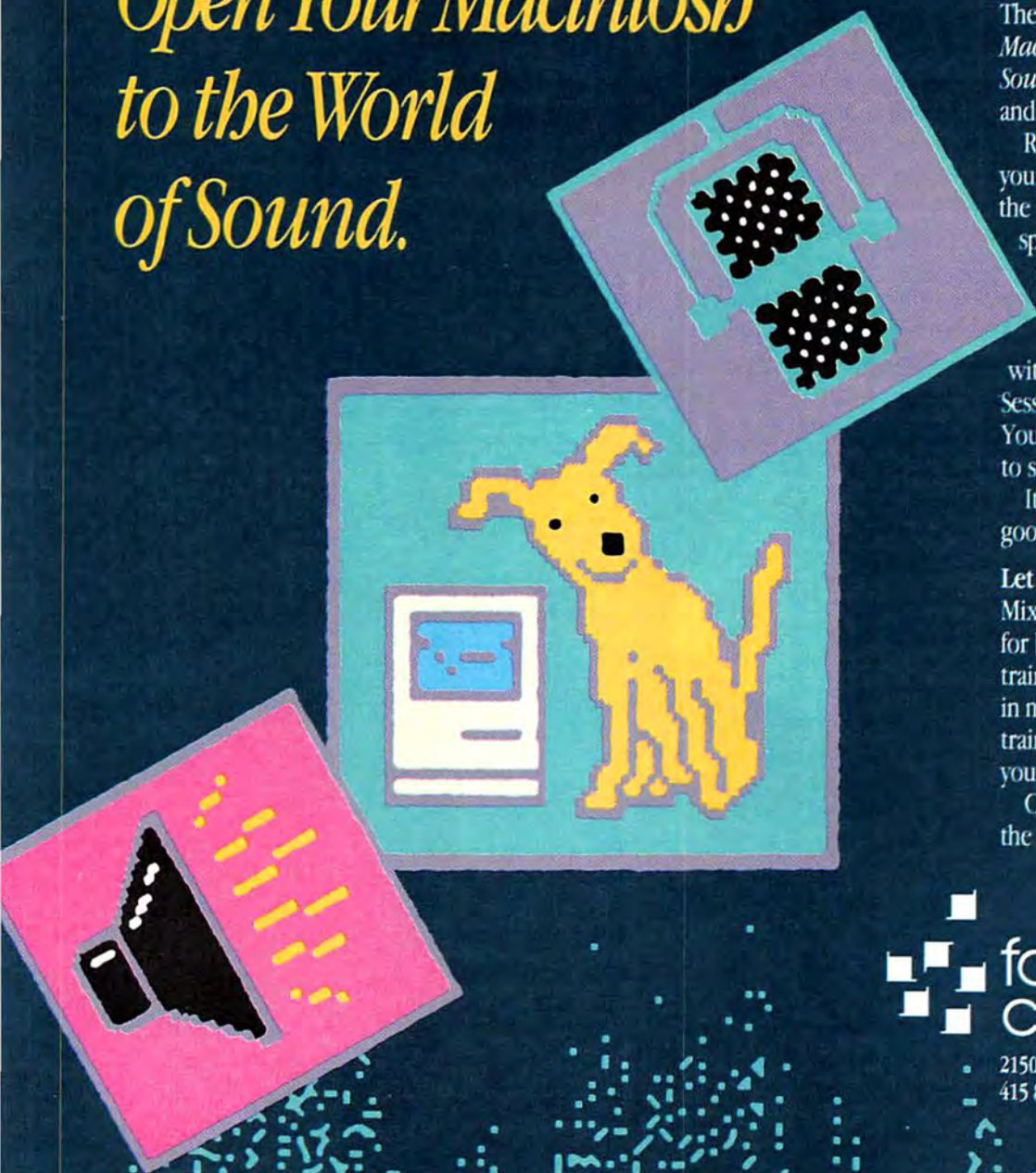
Signature _____

Account No. _____

Send to:
UPTIME · PO Box 299
Newport, RI 02840
(401) 849-4925
MW 06

MacRecorder™

*Open Your Macintosh™
to the World
of Sound.*



THINK of the power you would add to sales presentations, slide shows, and reports if you could add narration, music, or special sound effects to them.

MacRecorder turns your Macintosh into an audio workshop.

The MacRecorder Sound System includes MacRecorder sound digitizer hardware, SoundEdit™ sound engineering software, and HyperSound™ HyperCard™ stackware.

Record real live or prerecorded sound into your Macintosh in mono or stereo through the MacRecorder. Edit sound and create special sound effects with SoundEdit.

Save your recordings in HyperCard stacks, instrument files, or system resources. MacRecorder is compatible with VideoWorks™, Studio Session™, Jam Session™, and SoundCap™ program formats. You can also compress sound in real time to save RAM and disk space.

It's as easy as it sounds. And it sounds as good as FM radio.

Let your presentation speak for itself.

Mix voice and music to create soundtracks for business presentations, demo disks, and training tapes. With immediate applications in marketing, advertising, sales, and personnel training, MacRecorder is a valuable tool for your business.

Call your local dealer to hear more about the MacRecorder Sound System.


 **farallon
computing**

2150 Kittredge Street, Berkeley, California 94704
415 849.2331 Fax 415 841.5770

Circle 150 on reader service card

MacRecorder, SoundEdit and HyperSound are trademarks of Farallon Computing, Inc. Macintosh and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. SoundCap is a trademark of Fractal Software. Jam Session is a trademark of Broderbund Software, Inc. Studio Session is a trademark licensed to Bogas Productions. VideoWorks is a trademark of MacroMind Productions, Inc.

©1988 Farallon Computing, Inc.



"We're networked but not talking. 27 Macintoshes, 6 PCs, 3 LaserWriters, and 33 unhappy humans. We've got to pull together. Transfer messages, files, information. But it has to be easy. How can we connect?"

"Simple. InBox."

■ From a simple phone message to detailed memos with attached files (like spreadsheets, MORE documents, letters, graphics etc.), InBox helps groups or an entire company share information fast. ■ Easily. And inexpensively over Appletalk, or virtually any IBM PC network. ■ That's why it's the best seller, a *MacUser Magazine* Editor's Choice and *InfoWorld's* top rated LAN E-mail product. Connect MAC to MAC, MAC to PC, or any combination with InBox. ■ It's *the* right answer to every electronic mail question.

■ Call today for more information.
(800) 64-THINK Ext. G
(617) 275-4800 Ext. G in MA.

INBOX™


The Power in Electronic Mail

SYMANTEC™
THINK Technologies Division

135 South Road, Bedford MA 01730 617-275-4800. MAC to PC E-mail and file transfer requires Appletalk. InBox is a trademark of Symantec. Other brands and products are trademarks of their respective holders. © 1988 Symantec Corp.

Circle 96 on reader service card

INTRODUCING SYMANTEC UTILITIES: SEVEN EASY STEPS TO A FASTER, SAFER HARD DISK.




1. WALTZ right in with *Guardian™* to restore lost files and crashed hard disks. Easy.




2. TEXAS TWO-STEP with *HD TuneUp™* to speed up your hard disk and keep it running. Fast.

Does the thought of losing all the data on your hard disk make you nervous? What would happen if you just lost a single file, say the final draft of your 66-page yearly report? Does your hard disk seem a little slower than usual? Tough questions. With one easy answer. Symantec Utilities. Symantec Utilities can waltz right in and recover, save, or speed disks up. Without dancing you around.




3. POLKA round with *Symantec Tools™* to view and edit data and resource forks of any file or volume in either HEX or ASCII.

Symantec Utilities is a serious line-up of six Mac utility all-stars on one program disk with easy, step-by-step operation. They're an advanced, expanded, and more friendly version of the best-selling Mac Zap recovery utility developed by Micro Analyst, Inc. Take the Guardian for example. It is totally new technology so you won't find anything like it. Anywhere else. The Guardian is the only recovery utility you install *before* a disk crash. So if you do lose a file or your disk does die, you can get everything back in a couple of minutes. Instead of hours or maybe never. And if you crash or lose before you're protected with Guardian, use HD Recover with its three superior recovery algorithms to get back on your feet complete. Fast.




4. TANGO away with *QuickCopy™* and save time with super-fast floppy duplication.



5. CUT-IN politely with *HD Partition™* and separate a hard disk into several volumes (complete with encryption) for safer, faster access.

All six Symantec Utilities work just as hard: there are no loafers. And because Symantec brings you best-sellers like, ThinkTank, MORE, THINK's LightspeedC, InBox, and MacSQZ!, you can trust that our utilities are designed just for Mac. And just for you.



6. WATUSI is watuget with *Disk Clinic™* the easy-to-use interface for all these powerful utilities.

Take the first steps to hard disk safety and speed. Call now to order on our 30-day money-back guarantee or for more info and our FREE "Hard Disk Safety Kit." As an added incentive to get safe fast, look for a coupon for a FREE HFS Navigator or LaserSpeed print spooler (\$49 values) in the first 5000 products we ship. For an introductory price of only \$99.95, Symantec Utilities is the guaranteed way to keep any disk safe. And on its toes.



7. MOON-WALK down to your dealer or order now for a ROCK-AND-ROLL approach to the "Hard Disk Blues."

See your dealer or call: (800) 888-0886 Ext. 751G

SYMANTEC™
Turner Hall Publishing Division



Symantec Utilities, Guardian, HD TuneUp, HD Partition, QuickCopy, Symantec Tools, Disk Clinic, HFS Navigator, LaserSpeed, InBox, ThinkTank, MORE, and THINKS LightspeedC, are trademarks and SQZ! is a registered trademark of Symantec Corporation. Other products are trademarks of their respective holders. © 1988 Symantec, 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 253-9600.

Circle 248 on reader service card

Now's Your Chance

► Effective immediately, Apple has lowered the suggested retail price of the Macintosh Plus by \$400, from \$2199 to \$1799—the resulting street price is expected to be as low as \$1299. The new price includes MultiFinder and HyperCard software, which are bundled with every Mac.

Additionally, Apple announced suggested retail price reductions of 13 percent to 15 percent on three hard disks: the HD 20SC, the HD 40SC, and the HD 80SC. Those price drops reflect what Apple calls “recent reductions in the cost of manufacturing.” The 20-megabyte drive is now \$1099; the 40MB drive is \$1699; the 80MB drive is \$2799. Those drives will continue to come with a SCSI cable and terminator.

Apple price reductions have traditionally foretold the dropping of a product line, and sometimes the introduction of a new line. This may not be the case with the hard disks, since Apple was probably meeting heavy price competition from third-party vendors, but it could indicate a short manufacturing future for the Mac Plus.

Newsletter or Book?

► The largest national Macintosh user group, BMUG (Berkeley Macintosh users group), has published its latest twice-yearly newsletter. Issues are 350 to 400 pages, perfect-bound, and filled with

news, reviews, instructions, commentary, and not a single advertisement.

BMUG's most recent issue is highlighted by “My Favorite Word-Processor,” a multi-opinionated review written by a handful of contributors who write professionally. Also, John Sculley's recent book receives critical treatment—his corporate kingdom is compared with Betty Crocker's. Regular newsletter features include a choice-products column, a software library listing, and a free, best-of-library floppy disk.

BMUG, 1442A Walnut St., #62, Berkeley, CA 94709, 415/849-9114. Membership: \$25/half year (includes one newsletter), \$40/year (includes two newsletters). Write for a free information pamphlet—please include a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

LaserWriter Problems

► If you're using a LaserWriter printer with version 5.0 or 5.1 printer drivers on a network with older Macs, you may have a mess on your hands. On such a network, installing version 5.0 or version 5.1 on any Mac Plus, SE, or II forces users to constantly re-initialize the LaserWriter after it's been accessed by a Mac 512K. That's because the new drivers are currently incompatible with the last supported system software for the 512K—System 3.2/Finder 5.3 and System 3.3/Finder 5.4.

The next system software version (to be released early this summer) will provide a solution to this problem. In the meantime, if you have a network that includes both Mac 512Ks and other Mac computers, make sure not to upgrade to version 5.0 or version 5.1 LaserWriter drivers.

Lots More in Word 4.0

► Microsoft Word 4.0, with a whole folder full of new features, will soon hit dealer shelves. List price will remain at \$395, and the upgrade from 3.01 will cost less than \$50.

Version 4.0 will include true WYSIWYG and a collection of tools for creating tables and forms. Outlining is much improved and there's background repagination—no more waiting for ¶J. Speaking of speed, that's been increased too, using *caching*, which updates only the section of a file that's been modified—especially useful in long documents.

Bundled with 4.0 will be Silicon Beach Software's SuperPaint 1.1, which can be used to create graphics to dress up a Word document. Color text will be available to those with a color monitor. New customization features include macros, which let one keystroke initiate many functions, and menus, which can be changed to give any desired ⌘-key equivalent. Also, look for upgrades to Excel, File, PowerPoint, and QuickBasic in the near future, and later to Works and Mail.

Cheaper Macs?

► Apple can now produce Macs that are significantly less expensive by using three special chips it developed for its long-awaited laptop computer. The new chips replace many now on Plus and SE logic boards.

Not only do these large-scale integrated circuits save precious board space and require less power, but they can also form the basis for 16 MHz-based Macs that operate at twice the speed of current Pluses and SEs.

Because Apple can now produce cheaper Macs, it may be paying especially close attention to the response of its price reduction on the Mac Plus to see if “the rest of us” will really purchase lower-priced Macintoshes.

Mac II Fixes

► At first, Apple claimed that the Mac II could directly address up to 16 megabytes of memory on any configuration of the Mac II logic board or NuBus add-in boards. Unfortunately, that wasn't true. Mac IIs produced before February of this year couldn't recognize memory greater than 1MB on a NuBus board. This situation posed significant problems—especially for buyers of National Semiconductor's NS816, a 16MB memory card for the Mac II.

(continues)

To remedy the problems, Apple is now offering a Mac II logic board upgrade program, at no charge to customers with NuBus boards requiring more than 1MB of address space in the Mac II. The same upgrade also replaces on the Mac II logic board one of the NuBus support chips (called *HALs*), which occasionally refuses to relinquish NuBus control to an add-in board, as required by a program.

The new logic board includes new Mac II ROM chips that correct the memory-addressing problems, as well as a new NuBus support chip. Since the HAL chip is soldered directly onto the Mac II logic board, the only upgrade possible is a board swap.

Apple is now shipping Mac IIs with the new logic board. The new board can be identified by the new ROM chips, which are labeled Revision B. A/UX is compatible with either version of the ROM because the operating environment is independent of the ROM. The upgrade program will be available until 1994.

Apple's Lawsuit

▶ Apple says its suit against Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard (announced March 17) is designed to protect Apple's "audiovisual display against infringement" by two products: Microsoft's Windows 2.03 and Hewlett-Packard's New Wave.

Financial analysts wonder if Apple's dramatic legal challenge will strengthen the Mac's position by obstructing efforts to bring Macintosh ease-of-use to Big Blue's new computers. Such a slowdown might give Apple another year to increase the Mac's 11 percent share of the personal computer market.

Those who favor IBM products wonder if Apple's suit will deny them the pleasure of running Mac-like programs on MS-DOS computers, or at the very least, if it will slow down creation of such software by developers now wary of litigation that challenges the legality of Windows 2.03 and New Wave.

Some predict that Apple's legal challenge will be settled quickly, out of court. Others say Apple can only gain by keeping fear and doubt rampant in the IBM community for as long as possible.

Had Your Vaccination?

▶ You can largely protect your Macintosh against secretive and damaging "viruses" by installing Vaccine 1.0, a free program from CE Software that's available on CompuServe, GENie, Delphi, and MacNet. Simply slip this small (12K) program into the System file, restart the Mac, and you're protected against the simpler forms of virus that sometimes infect computers and then wreck files and programs. Instructions about how to use Vaccine can be found by opening the Control Panel.

Vaccine was written by several of CE's programmers, including Don Brown, who said he was prompted to devise a protection scheme following the discovery of a virus that reportedly caused a peace message to flash across the screen of several hundred thousand Macintoshes on March 2. Brown said he's against all viruses, even the ones that do no damage, because they weaken people's control over their computers.

E-Mail That's Easy

▶ CE Software claims to be offering a new generation of electronic mail. QuickMail, which reportedly has nearly all the features of Microsoft's Mail and Think Technologies' InBox, operates by itself or over TOPS or AppleShare. In addition, this desk accessory offers a multitude of unique features including automatic forwarding of messages through various information services such as CompuServe, GENie, AppleLink, and MacNet.

QuickMail stores personal messages on each individual computer; this allows someone to take a computer home from work, process messages, create new ones, and then send the new messages immediately after reconnecting to the network. QuickMail also has its own forms generator so users can design the equivalent of a personal message pad, for example.

QuickMail will retail at \$300 for each ten users. A videotape for employee training and product familiarization is available for \$49.95. For further information, call CE Software in West Des Moines, Iowa, at 515/224-1995.

Public Domain Software on CD ROM

▶ BMUG is offering a CD ROM that contains the equivalent of one hundred and fifty 800K disks of public domain (PD) software and shareware, as well as digests of public messages from selected electronic services.

PD ROM, which is being produced for BMUG by Discovery Systems, will be available as a public service for un-

der \$100. PD ROM is designed for use with Apple's CD SC drive and HyperCard software. The contents of the disk will be tested and screened for viruses prior to publication. For more information, call BMUG at 415/549-2684.

Early Retirement for Mac Pascal

▶ Don't hold your breath waiting for version 3 of *Macintosh Pascal*. A reliable source indicates that the only Apple-label programming language ever released for the 128K Mac will no longer be supported by Apple. Designed for the educational market by Think Technologies, *Macintosh Pascal* was praised for its unusually friendly and forgiving user interface—but certainly not for its speed.

In the years since *Macintosh Pascal* was developed we have seen the release of several more-powerful and faster Pascal compilers, including Think Technologies' *LightSpeed Pascal*, a supercharged professional development system that retains the friendly user interface of its aging sibling.

Recently Apple decided to withdraw support for *Macintosh Pascal* in the hope that users would migrate to third-party languages. Although Apple has no plans to rewrite the product to make it compatible with *AppleShare*, the Macintosh II, or future Apple products, *Macintosh Pascal* will still be available through Kinko's Courseware Exchange and Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association. □

Reflex Plus can show you more about relationships than Dr. Ruth

The relationships between different pieces of data within your database are all important ones. Because Reflex Plus is truly *relational*, it can "relate" and cross-reference your data.

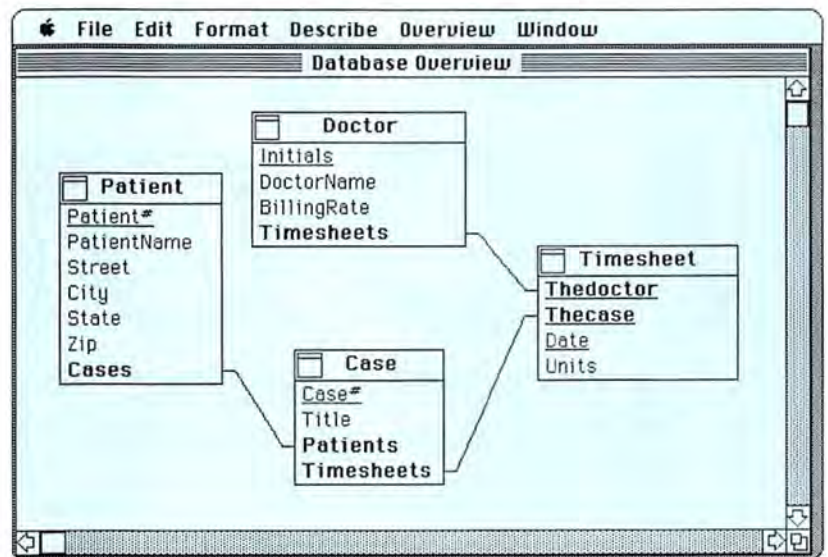
Many "database managers" are not much more than "list managers"—simple lists that can't connect and cross connect one item with another. So while they can "list," they can't really "manage."

What your data tells you depends on how you look at it

It's easy to customize your output with Reflex Plus. Whatever you're working on—letters, invoices, quotations or data entry screens—Reflex Plus lets you add graphics, position them wherever you want, change sizes, change fonts and produce truly professional results. Reflex Plus lets you make the most of your Macintosh.

Some of the power pluses of Reflex Plus

- Visual database design—a "natural" for your Macintosh
- WYSIWYG ("What-you-see-is-what-you-get")
- Truly relational database manager
- Auto-Save—which means you'll never lose data again



You simply draw connecting lines to relate one item to another.

- Paste Choice command that saves you enormous amounts of time
- Context-sensitive online Help
- Automatic creation of formulas to let you instantly search, sort, calculate, qualify and more
- Multiple entry forms for the same database
- Entry for more than one database in a single entry form
- Shows one record at a time or all records at once
- Calculated fields in entry forms
- Display-only fields
- Default, but editable fields
- GROUPBY function
- Record sizes can be 1000, 2000, or 4000 characters
- Compatible with all Macintoshes with at least 512K RAM including Macintosh SE and II
- New rewritten documentation

*Customer satisfaction is our main concern. If within 60 days of purchase this product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department, and we will arrange a refund.
All Borland products are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
Copyright ©1988 Borland International, Inc. B1 1294

“Borland's new relational database, Reflex Plus, is the best Macintosh database . . . It is simple to use and operate, very flexible in design, low cost (only \$279 compared to \$500 for dBase Mac), and small in size (250K versus 730K for Fourth Dimension) . . . We converted an Omnis 3 database that took two weeks to design into Reflex Plus in two days . . . We think Borland is right on target with their approach.”

David Smith, MacTutor ”

How to succeed in business for only \$279

Reflex Plus is the super-power of truly relational databases, and it's only \$279 plus shipping and handling.

BORLAND *MACINTOSH* **SOFTWARE** **INTERNATIONAL**

*60-Day Money-back Guarantee**

For the dealer nearest you or to order,

Call (800) 543-7543

Circle 199 on reader service card



WHY NO OTHER INEXPENSIVE LASER PRINTER CAN PRINT THIS STATEMENT.

At \$1999, our Personal LaserPrinter (PLP) costs about \$800 less than Apple's LaserWriter® II SC.* But that's the least of many good reasons why you should buy one.

One of the best is demonstrated, in rich and varied prose, above.

The PLP is the only laser printer in its category that lets you print in any number of point sizes, even fractionals. The LaserWriter II SC, by contrast, lets you print in any number of point sizes as long as the number is six.

The PLP gives you unlimited free-

dom in reducing and enlarging documents (critical for applications such as Excel and PageMaker®).

The LaserWriter II SC doesn't.

With the PLP, italics are true *italics* and bolds are true **bolds**

—because the PLP uses true outline fonts. The LaserWriter II SC doesn't.

All this begs an obvious question: how can we offer so much functionality and still charge less for it?

The answer is software—software that enables your Macintosh to use its own resources to do the processing that would otherwise require

costly additional hardware.

But there's another reason the PLP performs better: it has to.

In a market saturated with laser printers, there's no point in offering one that's less functional and more expensive. After all, our competition has that market all sewed up.

For a PLP demonstration—or details on our ImageWriter® trade-in program—see your authorized General Computer dealer. For the dealer nearest you, call (617) 890-0880†



*Based on a comparison of manufacturer's suggested retail prices. †In Canada, (800) 263-1405. © 1988 General Computer Corp. General Computer and the General Computer logo are registered trademarks of General Computer Corp. Personal LaserPrinter and PLP are trademarks of General Computer Corp. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. LaserWriter and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp. The document above was created with PageMaker 3.0 and printed on a General Computer Personal LaserPrinter.

Circle 177 on reader service card

New Version 1.5
Now with:
Context-Sensitive Help
Automated File Recovery
Increased Record Size
Call for upgrade information

You have to be crazy to buy Business Filevision.

Crazy 3M. Crazy Ford. Crazy DuPont. Crazy Boeing.
Crazy Sears. Crazy Westinghouse. Crazy Apple.
Crazy like foxes.

An impressive list of major companies and government agencies that use the Macintosh™ own Business Filevision, the graphic file management system. And they're still ordering copies today. Because Business Filevision will do things that no other program can.

Not even HyperCard.™

So what
is Business
Filevision,
anyway?

It's a data
base pro-
gram that
stores data
using
graphics as
file directo-
ry devices.

In other
words, you
could create
(or import)

a map of sales territories, click
on a territory, and reveal information
about it.

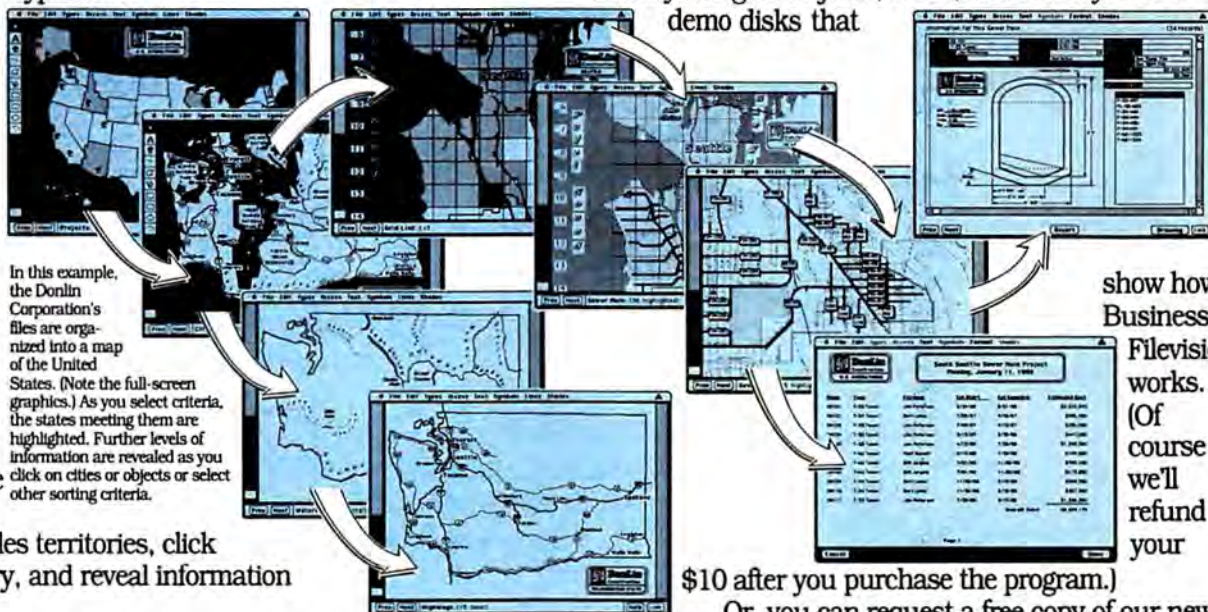
More important, unlike other programs that seem to
do similar things, it allows you to select several criteria
so that you can sort and analyze data 'behind' the
images. You can incorporate
computed fields and statistics.
And you get real flexibility in

reporting. All without learning a programming language.

From the beginning, Filevision was so revolutionary,
people were at a loss to describe it, but they were crazy
about it. AFIPS* gave it their "Outstanding Software
Product of the Year" Award.

Do we expect you to just plunk down your money for
a powerful program on the basis of a few advertising
claims? We're not crazy.

But if you'll give us just \$10.00, we'll send you two
demo disks that



show how
Business
Filevision
works.
(Of
course
we'll
refund
your

\$10 after you purchase the program.)

Or, you can request a free copy of our news-
letter. It discusses databases our users have created.

Better yet, visit your software dealer and ask for a
demonstration.

We're betting that when
you see it, you'll be crazy to
buy Business Filevision.

BUSINESS FILEVISION®

The Pioneer in HyperGraphics.

Marvelin Corporation

**3420 Ocean Park Boulevard, Suite 3020
Santa Monica, CA 90405 (213) 450-6813**

*Who is AFIPS? The American Federation of Information Processing Societies. In other words, the MIS Managers of Corporate America. You know how impressed they are with Macs, right? So we think their endorsement is pretty significant. © 1988 Marvelin Corporation. Macintosh and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 80 on reader service card



Telecommunications software for the Macintosh, a new version.

Soar to New Highs, Effortlessly

When Software Ventures set out to create MicroPhone, it had a simple mission: to develop the most intuitive communications software ever written. Indeed, when MicroPhone was born, it was universally hailed as a breakthrough in communications software. A product so friendly, it turned novices into experts. So sophisticated, it became, in the words of MacUser, a power user's delight.

MicroPhone is a legend. One of those precious software creations that single out the Macintosh as a superior computing machine.

With MicroPhone II, Software Ventures has set out to surpass itself: redefine power in telecommunications for years to come.

MicroPhone II is so revolutionary that PC Magazine was moved to say: "MicroPhone II is arguably the best

comm software ever written." We won't have it any other way. MicroPhone II. The freedom to be yourself. At the top.

Critics' Choice

Stewart Alsop, P.C. Letter:

"MicroPhone . . . sets the standards that general-purpose communications software will have to follow."

The New York Times:

"MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software . . ."



SOFTWARE
VENTURES

2907 Claremont Avenue Suite 220 Berkeley CA 94705
415-644-3232

Let's Get Technical

MultiFinder compatible. Supports background file transfer and script execution. Offers a full-featured script language: variables, counters, and expression-analyzer for string and arithmetic operations. Scripts allow: control of all communications settings; screen addressing and text editing; filtering of incoming text.

Supports import and export of scripts as text files. Allows control of PBX's, Hayes and non-Hayes modems through flexible modem drivers. Runs at 50 to 57,600 baud. Emulates DEC VT52, VT100, and TTY type terminals. Mac II and LaserWriter compatible. Works with all Mac large screen monitors. Supports the extended keyboard. Built-in text editor. Includes Glue, licensed from Solutions, Inc.

The Clash of the PC Titans



Will Apple succeed in fighting off the Interface Infidels? Or will Microsoft control the destiny of personal computing? Stay tuned.

"Do you remember the clash of the PC titans, many thousands of upgrades ago, when the Great Icon did battle with the Wizard of the Northwest?"

As the HyperChronicler began to download his epic, the network travelers huddled around the glow of their screens. It was a good night for saga sharing. Five hundred thousand screens in America alone were glued to the HyperChronicler's bandwidth, and there was to be a delayed-transmission simulnet over the Glasnost Network.

The Japanese had ringside seats, and NEC, Fujitsu, and Hitachi forked out several hundred million DRAM to be corporate sponsors. Digital hawkers were busy selling T-shirts emblazoned with CD-I and Ted Nelson Memorial HyperButtons on the network. Excitement was building audibly in the Data Dome. The lights and music slipped into hyperdrive, and the myth telling began.

The HyperChronicler told his tale. Splices of antique television documentaries, neolithic software programs, and yellowed clippings from ancient pages of the *Wall Street Journal* played on the screen, capturing the apocalyptic mood of those tumultuous days.

The year was 1985. The Great Warrior, Lord Sculley, rose to the leadership of the Apple tribe after he expelled Steven P. Shaman from its midst. Gassée the Urbane was appointed Senior Vice-Merlin of Magical Development. The neighboring tribes in the valley saw the proprietary smoke signals and shuddered. The powerful sorcerers of the Hewlett-Packard and Xerox tribes took heed and began to stockpile their arms. Big Borland watched warily from a distance. The Shogun of Symantec went on the alert.

Lord Sculley was locked in a dispute with the Great Gates over the Macintosh-like user interface of Microsoft's Windows 1.0. Gates, called by some the Wizard of the Northwest, had the upper hand because

the Apple tribe had recently been attacked by the biggest tribe of all, whose campgrounds lay far to the east, in the forests of Armonk, New York.

The Atman of Apple and the Master of Microsoft met face-to-face, not on the battlefield, but in Chief Esther Dyson's enclave. Sculley knew he had to make peace with Gates because Apple's enemies were all over the valley. And, after all, Microsoft was creating software spells and applications for the Macintosh. Both tribes entered into a peace treaty, of sorts.

But Sculley knew the day would come when he would again face the Wizard of the Northwest. The Great Warrior met in secret with a member of his High Council—an excellent organizer and skirmish-fighter named William Campbell. Together they developed a plan to split off part of the Apple tribe and create Claris, a smaller software family. Sculley wanted to be certain that Apple would never again be dependent on a foreign software tribe like Microsoft.

While Lord Sculley armed his new software flank and prepared for the next confrontation, Apple and Microsoft engaged in verbal warfare, hurling taunts at one another. Gassée the Urbane railed against the weakness of other tribes who licensed their crown jewels to enemy camps.

And Sculley declared that Apple was the strongest company in tribal computing precisely because it owned its own operating system. The tribe from Armonk, though immense, was entirely dependent on Microsoft. In fact, all of the major tribes—the Hewlett-Packards, the Compaqs, the Tandys, and even the Great Eastern Clones—depended on Microsoft for their systems.

(continues)

PageMaker



Three years after inventing desktop publishing, the people at Aldus have just re-invented it.

With a new version of

TECHNICAL PAPER

PageMaker® dedicated to one simple proposition: freedom of choice.

From the beginning, PageMaker has given people unequalled control over all the elements of their publications. But now we've added many new features that also give you the ability to assemble even the longest documents with a couple clicks of your mouse. With PageMaker 3.0 the choice is always yours.

Here are a few of the new ways you'll have to exercise it.

Text Wrap

Our new text wrap function gives you the choice of flowing text through an object, jumping over it or wrapping around it, like you see here.

And when you move a graphic, your text will automatically reflow around it. You can also control the margin between

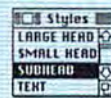
text and image and, with a custom wrap feature, fit text to even the oddest shape.



Autoflow

Now have the option of flowing text automatically to speed

up long-document creation or placing it column by column for shorter, more design-intensive pieces.



Style Sheets

PageMaker's style sheets give you the ability

to create and apply style formats, including color, for all your text. And that allows you to reformat

an entire story or document in a single operation.

You can also tag text in your word processor, database or spreadsheet for instant formatting in

Define styles

Style:

BODY COPY

LARGE HEAD

SMALL HEAD

SUBHEAD

TEXT

OK

New...

Edit...

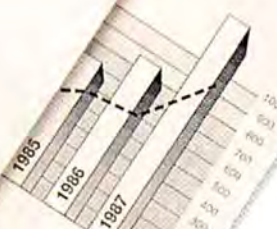
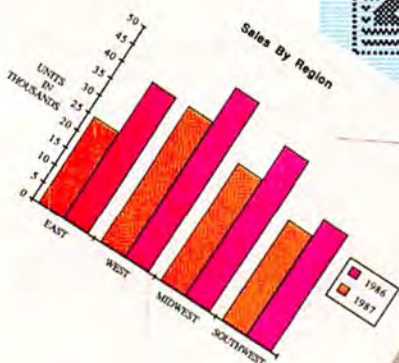
Remove

Copy...

Cancel

Close

face: Times + bold + size: 18



Is Turning 3.0

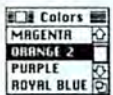
PageMaker. And any style commands from Microsoft® Word files are read directly.



Templates

Since 20 professionally designed templates are now included with PageMaker, it's easy to give every document you create a designer's touch.

You use the templates like blueprints, placing your own headlines, text and graphics according to the designated styles and sizes.



Spot Color

Mix a virtually unlimited palette of colors based on any one of three standard color models: RGB, CMYK

or HLS. Then you can tag any element in the publication with a color by just clicking your pointer on it.

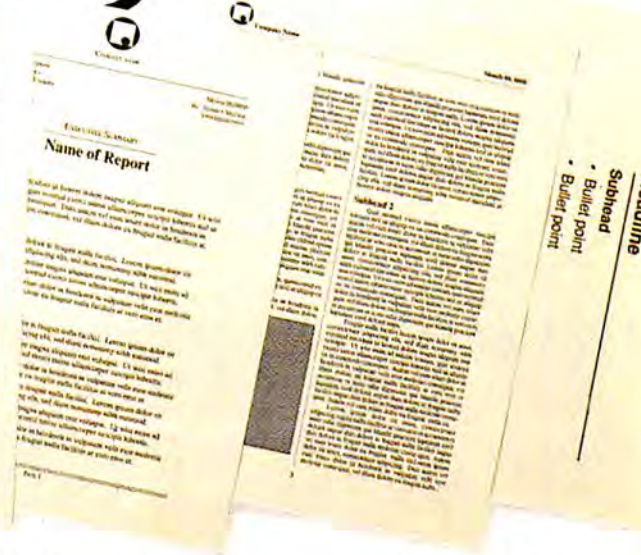
And, when you print your document, PageMaker 3.0 gives you the choice of a single composite image or separate sheets for each color used.

You can even place registration marks in the corners of your separated output for accurate assembly by a professional printer.

Image Control

You can now adjust the lightness or contrast of any scanned image or bit-map graphic you place in PageMaker.

And if you want to further customize a graphic, you can use one of our built-in special effects, or even create one of your own.



If all this has whetted your appetite to find out more, visit your authorized Aldus dealer today.

And ask for the program that did a number on PageMaker.



PageMaker

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206)622-5500

This ad was created with the help of Aldus PageMaker, Aldus Free-Hand and Aldus SnapShot.

© 1988 Aldus Corporation. The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: PageMaker, Aldus Free-Hand, Aldus, Aldus Corporation, Microsoft, Microsoft Corporation, SnapShot, BioScan Inc.

Thus it came to pass that by 1987 the Wizard of the Northwest was suffusing the magic of Macintosh through Windows, and also that Hewlett-Packard developed a New Wave incarnation of the Macintosh that worked with the nefarious Windows 2.03.

Apple began to fear these alliances. Its secret weapon had been stolen, and barbarians were adapting the powerful magic to their own inferior weapons and machines. One tribe, the Lotusians, was developing a 1-2-3 spreadsheet for the Macintosh that promised to be as good or even better than Microsoft's Excel. Ashton-Tate was developing a Mac dBase. A Word-Perfect for the Macintosh was underway too. And High Counselor Campbell was developing high-end Macintosh software in the fiefdom of Claris.

So Lord Sculley decided that 1988 was the right time to make Apple the only personal computer company in the world that was free of Microsoft's spell. He unleashed his army of attorneys to challenge Great Gates and the howling Hewlett-Packards. Apple petitioned the High Judiciary to keep Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard from

stealing the magic of Macintosh and providing its secrets to all the other tribes.

Would Sculley emerge victorious? Would the advancing software warriors plunder civilization as Apple knew it, so carefully cultivated in Cupertino?

I cannot tell you how the Hyper-Chronicler finished his saga that night in the Data Dome, but I can tell you that the clash of the PC titans is really a battle between different visions of the personal computer world. There is Microsoft's MS-DOS-OS/2 vision; there is Apple's; and let's not forget the UNIX dream. Which vision will eventually succeed?

The implications of this clash are great. If Microsoft is legally prevented from delivering its interface technology (called Presentation Manager) to IBM, perhaps IBM will have to develop a more accessible operating system of its own—or go elsewhere to find one.

Meanwhile, a small group of people from Xerox PARC has split off to form a new company that plans to develop yet another graphic interface. Who knows? Maybe they'll end up licensing it to IBM. Then Microsoft would lose big, because it would be unable to provide the personal com-

puter industry with the number of products it now controls. Mind you, Microsoft's loss isn't necessarily Apple's gain.

If the powers-that-be don't act quickly on Apple's lawsuit against Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard, there will be much uncertainty about Microsoft, and about Apple as well. And this may open up the market for workstation manufacturers, especially as their prices fall to the level of Apple's high-end Macintoshes. One winner in particular could be Sun, with its open-architecture RISC machine, SPARC chip, and UNIX operating system.

No matter what happens between the warring tribes, they should watch their backs. While Apple is busy battling its rivals, I have recently read that IBM has offered to supply vital computer chip technology to its archrival, Digital Equipment Corporation. Why? Because Big Blue doesn't want DEC to become too dependent on Japanese suppliers. The Hyper-Chronicler will have his work cut out for him in future installments of the epic tale of the titans. □

The difference between WRITE AND WRONG:

SENSIBLE GRAMMAR.™ It checks your papers for common and not-so-common writing and grammatical errors quickly and easily. Embarrassing typos and simple mistakes are a thing of the past with Sensible Grammar.



Check for many grammar errors caused by improper verb tenses and article/noun, verb/modifier and noun/verb agreement. Check mechanics for improper abbreviations and capitalizations, redundancies and properly-formed numbers. Catch incorrect commas, parentheses, periods, spaces and other common punctuation errors. Writing style is checked against over 3,000 com-

monly misused wordy, racist and sexist phrases and cliches. Sensible Grammar even knows exceptions to the rules.

And Sensible Grammar never goes against your judgment. It makes suggestions which you can use automatically, ignore, mark or replace with your own wording using the full sentence editor.

Sensible Grammar. The "write" way to improve your writing skills.

SENSIBLE SPELLER.™ It checks, either during or after typing, over 83,000 words derived from the official Random House Dictionary for correct spelling. Sensible Speller also checks capitalizations, abbreviations, doubled words and more. And it always makes suggestions which you can ignore, mark or replace with your own. Sensible Speller is the "write" way to improve your spelling skills.



Black's Law Dictionary, Sensible Technical Dictionary and Stedman's Medical Dictionary (\$39.95 each), available separately on diskette for use with Sensible Speller.

Sensible Grammar (\$99.95) and Sensible Speller (\$79.95) compatible with PageMaker, MacWrite and Microsoft Word.

 **Sensible Software, Inc.**

335 East Big Beaver, Suite 207, Troy, MI 48063 • (313) 528-1950

Circle 74 on reader service card

Some people will try to tell you that one product will fit every Macintosh application.

WHY WE DON'T MAKE JUST ONE LURE FOR EVERY FISH IN THE SEA.



If you're like most people,
you don't try to use a spread sheet for word processing.
You have applications tailored for the task at hand.

Introducing The Big Picture® Macintosh Display Systems From E-Machines.™

At E-Machines, we don't think all Mac users are trying to catch the same fish. That's why we make a complete range of large displays, and one that's just right for you.

For the Macintosh SE and Plus, we recommend our unique landscape-format monochrome display, *The Big Picture*. For the Macintosh II, depending on the application, we offer *The Big Picture* monochrome; *The Big Picture IQ™* grey scale display; *DoubleColor™* low-cost, full page color display card; *The Big Picture CX™* 17 inch color; and the *The Big Picture C20™* 20 inch color display systems.

So if you're casting about for a large screen, give us a call at (503) 646-6699. Tell us your application and interests and we'll help you find the Apple dealer that can install your new display.



E-MACHINES
9305 S.W. Gemini Drive
Beaverton, OR 97005
(503) 646-6699

©1988 E-Machines. The Big Picture is a registered trademark, and The Big Picture IQ, DoubleColor, Double Feature, The Big Picture CX, and The Big Picture C20 are trademarks of E-Machines, Inc. Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Multisync is a trademark of NEC. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft.

Circle 101 on reader service card



The Big Picture CX showing color CAD drawing.



The Big Picture with Double Feature software displaying word processing and spreadsheets.



The Big Picture C20 displaying a color photograph.



The Big Picture for the Macintosh II showing Excel™ spreadsheets.



DoubleColor card showing full page presentation running on NEC Multisync™ Plus.



The Big Picture IQ™ photographic image on grey scale monitor.

NYC stores open Sun 10-5, (Mail Order Dept. 10-4)
Mon-Thur 9-6, Fri 9-2 Long Island store open Sun
10-5, Mon-Thur 10-8, Fri 10-1. We accept 47st. Photo
Card, MC, Visa, and American Express—no addi-
tional charge, and personal checks (two delays if
approved). Minimum shipping and handling \$6.00.
Prices herein are for mail and phone orders only.
Store prices may differ. This ad supersedes all
previous MacWorld ads. We are not responsible for
typographical errors.

Lease it with LeaseCard®
Lease quotes for equipment between \$500 & \$3999
are based on 36 mo. payments. Lower rates & 48-60
monthly payments are available for equipment
purchases totaling \$4000 and up. Only first payment
needed! Tax & freight additional. Rates apply to
commercial and professional leases only.

JUNE 1988

47st. Computer®

**CORPORATE ACCOUNTS
AND DEALERS WELCOME**



Prices valid till June 15.
For our up-to-date
prices, check our
weekly ads in the
National editions of
the New York Times &
Wall Street Journal.

FREE SHIPPING* ON ANY SOFTWARE ITEM OR ON ANY ADD-ON BOARD LISTED IN THIS AD.

* When you mention date of this ad while placing your order

To Order — In New York State, Call 1-212-608-6934
Out-of-State **1-800-221-7774**
Toll-Free
Mail Order Address: 36 East 19th St. • New York, N.Y. 10003
67 West 47th Street NYC CA LIC #800189/#691850
1-212-398-1410
115 West 45th Street NYC CA LIC #800191/#811257
1-212-398-1410
116 Nassau Street NYC CA LIC #E*1268
1-212-608-6934
East Meadow Plaza Shopping Center (Long Island) 1-516-794-3660

HARDWARE FOR THE MAC

DRIVES & TAPE BACKUPS (All With SCSI Port)

AST Research
AST-2000 20MB w/20MB Tape 1395.00

Dayna Communications
Daynafile Single 5 1/4" 360K Call
Daynafile Single 5 1/4" 1.2MB Call
Daynafile Single 5 1/4" 720K Call

General Computers
Hyperdrive FX-20 20MB 649.00
Hyperdrive FX-40 40MB 899.00
Hypertape 40MB (DC-2000) 899.00

Personal Computer Peripherals
MacBottom HD-21 (21MB) 749.00
MacBottom HD-45 (45MB) 1149.00

MONITORS (For MAC II Only)

NEC
Multisync II, Plus, XL Call
Sigma Design
Laserview 19" (Includes display card) 1849.00

Sony
CPD-1302, CPD-1303 Call
Princeton Graphics
Ultrasync 499.95

KEYBOARDS & INPUT DEVICES

Datadesk
MAC 101 Enhanced (Mac Plus) 139.95
MAC 101/ADB Enhanced (SE & Mac II) 139.95
Lightgate
Felix (Mouse Alternative for Mac Plus) 99.95
Kensington
Turbo Mouse (512 & Plus) 79.95
Turbo Mouse ADB (SE, Plus & II) 79.95

MISCELLANEOUS

Shiva Corp.
Net Serial X-232 289.95
Net Modem-1200 324.95
Net Modem-2400 439.95
Kensington
System Saver Mac 64.95

Farallon
Mac Recorder 129.95
Tagrus
Carry case for Mac + & SE 69.95

SCANNERS

Thunderware
Thunderscan (512, Plus & SE) 195.00
Dest
PC scan 2020 Call

COMMUNICATION

Hayes
Smartmodem 1200, 2400 Call
Migent
Pocket Modem 119.95

DISKETTES

Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD 19.95
Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD 19.95
Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD 18.95
Goldstar 3 1/2" DS/DD 14.95

SOFTWARE FOR THE MAC

ABA Software
Draw It Again Sam 2.0 79.95

Activision
Focal Point 62.50
Business Class 3.0 31.95

Aldus
Pagemaker In Store

Affinity Tempo 49.00

Adobe
Illustrator Call
Adobe Fonts Call

Aegis Development
Doug Clapp's Word Tools 42.95

Alps Mac Proof 3.0 99.00

Ann Arbor Full Paint 49.95

Allan Bonadio Associates
Expressionists 49.95

Ashton Tate
dBase Mac 289.00

Berkeley Systems Design
Stepping Out 54.95

Blyth Omnis 3+ Express 299.00

Borland
Reflex Plus 164.95
Eureka 119.00
Turbo Pascal 59.95

Broderbund
Videoworks II (Macromind) 119.95

Central Point
Copy II Mac 23.95

Communication Research
Blast II 79.95

Computer Associates (BPI)
General Accounting 54.95

Cricket Software
Cricket Draw 167.00
Cricket Graph 115.00
Cricket Pict-O-Graph 97.00
Cricket Presents 279.00

CE Software
QuickKeys 54.95
Calendar Maker 26.50
Disktop 29.95

Data Tailor Trapeze 2.0 199.00

Deneba
Canvas 109.95
Canvas DA 59.95

Dow Jones
Desktop Express 85.00

5th Generation
Fastback Mac 54.00

Infoshpere
Comserve 122.00
Laserserve 54.95

IDD Mac Draft 149.95

Living Videotext (Symantec)
More 1.1 169.95

Letraset
Ready Set Go! 4.0 279.00
Image Studio 279.00

Meca
Managing Your Money 124.95

Microsoft Write 119.95
Works 184.95
Word 234.95
Power Point 234.95
Excel 224.95

Monogram
Dollars & Sense 84.95
Business Sense 279.95

North Edge
Timeslips III 114.95

Nantucket McMax 174.95

Olduvai
DA Switcher 26.00
Icon-It 41.00

Postcraft
Laser FX (DTP Utility) 99.95
Postility 54.95

Silicon Beach
Super 3-D 154.95

Softview
Macintax Fed 87 64.95

Software Venture
Microphone 1.1 114.95

Software Supply
Suitcase 38.95
Powerstation 34.95

Solutions Inc.
The Curator 74.95

SuperMac Technology
Diskfit 52.95
Pixel Paint (Mac II) 254.95
Sentinel 154.50
Superlaser Spool 79.95

Symetry Corp.
ACTA 2.0 34.95
Hyper DA 38.95
Picture Base 54.95

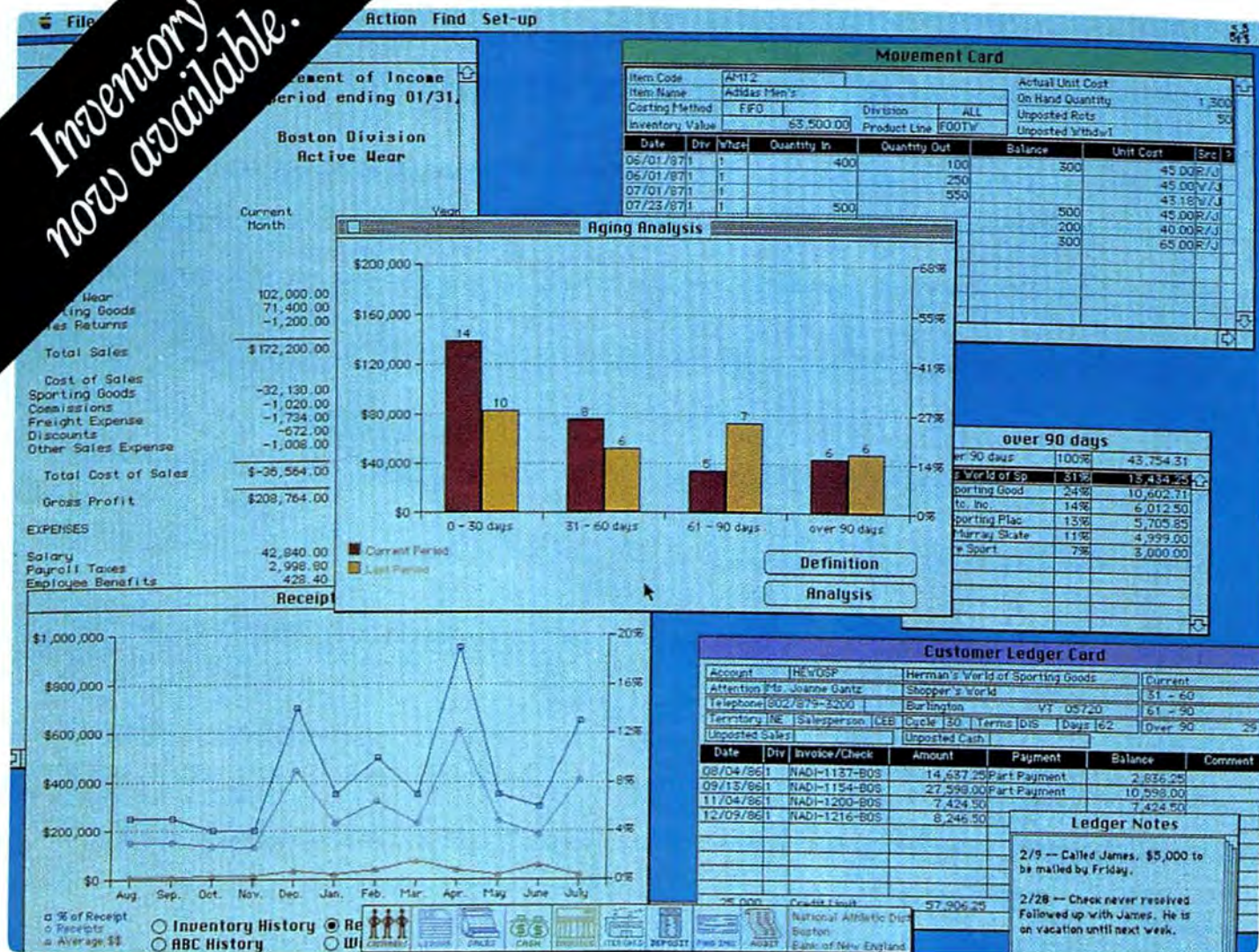
T/Maker
Write Now 99.00
Click Art Call

Think Technologies (Symantec)
HFS Navigator 34.95
Laserspeed 1.5 54.95
Lightspeed C 2.0 94.50
Inbox Mac
Personal Connection Call

Turner Hall (Symantec)
Mac SQZ 49.95

Working Software
Findswell 28.95
Lookup 28.95
Spellswell 2.0 39.95

**Inventory
now available.**



Imagine sitting at a "power desk" where you could instantly call up the information you need to make sound management decisions. That's the concept behind Insight.

Who owes you money? For how long? What's your inventory value? How much can you borrow? Insight's Aging Reports puts the answers at your fingertips.

Our Information Dimension™ can simplify even the most complicated data—through the use of full-color graphics and the ability to duplicate your own business forms on the screen.

Accounting isn't a numbers game. It's an answers game.

Accounting is used to understand financial data in order to help you manage the present and affect the future.

But you can't do that if your accounting system gives you simple numbers when what you need are simple answers.

Only one accounting software system can give you the answers, advice and analysis you need to make critical decisions and manage your business most effectively. That's Insight.

How can you manage without it?

Insight analyzes and interprets numbers and then through a unique series of Expert Reports, tells you what they mean to your business—and what you can do about them. There's never been a better management tool available for business.

Insight into your whole business.

Insight modules include Accounts Receivable & Billing, Accounts Payable, General Ledger, Inventory, and Time Billing—and they're available in Multi-User versions. All are packed with high power capabilities, yet are intuitive and simple to use—like the Macintosh® computer they were designed for.

Recognized by the best. The editors of *MacUser* and the readers of *Macworld* have voted Insight the best accounting software. And Insight has received the blessing of Peat Marwick—the world's biggest accounting firm.

For more information, or to purchase a Rolling Demo Disk for \$9.95 call us at (617) 242-7700. There's no substitute

for Insight when it comes to managing your company.

© 1988 Layered, Inc. Layered, the Layered logo and Information Dimension are trademarks of Layered, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



INSIGHT
HELPING SMALL BUSINESSES WIN.

Circle 128 on reader service card

EPIC 2400II 2400SE

**PREMIUM INTERNAL
2400 BAUD MULTI-SPEED MODEMS**

**Macintosh II™
Macintosh SE™**

	2400	2400
	2400	2400
	2400	2400
2400	2400	2400
2400	2400	2400
2400	2400	2400
2400	2400	2400
2400	2400	2400
2400	2400	2400
2400	2400	2400

Epic®

Also available from Epic:

Epic 2400Plus™

- 2400 Baud External Modems
- Compatible with any Computer's modem/serial port

1-800-634-9992

5680 Stewart Avenue
Fremont, California 94538
415-683-0932

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
Epic, the Epic logo, Epic 2400II™, Epic 2400SE™ and
Epic 2400Plus™ are trademarks of Epic Technology, Inc.

Circle 24 on reader service card

Letters

A forum for Macworld readers

Beware of Betaware

We have both PCs and Macs in our office and have long awaited truly compatible word processing software. After a few hours of trying to use the beta copy of WordPerfect we ordered at the Macworld Expo, we found so many bugs that I'm not sure we should ever implement it. WordPerfect Corporation should never have released a beta version to the public. I guess perfection is a relative term in the software industry.

Bruce L. Belton
Redding, California

Not only do software publishers take risks when they release unfinished programs to the public, but users risk losing data when they use beta software. The stakes are even greater in a networked environment. Of course, bugs often show up even in "finished" programs after their release. That's why some companies provide free upgrades to their early customers. —Ed.

The Match Game

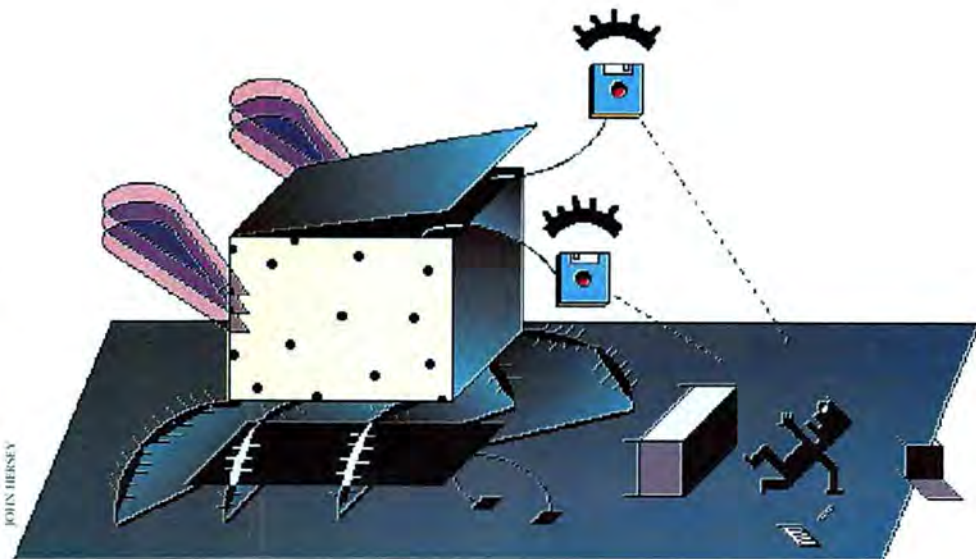
Are there any national, regional, or local services that match personal computer service sellers—such as software trainers, hardware and software consultants, and free-lance computer operators—with people who need those services?

Victoria Wingard
Seattle, Washington

XXCAL, in Los Angeles (213/477-2902), provides contract programming and job placement matchups throughout California.

Corrections

The address for Software Complement (Business Buyer's Guide, November 1987), maker of P-O-S/Mac, Client/Mac, and Complementary Type, is 8 Pennsylvania Ave., Matamoras, PA 18336, 717/491-2492.



nia. Aldus, through its Authorized Training Program, provides its end users with trainer referrals throughout North America (call Aldus Customer Service at 206/622-5500). Many Macintosh user groups also act as clearinghouses for consulting and training services. —Ed.

Rough Sketch

The new illustration programs such as Adobe Illustrator and Aldus FreeHand are supposed to be based on the way illustrators actually work. But how many illustrators pick up a rodent and start drawing? Do they use the tail or the nose? I'd like to see something in print about digitizing tablets.

Claudia Krysiak
Chicago, Illinois

We reviewed two of them, Macintizer and MacTablet, in our March 1987 Reviews section. —Ed.

To the Rescue

After jiggling around with the background colors on my new Mac II, I discovered I couldn't reboot without getting the bomb. Then, like a visit from a superhero, my Feb-

ruary issue of *Macworld* arrived. I turned to *Mac Bulletin* and could not believe my eyes when I saw the "Balky IIs" item about the PRAM's control over the II's booting characteristics. Sure enough, my problem was solved. Not only did I not have to take my Mac back to the dealer, but I gained the satisfaction of finding that even a novice like myself could fix the problem. How do I spell relief? M-A-C-W-O-R-L-D!

Michael Qseng
via MCI Mail

Printing Problems

In her review of Letraset's prerelease version of ImageStudio (December 1987), Erfert Nielson said she had problems printing EPS and TIFF files (pasted into PageMaker 2.0) on the LaserWriter. We've had no difficulty printing EPS and TIFF files imported from ImageStudio to PageMaker 2.0. None of our end users have reported PageMaker printing problems either.

Michael Rennert
Letraset USA
Paramus, New Jersey

The problem may have been caused by a glitch in Macworld's network or by a bug in the not-quite-final version of Image-

(continues)

Nothing gets the jobs done

Some people never know where their next job's coming from. That's why there's Microsoft® Works, the winner of five major awards—including Macworld's 1987 and MacUser's 1986 *Integrated Product of the Year* awards.

Microsoft Works is a one-disk software program that gracefully integrates:

Word processing, for writing memos, reports, presentations.

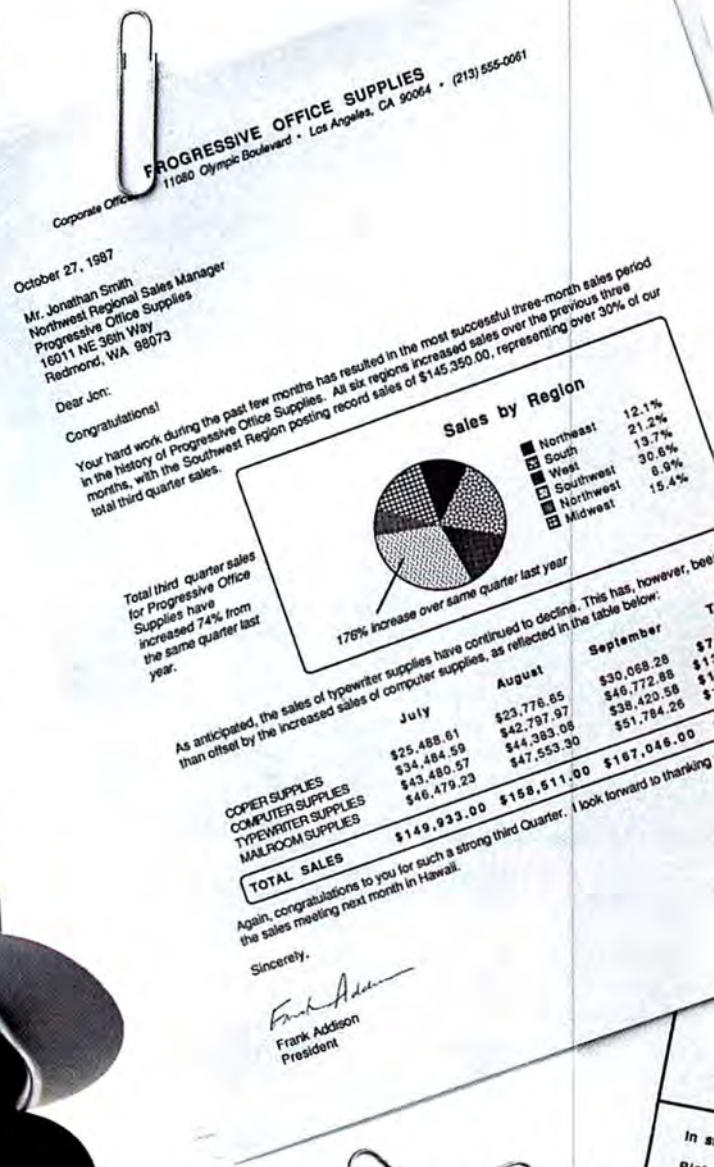
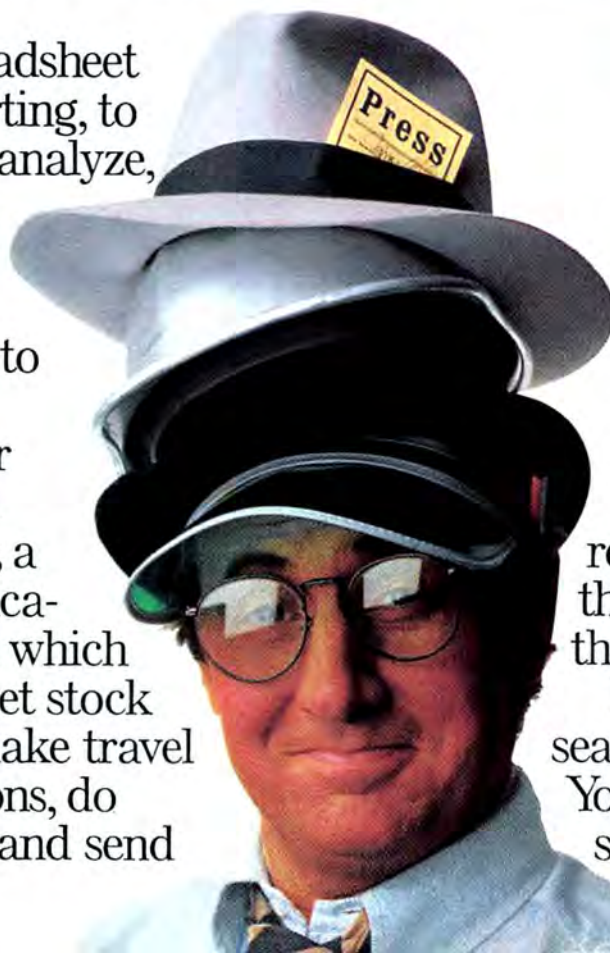
A database tool with reporting, to keep track of clients, jobs, vendors.

A spreadsheet with charting, to compute, analyze, interpret, and then graph anything to do with finance or numbers.

Finally, a communications tool which lets you get stock quotes, make travel reservations, do research, and send

reports across the country, right over the phone lines.

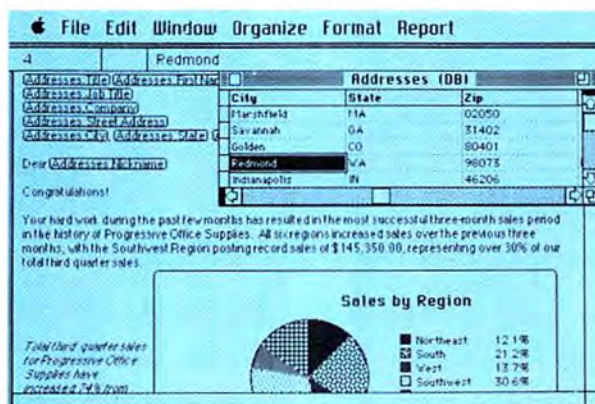
Microsoft Works is seamlessly melded together. You can have all four tools on screen at once. Jump instantly



like Microsoft Works.

from one to another. And later combine work done in each part of the program on a single printed page.

This easy exchange of data makes jobs go faster and much, much easier. (Like form letters where you need to combine names from the database with a memo



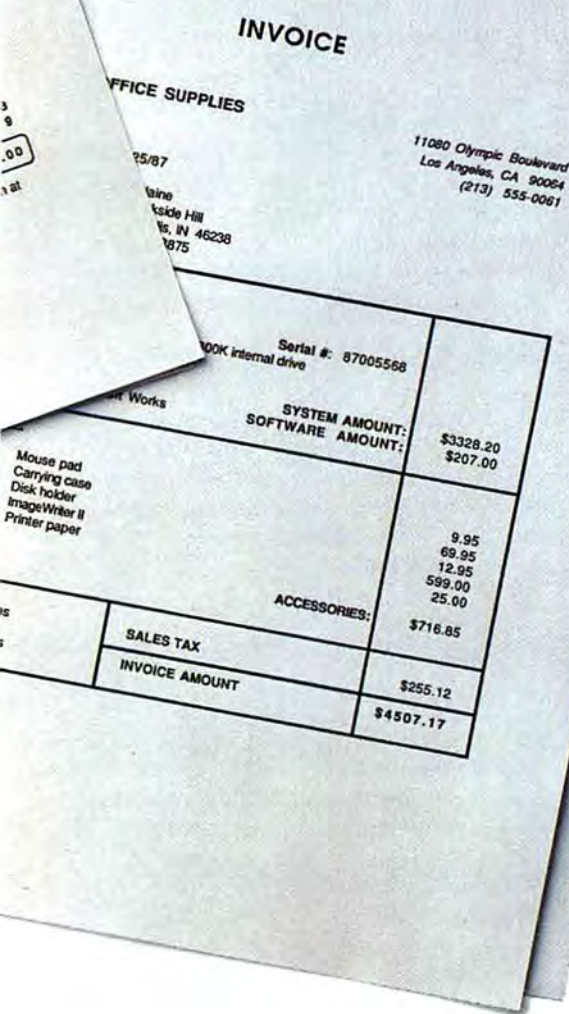
written in the word processor.)

Learning Microsoft Works is a snap. It starts with a painless, step-by-step, computer-based training program. Before you know it, you know it.

Special Offer.

Get Microsoft Works right now, and get the 60,000 word award-winning spelling checker, Spellswell.TM* Free.

If you're in a business that won't let you stick to one thing, check out Microsoft Works—the program that can change jobs as fast as you do.



Microsoft Works. For everyone.

For the name of the nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. E64.
*Offer good in the 50 United States only, and subject to change without notice.
Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Spellswell is a trademark of Working Software, Inc.

TABLETS, ICON-IT™ ADD CUSTOM ICONS TO ANY APPLICATION TO REPRESENT YOUR MOST FREQUENTLY USED MENU ITEMS, DESK ACCESSORIES, FONTS, F. KEYS, AND EVEN EXCEL, QUICKKEYS AND TEMPO MACROS. POST-IT™ HIGH QUALITY POSTSCRIPT ART BY AWARD-WINNING ARTIST J. CICONNI

WHY TYPE IT, WHEN ANY SCANNER CAN READ IT!



Now, thanks to READ-IT! Optical Character Recognition software, any scanner (including ThunderScan) can be used to input text from books, magazines, newspapers, letters, price lists, phone books; in fact most any printed word, into your Macintosh. READ-IT! converts scanned images into text files which you can then edit in your word processor, store in your database or use with your desktop publishing application.

READ-IT! comes pre-trained for most popular typewriter, ImageWriter and LaserWriter fonts. But don't despair if your documents use different fonts, because unlike other O.C.R.

systems (even the ones costing thousands of dollars more) you can teach READ-IT! to recognize

virtually any new typeface, even foreign and special characters.

Furthermore, READ-IT! can also read files from Fax Modems and works in the background under MultiFinder.

And the New Version now includes drivers for all popular scanners, batch processing, speech, automatic font selection and Easy-Learn™, the super-fast way to teach READ-IT! new fonts.

So if you're looking for the best way to enter printed data, the solution is as simple as the process. See your dealer or call toll-free 1-800-822-0772. And READ-IT!

To receive a FREE demo of READ-IT! and the Olduvai product line HyperCard stack, just send us a blank disk.

READ-IT! O.C.R.
for any scanner: \$395;
for ThunderScan: \$149

"...its impressive capabilities and low price make READ-IT! the sensible choice for O.C.R. on the Mac ...the consumer value is unbeatable"
MacUser,
February 1988

Optical Character Recognition software for any scanner.

OLDUVAI Corporation, 7520 Red Road, Suite A, South Miami, FL 33143
(305) 665-4665 Fax (305) 665-0671

READ-IT! is not copy-protected and requires 1 Meg. RAM and any scanner. ThunderScan version requires 512K and ThunderScan 4.0.

All product names mentioned are trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 21 on reader service card

Letters

Corrections



LaserView on Display

Sigma Designs' redesigned LaserView display ("The Mac II in Black and White," May 1988) sports a tilt-and-swivel stand plus front-mounted controls.

Studio. We have since adopted a firm policy of not reviewing software before its commercial release. —Ed.

Graphic Word Processor

Although your comparison of word processors ("Just Write," February 1988) was well done, I wanted more—half a page on each product is not enough.

Why didn't your feature list include the "ability to place graphics alongside text"? I chose Laser Author because it was then the only word processor with this capability. Some other features missing from the table were "compatible with large-screen displays," "supports arrow keys for cursor movement," and "compatible with MultiFinder." Or does every program have these features by now?

Evan J. Romer
Windsor, New York

Our purpose was to provide an overview. We didn't include graphics-text flexibility because it's considered more of a page-layout than a word processing feature. (Word allows graphics alongside text; other not-yet-released word processors are expected to.) No standard exists for testing large-screen compatibility. As for MultiFinder, it had not been released when the article was written. —Ed.

(continues)

Rodime drives for the Mac.

Capacity like you wouldn't believe.



The largest capacities of any hard disk drives for Macintosh™ — 140 megabytes with the largest selections, 20, 45, 100 and 140! And the fastest average seek times... 28 ms!

A combination any Mac user would love.

The 450 RX™—45 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II.

The 1000 RX™ and 1400 RX™ — 100 and 140 megabytes of internal

storage for the Macintosh II.

And the PLUS External Series for the Mac Plus and SE. 20 and 45 megabyte capacities and our new 100 and 140 megabyte external box that fits right under the Mac.

The 20 and 45 megabyte internal PLUS drives have fans that cool

the drives and the Mac Plus. Designed by Rodime for easy installation.

Best of all, the RX and PLUS Series drives have the unmatched reliability and support of Rodime—the largest supplier of hard disk technology for the Macintosh.

Rodime drives. The largest capacities and the fastest speeds.

Load up with the leader and you'll be a believer.

RODIME

SYSTEMS

Rodime, Inc., 29525 Chagrin Blvd., Pepper Pike, OH 44122, 216-765-8414
Rodime PLC, Nasmyth Road, Southfield Industrial Estates, Glenrothes KY6 2SD, Fife, Scotland

Circle 149 on reader service card

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

HyperCard™

HyperCard + Reports™

The Proof is in the Printouts

Use *Reports* to Organize and Print HyperCard Data

Don't let HyperCard limit you to just printing cards and stacks, columns and rows. Get *Reports*, the Complete Report Generator for HyperCard. With *Reports*, you can select whatever you want from your HyperCard data, then print it any way you want: reports and phone lists, invoices and checks, mailing labels, Rolodex® cards, summaries and much, much more. Organize and analyze information in thousands of ways, with 5 levels of sorts and breaks, 8 selection criteria, totals, subtotals, averages and other detail summaries. Design print-outs with pizzazz, using a custom layout editor with flexible formatting, variable fonts and character styles. Plus graphics—paste in pictures from your HyperCard stacks, scrapbooks, or other applications, or use the built-in drawing tools.

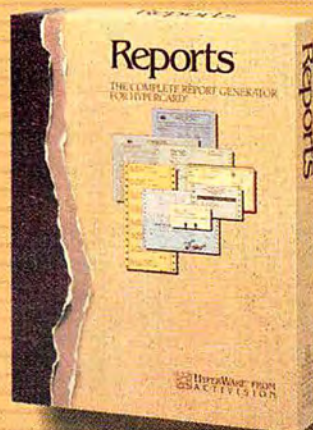


With the easy-to-use layout editor in Reports, what you see is what you'll print.




If you use HyperCard, you need **Reports**.
It will turn your HyperCard data into useful
information, any way you look at it.

How to order: Ask your retailer for **Reports**
or, to order direct, call 800-345-2888,
Operator 300. \$99.95 suggested retail price.



Reports™

The Complete Report
Generator for HyperCard

 HYPERWARE™ FROM
ACTIVISION.

© 1988 Activision, Inc., P.O. Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. Reports and
HYPERWARE are trademarks of Activision, Inc. Apple, HyperCard, and Macintosh are
trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Rolodex is a registered trademark of Rolodex
Corporation.

Circle 464 on reader service card

HFS
compatible
including hard disks!

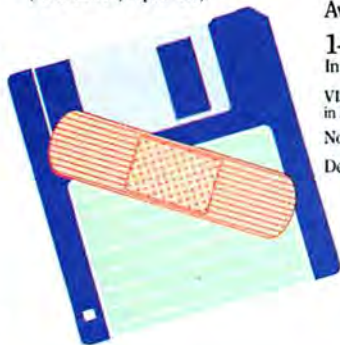
Solve Mac problems like an expert!

"1st Aid Kit™ falls into that special category of 'must-have' products" (MACazine, April '87). It lets you handle every Mac problem from difficulties copying files, printing, and using AppleTalk networks, to recovering lost data from deleted or damaged files and unreadable disks.

Acclaimed by novice and expert alike, the 1st Aid Kit is much more than powerful software. At its core is a clearly written reference manual that:

- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems

"The definitive product for troubleshooting on the Macintosh™" (Macworld, April '87). It "stand[s] head and shoulders above any other product like it . . . I can't recommend 1st Aid Kit strongly enough" (MACazine, April '87).



1st Aid Kit \$99.95

HFS Version: MacPlus,
Mac SE, Mac II
MFS Version: 128KMac,
512K Mac, MacXL

Available direct order 24 hrs.

1-800-THE-FIXR
In MA 617-847-4190

VISA & MC accepted, \$5 s/h UPS ground,
in MA add 5% tax

Not copy protected

Dealer inquiries welcome

1st Aid
Software, Inc.

42 Radnor Road, Boston, MA 02135

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
1st Aid is a trademark of 1st Aid Software, Inc.

Circle 60 on reader service card

THE BEST TYPE BOOK MONEY CAN BUY.

This priceless professional tool is yours *free*. Simply mail the coupon below. Or call Adobe Systems toll-free.

Adobe, developers of the Adobe™ Type Library and PostScript™ software, is the world's leader in electronic publishing. This full-color, 11"x15", 32-page "Font & Function" catalog is jam-packed with helpful tips and problem-solving advice from Adobe type and design experts. It features



samples, interviews, and more than 210 high-quality Adobe typefaces described in detail.

Get yours today. **FREE**. Just call 800-83-FONTS. In Alaska and Canada, call 415-962-2100. Or write Font & Function, P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900.

ADOBE
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

PostScript is the registered trademark and Adobe is the trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated

FREE.

To receive your "Font & Function" Adobe Type Catalog, mail to: Font & Function, P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900. Please allow 4 weeks for delivery.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

PHONE _____

MA _____

Letters

Color Blind

Freedom of the press also means freedom of misinformation. Your recent comparative review of Modern Artist and PixelPaint ("Live and in Color," February 1988) contains serious errors (price), critical omissions, and general misinformation.

*Jimmie A. Moglia
Computer Friends
Portland, Oregon*

The article was an introduction to color paint software, not a review. Certainly some of Modern Artist's features were omitted, but some of PixelPaint's were as well. Modern Artist's revised price (\$199) had not been set at press time.

True, the sphere in the illustration didn't do justice to Modern Artist's color-blending capabilities; the program does an excellent job on gradient fills in Expert mode. Other unique features are multicolor brushes, "wet canvas" blending, and online help. —Ed.

Extended Keyboard

I would like to see *Macworld* publish a detailed article on the Mac's extended keyboard. I'm unable to use my keyboard's numerous special-function keys, since the keyboard came without instructions and I don't know how to program my software to recognize the keyboard's inputs.

*Glenn O'Brien
Governors Island, New York*

You sound like a good candidate for QuicKeys (Reviews, January 1988), the key-mapping utility by CE Software (515/224-1995) that lets you easily define numerous sets of keystroke operations for your system and applications. —Ed.

Computer Convert

As an older academic editor who's become intrigued by the computerized way of handling words and data, I was utterly delighted to find in your January 1988 issue the outstanding articles by Steven Levy ("Tales of the MultiFinder") and Jim Heid ("Getting Started with the New Mac System"). Levy gives a clear history of desktop replacements and the origins of MultiFinder, while Heid's is the most practical guide to the new Mac System I have seen.

*Mario S. De Pillis
Amherst, Massachusetts*

(continues)

POWERFUL TIME BILLING & MAIL LIST FOR YOUR MAC!

LEGAL BILLING

Legal Billing is a time billing package designed specifically for attorneys and accountants. **Legal Billing** is a full featured system, and yet it is incredibly easy to use. Most firms are up and running in 30 minutes or less!

Here's what **Legal Billing** can do for your office:

- ▶ Allows simple and fast entry of information, automatically sorted by date, client, employee and activity
- ▶ Customized productivity reports
- ▶ Automatic interest added to past due balances
- ▶ Client statements formatted in most any way
- ▶ Multiple billing rates for each employee
- ▶ Aging Report can be customized
- ▶ True Work-In-Progress feature holds activity details from month to month

\$595.

LEGAL BILLING II

Legal Billing II is an easy-to-use, advanced system designed for small to medium size firms. Includes all features of the basic system plus much more!

- ▶ Full trust account reporting
- ▶ Archiving of billed services and costs
- ▶ Additional billing options
- ▶ Handles more employee and activity codes
- ▶ Multi-user option available



\$895.

\$1295. Legal Billing II +
- Multi-user version

NEW
from Satori Software

PROJECT BILLING

Project Billing is a time billing package designed for ad agencies, graphic designers, architects and engineers. This package will track all aspects of your project billing including budgets for time and expense, actual costs and billed out amounts for both employee and expenses, and project profitability.

It will also automatically mark-up expenses, and provide productivity reports by employee or project, plus print your client bills in a variety of formats.

This is how **Project Billing** can help you office:

- ▶ Tracks employee productivity by cost and billable rates
- ▶ Automatically marks up expenses
- ▶ Provides profitability analysis by project
- ▶ Tracks budgeting of time and expense
- ▶ Prints bills and adds interest
- ▶ Work-In-Progress holds detail from month-to-month
- ▶ Enables progress (partial) billing, while holding all detail
- ▶ Multi-user option available

\$695.

\$1095. Project Billing +
- Multi-user version

BULK MAILER

NEW VERSION! **Bulk Mailer** is a powerful program specially designed for managing lists. **Bulk Mailer** does everything you want in a mail list program, including duplication elimination, zip and alpha sorts, 1 to 4 up labels printed, easy-entry defaults, multiple label format, plus, much, much more.

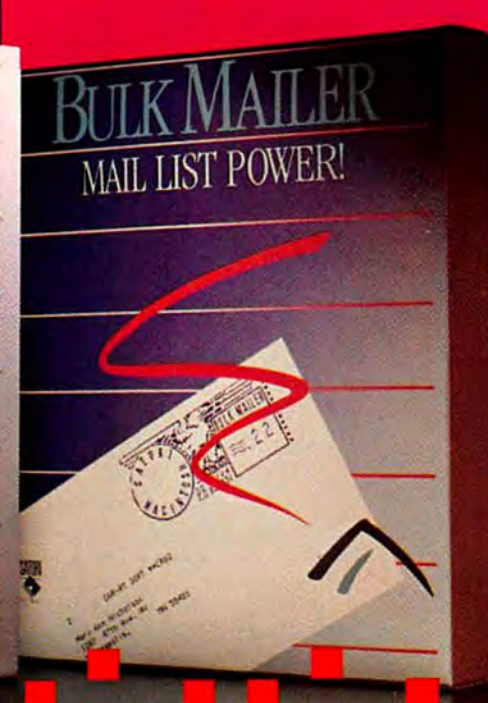
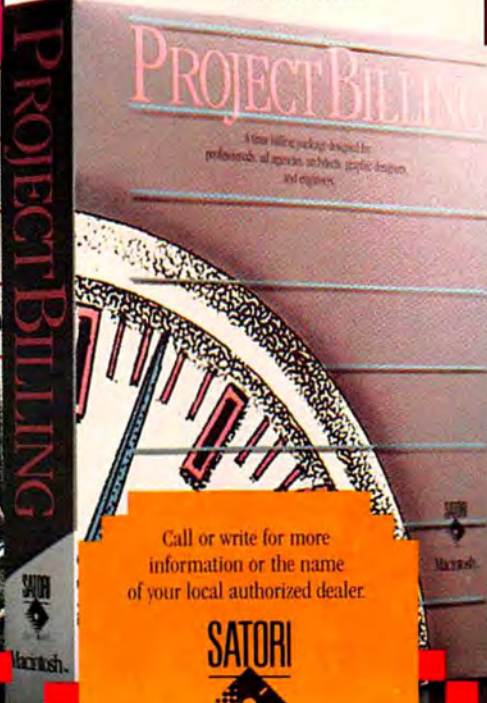
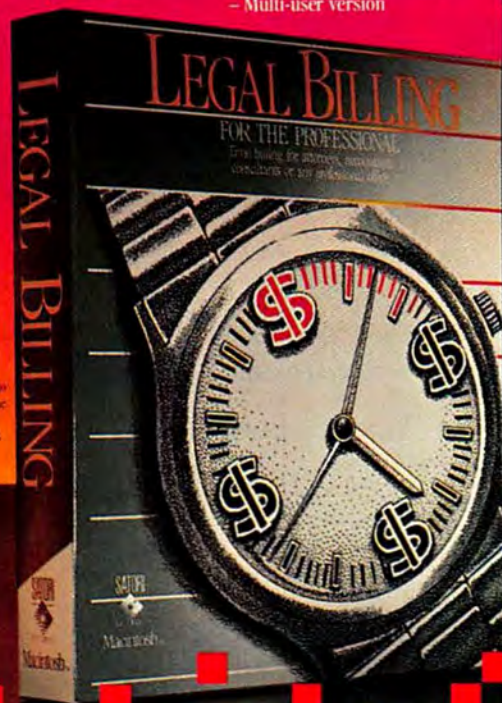
This is the only program to offer all these features:

- ▶ Duplication elimination
- ▶ Zip or alpha sort
- ▶ Car-rt sort or zip + 4
- ▶ 1 to 4 up labels or roster format
- ▶ Powerful coding capabilities
- ▶ Sophisticated global editing and deleting
- ▶ Mail merge with Microsoft Word
- ▶ Easy-to-use entry defaults
- ▶ Coding and date expiration fields
- ▶ Large record capacity (up to 90,000 names)
- ▶ Hard disk compatible

Now shipping version 3.0

\$149. Bulk Mailer
- up to 8,600 names

\$350. Bulk Mailer +
- up to 90,000 names



Call or write for more
information or the name
of your local authorized dealer.



Satori Software
2815 Second Avenue, Suite 590
Seattle, WA 98121 206/443-0765

Connect

Wang and Macintosh

VsCom/Macintosh—The industry standard Wang VS 2110 terminal emulation and file transfer software is now available for the Apple Macintosh.

VsCom/Macintosh provides true Wang VS 2110 terminal emulation including complete support of the Macintosh user interface standard.

Wang VS function keys are accessible through continuously displayed icons, the Macintosh extended keyboard, or regular keyboard aliases.

Two-way transfer of documents and files between the Wang VS and the Macintosh are easily accomplished with VsCom/Macintosh.

Document conversions include Microsoft Word, MacWrite, WriteNow, WordPerfect, and DCA.

An additional key feature is direct transfer of Macintosh documents and files in and out of Wang Office.

All the standard features of VsCom/IBM PC are included.

Make the Wang—Macintosh connection your way

M/H GROUP

222 West Adams Street • Chicago, Illinois 60606 • 312.443.1222

Circle 160 on reader service card



Letters

Go by the Board

As editor of *The American Go Journal*, I found Charles Seiter's review of Go for the Macintosh (*Reviews*, January 1988) peppered with misrepresentations. I challenge Seiter to find a university go club where Go for the Macintosh could "take on good human opponents." Go for the Macintosh claims a rating of 18 kyu—a level most beginners reach before playing 100 games.

Roy Laird
Brooklyn, New York

While it's true that Go for the Macintosh can never compete with expert players on a full board, if you experiment with the defaults (including strategy, tactics, and move-search depth) and restrict the board size, you can make it reasonably challenging for recreational play.—Ed.

Jewel in the Crown

The January 1988 issue was a gem, and the network articles the crown jewels. Keep up the good work.

John S. Baumgarten
Los Angeles, California

Brand X

Although pleased with Robert Eckhardt's favorable review of our Word Finder (*Reviews*, February 1988), we were surprised and disappointed to see it referred to as a "non-name-brand thesaurus."

As the world's most widely used electronic thesaurus, in many circles Word Finder is prestigious indeed.

Mike Weiner
Microlytics, Inc.
via MCI Mail

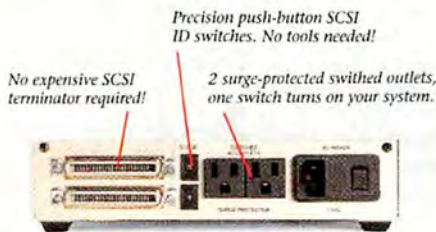
Our reviewer was referring not to Word Finder itself but to the thesaurus on which it was based—one created specifically for the program—which he did not consider up to the level of the classic Roget's.—Ed. □

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. Due to the high volume of mail received, we regret we're unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.

It's Lightning fast
It's 45 megabytes
It's removable



Simply eject the DATA-PAK™ cartridge and take a 45 megabyte Winchester hard drive home tonight! Trustworthy and reliable, with an average access time of only 25ms it's even faster than most fixed hard drives. Imagine sending or carrying 45Mb of CAD/CAE drawings, color graphics or presentations with the ease and safety of a diskette.



The revolutionary DATA-PAK also delivers the features you would demand in a more traditional hard drive system; self diagnostics, automatic park and lock heads, password protection, and volume

partitioning are all standard. And with its unique 8Kb buffer it adapts itself to any Macintosh, while keeping its 1:1 interleave performance.



DATA-PAK

Use DATA-PAK's new transportable technology as your principle storage system and gain all the advantages of ultimate security (lock it in the file cabinet), easy organization of related projects, unlimited storage capacity and fast data back-up.



DATA-PAKduet

Available in three configurations. DATA-PAK is a single cartridge drive system; DATA-PAKduet™ is a dual cartridge drive system; and DATA-PAKhd™ is a single cartridge drive coupled with either a 40, 80 or 120Mb fixed hard drive. With DATA-PAK you now have POWER2 EXPAND!® 45mb at a time.



DATA-PAKhd

All the convenience of a floppy, all the performance of a hard drive. Buy a DATA-PAK now at your favorite Apple dealer!



MASSMICRO®
s y s t e m s

550 Del Rey Ave ♦ Sunnyvale ♦ California ♦ 94086 ♦ 408-522-1200 ♦ 800-522-7979

DATA-PAK, DATA-PAKduet, DATA-PAKhd, POWER2 EXPAND! and MASSMICRO Systems are trademarks of MASSMICRO Systems, Inc.

Circle 207 on reader service card

EXCLUSIVE!



PAD-LOK
Password and
Partitioning
Software!



Fred Molinari, President

Our TopFlight Data Acquisition boards and software for the Mac II offer simultaneous I/O and incredible speed.

Hold onto your hat! Our **TopFlight™** family offers 3 independent data paths, ½ MB on-board memory, 750kHz throughput, a RAM channel-gain list, and up to 16-bit resolution. No other data acquisition product provides the combination

of speed, simultaneous operation and continuous gap-free performance—all on a single board.

And all **TopFlight** products are made specifically for the Mac® II, so they're easy to use.

Find out what life is like in data

acquisition's fast lane. Give us a call today. **(617) 481-3700.**

FREE 1988 Data Acquisition Handbook Set



Analog In	Resolution	Gain	Thruput	Memory	Analog Out	Thruput	DIO	Pacer Clock	Price
4 to 16; Simul. S&H available	12 to 16 bits	1; 1.2, 4, 8; or 1, 10, 100, 500	2.5kHz to 750kHz	256K x 16-bit RAM	2 chan. 12 bits	130kHz/ chan. Deglitched	16 lines	1 for A/D. 1 for D/A	\$1495- \$3495

DATA TRANSLATION®

World Headquarters: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Drive, Marlboro, MA 01752-1192, (617) 481-3700 Tlx 951646
 United Kingdom Headquarters: Data Translation Ltd., The Mulberry Business Park, Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 2QJ, U.K. (0734) 793838 Tlx 94011914
 West Germany Headquarters: Data Translation GmbH, Stuttgarter Strasse 66, 7120 Bietigheim-Bissingen, West Germany 07142-54025
 International Sales Offices: Australia (2) 662-4255; Belgium (2) 735-2135; Canada (416) 625-1907; Chile (2) 25-3689; China (408) 727-8222, (8) 721-4017; Denmark (2) 274511; Finland (90) 372-144; France (1) 69077802; Greece 951-4944, 527-039; Hong Kong (3) 771-8585; India (22) 23-1040; Israel (3) 32-4298; Italy (2) 82470.1; Japan (3) 502-5550, (3) 375-1551, (3) 355-1111; Korea (82) 756-9954; Netherlands (70) 99-6360; New Zealand (9) 504-759; Norway (02) 55 90 50; Portugal 545313; Singapore 7797621; South Africa (12) 46-9221; Spain (1) 455-8112; Sweden (8) 761-7820; Switzerland (1) 723-1410; Taiwan (2) 709-1394; United Kingdom (0734) 793838; West Germany 07142-54025.
 Mac is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Data Translation is a registered trademark, and Pegasus is a trademark of Data Translation, Inc.

Circle 122 on reader service card

SOFTWARE

BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

ABA Software	
Draw It Again, Sam (2.0)	\$89.95
Aegis Development	
Doug Clapp Word Tools	\$44.95
Affinity	
Affinity	\$39.95
Tempo II	\$79.95
Aldus	
Pagemaker	\$CALL
Ann Arbor	
Full Paint	\$49.95
Ashton-Tate	
dBase Mac	\$289.00
Fullwrite Professional	\$CALL
Batteries Included	
Disk Tools Plus	\$29.95
Thunder 1.1	\$29.95
Berkeley Systems	
Stepping Out II	\$54.95
Blyth Software	
Omnis 3+ w/Express	\$279.00

BORLAND	
Eureka	\$127.00
Reflex	\$59.00
Reflex Plus	\$159.00
Sidekick 2.0	\$59.00
Turbo Pascal	\$59.95

CE Software	
DiskTop 3.0	\$29.95
QuickKeys	\$59.95
Central Point Software	
Copy II Mac	\$24.00
Copy II PC Deluxe Bnd	\$129.95
Chang Labs	
C.A.T. (2.0)	\$CALL
Rags to Riches 3 pak	\$287.00
Cricket Software	
Cricket Draw (1.1)	\$159.95
Cricket Graph	\$119.95
Device Driver	\$299.00
Presents	\$279.00

Data Tailor	
Trapeze	\$159.95
Dataviz	
Mac Link+ w/cable	\$129.00
Deneba	
Canvas	\$109.95
Coach	\$57.95
Coach Thesaurus	\$34.95
Comment	\$55.95

Dubl-click	
Calculator construction set	\$39.95
Wet Paint vols 1 & 2	\$39.95
World Class Fonts Bundle	\$39.95
Fifth Generation	
Fastback (1.02)	\$54.95
Letraset	
Image Studio	\$279.00
Ready Set Go (4.0)	\$279.00

Living Videotext	
Mora (1.1)	\$149.00
Macromind	
Video Works II	\$129.00
Macropac	
101 Macros for Excel	\$42.95

Microsoft	
Basic	\$59.95
Chart	\$69.95
Excel	\$239.00
File	\$109.00
Fortran	\$167.00
Powerpoint	\$CALL
Word	\$239.00
Works	\$189.00
Write	\$129.00

Mindwork Software	
Mindwrite	\$169.00
Monogram	
Dollars & Sense (4.0)	\$89.00
Nashoba Systems	
Filemaker Plus	\$149.00
Odesta	
Double Helix II	\$339.00

Oldavai Software	
DA Switcher II	\$32.95
Icon-It! (1.1)	\$44.95
Post Art II	\$CALL
PCS	
Versatorm Pro	\$194.00
Satori	
Bulk Mailer +	\$199.00
Legal Billing	\$329.00
Project Billing	\$389.00
Silicon Beach Software	
Super Paint	\$79.00
Software Supply	
PowerStation	\$37.95
Suitcase	versions! \$37.95

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

Avalon Hill	
MacPro Football	\$27.95
Broderbund	
Print Shop	\$34.95
Bullseye	
Ferrari Grand Prix	\$32.95
Fokker Triplane	\$32.95
Davidson & Associates	
Math Blaster	\$27.95
Speed Reader II	\$37.95

ELECTRONIC ARTS	
Chessmaster 2000	\$29.95
Deluxe Music	\$59.95
Construction Set 2.0	\$59.95
Patton vs Rommel	\$26.95
Scrabble	\$25.95
Starflight 1	\$34.95
Venture's Business	\$44.95
Simulator	\$44.95

EPYX	
Sub Battle Simulator	\$22.95

HARDWARE

APPLE	
Call For Pricing On: Mac Plus, Mac SE, & Imagemaster II,	
MODEMS	
2400 Baud,	
100% Hayes Compatible	\$229.00
Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse	\$62.95
A+ Mouse ADB	\$79.95

Thunderware	
Thundercard (4.0)	\$189.00
Datadesk	
Mac 101 Keyboard	\$139.00

ACCESSORIES

Blohard	
MACFAN	\$79.95
Ergotron	
Mouse Cleaner	\$14.95
MacTilt	\$69.00
MacTilt SE	\$69.00
I/O Design	
MAC/SE Bag	\$59.95
Mac SE Ext Bag	\$69.95
Imagewriter II Bag	\$44.95

EDUCATIONAL & CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:	
We offer a full line of services catering to your needs. To reach our Educational & Sales Department Call 1-800-533-1131 For Information Call 814-234-2236	

Software Ventures	
Microphone II	\$CALL
SuperMac	
Sentinel	\$CALL
Super Spool	\$44.95
Super Laser Spool	\$84.95
Diskfit	\$49.95
Springboard	
Certificate Maker	\$24.95
T/Maker	
Write Now	\$39.00
Word Perfect Corporation	
Word Perfect	\$179.00

Microsoft	
Flight Simulator	\$32.95
Mindscape	
Balance of Power	\$29.95
Defender of the Crown	\$29.95
Deja Vu	\$29.00
King of Chicago	\$27.95
Uninvited	\$29.95
P.C.A.I.	
MacCourses	\$29.95
MacGolf	\$34.95
MacRaguetball	\$34.95
Sensible Software	
Sensible Grammar	\$59.00
Silicon Beach	
Airborne	\$19.95
Beyond Dark Castle	\$CALL
Dark Castle	\$27.95
World Builder	\$39.95
Simon & Schuster	
Typing Tutor IV	\$29.95
Spectrum Holobyte	
GATO	\$27.00
Falcon	\$24.95

DRIVES	
Cutting Edge	
800K External Drive	\$179.00
MacBottom	
HD21 SCSI	\$749.00
HD20 Serial Version	\$769.00
HD32	\$679.00
HD45 SCSI	\$1149.00
Call For Pricing on Modern Options	

Swan	
TECHNOLOGIES	
800K External Drive	\$169.00

Kensington	
Drive Cleaning Kit	\$19.95
Filter	\$29.00
Mouse cleaning kit & pkt	\$16.00
Mouseway	\$9.95
System Saver	\$59.00
Tilt/Swivel	\$19.95
Turbo Mouse	\$77.00
MAC CABLES	
\$Call for Price & Configurations	
MAC RIBBONS	
Imagewriter Ribbons	\$5.95

DISKS			
per box of 10			
	1-4	5-9	10+
SONY			
SS/DD	12.45	11.95	11.45
DD/DD	16.95	16.45	15.95
MAXELL			
SS/DD	11.95	11.45	10.95
DD/DD	17.95	17.45	16.95
VERBATIM			
SS/DD	14.45	13.95	13.45
DD/DD	18.95	18.45	17.95

DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS...

tcp SHIPS IT



Software orders over \$100 & Accessories under 6 pounds will be shipped **FEDERAL EXPRESS**

(Yes even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of \$4.00 per order. Orders arriving before 3:00 PM our time will be shipped out same day. If part of your order is backordered the remainder will be shipped UPS Ground for FREE.

MACINTOSH MEMORY UPGRADES

COMPUTER CORPORATION

MacSnap 524S	\$209.00
MacSnap 548S	\$429.00
MacSnap Plus 2	\$265.00
MacSnap 2S CMOS	\$459.00
MacSnap 4S CMOS	\$879.00
MacSnap 2 SE	\$299.00
Mach II/SE	\$CALL

PROAPP

ProApp 20S

20MB HARD DRIVE

Limited Quantities!!

\$499

PRINT FOR LESS ...

Orange Micro Inc.

Grappier Interface

Grappier LQ Interface

Panasonic

Office Automation

PRINTERS

1080I II w/Grappier

1091I II w/Grappier

1092I w/Grappier

1524 (24 pin) w/Grappier L.Q.

Microsoft

EXCEL (1.06)	\$239.00
WORD (3.02)	\$239.00
WORKS	\$189.00
WRITE	\$129.00

MIGENT

Pocket Modem

- 300/1200 Baud
- 100% Hayes Compatible
- Includes Software & Cables
- 1 yr Warranty

\$119

WordPerfect CORPORATION

TRUE WORD PROCESSING POWER FOR THE MAC

\$179

EVEREX

HARD DRIVES

EMAC 20D	\$519.00
EMAC 20D Deluxe	\$579.00
EMAC 40D	\$939.00
EMAC 40D Deluxe	\$999.00
EMAC 60T	
Tape Backup	\$879.00
EMAC 40/60 DT	\$CALL
2400 Bd Ext Modem	\$229.00

Qume Scripter

LASER PRINTER

- 3MB RAM
- 10 Pages/Minute
- 35 Resident Fonts
- HP-Laser Jet Compatible

FREE FEDERAL EXPRESS DELIVERY!

\$3995

TOLL FREE **1-800-468-9044**

OPEN: 8:00AM - 9:00PM Mon - Fri, 10:00AM - 6:PM Sat, 12:00PM - 8:00PM Sun East Coast Time. For Information Call 814-234-2236 FAX: 814-237-4450



TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS

P.O. BOX 1006
STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804



**Limited
Time Offer**

**Order a drive
now and receive:
SilverServer™**

- Complete hard disk management utilities.
- Modem and disk server for use within your LAN.

- Remote disk server to share hard disks in another LAN or at home.
- Available separately for \$149.00.

also receive:

- Carrying case for Cirrus drives.
- Available separately for \$30.00.



CIRRUS. PERFORMANCE WITHOUT COMPROMISE.



20MB

\$539

3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk
2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4"
65 ms access time.
Wt: 4 1/2 lb

30MB

\$639

3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk
2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4"
65 ms access time.
Wt: 4 1/2 lb

40MB

\$739

3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk
2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4"
65 ms access time.
Wt: 4 1/2 lb

60MB

\$839

3 1/2" SCSI Hard Disk
2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4"
28 ms access time.
Wt: 4 1/2 lb

**NEW!
80MB**

\$1039

3 1/2" Quantum SCSI Hard Disk
Includes DisCache™
2 3/4 x 6 1/2 x 9 1/4"
18 ms access time.
Wt: 4 1/2 lb

"Simply put, Cirrus Drives are a joy to work with... simple, elegant and impressive performers."

**SPEED
RELIABILITY
QUIET OPERATION
COMPACT SIZE
POWERFUL SOFTWARE**

"Very small and lightweight, constructed of quality materials designed to last." The Macintosh Journal

Cirrus hard drives deliver power and speed without compromising reliability, ergonomics or desktop real estate. Superior 3 1/2" drive technology and high-volume half speed fan provide cool, quiet operation you can rely and rely on.

All Cirrus drives are compatible with the Mac II, SE and Plus and are **backed by a one year limited warranty**. We also make the **fastest (18 ms) 40 and 80 MB internal drives for the Mac II and SE**. Call for prices.

Cirrus drives are shipped preformatted and ready-to-use with 2 SCSI ports, power and SCSI cables, terminators, manual and SilverServer utility software. This powerful, comprehensive software package includes: Auto mounting, auto parking, password protection, diagnostics and powerful volume

sizing functions that let you freely partition your drive into one or more volumes, or combine several drives into a single large volume. Plus you

can change SCSI drivers and the interleave factor for extra speed.

When you order Cirrus Drives you also get SilverServer's exclusive new modem server, disk server and remote disk server so you can share modems and disks on an AppleTalk Network or even access hard disks over the phone!

Try a Cirrus drive soon. For over 2 years we've built drives of uncompromising quality so you won't have to compromise on performance.

LaCie

LTD. 16285 SW 85th • No. 306
Tigard, OR 97224 • Ph: (503) 684-0143

Order your Cirrus Drive today, call 1-800-999-0143

Prices shown are cash prices and do not include shipping. Add 3% for VISA or Mastercard. Add 7% for rush handling. Cirrus, LaCie and SilverServer are trademarks of LaCie Ltd. Macintosh and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer. DisCache and Quantum are trademarks of Quantum Corporation. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Excerpts reprinted with permission of Mac Journal.

Circle 145 on reader service card



Publishing the Magazine That Could Be

*Desktop publishing on the Mac—
almost ready for prime time*

Recently we've had several discussions in our office about desktop publishing *Macworld*. The trouble is that for a publication like *Macworld*, the technology that we spend so much time covering has simply not been suitable. Producing a magazine that meets our expectations of quality, especially typographical quality, has prevented serious consideration of DTP.

But several recent product announcements have encouraged me to think that it is time for us to reconsider DTP. Electronic publishing may now be practical without the specialized publishing workstations used in the halls of Time Inc. or the advertising industry.

Collecting Information

Text input is the easiest part to accomplish with today's tools for the Macintosh. We have a wealth of good word processors and dictionaries (I'm using MacWrite 5.0; you should check it out, it's much improved). Converting text from one format to another is pretty straightforward. At least, running TOPS or MacLink Plus to move text from PCs to the Mac is much simpler than putting ASCII code through a Shaftstall device, which is what many printers had to do in the old days.

Screen fonts and display (headline-size) type are now available at acceptable cost, so we can see the type we're going to get. We produce dummy type for our cover, for example, on our laser printer.

Capturing printed text from existing documents through optical character recognition (OCR) remains about as primitive

a process today as it was ten years ago. Of course OCR was not available on the desktop a decade ago, so despite the limited number of fonts that can be read, that's an improvement.

Graphical input was once the biggest problem for electronic publishing. Today graphics programs such as Illustrator and FreeHand are widely accepted by graphic artists, as SuperPaint and MacDraw were before them. Adobe Illustrator 88's new tracer tool merits special note. With it we can perform raster-to-vector conversion on images scanned into an encapsulated PostScript (EPS) file. This is a breakthrough. Sure, drawing freehand curves with bezier fitting is neat, but that has been available on larger computer systems for many years. What's new is the tracer's ability to pick out shapes from any black-and-white scanned image and fit beziers to them. The artists and designers who work on *Macworld* have made the transition from MacPaint to Illustrator, and soon will move on to Illustrator 88.

Clip art, already a large segment of the graphics market on the Macintosh, has grown to include EPS-format clip art, such as that from T/Maker. Art in that format is scalable and of higher quality than in the previous bitmapped collections. The number of disks has grown, and now several other companies, such as Multi-ad, Micro Dynamics, and Metro, are offering CD ROM clip art disks.

Most people don't recognize that the newspaper industry thrives on clip art—that's where all those supermarket ads come from. And putting that stuff in digital form for traditional users, who can retrieve and scale it, is no doubt a boon. At *Mac-*

world we use no clip art, so the emergence of PostScript-format graphics libraries has had little impact on us. When 35mm slide libraries become available on CD ROM, then we'll probably have a use for clip art. At present, magazine designers seem to disparage the line art materials many newspapers love.

Scanners that capture photographs and line art are now practical tools, if not in our own office. In fact we do use them at *Macworld*, but mostly to demonstrate scanner capabilities in pertinent feature articles. Two new scanners, those from Truvel and Sharp, capture color, flat, reflective art up to B size (11 by 17). Two others, the Barneyscan and Howtek's Scanmaster, digitize 35mm slides and can perform some image-processing effects on the pictures. These scanners bring us into the realm of technology previously affordable only by major national magazines with millions of readers.

Our art department has a skeptical view of its own DTP capability at present, which is understandable. The learning curve on the new technology is enormous and most companies aren't willing to provide time for training and implementation. Furthermore, suppliers of color separations are viewed as the professionals who help keep the quality of color work high. But I'm excited, because when we use today's DTP software (Quark XPress is the leader here), we can actually see color magazine pages laid out. Then the four-color art and the text can be edited.

(continues)

Introducing

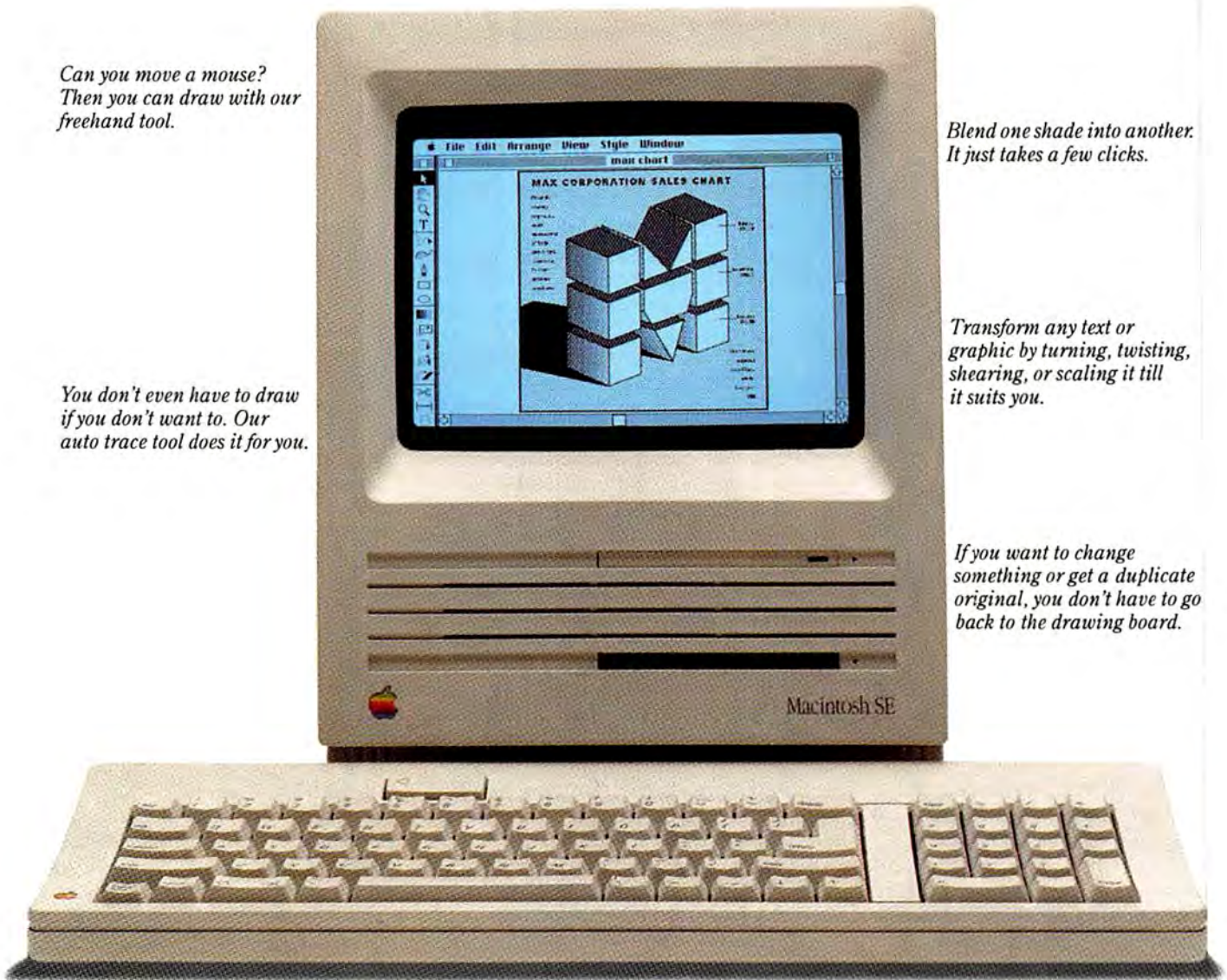
*Can you move a mouse?
Then you can draw with our
freehand tool.*

*You don't even have to draw
if you don't want to. Our
auto trace tool does it for you.*

*Blend one shade into another.
It just takes a few clicks.*

*Transform any text or
graphic by turning, twisting,
shearing, or scaling it till
it suits you.*

*If you want to change
something or get a duplicate
original, you don't have to go
back to the drawing board.*



What could be easier?

Maybe if you could push a button labeled "Sales Chart" and get a sales chart, that would be easier.

But it wouldn't be reality.

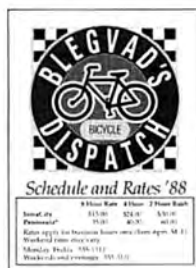
This is.

Presenting Adobe Illustrator 88™ software.

A program so powerful, it makes making art effortless.

Begin anywhere you like.

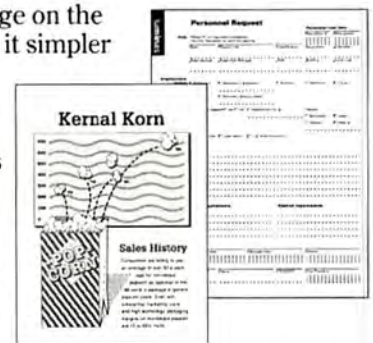
Like to start from scratch?



Just move the mouse to create an image on the screen. Our new freehand tool makes it simpler than ever.

Rather start with a rough sketch or existing line art? No problem.

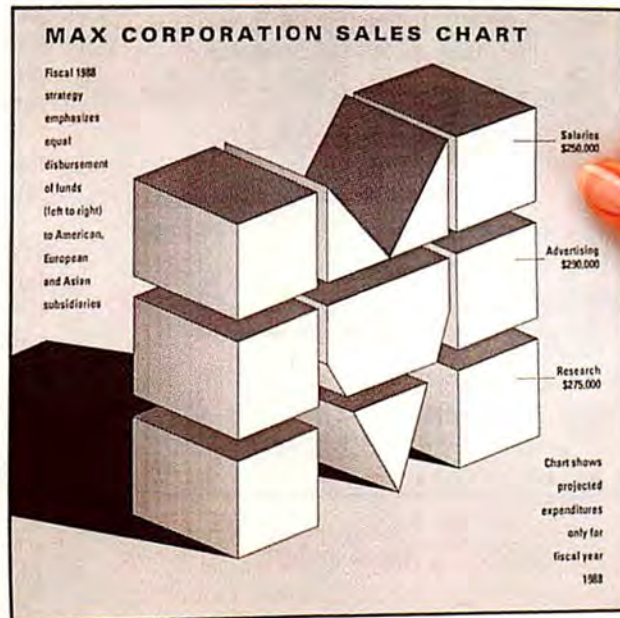
Adobe Illustrator 88 software lets you scan all sorts of existing images so they appear directly on your computer screen. Then, our new auto trace tool takes over. Just click on or near a portion of the scanned image, and bingo, instant line art.



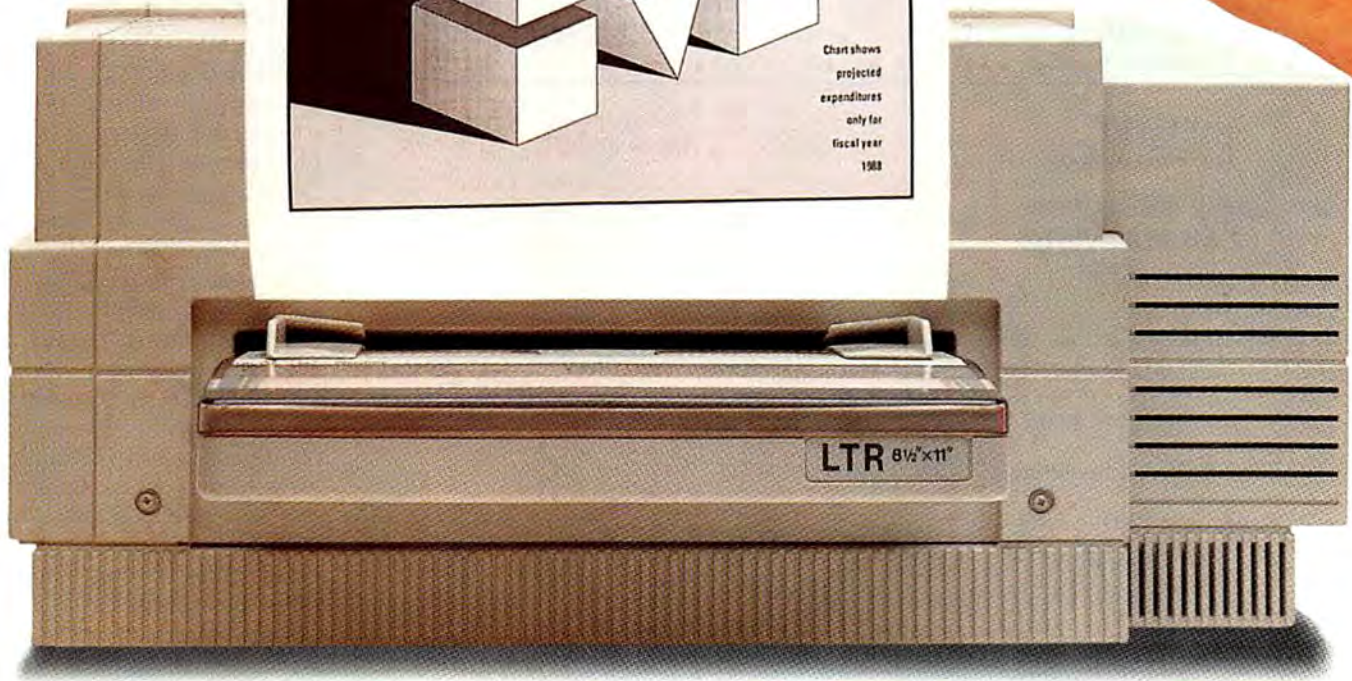
Automatic Art.

Creating exciting business graphics is an art. But now, you don't have to be an artist.

With a Macintosh® Plus, SE, or II, and any PostScript® printer you can get high quality Adobe Illustrator 88 art, automatically.



Adobe Illustrator 88 software can produce black and white, color, or color separated film. Just tell it what you want.



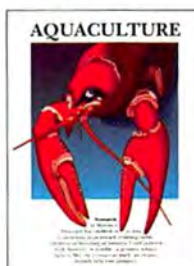
About that fast, too.

Or let's say you've been working with less versatile programs like MacPaint® and MacDraw®, and you'd still like to use the art you created.

The Adobe Illustrator 88 program can convert those files for you. Click. That easy.

But let's say you want to do more. A lot more.

Like airbrushing effects



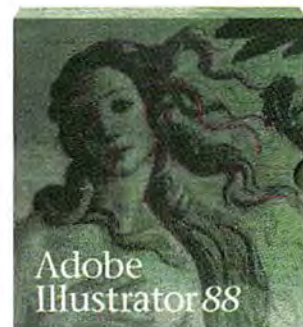
and shading and masking and blending and color separations and printing. But you don't know a thing about them.

That's okay. Now you don't have to.

All you have to know is where to buy Adobe Illustrator 88 software. And that's easy, too. Just call us at (800) 29-ADOBE. Or (415) 962-2100 in Alaska and Canada.

No other illustration, paint, or drawing program lets you do so much so easily. You'll take to it automatically.

ADOBETM
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED



Circle 157 on reader service card

QUALITY, NOT COST

GET MORE FROM YOUR MACINTOSH™ INVESTMENT

MASS STORAGE

INTERNAL DRIVES

For Macintosh SE,II		
OME 45i-	45 Megabytes	\$899.95
For Macintosh II		
OME 100i-	100 Megabytes	\$1199.95
OME 140i-	140 Megabytes	\$1599.95

ALL OPEN MAC DRIVES INCLUDE:

- ☐ 110/220V Power
- ☐ < 30 millisecond access time
- ☐ ONE YEAR WARRANTY
- ☐ FREE STACKWARE, & Microsoft® Excel Templates by Heizer Software.

MEMORY

YES! We've Got It!

For Macintosh Plus		For Macintosh Plus,SE,II	
RamPlus 2	\$399	Ram II+II	\$1199
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM		4 Megabytes RAM, 120ns	
RamPlus 4	\$949	Ram II+IIs	\$1299
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM		NOTE: RamPlus may not be physically compatible with internal devices.	
For Macintosh Plus,SE			
Ram II	\$699	Ram IIs	\$749
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM		Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM, Surface Mounted	

NOTE: Due to space considerations surface mount is recommended for the Macintosh SE.

VIDEO

HIGH RESOLUTION COMPOSITE VIDEO ADAPTERS

for Mac 512,Plus, & SE
Monitors & Projectors
also available

For Mac SE \$149.95
For Mac512/Plus \$99.95

Monitors/Projectors
Call for Quote

VISA/MC
AMEX
Discover
Accepted

NTSC Converter

Connects your Macintosh II to NTSC video.
Record your Macintosh Graphics to Video Tape
or use for live Presentations. Compatible with
Apple & Spectrum Video Cards.

\$599

VideoEx- \$149.95
Expand the Mac II to full color capability

Accelerator II™

Speed math processing on the
Mac II by up to 400%
• Call •

Government & Institutional PO's
accepted.
FAX: 415-686-4244

OPEN MAC Enterprises

415/682-0440

2280 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

All OPEN MAC products:

- Are Manufactured by OPEN MAC Enterprises
- Are User Installable
- Preserve Manufacturer's Warranty
- Carry a minimum 1 Year Warranty
- Are stocked for rapid shipment
- Are listed at a Cash Discount Price
- Prices may vary
- Credit Cards not charged until shipment

1987 OPEN MAC Enterprises. VideoEx, Accelerator II, RamPlus, Ram II, Ram II+II, VA Plus, VA SE, OME 40, 100, 140 are trademarks of Open Mac Enterprises. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Incorporated.

Editing Page Elements

Electronic art creation, text editing, and page composition have long been within the realm of publishing leaders like Dai Nippon Screen, Scitex, Crossfield, and Hell. These vendors write software for large image-processing workstations produced by firms such as Comtal and De-Anza—workstations that cost hundreds of thousands of dollars.

Today the functionality of these systems is moving onto the Mac II. Scanners or CD ROMs allow photographic input. The 24-bit graphics boards from RasterOps and SuperMac (and eventually, Apple) allow photographic images to be displayed. Admittedly, systems such as the Crossfield and Scitex support 32-bit color, but TrueVision has demonstrated such a board for the Mac II.

The next step is editing the image. Presently only a version of PixelPaint has been demonstrated at 24 bits, but products from other vendors are shortly to follow. Letraset's Image Studio may be extended to color. Silicon Beach's Digital Darkroom will provide designers with a scrapbook of image-processing functions (contrast, edge enhancement, filters, posterizations) that can be extended to color.

I would be remiss not to mention some of the illustration products—Illustrator 88, FreeHand, PixelPaint, and LaserPaint—that can be used for more than two-, three-, or four-color printing. Those programs have licensed the Pantone color system and can output the cyan, yellow, and magenta files used to create color for offset printing. The real advantage now is their ability to print a cyan/yellow/magenta/black file on film with a laser printer, to produce a proof of the illustration at quality that nears the Chromalin standard used throughout the publishing trade.

A step beyond this is the ability to produce color separations on a Linotronic in the same fashion. For some applications this may produce separations suitable for printing, but it can't replace process-color separations for *Macworld*.

The connection to laser film plotters is still a bit flaky, but that's coming too. LaserPaint, for example, has announced a direct interface to the Scitex, as has Quark. Separations suitable for *Macworld* can be made by sending files direct to film. OK, we still have to proof the separations at the printer, but other magazines have accepted that responsibility for a decade now.

(continues)

It's BackPac time!

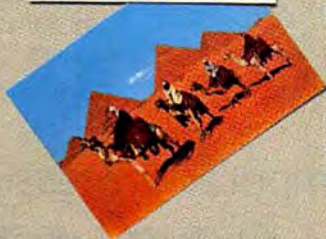
Introducing the
"portable" Mac:
no strings — or cords —
attached.

Now that Apple has dramatically lowered the price of a Macintosh Plus, you can afford to buy it *and* Jasmine's radical new BackPac, the amazingly quiet, quick, and very powerful 40 megabyte hard disk drive that everyone's talking about.

If you're already the proud owner of a Mac Plus, there's never been a better time to turn your Mac into a BackPac Mac, supercharged and ready to hit the road.

Because the BackPac is the only hard disk drive that attaches to the back of a Mac Plus and looks like it was meant to be there.

It doesn't steal power from your Mac or add heat internally. There are no dangling cords or cables. No noise. No hassles.



Even your Macintosh warranty is still intact.

When the urge to travel hits you, just unplug your BackPac Mac and hit the road!

The most amazing thing about a BackPac is the fact that it turns your Mac Plus into a very rugged "portable," able to go where you go, effortlessly.

A BackPac weighs under three pounds, and can be "permanently" attached to the back of a MacPlus in less than five minutes.



No special tools or technical expertise are required.

It's also easy to remove.

Once installed, there's no need to disconnect or even park this hard disk drive before you put it in a standard Mac carrying case and take off for parts unknown.

Jasmine's BackPac comes preformatted, ready to go.

The BackPac boots up immediately because it comes preloaded with the System and Finder files.



In addition, you'll receive over 10 megabytes of public domain software/shareware.

Plus a technical hotline number.

And a truly useful, informative, and understandable User Guide.

More built-in benefits include a 30-day trial, money back guarantee, and full one year warranty.

Now, really, has there ever been a better time to BackPac?

Jasmine BackPac 40: \$1299.*
Phone: 415-621-4339 to order.

MasterCharge, Visa, American Express.

Purchase order pricing available.

*California residents add 6.5% sales tax.

Shipping (2nd day air): \$20.00 per drive.

Next day air: \$50.00 per shipment.



Jasmine

Seeing is believing, and what you're looking at is a Mac Plus wearing a BackPac 40. Jasmine's 40 megabyte hard disk drive that weighs less than 3 pounds, is amazingly quiet, and boasts an average seek time of 29 milliseconds.

Jasmine Technologies, Inc. 555 DeHaro Street, San Francisco, California 94107

Apple is a registered trademark of, and Macintosh and MacPlus are trademarks licensed to, Apple Computer, Inc.
BackPac, Jasmine are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc.
© 1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc.

Circle 100 on reader service card

Low prices,

Software

Adobe	
Illustrator	\$349
Aldus	
Pagemaker	\$395
Ann Arbor	
Full Paint	\$59
Ashton Tate	
DBase Mac	\$295
Borland	
Reflex+	\$165
Turbo Pascal	\$60
Sidekick 2.0	\$64
MicroSoft	
Chart	\$75
Excel	\$225
Power Point	\$249
Word	\$235
Write	\$109
Flight Simulator	\$32
Practical Computer	
Mac Golf	\$39
Mac Racquetball	\$39
Freesoft	
Red Ryder 10.0	\$65
Cricket Software	
Cricket Draw	\$169
Cricket Graph	\$119
LetraSet	
Ready, Set, Go!	\$249
T/Maker	
Write Now	\$98
Monogram	
Dollars & Sense	\$79
Silicon Beach	
SuperPaint	\$79
Dark Castle	\$29

Accessories

Kensington Microware	
Printer Muffler 80	\$38
Printer Muffler 132	\$49
System Saver	\$63
Turbo Mouse	\$79
Turbo Mouse ADB	\$79
Universal Printer Stand	\$15
Mouse Pad	\$8
Security System	\$34
Tilt & Swivel	\$22
Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse	\$65
A+ ADB Mouse	\$79



Beverly Hills
6 Outlet Surge
Protector \$19

3 1/2" Disk Box with keylock	\$9
2 pos-9 pin Switchbox	\$39
4 pos-9 pin Switchbox	\$59
2 pos-DIN style Switchbox	\$39
4 pos-DIN style Switchbox	\$59

Carrying Cases	
CM7 Tall Bag for extended keyboard	\$75
CM6 for standard +/SE keyboard	\$69
CFP Wide Bag	\$79

Dust Covers	
Mac+/SE	\$14
Mac Keyboards (specify type) ..	\$9
Mac II CPU only	\$10
Mac II with mono monitor	\$19
Mac II with color monitor	\$19
Mac II with color monitor and stand	\$19
Apple Imagewriter	\$9

Scanners

AST	
Turbo Scan	\$1365
Microtek	
300C Sheet Feed	\$1299
300C Flat Bed	\$1475
300A Sheet Feed	\$1995
300G Flat Bed	\$2995
OCR Software	\$179
SCSI Option	\$249

Modems

Hayes	
External 1200	\$298
External 2400	\$439
Modem Cables	\$19
Beverly Hills	
External 1200	\$99
External 2400	\$189



SmarTeam
External 1200 \$149 || External 2400 | \$229 |

Everex	
2400 with cable	\$229
Migent	
Pocket Modem	\$168
JT Fax	
Fax Modem	\$595
DCA	
Mac Irma-Mac II or SE	\$795
Dove Computers	
Mach II/SE Accelerator 32 bit, 16 MHz	\$689
Call for competitive Dove product pricing.	
Co-Processor	
68881	\$295



Computer professionals since 1975.

1-800-426-8166

From Beverly Hills
(213) 273-3710

Fax Machine
(213) 675-2522

279 South Beverly Drive, Suite 1200, Beverly Hills, California 90212



Circle 5 on reader service card

great service.

Hard Drives

Everex

External 20D	\$525
External 40D	\$945
91D (II, SE, Plus only)	\$1445

Zero Footprint

20 DLX	\$575
40 DLX	\$1025
40/60 DTL	\$1795

Everex Internal for Mac II

20 ID	\$445
40 ID	\$845
91 ID	\$1395

Tape Back-up

Everex 60 Megabyte External

60T	\$895
-----------	-------

CMS 60 Megabyte External

TS-60	\$745
-------------	-------

Peripheral Land

Mac Infinity 10 MB removable disk system	\$995
PL 30 Turbo 30 MB external hard disk subsystem	\$795
Call for additional PL series pricing.	

SCSI Interface	\$79
----------------------	------

Laser Printers

General Computer

Personal Laser	\$1598
----------------------	--------

Laser Connection

PS Jet Plus	\$4295
PS Jet	\$3895
Black Toner	\$95

Hewlett Packard

LaserJet II	\$1795
-------------------	--------

NEC

LC890	\$3695
-------------	--------

AST

TurboLaser PS	\$2995
---------------------	--------

Epson Printers

FX-86e, FX-286e, LQ-500, LQ-850
LQ-1050, LQ-2500, Call for prices

Satisfaction guaranteed.



Beverly Hills

20 Megabyte External SCSI Hard Disk System	\$449
Limited quantity	
80 MB As Low As	\$995

New Epic Technology

Internal 2400 Baud Modem for Mac II and SE

5 year warranty	\$319
-----------------------	-------

New Orchid Technology

Color for your Mac SE
640 x 480 Resolution

16 colors	\$598
-----------------	-------

Monitors

Sigma Designs Laserview

15" Mac SE	\$1299
19" Mac SE	\$1699
15" Mac II	\$1349
19" Mac II	\$1749



Thompson

Ultra-Scan 640 x 480, 256 Colors with cable for Mac II	\$499
--------------------------------------------------------------	-------

NEC

MultiSync II	\$649
MultiSync Plus	\$995
MultiSync XL	\$2295



Epson LX-800

9 pin, 180 cps	\$199
Grappler C/Mac	\$65

Epson LQ-800

24 pin, 180 cps	\$299
Grappler LQ	\$79

OUR POLICY

- Plain and simple. Hardware; your satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
- Software; defective software will be replaced immediately. Manufacturers policies prohibit us from offering refunds on opened software.
- We accept most major credit cards with no surcharge added.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- Please allow 10 days for personal and company checks to clear.
- C.O.D. orders accepted.
- We gladly accept purchase orders from most major institutions.
- California, Texas and Georgia residents please add the appropriate local sales tax.
- To place orders call Monday thru Friday 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM P.S.T.
- Prices and availability subject to change.

SHIPPING

All items in stock will ship in less than 24 hours. We offer daily service from Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Postal Service. UPS Ground Shipments, please add 50¢ per pound. UPS Air Shipments, please add \$1 per pound. Minimum shipping and handling charge \$4.00.

I KNOW THAT REPORT IS IN HERE SOMEWHERE.

And GOfier is just the one to track it down. GOfier digs through files at blinding speeds to bring up text in seconds.

A phrase, a fact, a note, a date. If you need it, GOfier finds it.

Even among countless files, GOfier software searches out the information you need with just one or two words, even if the correct spelling slips your mind.

"The most exciting and essential add-on since Sidekick. A must for anyone who writes anything," says Tim Bajarin, columnist and commentator.

Unlike other text-retrieval software, you won't spend hours indexing or converting files before you can start searching.

Once GOfier finds a section of text, you can create a new file, maintain a list of found files or copy and paste into the document you're currently working in.

So if you need a certain document written to Bill



quarter profits," just summon GOfier with one keystroke and give him the word. Within seconds, that document will be at your fingertips.

- Operates as a Macintosh Desk Accessory
- Not copy protected
- Finds text in almost any file including MacWrite, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Write, Microsoft Works, Page-Maker, Ready-Set-Go, HyperCard, MORE, ThinkTank and WordPerfect
- Performs complex searches using AND/OR/NOT and NEARBY



GOfier is available at quality software retailers.

800-828-6293

Microlytics, Inc.

(716) 377-0130 in New York State

Microlytics, Inc., 300 Main Street, Suite
East Rochester, NY 14445

No risk 30 day money back guarantee

☐ Macintosh

Also available for IBM PC and compatibles

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express ☐ Discover

Card Number _____ Exp. Date _____

☐ Check ☐ COD (add \$2.20)

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE _____

\$79.95 each. Please add shipping charges and sales tax, if applicable.

Shipping \$3.75 (in Canada \$4.75). Shipping outside U.S. and Canada \$12.

New York residents add applicable sales tax. GOfier™ is the Text Finder™ utility from Microlytics™. GOfier, Text Finder and Microlytics are trademarks of Microlytics, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © 1988, Microlytics, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 28 on reader service card

Editing the Page

Having finished an article, we combine all of its elements on a page. That's not as tough a problem for us at *Macworld* as in some other places, because much of the magazine's editorial content—news, features, and reviews—runs on entire pages, uninterrupted by fractional advertising.

For the news, reviews, and departments sections, we have the advantage of standard layouts. Our art department can design templates for the editors, enabling them to make a rough layout of an article by flowing text and perhaps graphics elements into the template. I'm not advocating editors becoming artists—those discussions border on religious wars at some publishing houses—but both editor and designer could work more effectively if there were some common starting point. The editor would quickly learn five pictures won't fit into a four-page department.

Charts, such as our comparison tables (for example, the table in "Looking at Lasers" in this issue), are a wonderful starting point. Provided with a template, the author passes the editor a completed table. The editor pastes the table onto the page in the article and makes any necessary changes (length, content, last-minute input). The art department overlays the chart with color or shading, sizes it, and makes any other changes. The designer then looks at the entire article and performs thumbnail edits: positioning art, placing captions against art, making subhead breaks, adjusting the line breaks in text or headlines. Such adjustments, which give the piece a finished look, are functions that XPress and Scoop perform very well.

Composing the Magazine

At this point in our future DTP scenario we have all of our news, features, departments, and reviews created, but they're sitting in disk files. Now for the tough part, combining them with the advertising pages. There really is no DTP software designed to handle all of that. Three hundred pages of editorial and advertising have to be organized manually. The departments and news are apportioned in the front and back of the magazine; the features and reviews sit in the middle of the magazine, in the editorial well. Three hundred pages of material. In Quark XPress we could lay it out by leaving blank spaces for the advertisements. But even XPress is insufficient to fully automate this task.

(continues)

QUICKEYS™

The keyboard enhancer for your Macintosh
For: Macintosh 512E, Plus, SE and II. This award winning
program works with all keyboards, especially extended keyboards.

You told us macro programs were
complicated, hard to learn and
unreliable. We agreed.
So, we wrote QuickKeys.

How fast can you learn to use QuickKeys?
How fast did you read this sentence?

All basic actions: opening
programs, clicking and
dragging, typing text, selecting
menu items, buttons,
sequencing actions and many
more are condensed within
a compact menu.

Virtually anything you can do with
your Macintosh is done with a
keystroke in QuickKeys.
It even prints keyboard templates!
★★★★ MacUser-Jan '88
Just \$99.95

Simply select an action from
this menu, press a key and...
Bingo! You're creating QuickKeys.

CalendarMaker™

Presentation quality calendars.

"If you use calendars, you need CalendarMaker"
- Nibble Mac, October 1987



"Every year I have the same problem:
finding the ideal calendar...
In answer to this universal dilemma
CE Software has published CalendarMaker."
MacWorld, March, 1987

★★★★ MacUser-Dec. '86

Enter events manually or import from
programs including: MORE!™, SideKick™,
BatteryPak™, SmartAlarms™. Export
calendars to MacWrite, MacPaint, MacDraw,
PageMaker and others...Just \$49.95

DiskTop™

A portable finder.

"DiskTop may well be the best desk accessory
I've ever owned; I use it more than any
other...this may be the best
value in Macintosh software today."
The MACazine, November, 1987



★★★★ MacUser-Aug. '87

With DiskTop you can find, copy, move
rename, create folders, and more without
ever leaving the document you're working in.

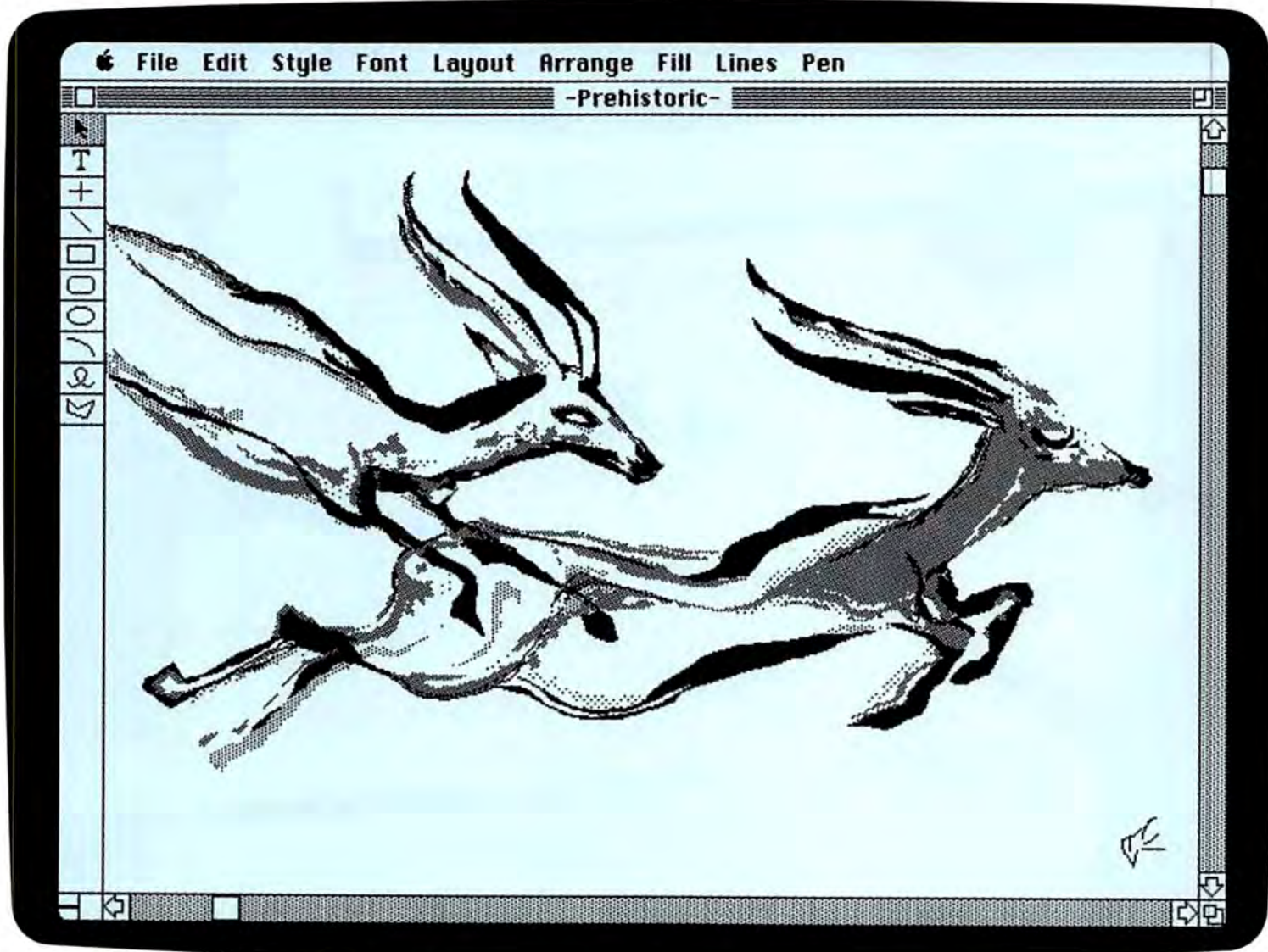
DiskTop contains the most powerful yet easy
to use "Find" command available on the
Macintosh. Hard drive users love it. Just \$49.95

CE SOFTWARE

Visit your retailer or call (800) 5-CESOFT for VISA/MasterCard
orders. To purchase by mail send VISA/MasterCard number
with expiration date, check or money order with appropriate
amount plus \$2.00 shipping and handling for each product
ordered to CE Software, P.O. Box 65580, West Des Moines,
Iowa 50265. For information call (515) 224-1995.

CalendarMaker, DiskTop and QuickKeys are trademarks of CE Software.
Other names indicated by ™ or © are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.





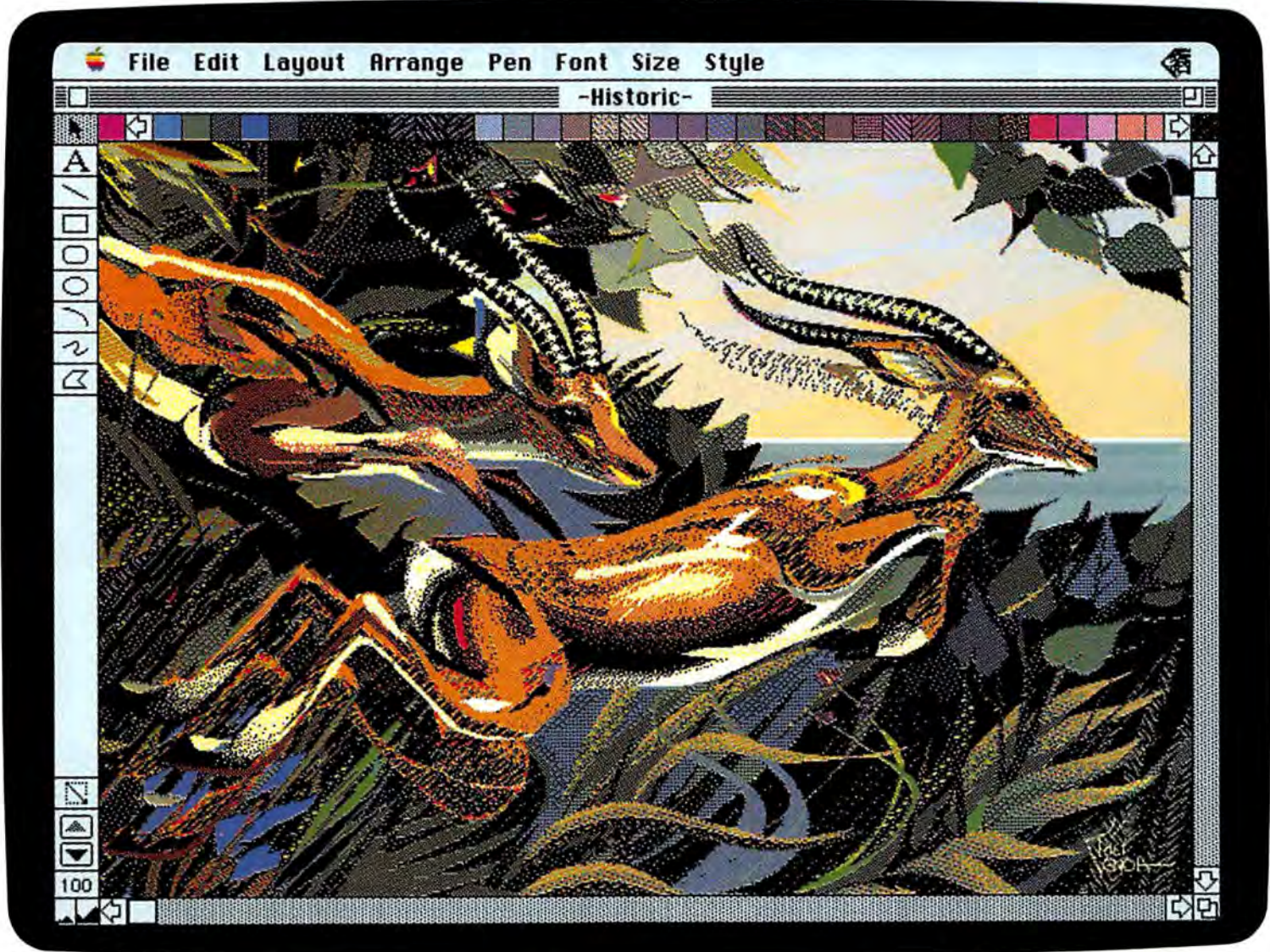
MacDraw.

MacDraw® emerged at the dawn of the Macintosh era. To forever change the way business people looked at graphics. It was a revelation.

It produced them quickly. Easily. Inexpensively.

In short order, MacDraw became the standard for professional business graphics. All was well.

Until one day someone said, "I wish it were faster and more precise. And color would be terrific."



MacDraw II.

We went back to square one. To say nothing of oval one and polygon one. And the result, to quote *MacUser*, is "a real stunner."

On speed alone, MacDraw II represents light years of improvement. Because it's up to 10 times faster than its predecessor.

It's also very precise. You can draw in any scale from inches to kilometers. And enlarge your drawing up to 32 times with a resolution of more than 2,000 dots per inch.

That makes MacDraw II exceptional for everything from designing graphics and presentations to engineering floorplans and better mousetraps.

With MacDraw II, you can create layers of a drawing (the number of layers is limited only by RAM size). And store frequently used graphics in a special "object library" for quick access.

MacDraw II permits unlimited text styles,

sizes and fonts in a single field. It can even rotate text in increments of less than 1°.

You can import text and bit mapped graphics at any resolution, making MacDraw II excellent for many desktop publishing applications.

And you can customize patterns, lines, dashes, and even hone your own arrowheads.

Finally, MacDraw II offers over 16,000 different color patterns on the Macintosh II. And drawings like the one above can be reproduced on a color plotter or printer. You can even do color separations.

Of course, MacDraw II is easy to learn. If you're a MacDraw user, you'll find it draws on what you already know.

For more information and location of a Claris dealer near you, call 800-334-3535, ext. 250. And discover the all-new MacDraw II. It's a quantum leap.

CLARIS™

Programs & Peripherals



Specials good through
June 30, 1988

Expressionist by Allan Bonadio Assoc.



Expressionist is a unique desk accessory that allows you to generate typeset quality mathematical expressions to be pasted into any word processor or page layout program. *Expressionist* allows you to enter equations as easily as you enter text using the keyboard and icons to generate equation symbols to use in your documents. With nothing to memorize and the ability to re-edit your equations later, it's no wonder MacUser

Magazine awarded FIVE MICE to this powerful yet simple program!

Expressionist 46.

Utility Software

Apple Computer Switcher Const. Kit	14.	Read-It! TS (For Thunderscan)	79.
ALSoft Disk Express 1.10	26.	Read-It! O.C.R. (For Image Scanners)	199.
Font/DA Juggler Plus	32.	Software Power Power-op Disk Optimizer	33.
Berkeley System Design Stepping Out II	54.	Software Supply	
Beyond Inc. Menu Fonts 2	32.	Suitcase or Power Station	38.
CE Software QuickKeys (Macro Program)	57.	SRT MacTree	38.
DiskTop 3.0 or CalendarMaker 3.0	29.	SuperMac Software SuperSpool	42.
Central Point Software		SuperLaserSpool	82.
Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)	20.	Multi-User SuperLaserSpool	199.
Electronic Arts Disk Tools Plus	31.	DiskFit 1.4	54.
Fifth Generation Systems		Network DiskFit 1.3	203.
FastBack For The Macintosh	59.	Sentinel	155.
Ideaform Disk Quick V2.10	25.	Synex Mac Envelope	15.
HyperBook Maker	30.	Mac Invoice	25.
Infosphere MacServe (Network Software)	158.	TOPS Tops For The Macintosh 2.0	
LaserServe (LaserWriter Print Spooler)	62.	or Net Print	119.
Olduvai Software ADBridge	67.	Williams & Macias	
DA-Switcher II	25.	myDiskLabeler w/Color	31.
Font Shaver	149.	myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter Option	34.
Icon-It! (Assign Icons to Menu Items)	39.	Working Software, Inc. Findswell	29.

MacBottom SCSI Hard Disk Drives by PCPC



MacBottom SCSI Drives arrive completely formatted with easy-to-use software including a print spooler, a floppy disk duplicator and a backup program. *MacBottoms* come with everything you need to get started including cables, terminators, and an additional SCSI port. You can even get a Hayes compatible 1200 baud modem built right in. *MacBottoms* weigh less than five pounds and measure just two inches tall but no other hard disk stacks up!

Available in either platinum or beige color. Please specify.

MacBottom 21 MB Hard Drive	749.
MacBottom 32 MB Hard Drive	879.
MacBottom 45 MB Hard Drive	1139.
MacBottom 70 MB Hard Drive	1395.
Optional Built-in 1200 Baud Modem models	Call

"Draw it again, Sam" by ABA Software

"Draw it again, Sam" is a new object-oriented drawing program sharing many of the features of MacDraw and MacDraft but it's unique in letting you create your own limitless *text and graphics libraries*. Store and retrieve frequently used art, text, or logos with a click of the mouse. *"Draw it again, Sam"* also allows you to produce color separations or cell animation quickly and easily. And, *"Draw it again, Sam"* uses "Quick Draws" drawing modes to their fullest potential creating magnificent visual effects!



"Draw it again, Sam" 89.

Desk Accessory Programs

Affinity Microsystems Tempo II	94.	Imagine Software	
AffiniFile	46.	Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary	35.
Borland SideKick V2.0	63.	Multi-User Appointment Diary	
Cortland		with Smart Alarms	89.
Top Desk	32.	Solutions, International	
Greene, Inc.		SmartScrap & The Clipper	35.
QuickDex 1.4	32.	Symmetry HyperDA (Req. 512K)	38.

Languages

Apple Computer MacPascal	99.	Microsoft	
Borland Turbo Pascal	63.	Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0	65.
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods	65.	Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0	127.
Turbo Pascal Tutor	46.	THINK Technologies	
Consulair		Lightspeed C	95.
Macintosh 68000 Development System	59.	Lightspeed Pascal	65.
Mainstay		CAPP's for Lightspeed C or	
V.I.P. (Visual Interactive Programming)	79.	CAPP's for Lightspeed Pascal	49.

Communications Software

Apple Computer MacTerminal	99.	Software Ventures	
Compuserve Compuserve Starter Kit	24.	Microphone II (Includes Glue)	209.
DataViz MacLink Plus with Cable	145.	Think Technologies, Inc.	
FreeSoft Red Ryder V10	49.	InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	
Palantir InTalk V3	99.	(3 Personal Connections)	199.

to Polish Up Your Mac...

MacKids Educational Programs by Nordic Software

MacKids is a complete series of twelve quality educational software products for the Mac specifically designed to teach and entertain kids. Whether your children are preschoolers or young adults, there's a *Mac Kids* package that will give them the learning edge.

Preschool Disk 1 (3-7), Preschool Disk 2 (3-7), CoinWorks (4-12), ClockWorks (4-10), Early Elementary 1 (6-9), Lemonade Stand (6-16), FlashWorks (6-adult), Naval Battle (6-adult), Word Search (6-adult), Alphabetizer (7-adult), EarthWorks (10-adult), or Bodyworks (10-adult).

Each Program 29.



A+ Mouse and A+ Mouse ADB by Mouse Systems



The **A+ Mouse** is the most reliable mouse available for your Macintosh. It has an MTBF (Mean Time Between Failure) rating in excess of 30 years, and is the only mouse available with a lifetime warranty. This is because, as an Optical Mouse, it has absolutely no moving parts to breakdown! The **A+ Mouse** uses a beam of light reflecting off a mirror-like pad to provide the most accurate and sensitive pointing device now available, with the ability to measure even the slightest hand movement.

Order the **A+ Mouse** today, in either the normal or new ADB interface, and get the mouse with the 3 best features any mouse could offer, nothing to break, nothing to clean, and nothing to worry about.

A+ Mouse 67.
A+ Mouse ADB 87.

Smash Hit Racquetball II by Primera Software

Smash Hit Racquetball II is the ultimate one or two player racquetball game available for the Macintosh. This is the winner of the MacUser five mouse award for it's speed of play and the audio/visual experience players enjoy. You can tune up your corner kill shots against the computer or get revenge against your favorite human opponent via a modem or Appletalk connection or even through a direct connection. **Smash Hit Racquetball II** provides digitized sound, over 270 frames of animation, four ability levels, instant replay and more!

Smash Hit Racquetball II 21.



Mac Sqz! by Turner Hall Publishing



Mac Sqz! is a combination desk accessory and application for use with Microsoft Excel. The major feature of this package is the ability to compress Excel data files, data folders or even entire Excel data disks by as much as 95%, with 0% effort on your part. It can be set up to automatically reduce your spreadsheets when you save them and expand them back to their original size when they are opened, with absolutely no loss of data.

Other built-in features include file level password security, annotation, and file history, which records file's list of annotations, linked worksheets, significant dates and file sized to create an audit trail. Excel users, call today for your copy of *Mac Sqz!* on special this month!

Mac Sqz! 49.

Epic Modems by Epic Technology

Epic Technology offers a full line of internal and external multi-speed modems for any Macintosh. The **Epic 2400II** is an internal 2400 baud modem for the Macintosh II, and the **Epic 2400SE** is their offering for an internal 2400 baud modem for the Mac SE. Their **Epic 2400 Plus** is an external 2400 baud modem for use with any computer. All **Epic** modems are produced here in the U.S.A. and come with a full five year warranty. Their popular features include, Hayes compatibility, data to voice switching, audio monitor, redial on busy, DTMF/pulse or mixed dialing, and full self test modes. Call today and inquire about **Epic's** full line of competitively priced modems.



Epic 2400II 249.
Epic 2400SE 249.
Epic 2400 Plus 155.

Positively A Plus



800/832-3201

Circle 44 on reader service card

... Positively A Plus!

Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

AST Research		SCSI Interface/Port	85.
Mac86 Co-Processor (Mac SE)	419.	MacSnap Toolkit (torx driver, opener & grounding set)	15.
Mac286 Co-Processor (Mac II)	1049.	Everex Emac 20D (20Mg Hard Disk)	520.
Central Point		Emac 20 Deluxe	585.
Central Point 800K External Drive	185.	MacMemory, Inc.	
Copy II PC Deluxe Option Board	129.	Turbo SE (16 Mhz 68000 Accelerator for the Mac SE)	399.
CMS MacStack 20 Ext Subsystem (MacPlus/SE/II)	569.	Motorola 68881 (Math Coprocessor for Turbo SE)	349.
MacStack 60 Ext Subsystem (MacPlus/SE/II)		MaxPlus Mega (2MB Upgrade with 1MB Chips for MacPlus)	345.
Pro-SE 40 I or R	849.	Personal Computer Peripherals	
Pro-SE 100 I or R	839.	Beige or Platinum Color, Optional Built-In Modems Available.	
Pro II 43 Internal	1489.	MacBottom HD-21 (20+ MB SCSI Hard Disk)	Special 749.
Pro II 102 Internal	649.	MacBottom HD-32 (32MB SCSI Hard Disk)	Special 879.
60MB Tape Backup (MacPlus/SE/II)	739.	MacBottom HD-45 (45MB SCSI Hard Disk)	Special 1139.
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge 800k Drive	175.	MacBottom HD-70 (70MB SCSI Hard Disk) Plat only	Special 1395.
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 30 Plus SCSI Hard Drive	649.	MacBottom 1HD-144 (Mac II) WSI (connects HD-20 SCSI)	2195.
Cutting Edge Wedge XL 45 Plus SCSI Hard Drive	829.	Rodime Rodime 20 Plus (External 20MB SCSI)	629.
Dove Computer Corporation		Rodime 201 Plus (Internal 20MB for MacPlus)	629.
MacSnap 524 (512K to 1MB)	165.	Rodime 45 Plus (External 45MB SCSI)	939.
MacSnap 524E (512E to 1MB)	145.	Rodime 450RX (Internal 45MB for Mac SE & Mac II)	829.
MacSnap 524S (512E to 1MB w/SCSI)	219.		
MacSnap 548 (512K to 2MB) or 548E (512E to 2MB)	359.		
MacSnap 548S (512E to 2MB w/SCSI)	429.		
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB Non Expandable)	265.		
MacSnap 2S or 2H (1MB to 2.5MB for MacPlus/SE)	449.		
MacSnap 4S or 4H (1MB to 4MB for MacPlus/SE)	879.		

Laser Printers & Digitizers

AST Research TurboLaser P/S	3559.	Summagraphics	
TurboScan (Sheetfeed model)	1199.	MacTablet 12x12 size	379.
TurboScan (Flatbed model)	1329.	ThunderWare	
Impulse Impulse (Mac/Nifty) Audio Digitizer V2.0 w/Soundwave	149.	ThunderScan V4.0 with Power Port (Mac 512K, 512K Enhanced, MacPlus, and Macintosh SE)	199.
Koala Technologies Corp.		Mac II Power Accessory	42.
MacVision (Digitizer)	169.		

Accessories

Abaton ProPoint (ADB Turbo Mouse for Mac SE & Mac II)	119.	Polarizing Filter	33.
Bech-Tech Fanny Mac (Beige or Platinum)	65.	Printer Muffler 80	37.
Cambridge Automation Numeric Turbo Central Products	99.	Printer Muffler 132	51.
MacOpener (All In One Mac Tool)	16.	Masterpiece 400	63.
Curtis Manufacturing		System Saver Mac (Beige or Platinum)	64.
Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP-1	29.	Super Base	34.
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP-2	36.	System Saver SE	51.
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.	Masterpiece Mac II	105.
Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SPF-1	47.	A/B Box (MacPlus Only)	63.
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge		Turbo Mouse (Reg. or ADB)	82.
EADB-105 (Mac SE & Mac II)	139.	Lightgate Felix (Second Generation Pointing Device)	99.
DataDesk MAC-101 Keyboard/Beige (128k/512k & MacPlus)	139.	Mouse Systems	
MAC-101 ADB Keyboard/Platinum (Mac SE & Mac II)	139.	A+ Mouse (MacPlus)	Special 67.
Ergotron		A+ ADB Mouse (Mac SE/Mac II)	Special 87.
MacTilt or MacTilt SE (Platinum Color)	68.	Moustrak MousePad 7" x 9" Size	8.
Mouse Cleaner 360°	15.	MousePad 9" x 11" Size	9.
I/O Design		Moustrak L/F (Low Friction)	9.
Mac Luggage in Navy or Platinum Gray	69.	Nuotech EasyNet (Specify Din 8 or DB-9)	27.
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	79.	Orange Micro Grappler C/Mac/GS (Parallel Interface for the Mac)	84.
Macinware SE Carrying Case	79.	Grappler L/Q (Parallel Interface for 24 Pin & Laser Printers)	99.
ImageWare II Carrying Case	49.	Orchid Technology ColorVue SE	505.
Kalmar Designs		Ribbons Unlimited	
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:		Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	14.	ImageWriter Ribbon	4.
Double Micro Cabinet (holds 90 disks)	20.	ImageWriter Black 6-pack	20.
Triple Micro Cabinet (holds 135 disks)	27.	ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)	20.
Kensington External Disk Drive Cover	8.	ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon	9.
Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	25.	Silicon Comforts MacChimney (Very Effective Cardboard Laminated Convection Cooling Device)	16.
Macintosh II Stand	30.	SoftStyle MacEnhancer	165.
Macintosh II Monitor Cable Extension	23.	The Madison Line	
Mouse Pocket (Reg. or ADB)	8.	Professional Series Carry Cases In Black Ballistic Nylon	
Mouseway (Mousepad)	8.	Mac(Plus) Carry Case	79.
ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover	9.	Mac SE Carry Case	99.
Macintosh Plus/SE Dust Cover	9.	ImageWriter I (II) Carry Case	75.
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	17.	TOPS Tops Tele-Connector DB-9	39.
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.		
Tilt/Swivel	22.		
Universal Copy Stand	23.		
Apple Security Kit	34.		

Blank Media

Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes		Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes	
BASF 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 5)	8.	BASF 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 5)	9.
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	12.	Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)	16.
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Centech 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks (10)	19.
Centech 3 1/2" SS/DD Color Disks (10)	16.	Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	18.
Fuji 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Maxell 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
Verbatim 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	13.	Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
3M 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	14.	3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.
C.Itoh Color Disks SS/DD (box of 10)	22.	C.Itoh Color Disks DS/DD (box of 10)	25.

Modems

Epic Epic 2400 Int. SE (Hayes Compatible)	Special 249.	Prometheus	
Epic 2400 Int. Mac II (Hayes Compatible)	Special 249.	Promodem 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	239.
Epic 2400 Plus Ext (Hayes Compatible)	Special 155.	Promodem 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	309.
Everex Emac 2400 Baud	225.	Mac Pack w/Procom M and Cable (Specify: Mac or MacPlus)	49.
Hayes Microcomputing		Shiva Net Modem V1200	369.
Smartmodem 1200	299.	Net Modem V2400	489.
Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/Smartcom II & Cable (Mac Plus)	359.	Net Modem X232	309.
Smartmodem 2400	449.	Net Bridge	309.
Migent Migent Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 Baud)	115.	Supra Corporation Supra Modem 2400	154.
Novation Novation Parrot 1200	93.	U.S. Robotics	
		Courier 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	199.
		Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	349.
		Courier 2400E (Hayes Compatible)	379.
		Courier HST 9600 (Hayes Compatible)	689.

800/832-3201

Customer Service (203) 378-3662 • FAX (203) 381-9043
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.
Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

OUR POLICIES

- We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- Locations more than 1 day away shipped via Federal Express Standard Air service.*
- Federal Express Priority 1 service also available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

SHIPPING

- **Continental United States:** Add \$3.00 per order to cover Federal Express Standard Air service.* APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add 3% \$5.00 Min charge). Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental US: call or write for information.

RETURNS

- Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

Mail-in orders (especially from foreign countries), please furnish telephone number.

- When your order is shipped from our facility in Stratford, CT, Federal Express Standard Air service will deliver the package in 1 to 2 days. This service does not guarantee next day delivery.

Now Shipping Standard Air Service by



PROGRAMS PLUS

75 Research Drive
Stratford, Connecticut 06497
800/832-3201

& Phenomenal Prices . .

DataBase Management

Activision Focal Point	59.	Fox Software Fox Base Plus	214.
Business Class or City to City	30.	Fox Base Runtime	162.
Reports for Hypercard	62.	Microsoft Microsoft File 1.05	120.
Acus 4th Dimension	559.	Nantucket Software	
Apple Computer HyperCard	44.	McMax (dBase III Compatible)	178.
Ashton Tate dBASE Mac 1.0	295.	Nashoba Systems FileMaker Plus	149.
Blythe Software Omnis 3 Plus/Express	279.	Odesta Double Helix II	339.
Borland Reflex Plus	165.	ProVUE Development OverVUE 2.1E	149.
Chang Laboratories		Software Discoveries	
C.A.T. Contacts*Activities*Time	229.	RecordHolderPlus	45.

Business Software

Bravo Technologies MacCalc	83.	Capture	38.
Clarix MacProject II	Call	Micro Planning Software	
Cricket Software Cricket Graph	119.	Micro Planner Plus	299.
Cricket Presents...	289.	Microsoft	
Pict-O-Graph	105.	Microsoft Works 1.1 with Spellswell	189.
Deneba Software Comment	59.	Microsoft Multiplan 1.1	120.
Xtra 2.0	109.	Microsoft Mail 1-4 users	195.
Layered Notes For Excel or		Microsoft Excel 1.04	239.
Microsoft Works (each)	41.	Microsoft PowerPoint	239.
Legisoft/Nolo Press WillMaker 2.0	30.	North Edge Software Timeslips III	119.
Lotus Jazz 1A	189.	Satori Software Bulk Mailer 3.0	79.
Lundeen & Associates		Bulk Mailer Plus	195.
WorksPlus Commands	62.	Legal Billing	369.
MacroPac International		Legal Billing II	539.
101 Macros For Excel	49.	Project Billing	409.
Mainstay Think 'n Time	61.	Shana Enterprises Fast Forms	72.
Mac Flow 2.0 or Mac Schedule	115.	Turner Hall Publishing MacSQZ! Special	49.

Word & Outline Processors

Clarix MacWrite 5.0	Call	Microsoft Write	114.
Living Videotext		Symmetry Acta V2.0	36.
More 1.1C (Color Version)	175.	T/Maker Company	
Microsoft Microsoft Word 3.01	239.	WriteNow V2.0	98.

Spelling & Grammar Checkers

Aegis Development		Lundeen & Associates	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.	WorksPlus Spell 1.1	46.
A.L.P. Systems MacProof 3.0		Microlytics, Inc.	
(Requires MacPlus)	115.	Word Finder (Synonym Finder)	35.
Batteries Included Thunder! 1.23	31.	Sensible Software Sensible Grammar	57.
Deneba Software Spelling Coach 3.0		Working Software, Inc.	
(Webster's/Medical/Legal/Hyphenation)	54.	Spellswell 2.0	42.
Spelling Coach 3.0 Professional		Spellswell Medical Dictionary	55.
(Adds Definitions & Thesaurus)	109.	Spellswell Legal Dictionary	24.
Coach Merriam Webster's Thesaurus 2.0	36.	Lookup (Makes Spelling Suggestions)	29.

Desktop Publishing

Addison-Wesley TEXTures	279.	Postcraft International, Inc.	
Aldus Corporation PageMaker 3.0	475.	Laser FX	115.
Allan Bonadio Associates		Laser FX Font Packs #1-8 (each)	30.
Expressionist 1.1	Special 46.	Quark, Inc. QuarkXPress V2.0	Call
Ann Arbor FullWrite Professional	169.	Solutions, International	
Boston Publishing Systems		Super Glue	52.
The MacPublisher III	119.	Target Software Scoop	Call
Letraset Ready, Set, Go! 4.0	279.	Word Perfect Corporation	
ImageStudio	279.	Word Perfect	189.

Accounting Packages

Aatrix Software Aatrix Payroll V3.0	129.	Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	120.
Chang Labs		Layered Insight One Write	189.
Free Inventory or Professional Billing		MECA	
with Purchase of 3-Pak!		Managing Your Money	129.
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		Migent In House Accountant	99.
Rags to Riches 3-Pak 3.1		Monogram	
(GL/AR/AP)	289.	Business Sense	279.
Professional 3-Pak		Dollars & Sense 4.0	81.
(GL/Professional Billing/Payables)	359.	Peachtree	
Retail Business 3-Pak		Back To Basics 3-Pak (GL/AR/AP)	139.
(GL/AP/Inventory Control)	359.	Survivor Software	
Inventory Control 2.6 or		MacMoney 3.0	
Professional Billing 2.6	239.	(Enhanced Version)	62.

Statistics & Math Packages

BrainPower		Borland Eureka! The Solver	129.
StatView 512 Plus	175.	Systat Systat 3.1 (Specify Mac 512K.	
Math View Professional	145.	MacPlus, or Mac II)	459.

Graphics Software

ABA Software		Micro: Maps MacAtlas Paint Version	32.
Draw It Again Sam...	Special 89.	MacAtlas Professional	129.
Adobe Systems Adobe Illustrator 88	379.	Miles Computing	
Aldus Freehand	389.	Mac The Ripper, Orchestra of Fonts,	
Altisys Corp. FONTastic Plus	47.	People-Places-Things, or	
Fontographer 2.2	239.	Taking Care of Business (each)	27.
Ann Arbor Softworks Full Paint	49.	Mindscape GraphicWorks 1.1	84.
Broderbund Print Shop	36.	Olduvai Software Post-ART (3-Disk Set)	35.
Casadyware Fluent Fonts 2.0 (2-Disk Set)	26.	Silicon Beach Software SuperPaint	79.
Fluent Laser Fonts Vol. 1-18 (ea)	45.	Digital Darkroom	107.
Clarix MacPaint 2.0	Call	Silicon Press	41.
Computer Friends Modern Artist	109.	Solutions International	
Deneba Software Canvas 1.0		The Curator (Catalog Your Art)	79.
(Includes Desk Accessory)	109.	Springboard Certificate Maker	24.
Canvas DA	57.	SuperMac Software Pixel Paint	259.
Dubl-Click Software		Symmetry PictureBase 1.2	58.
World Class Fonts! (Both Volumes)	36.	T/Maker	
WetPaint (Both Volumes)	36.	Click Art Letters I, Letters II, Personal	
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA		Graphics, Publications, Effects,	
MacCalligraphy 2.0	109.	Business Image, or Holidays (each)	28.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1		Christian Images	35.
"Heaven" or Scroll 2 "Earth"	52.	Click Art EPS Illustrations	79.
Japanese Clip Art "Borders" Scroll	69.	Click Art Laser Fonts: Plymouth,	
Foundation Publishing Comic People	25.	Bombay, or Seville (each)	45.
Comic Strip Factory	45.	Unison World Chest Top Publishing	34.
Macromind Videoworks II	118.	Zedcor DeskPaint 1.0	69.

CAD Products

Challenger Software		Enabling Technologies Easy 3D	79.
Mac 3D (Enhanced Version 2.0)	119.	Innovative Data Design MacDraft 1.28	149.
Clarix MacDraw	Call	Silicon Beach Software Super 3D	159.
Cricket Software Cricket Draw	169.	Super 3D Enhanced (Mac II)	249.

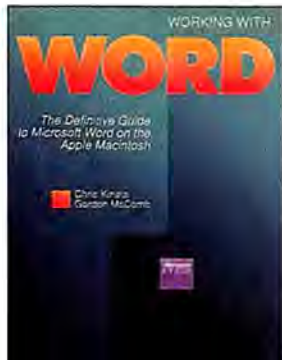
Educational/Creative Software

Baron's Baron's SAT	35.	Great Wave Software TimeMasters	22.
Bogus Productions Studio Session	52.	KidsTime	26.
Broderbund Jam Session	30.	CrystalPaint	49.
Geometry, Calculus or Physics	60.	Concertware+ 4.0 or American Discovery	39.
Type!	31.	Concertware+ MIDI 4.0	79.
Where in the World is Carmen San Diego	25.	Hayden	
Coda Mac Drums	26.	Score Improvement System for the SAT	58.
Compu-Trach Once Upon A Time	23.	Learning Company Reader Rabbit	34.
Stepping Stones Level I or Level II	23.	Mindscape Perfect Score SAT	
Davidson & Associates Speed Reader II	39.	w/ The Perfect College	46.
Math Blaster or Word Attack!	27.	Nordic Software MacKids	
Electronic Arts		Educational Programs (each)	Special 29.
Deluxe Music Construction Set V2.0	61.	Rubicon Publishing	
1st Byte/Electronic Arts		Dinner at Eight-Silver Palate Bundle	51.
Kid Talk, Speller Bee,		Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor IV	35.
First Shapes, or Math Talk	32.	Speed Reading Tutor IV	32.
MathTalk Fractions, First Letters &		Springboard Early Games for	
Words, or Smoothtalker	32.	Young Children or Easy as ABC	28.

Game Software

Access World Class Leader Board Golf	24.	Business Card Maker	36.
Accolade Hard Ball	23.	Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.02	32.
Activision Firepower	16.	Miles Computing Inc.	
Shanghai or Romantic Encounters	24.	Downhill Racer or Quintette	24.
Tass Times in Tonetown	21.	Harrier Strike Mission II	
Might and Magic	37.	or The Fool's Errand	27.
Artworx Bridge 5.0	22.	Mindscape Balance of Power,	
Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football	29.	Crossword Magic or Citadel	30.
Baudville Award Maker Plus	29.	Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	30.
Broderbund Ancient Art of War	27.	King Of Chicago, or Shadowgate I	30.
Bullseye Software		Defender of the Crown, Siboot	
Fokker TriPlane or Ferrari Grand Prix	32.	or The Uninvited	30.
Electronic Arts Ogre	20.	Practical Computer Applications	
ChessMaster 2000	29.	MacGolf 2.0 or MacRacquetball V2.0	35.
Starfleet I	37.	MacCourses	34.
Venture's Business Simulator	47.	Primera	
Patton vs Rommel or Scrabble	27.	Smash Hit Racquetball II	Special 21.
One-On-One, Pinball Construction Set,		Sierra On-Line Space Quest	30.
Seven Cities of Gold or SkyFox (each)	15.	King's Quest I, II, or III (each)	30.
EPYX Winter Games		Leisure Suit Larry	24.
or Sub Battle Simulator	24.	Police Quest	35.
Hayden Software Sargon III	29.	Silicon Beach Software World Builder	41.
Infinity Software, LTD. Go	26.	Enchanted Scepters	21.
Infocorn Leather Goddesses of Phobos,		Dark Castle or Apache Strike	27.
Nord & Bert, Plundered Hearts,		Simon & Schuster	
or Sherlock (each)	34.	Star Trek (The Kobayashi Adventure)	24.
Beyond Zork	20.	Sir-Tech Mac Wizardry	35.
Hitchhiker's Guide to The Galaxy	18.	Spectrum Holobyte Solitaire Royale	19.
Science Fiction Classics	35.	Sphere, Inc. GATO, Orbiter, or Falcon	26.
Zork Trilogy	42.	XOR Software NFL Challenge	64.
Intracorp Bumper Sticker Maker	35.	Pro Challenge	31.

Beyond Word Processing with Microsoft® Word



At last! An information-packed resource filled with tips—many not included in the documentation—to help you learn Word's basics and more. **WORKING WITH WORD** will help you: ■ customize your menus ■ use Word as a desktop publishing tool ■ work with tables, lists, and multiple columns ■ retrieve lost files ■ optimize Word's memory management ■ use PostScript® for fantastic special effects ■ use the keyboard to enter any command ■ and much more.

In addition, you'll get blueprints for newsletters, multicolumn brochures, and sophisticated reports. **WORKING WITH WORD**. Essential when you want to go beyond the basics. By Chris Kinata and Gordon McComb. \$21.95

Microsoft® Press Quality Computer Books

Available wherever books and software are sold.

Or call in your credit card order (800-638-3030) In MD call collect 824-7300. Refer to ad MW68.

Order Book Code 86-95934.

Circle 175 on reader service card



80% faster, a galaxy of new features!

MiniCad High Precision CAD System Now With Optional Plotter Driver...

New with 4.0 Version:

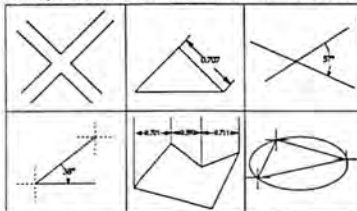
Angular, diagonal, and chain dimensioning
Creation of arc or circle by choosing 3 points
Auto join
Double-line polygons
Trim circle capability
To add to the hundreds of fabulous features in 3.0 versions

All still for only \$495.00. Call today

In USA call: 301/461-9488. Canada: 604-384-2131

Australia: 7-369-1204 or write Graphsoft 8370 Court Ave. Suite 202 Ellicott City, MD 21043

Visa/Mastercard welcome. Demo \$19.00



Circle 77 on reader service card

Commentary/Jerry Borrell

Our interactive editing programs also lack the batch pagination features that would make changes in hundreds of pages possible—you know, when a feature has to be pulled at the last minute because a company decides it has to delay the announcement of a new product, and we already have an article prepared. Then we have a hole and lots of attendant problems. Or when a partial-page ad on page 24 drops out just before we go to press and we have to repaginate the entire magazine. I wish I could say Interleaf could handle these kinds of problems for a magazine, but I would be doing a disservice to a fine product. If we published books, Interleaf's batch-oriented features would do it.

Printing a Proof

All done, right? No. Many sets of eyes need to see a final proof. Just produce proofs on a Dataproducts printer? Even with our unusual page size, we would be able to view a complete single page or a two-page spread without gutters. But that wouldn't reveal problems with color. So send out the single pages to a QMS-Mitsubishi PostScript color thermal printer? Even at \$25,000 it would be tempting; the problem is that the proof printer ought to be able to imitate what the printing press will produce with process inks, not just reproduce the colors we see on the screen. Our designers would have to learn to translate or adjust between the two versions to make further corrections.

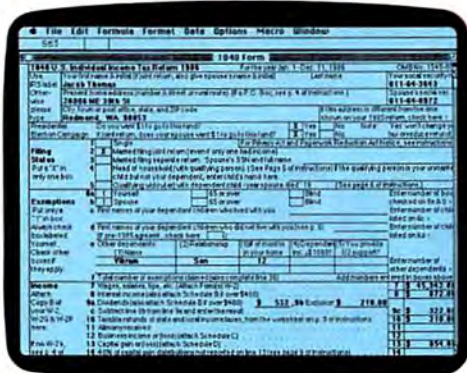
What's It All Mean?

Actually I have to admit to a mild case of technology enthusiasm. You probably recognize the symptoms: excitement, feverish thoughts about new products that can be combined to create some new application, unreasonable expectations about pricing and delivery dates, imagined insights into the future delivery of information.

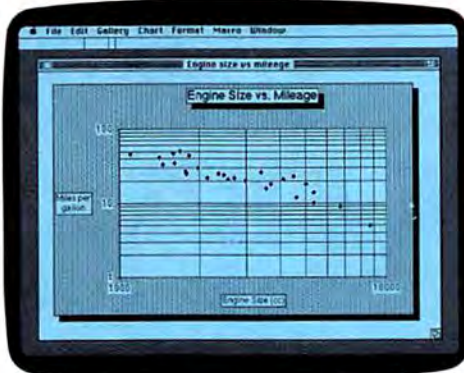
Fortunately, whenever these visions occur—magazines on optical disks, with interactive graphics and intuitive techniques for retrieving information, and so on—reality takes hold. For a mass-market consumer publication, VCRs are as close as we come to having storage devices capable of handling video information. But when the optical drives become as affordable and as easy to hook up as a SCSI drive is today, then we'll all be in the future. And with the write-once, read-many (WORM) drive-mastering system already being sold by ALOT of Santa Cruz, I could be rewriting this editorial by next year. □

Not
everyone
needs
Microsoft
Excel.

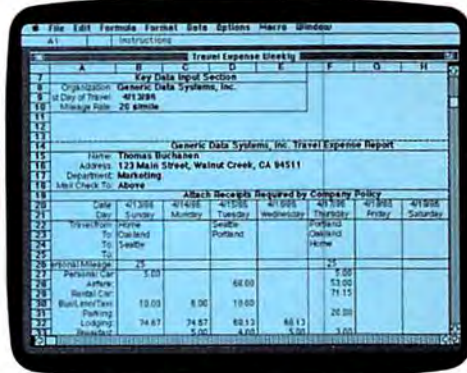
Only people who



Pay taxes.



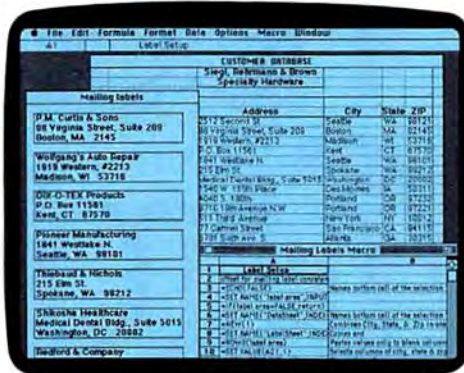
Evaluate engine efficiencies.



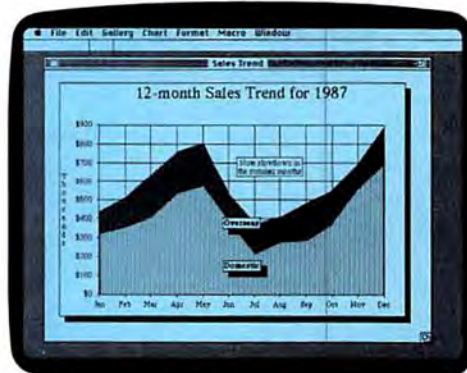
Prepare expense reports.



Manage accounts receivable.



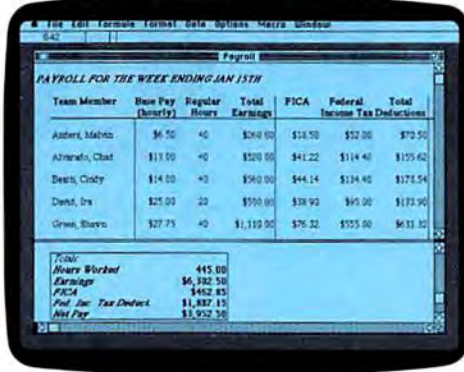
Manage customer information.



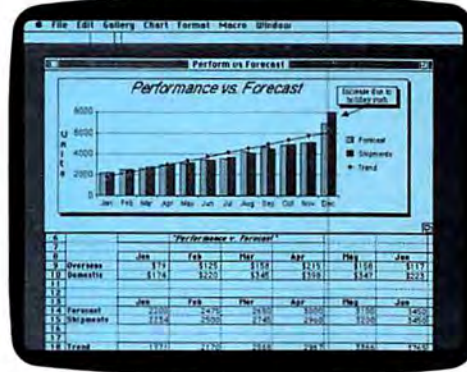
Analyze market trends.



Invest in stocks.



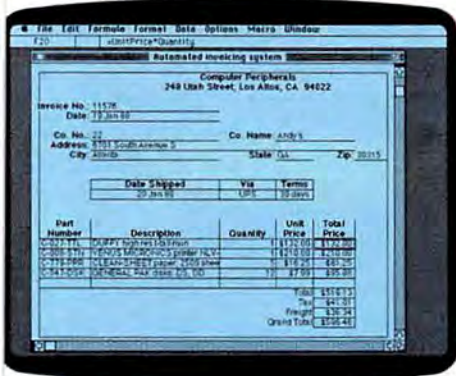
Manage the payroll.



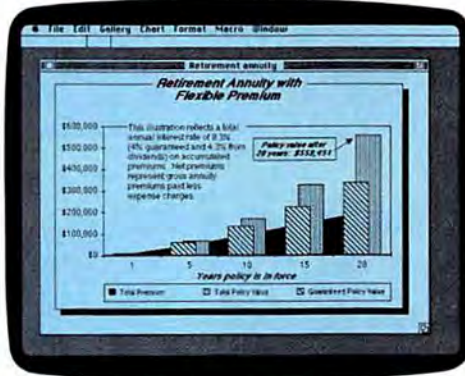
Monitor performance versus forecast.

No matter what you do, call for a free brochure. (800) 541-1261, Dept. E34.

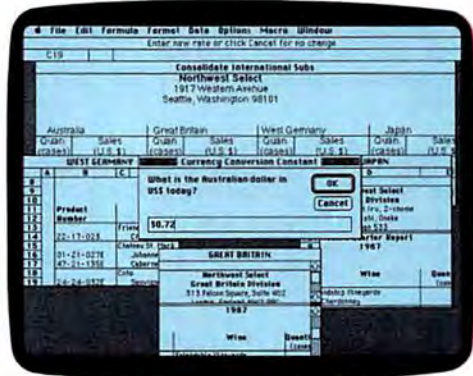
do things like this.



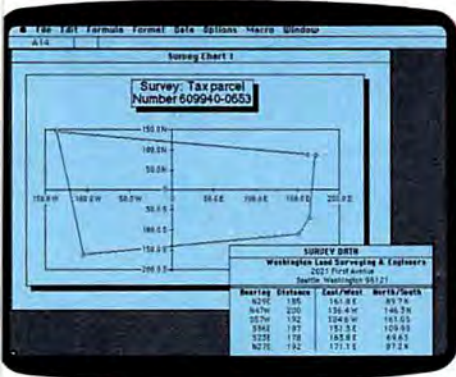
Generate invoices.



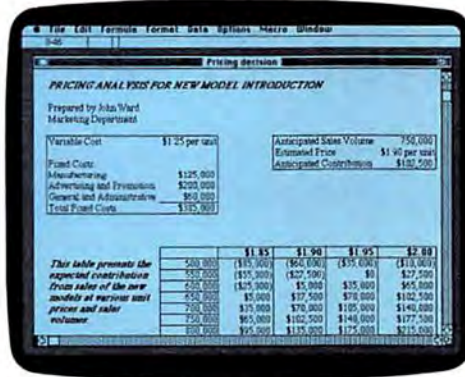
Sell insurance.



Consolidate international reports.



Survey land.



FoxBASE+/Mac: The Fastest, Most Powerful Macintosh Database System

The One Mac Database System That Has It All.

We've combined the blazing speed and programming power of our award-winning DOS products with the things you love about your Mac: the elegant interface, perfectly integrated graphics, and peerless ease of use.

Speed To Burn.

FoxBASE+/Mac gives you the power and performance you expect from Fox. In fact, FoxBASE+/Mac is by far the fastest database system available for the Mac—up to 200 times faster!

Vast Program Library.

FoxBASE+/Mac is completely compatible with the industry standard dBASE language—so *hundreds of thousands* of dBASE programs will run perfectly on your Mac—without changing a single line of code!

View Window.

The View Window is the master control panel for FoxBASE+/Mac's graphical, non-programming interface. Use it to open and close files, set up indexes, establish relations, access BROWSE, and even to modify database structures!

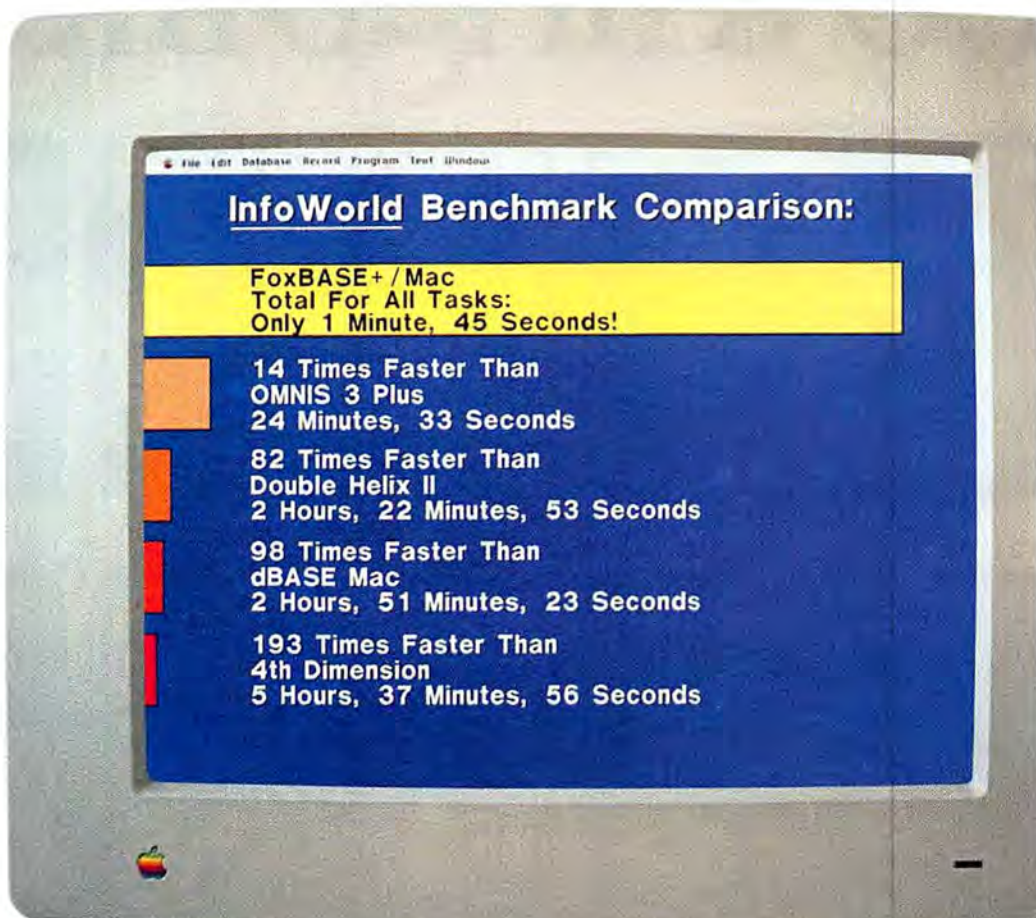
BROWSE.

FoxBASE+/Mac's BROWSE feature brings new convenience and power to database display and editing! You're in complete control—BROWSE lets you dynamically adjust the size and order of fields displayed, add or delete records, and split the window to show different database sections side-by-side. Together, BROWSE and View Windows *eliminate* the need to write programs for common database operations!

Integrated Graphics.

Copy and paste graphs, charts, diagrams and even pictures into your database—*instantly!* FoxBASE+/Mac gives you the power to display these graphics, or merge them into reports and documents!

FoxBASE+ and FoxBASE+/Mac are trademarks of Fox Software. dBASE and dBASE III PLUS are trademarks of Ashton-Tate. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc., licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.



FoxBASE+/Mac blows away the competition in InfoWorld's speed benchmark tests!

Command Window.

FoxBASE+/Mac's Command Window gives both experienced developers and novice user ultra-convenient access to the dBASE command language—just type a command into the Command Window, and it's executed!

Join The FoxBASE+/Mac Pack!

At just \$395, FoxBASE+/Mac is a bargain. You can't afford to be without it! Call (419) 874-0162 for more information about FoxBASE+/Mac. Or visit your local software retailer.



FoxBASE+/Mac is part of the award-winning family of products from Fox Software. FoxBASE+ has been given the prestigious Editor's Choice award by *PC Magazine*, and scored an impressive 9.2 out of a possible 10 when tested by InfoWorld's Review Board!

Fox Software

Nothing Runs Like a Fox.

Fox Software, Inc. (419) 874-0162
118 W. South Boundary FAX: (419) 874-8678
Perrysburg, OH 43551 Telex: 6503040827

Circle 152 on reader service card



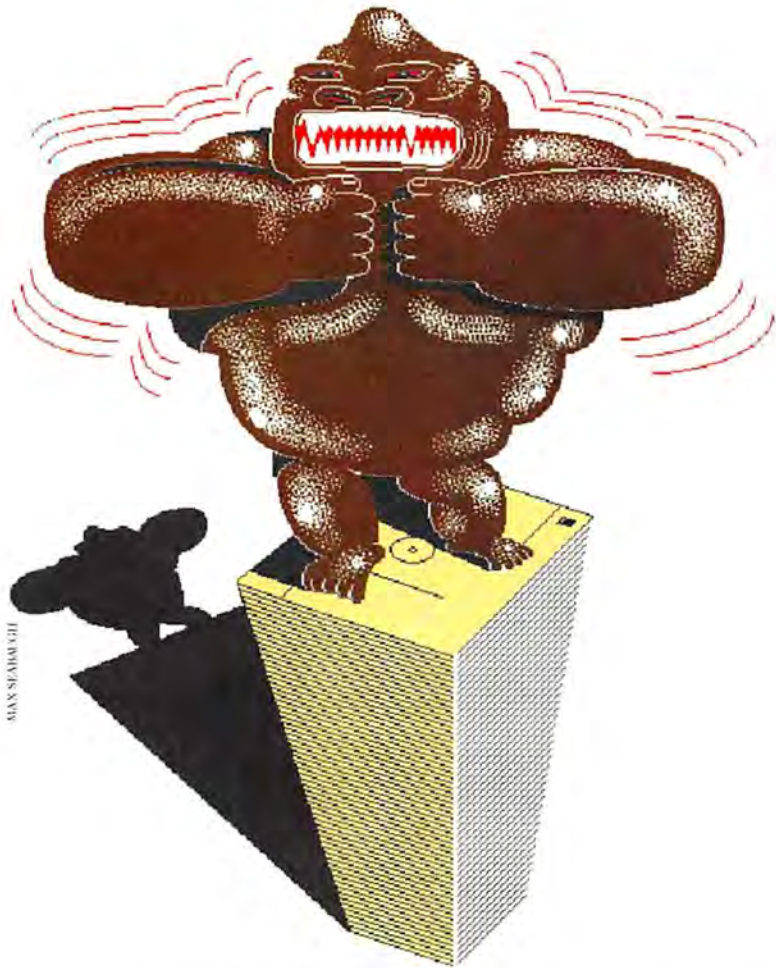
Is Claris Burning?

A close look at Apple's brash new software subsidiary, and what it means to you

The balloons summed it up. If it hadn't been for the balloons, the Claris party held at last January's Macworld Expo would have been comparable to the party held by its parent company the night before. A splashy location: San Francisco's multi-tiered Design Center. An opulent larder: dozens of buffet tables, some groaning with fresh shrimp, others manned by tuxedoed chefs cooking tortellini. A conspicuously open bar, followed by countless bottles of champagne. Hip music, in the form of The City's hottest white Motown band. Thousands of people mingling cheerily, marveling at the extravagance.

But then, from the ceiling, nets holding thousands of balloons were unloosed. In a scene lifted from a Gatsby-esque party, the yuppies in their finery stopped boogying and raised their arms to grab the colorful balloons. And then—*Pop!*—greedily punctured them—*Pop!*—with fingernails, pen nibs, or the pins on name-tag holders. *Pop! Pop! Pop!*

The party seemed to symbolize something. This was a hypergala thrown by a company that was only starting to sell products *that week*. True, the Macintosh software market is growing, and immediate prospects are good. But the debut struck many as distasteful. Claris entered the marketplace with an advantage that no other software company in the field enjoys—it is owned by the company that manufactures the computer. Claris is funded beyond the wildest dreams of any other start-up, it's already staffed by over 100 employees, and it has inherited a series of products that are already household words in the Mac community because they were previously sold under the Apple label—MacWrite, MacDraw, . . . *MacPaint*, for



heaven's sake. Already, it claimed to be the second biggest Macintosh software firm. Perhaps it would have been prudent for Claris to downplay its riches and advantages and not throw a drop-dead party with shimmering translucent invitations, carloads of shellfish, and those balloons dropping from the rafters.

But low-key is definitely not Claris's style. Heidi Roizen, one of its competitors, puts it nicely: "It's as if Apple decided to have a baby, and instead of starting off the normal way, it chopped off an arm and said,

"We're going through a regeneration process." When I visited the Claris offices the week after the Expo, I found that, indeed, Claris was pursuing its goals not with the grungy start-up makeshiftness of Apple's garage days, but with the elegance and confidence that typifies Apple in the eighties. I was impressed with the artfully decorated, spacious digs, and even more impressed with the firm conviction of Claris's officers, notably that of CEO Bill Campbell. They told me, with no apologies, that they were going to make Claris

(continues)

Steven Levy is a Macworld columnist and the author of Hackers: Heroes of the Computer Revolution (Dell, 1985).

New...Great Service. Guaranteed.

High-quality, high-speed scanner

MacScan 300 dpi scanner

From New Image Technology, Inc.

Why scrounge for clip art when you can scan it in 15 seconds? Whether you need clean, crisp line art or the subtle grays of a half-toned photograph, MacScan delivers. Its 300 dot-per-inch resolution makes it particularly well suited for inputting schematics, diagrams, and line drawings. MacScan even gives you the option of three input modes. One for scanning "normal" line art. One for capturing the fine details of delicate, thin lines. And a third for 300 dot-per-inch scanning of continuous-tone art or photographs, matching the LaserWriter's optimum resolution and creating the effect of up to 32 shades of gray.

MacScan's software makes it virtually foolproof — it completely controls the scanning process, eliminating setup knobs, buttons, or switches. Pull-down menus allow you to set scan resolution (75, 150, 200, or 300 dpi), brightness, and input mode. Save your entire scan (up to 8.5" x 14") or a partial, cropped image in one of six Mac file formats (including TIFF and EPS) for full compatibility with all page layout and graphics software. And unlike other systems that charge extra for necessary components, MacScan comes complete with everything you need — scan unit, software interface, and cables. Convenient flatbed design lets you scan original art even if it's bound in a book (or carved in a block of wood). Simply plug into your SCSI port and you're making pictures — fast!

Works w/Mac Plus, SE & II; 1-year manufacturer's guarantee

2372 • Flatbed Scanner
Retail \$1995
\$1,825

Buy Now!

500%
Larger
Inventory

Your Resource for Select Macintosh Products

MacScan brings you two of the biggest names in input devices — Princeton Graphics and Canon — for fast, reliable scan units. Flatbed model is shown above. Check line list on next page for sheet-fed model.

You want it? We've got it! All the latest software, hardware, and accessories are in stock and ready to go. And ordering from Icon Review is not only easier and faster than ever, it's now risk free. Try any non-copyrighted product for up to 30 days. If you are not 100% satisfied, for any

reason, return it for a prompt refund or exchange. No restocking fee, no hassles.

You can count on Icon Review to deliver the most up-to-date Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories at the lowest possible prices, so why pay more? Pick up the phone and order today. You'll be glad you did!

800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.

408/625-0465

**Icon
Review**



SOFTWARE

Adobe Fonts \$Call
We carry all of the most popular styles at the most competitive prices!

Adobe Illustrator	\$399
AffiniFile	SPECIAL \$ 54
Analyze!	NEW \$ 84
Business Class	\$ 32
Business Sense	\$309
CalendarMaker	\$ 32
Canvas	SPECIAL \$109
• Canvas DA	\$ 59
C.A.T.	\$239
Certificate Maker	\$ 35
CheckMark Payroll	\$199
Coach 3.0	\$ 59
• Coach Professional	\$109
• Coach Prof. Network	\$299
• Coach Thesaurus	\$ 36
Colorizer	NEW \$ 39
Comment	\$ 59
Copy II Mac	\$ 22
Cricket Draw	SPECIAL \$169
Cricket Graph	\$119
Curator	SPECIAL \$ 79
dBase Mac	SPECIAL \$309
DeskPaint	NEW \$ 39
Disk Express	\$ 30
DiskFit	\$ 65
• Network DiskFit	\$279
Double Helix II	\$429
• Multi-User Helix Kit	\$Call
Eureka	\$129
Executive Life	SPECIAL \$ 54
Expressionist	\$ 52
FactFinder	\$ 39
Fastback for Mac	\$ 59
Fast Forms	SPECIAL \$ 99
FileMaker Plus 2.0	\$195
Findswell	SPECIAL \$ 32
Focal Point	NEW \$ 65
Font/DA Juggler Plus	NEW \$ 45
Front Desk 6.0 (per user)	NEW \$ 79
FullPaint	\$ 49
GridMaker	\$ 42
HyperDA	NEW \$ 42
ImageStudio	SPECIAL \$299
In-House Accountant	\$ 99
Insight OneWrite	NEW \$199
LaserFX	\$135
LaserServe (per user)	\$ 64
Lookup	\$ 32
MacAtlas	\$125
MacCalc	\$ 82
MacDraft 1.2b	\$155
MacGraphics	\$149
MacInTax Federal	\$ 89
• MacInTax California	\$ 49
• TaxView Planner	\$ 59
MacInUse	\$ 55
MacLabeler	\$ 28
MacMoney 3.0	\$ 74
MacMovies	\$ 79
MacProof 3.0	\$124
MacSQZ	\$ 62
Mac Zap	\$ 39
MapMaker 3.0	\$199
McMax	SPECIAL \$185
MergeWrite	\$ 35
Micro Planner	\$319
• Micro Planner Multi-User	\$399
Microsoft	
All Microsoft products on sale — Call for prices!	
Modern Artist	NEW \$175
MORE 1.1c	SPECIAL \$175
Multi-User Appt. Diary	\$ 89

Notes...	\$ 42
We carry Notes... for Word 3.0, PageMaker 2.0, Works, Excel, & Ready,Set,Go! 4.0.	
Omni Backup	\$ 69
101 Macros for Excel	\$ 55
Pict-O-Graph	\$105
PixelPaint	SPECIAL \$299
Power Op	\$ 49
PowerPoint	\$279
Power Station	\$ 39
QuickDEX	\$ 44
QuickKeys	\$ 77
Qume Fonts	\$Call
Call for complete list of fonts & lowest prices	
Ragtime II	\$259
RAM Snap	\$ 20
Read-It! 300	SPECIAL \$199
• Read-It! ThunderScan	\$129
ReadySetGo! 4.0	SPECIAL \$299
Record Holder Plus	\$ 45
Reflex Plus	\$179
Resumé Writer	\$ 28
• Professional Version	\$ 75
Scoop	\$Call
Sentinel	\$185
SideKick 2.0	\$ 59
Silicon Press	\$ 48
Space Edit	\$499
Spelling Champion	\$ 35
Spellswell	\$ 49
• Legal Dictionary	\$ 56
• Medical Dictionary	\$ 56
Stepping Out	\$ 55
Suitcase	\$ 36
SuperGlue	\$ 54
Super LaserSpool	\$ 99
• Super LaserSpoolMulti-user	\$259
Super Paint	\$ 89
SuperSpool	\$ 49
Tempo II	\$109
• Tempo 1.2	\$ 53
Thunder 1.1	\$ 34
TopDesk	\$ 35
Trapeze	\$Call
Turbo Pascal	\$ 64
• Database Toolbox	\$ 64
• Numeric Toolbox	\$ 64
• Turbo Pascal Tutor	\$ 49
VideoWorks II	SPECIAL \$118
• HyperCard Driver	NEW \$Call
V.I.P.	\$ 99
VLS Bulk Mailer	\$159
WetPaint	\$ 44
WillMaker 3.0	\$ 36
Word Finder	\$ 37
Word Perfect/Mac	\$249
Write Now	\$109

COMMUNICATIONS

ComServe	\$124
Courier Modems	
• 1200 Modem	\$219
• 2400 Modem	\$419
• 9600 Modem	\$849
Direct 1200 Modem	\$119
EMAC 2400 Modem	\$239
Hayes	
• Smartcom II	\$ 89
• SmartModem 1200	\$299
• SmartModem 2400	\$449
• SmartModem bundle	\$359
InBox Starter Kit 2.2	\$239
• Personal Connection	\$ 85
inTalk	\$Call
MacEnhancer	SPECIAL \$159
MacLink Plus w/cable	\$149
MacServe (per server)	\$164

Microphone II	\$ Call
• Microphone 1.1	\$ 119
Modular Cable Kit	\$ 99
NetBridge	\$ 349
NetModem V1200	\$ 369
NetModem V2400	\$ 489
NetSerial	\$ 349
PhoneFlex	\$ 139
PhoneNet — Networking Products	
• For 128 & 512K/E	\$ 45
• For Plus, SE & II	\$ 45
• AppleTalk Adapter	\$ 8
Pocket Modem	\$ 169
Practical Modem 2400	\$ 199
Red Ryder	\$ 59
TOPS for Macintosh	NEW \$155
• TOPS for PC/board	\$ 199
• TOPS for PC/software	\$ 155

HARDWARE

A+ Mouse	\$ 79
• A+ Mouse ADB	\$ 89
AST TurboScan Flatbed	\$1599
CanonCopiers — Call for low prices	
Datacopy Scanner	\$1499
• Document Feeder	\$ 459
• Software/Interface	\$ 599
Grappler	NEW \$ 89
• Grappler LQ	NEW \$ 99
Kurta Graphics Tablets	
• IS/One (12x12)	\$ 499
• IS/One Penmouse (6x9)	\$ 199
Mac 101 Keyboards	EACH \$ 149
MacScan Flatbed	NEW \$1825
MacScan Sheetfed	NEW \$1299
MacVision	\$ 179
MinuteMan Power Supplies	
• MinuteMan 250	\$ 289
• MinuteMan 300SS	\$ 439
• MinuteMan 600SS	\$ 739
Neos Mouse	\$ 49
ProPoint Trackball	NEW \$ 119
QMS Laser Printer	NEW \$4999
quadLYNX Trackball	\$ 99
Qume Laser Printer	\$3995
Seikosha Printer	\$ 229
ThunderScan 4.0	\$ 225
Turbo Mouse	\$ 83

BOARDS & MONITORS

Icon Review offers the lowest prices on some of the BEST accelerators, memory upgrades, and coprocessors available.

In the market for a monitor? We feature a select array of the top names in color and gray scale monitors, as well as large and magnifying screens. Get the big picture on boards and monitors — call us now!

DISK DRIVES

We offer drives by CMS, PCPC, NuData & Everex. Call for prices.

ACCESSORIES

Icon Review offers the largest selection of accessory products at low discount prices. Get your FREE catalog or call toll-free for your favorite products.



FREE Catalog

Order yours today and save money on more than 500 Mac products.

Call
800/228-8910



Orders

800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.

Monday thru Friday 6 am to 6 pm

Saturdays & Sundays 8 am to 4 pm (Pacific Time)

408/625-0465

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or YOUR MONEY BACK: Try any non-copyrighted product risk free for 30 days. If, for any reason, you are not 100% satisfied, return it for a prompt refund or exchange — no restocking fee, no hassles. Software is returnable within 30 days only if unopened or defective. All products shipped by Icon Review are new and guaranteed by the manufacturer to work. Most of our products are also backed by extended manufacturer warranties.

FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT: Need more information? Icon Review maintains a technical support team for your convenience. Call (408) 625-0465 if you need help — before or after ordering.

POLICIES: We accept MasterCard and VISA with no added service charge. We will not charge your card until your order is shipped. Personal and company checks accepted; for faster delivery, send certified check, cashier's check, or money order. CODs accepted; please call for details.

• California residents, please add 6% sales tax to your order.

• We accept Purchase Orders from qualified corporations, universities, and volume purchasers. Please call 800/228-8910 and ask one of our National Account Executives how you can profit from our National Accounts Program.

CHANGES & CANCELLATIONS: You may change or cancel your order at any time prior to shipment. In-stock items are shipped within 24 hours; priority orders are shipped the same day if received before 2 pm PST.

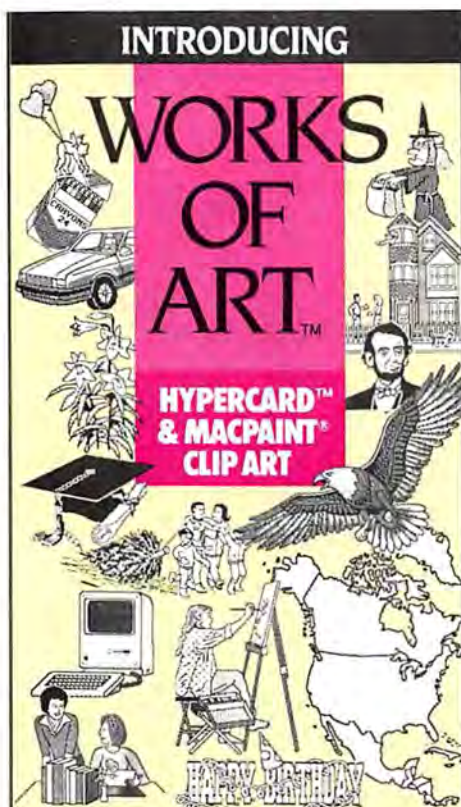
RETURNS: All returns require a Returned Merchandise Authorization Number (RMA). Phone Customer Service at 800/228-8910 to receive your RMA. All returns must be complete, including all original warranties, manuals, documentation, and packaging. Please include a copy of your invoice or packing slip and a description of the problem. Remember, no returns authorized after 30 days from date of shipment, and all returns must be complete and include your RMA.

SHIPPING & HANDLING: We ship all in-stock items within 24 hours of receiving your order. Our standard service is UPS Second-Day Air. Need it tomorrow? Request UPS Overnight Service. International Service also available; call for details.

A shipping and handling charge (calculated by weight) will be added to your order.

Order from this ad through June 20, 1988. All prices, specifications, and availability subject to change without notice.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
Icon Review, 9570 Mid Valley Center, Carmel, CA 93923
© 1988 Icon Review



When your documents demand the finest graphics...

...turn to the comprehensive source of art so good it's called...WORKS OF ART.™ Each piece of art is rendered in full detail using shading, contrast, texture and perspective. You'll immediately see the difference from ordinary art.

Plus, the advanced HyperCard stack gives you push-button access to just the right piece of art. You can browse, scan categories, even search by word or picture. The touch of a button does it all.

Three products to choose from—each with over 500 pieces of art.

• Assortment Series Sampler.

Includes business, farming, celebrations, holidays, computing, religion, home, school, sports, scenery, maps, kids and more.

• Education Series Sampler.

Includes all educational subjects plus extracurricular activities, sports, animals, plants, money and maps.

• Holiday Series Sampler.

All major holidays are represented plus special days for you and other famous people.

Only \$49⁹⁵ per volume

Both HyperCard and MacPaint formats included.
Contact your local software dealer
or call toll-free to order.

1-800-654-6301, ext. 4014

Springboard and WORKS OF ART are trademarks of Springboard Software, Inc. HyperCard and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacPaint is a registered trademark of Claris Corporation.

SPRINGBOARD

7808 CreekrIDGE Circle • Minneapolis, MN 55435

Steven Levy

the number one software company in the Macintosh marketplace.

They may well do this. But since it's so early in the game, I wonder at how they manage to be so *sure*. Is Claris's success guaranteed? If it does succeed, what impact will it have on its competitors? And most important of all—what does Claris's inception portend for the Mac consumer?

Gorilla Warfare

Claris originated as a result of a flap over a database program now marketed as 4th Dimension. Early in 1987, that program was called Silver Surfer, and it belonged to Apple Computer, which intended to release it as one of its Apple-label products. This prospect outraged Apple's third-party software developers, who finally mau-maued Apple into returning the Surfer to its developer, the independent Acius company. But the problem remained: should Apple confine itself to selling computers, or should it also attempt to generate revenue by selling software for those computers?

If Apple were like IBM, there would be no question about it. Like the proverbial 600-pound gorilla, IBM does whatever it wants to. If IBM releases a word processor and takes advantage of its position by using the company logo on the product, it's tough darts for others who sell word processors. IBM believes developers need it more than it needs them. That's why IBM makes millions selling software, and loses no sleep about alienating competitors.

But Apple, as an underdog, did not have that luxury when the Mac was introduced. Apple honchos realized that the Macintosh would live or die with its selection of third-party software offerings. So great pains were taken to accommodate outside developers—and assure them they would not be competing with Apple.

Recently, though, with the success of the Macintosh, Apple's philosophy has changed. While it still wants to maintain good relations with its developers, Apple thinks it's time to claim gorilla status—it may not yet be a primate of 600 pounds of avoirdupois, but it's still big enough to stifle objections. So in the wake of the Silver Surfer debacle, some Apple executives, peeved that the company had "chickened out" in this case, wrote a position paper stating that Apple should either get out of software entirely or start a company specif-

ically to sell software geared for the Mac. John Sculley chose the latter course and picked one of the guys who wrote that paper—Bill Campbell, then VP of sales and marketing—to head the new venture.

To soothe other software companies, Apple emphasized that the new subsidiary would be independent, and once started would be given no advantage over competitors. It would not sell software under the Apple name and would get no special favors from the parent company. As soon as possible, Apple would spin the company off, and would thereafter hold only a minority of shares.

Function Follows Form

By and large, Mac software developers accepted the idea. The key concession on Apple's part was removing the Apple name from the software. "If they hadn't done that, they would have had problems with developers," says Mike Slade, Microsoft's Macintosh product manager. "Now, they're a very predictable animal. I welcome the competition." He is unperturbed at Bill Campbell's gunslinger challenge that Claris will unseat Microsoft as number one. "I'm glad they want to do well," he says. Darragh Muldoon, president of Cricket Software, agrees: "Competition is good in a marketplace."

Of course, there are some loud naysayers. Prime among these is Sue Morgan, president of SoftView, the company known for its fine MacInTax program. She has a specific gripe: in the weeks before Apple announced Claris to the world, SoftView previewed its FormSystem program to Apple executives, who requested more information on it. Morgan provided her marketing ideas about the program and about forms-generating in general. Imagine her surprise when one of those Apple executives signed on to be a high official in Claris—and he told Morgan that one of Claris's top priorities would be to release a forms program.

As they did with several other products (reportedly these included Ann Arbor's FullWrite and Quark's XPress), Claris officials tried to purchase the rights to Morgan's FormSystem. But in a move that she considered typical of Claris's arrogance, they refused to come up with cash to buy her company or its product, but offered only a licensing agreement. Morgan turned them down, and Claris subsequently arranged a licensing agreement with the de-

(continues)

Circle 185 on reader service card

The Breakthrough Used To Be ATs And Macs In The Same Room.

Now They're In The Same Computer.



It was getting pretty crowded. As more and more Macintoshes started showing up at work, the duplication of computers, monitors, printers and keyboards was simply getting out of hand.

And while there was still a need to use vital programs like Lotus® 1-2-3® and dBASE®, there was also an ever increasing demand for the Macintosh. Would the two computer environments be able to work together?

Times have changed. Now Macintosh™ IIs can run MS-DOS® software just as easily as Macintosh applications. With AST's Mac286™, the AT-compatible, 80286 computer-on-a-board that runs inside the Macintosh II. Its advanced hardware design actually runs faster than an IBM® PC AT.

With Mac286, familiar MS-DOS programs take advantage of many of the elements of the Macintosh environment. Copy and paste text, print on an Apple® LaserWriter®, store your files on the Mac hard disk and share DOS files with other users. It's that easy.

Of course, the future is built in, too. By installing an advanced hardware solution for MS-DOS compatibility, you're insuring a home for the best of today's, and tomorrow's, software programs.

Because there's one thing you can always count on in the world of personal computers. Times will change.

If you're interested in putting an AT-compatible computer inside your Mac II, call AST at (714) 863-9991 or fill out the coupon, and we'll tell you how you can have the best of both worlds.



- ☐ Yes, send me information on the Mac286.
☐ Yes, have an AST representative call me.

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

Send to: AST Research, Inc. 2121 Alton Ave.
Irvine, CA 92714-4992. Attn: M.C.

MACWORLD 6/88

AST
RESEARCH INC.

Times Have Changed.

AST markets products worldwide—In Europe and the Middle East call: 44 1 568 4350; in the Far East call: 852 5 717223.

AST and AST logo registered and Mac286 trademark of AST Research, Inc. IBM and AT registered trademarks International Business Machines Corp. Apple and LaserWriter registered and Macintosh trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MS-DOS registered trademark Microsoft Corp. Lotus and 1-2-3 registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. dBASE registered trademark Ashton-Tate. Copyright © 1988 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 462 on reader service card

Ashton-Tate announces powerful database ever

Project Edit Windows View Snapshot

Company Data

Ashton-Tate Customer Information

Company ID: 6109

Global Info., Inc.

Address: 4121 47th Street
City: New York
State: NY Zip: 10001
Phone: 212-555-1212

Employees: 1888
SIC Code: 5550
Formal Rating: 99

Options: ☒ Break ☐ Fax ☐ Bu-Su ☐ Forget 361

Current Customer: ☒ Yes

Edit

New Field for the 'Invoices' File

Field Name: Total Sales
Field Type: Date
Data Type: Number
Contents are: Single Valued
Justify: Right
Format: Fixed
Decimal: 0
Thousands: -B
Negative: -B
Current: \$
Initial Value: ☐ Keep New Initial Value
Range: ☐ to ☐
Show Procedure

☐ Index
☐ Required

Save Done Clear

Project Edit Windows View Design

Invoice Entry

Take 2 Videos

Invoice #
Date
Patron ID
Last Name
Sales Tax
Invoices

Video Inventory

Video Checked Out
Title
Date Due

Sales Tax # Invoices

Project Edit Windows Datafile

Create New File or Structure

☒ Create New File
☐ Create Structure for Existing File

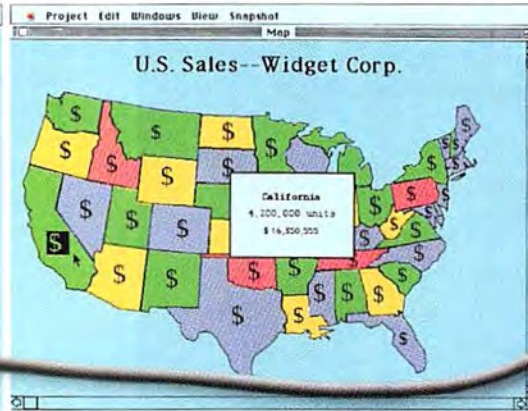
File Type: Foreign

Record Terminator: Carriage Return

Field Size: Variable Size, Delimited

Field Delimiter: Comma (,)

Cancel



Project Edit Windows View

Retail Video System/Database Structure

Patrons
Invoices
Video Inventory

Invoice Entry Form

Path: Invoices
Relations: Patrons, Video Inventory
Fields: Invoice #, Date, Sales Tax, Amount, Patron ID, Last Name, First Name, Video #, Title, Bu
Hierarchy Field: Break: No Break, Accumulate Total, Update, New, Change, Remove, Show View Description, Show View Procedure

Project Edit Windows View Snapshot

Call History

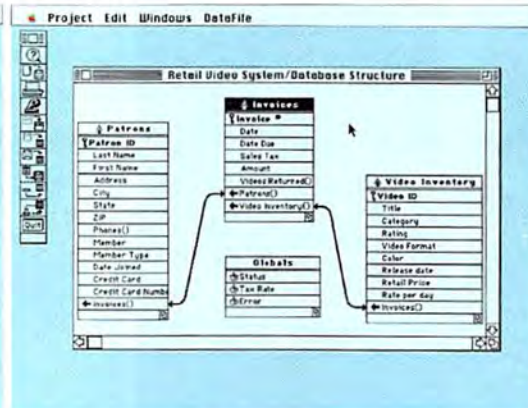
Call History Report

Contact Record Number

Last Name: TOWNS
First: TCH
Title: PURCHASING
Phone: 713-4394-0550

Date Type Remarks Next Call

8/4/87	Presenting	10000 Call - Net Appointment for 8/10	2 Week
8/10/87	Presenting	Presented product, set up demo 8/17	1 Week
8/17/87	Demonstration	Demonstrated product, called sale	1 Month
7/15/87	Good will	Follow up call, got referrals	3 Month Later
7/21/87	Goodwill	Went to LAVERNE gene	1 Month
10/16/87	Presenting	Presented annual contract, signed	1 Month



Project Edit Windows View Snapshot

Contacts by Company

Company Name: Global Info., Inc.

Address: 4121 47th Street
City: New York
State: NY
Zip: 10001
Phone: 212-555-1212

Company Name: Laser Layout Ltd.

Address: 10101 Magnolia
City: Cypress
State: CA
Zip: 90604
Phone: 408-498-0000

Company Name: PARTPOD ASSOC.

Address: 1938 PUYKEY A.
City: FT WORTH
State: TX
Zip: 76101
Phone: 817-351-0000

Company Name: 1418 Lincoln Blvd.

City: San Francisco
State: CA
Zip: 94116
Phone: 415-774-0000

Project Edit Windows View

Transfer Proj./Database Structure

My Clients
Record Number
First Name
Last Name
Address
City
State
Zip
Phone

From
To
Company

Project Edit Windows View Snapshot

Widget Corp.

Invoice # 35241
Date 7-3-87
Customer Pison Mfg
Comments Client needs complete subassembly kit for AC-10 as well as the technical specifications for 308-345 and 08-312. Complete order promised for delivery within three weeks. Service contract still under negotiation.

Part List

FN-24375	AC-10
FN-24375/N	AS-12
FN-31467	AS-15
FN-32014	AS-19
GN-345	AB-2567
GN-512	AC-10
GN-522	PC-1111
GN-23000	PC-2222
AS-12	PC-3333
AS-15	TR-23
AS-19	TR-2323
AB-2567	TR-541
AC-10	TR-678
PC-1111	QV-18
PC-2222	QV-21
PC-3333	PC-1111

Edit

Change Procedure for the 'Invoice Entry Form' View:

IF (Invoice(s) = (Sum(Invoices)) = 0) THEN
SET NEXTVIEW('New Customer Form')
ELSE
SET NEXTVIEW('New Invoice')
END IF

Path: Invoices
Relations: Patrons, Video Inventory
Fields: Invoice #, Date, Sales Tax, Amount, Patron ID, Last Name, First Name, Video #, Title, Bu
Hierarchy Field: Break: No Break, Accumulate Total, Update, New, Change, Remove, Show View Description, Show View Procedure

ounces the most used by man or mouse.

It's called dBASE* Mac.

And it's the most powerful relational database designed for the Macintosh™.

Especially since, unlike other databases, you can get that power without knowing a thing about programming.



Begin by creating and relating your files.

Not just linking them,

but relating them. So when you update one file, all your related files will be updated. Automatically. Immediately.

And remember, with dBASE Mac you can do all this without programming.

With a few clicks of your mouse, you can quickly redesign and rearrange your files to look at your data in any number of ways. Without disrupting it.

And without any programming.

Also using the selection of fonts and MacDraw*-like tools, you can design reports from the very simple to the very sophisticated. Right on the screen.

So you'll know how it looks before you print it.

We're not talking about just text and graphics. With dBASE Mac, you can incorporate photos of people, parts and places into your database.

You can even import data from Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS™, dBASE III,* or dBASE II,* as well as ASCII files.

All without programming.

And all with the help of Macintosh's on-screen prompts and pull-down menus.

But if you want to go still deeper, the powerful dBASE Mac programming language will take you into a world of power and capability where no Macintosh has ever gone before.

If you would like a demo disk* for \$4.95,† or the name of the dealer nearest you, call (800) 437-4329, extension 2400.†† You'll see how this Ashton-Tate relational database will make your Macintosh office work smarter.

Whether you are a huge organization.

Or a one-mouse shop.



 **ASHTON-TATE**

*Hardware requirements: Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II with at least 1MB memory. *While supplies last. †In Colorado, call (303) 790-4900. Extension 2400. Trademarks/owner: dBASE, dBASE II, dBASE III, dBASE III PLUS, Ashton-Tate/Ashton-Tate Corp.; MacDraw/Macintosh/Apple Computer Inc. © 1988 Ashton-Tate Corp. All rights reserved.

Circle 73 on reader service card

FROM THE DUBL-CLICK COLLECTION



MacUser gave **WetPaint** 5 mice (Sept. 1987)
Copy pictures directly from paint files using WetPaint's ArtRoundup D.A.

WETPAINT

CLASSIC CLIP-ART

WetPaint Volumes 1&2
Violet: vol.1 • Orange: vol.2

Each 3 disk volume of **WetPaint** contains an extensive collection of useful pictures, icons, borders, maps and patterns—designed for both home and business use.

WetPaint comes in FullPaint format (can be read by MacPaint, SuperPaint, etc).



WetPaint is also available in PictureBase format for an additional \$15 per volume (order direct when returning your registration card).

MacUser gave **World Class Fonts** 5 mice (Dec. 1986)

WORLD-CLASS FONTS!

World-Class Fonts Volumes 1&2
Gray: vol.1 • Blue: vol.2

Each 3 disk volume is chocked full of what **MacUser** describes as the "best collection of ImageWriter fonts available."

Our fonts come in all sizes and styles, from large display faces to practical text fonts; complete with accent marks, many with fractions, and all with at least one picture.

Also contains the **BigCaps** desk accessory and **Font Charter** program!

DAKAR	Manhattan	PRAGUE
DALLAS	Meibourne	Reno
DETROIT	MIHCK	ROME
Flarance	Monterey	Salgon
FRANK	Montreal	SAN DIEGO
FURT	MULESHIRE	Santa Fe
ГОРЬКИЙ	MACMETH (STABLES)	SCOTTIE DALE
GREENDAVE	HOBOPOLIS	STAGTH
Hartford	IN.Y. Headlines	STANFORD
HELSINKI	Obispo	Stockholm
HOLLYWOOD	ORLEANS	STUTTGART
CHALWELL	Osaka	SUNNYVALE
Boston	PARIS	Sydney
CAMELOT	POCATELLO	TEL-AVIV
CANYON	POSTAL CITY 'A'	Tokyo!
Canaveral	Washington D.C.	VENICE
CARAMEL	Wardstock	
Chicago		
COPENHAGEN		
Cupertino		
Liverpool		
London		
luxembourg		
Malibu		
Hampshire		

Single Volumes
(THREE 400K DISKS)

\$39

Plus \$3 Shipping/Handling. CA residents add 6.5% Salestax.

Double Volumes
(THREE 800K DISKS)

\$59



DUBL-CLICK SOFTWARE
18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325
(818) 349-2758 PST

VISA / MasterCard Accepted

Steven Levy

veloper of another product, which will be released as SmartForms Manager and Designer.

Sue Morgan thinks she was mistreated, and wrote Apple to that effect. "They ignored it," she says. This is in keeping with Morgan's theory that Claris's formation—and the imperial attitude it embodies—will usher in a dark age of relations between Apple and its developers, and that the consumer will eventually suffer. "Before, Apple was bending over backwards to reach developers," she says. "That's not so anymore. But there's another place that the smaller developers can go. Right now there's a Macintosh, but soon the IBM Presentation Manager [which works like Macintosh but promises a larger installed base] will come. I think Apple is being very short-sighted. They don't see the danger [that developers might abandon the Macintosh rather than compete with Claris's money]." In fact, SoftView, formerly a Macintosh-only company, is now working on a version of its form program for the IBM PS/2 machines. "We made that decision after the Claris problem," Morgan says.

If Sue Morgan's opinion is shared, few companies are voicing it. It may well be that they don't want to offend the gorilla. (Even before Claris, smaller companies were finding it tough to compete in the growing Mac market; ergo all those mergers.) In any case, I don't perceive competitors spurning the Mac because of a Claris threat. To the contrary, the same week that Morgan was preaching doom and gloom to me over the Claris issue, Ashton-Tate, a fairly savvy software firm, was making a megamillion-dollar investment in Macintosh by purchasing Ann Arbor Softworks and its products, making its own bid to be champion of the realm. As far as the Mac is concerned, "We're going to go full-steam," says Ashton-Tate spokesperson Brad Stevens, obviously unconcerned about the threat of Claris.

The Ghoul Pool

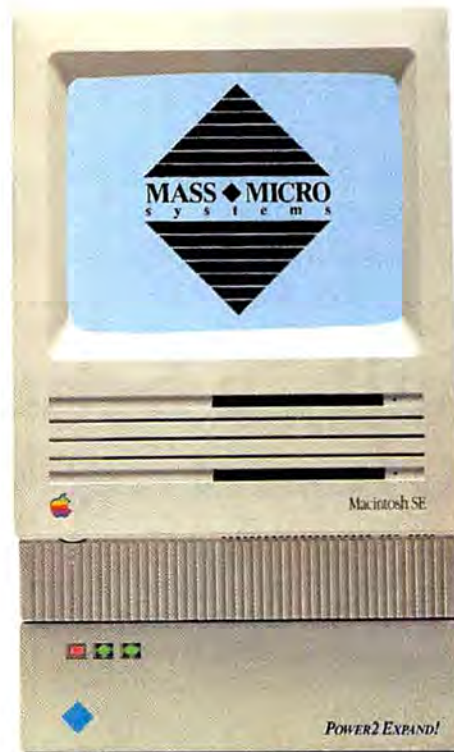
One reason that Ashton-Tate, Microsoft, Cricket, and other developers are so sanguine is that Claris is not exactly a shoo-in for success. While Bill Campbell flatly proclaims that every Claris product is destined to be either number one or number two in its category, the actual products do not yet bear this out. While the new ver-

(continues)

Circle 155 on reader service card

How to expand 20Mb of external storage to 120Mb

The Competition



Only MASS♦MICRO Systems offers you the **POWER2 EXPAND!** for \$445

MASS♦MICRO Systems drives are designed with YOU and your Mac in mind! Our exclusive design allows you to start with 20Mb to 100Mb and expand your system up to 200Mb anytime you need the **POWER2 EXPAND!**

No Expensive SCSI terminator required!

2 surge-protected switched outlets means one switch turns on your entire system



Precision push-button SCSI ID switches. No tools needed!

Lightning fast average access of less than 35ms, low power consumption, and a unique locking system to automatically store the heads on power down, give our drives real value. More than reliable, with a 25,000 hr MTBF (one of the highest in the industry) you can depend on them for a long, long time!

Ergonomic design gives you the optimum viewing angle



Order Today - get the **POWER2 EXPAND!** into your future! Includes our 24 hr/day, 7 day/wk Support Hotline, 30 day money back guarantee, and a 1 year warranty. **Buy direct and save!**



By adding a P2E drive to your original drive you can expand your system up to 200 megabytes!

MASS♦MICRO
s y s t e m s

800-522-7979

550 Del Rey Ave ♦ Sunnyvale ♦ California ♦ 94086 ♦ 408-522-1200

Certified Apple Developer

Compatible with all Mac Plus, SE, & II's

MASS♦20e	23Mb	\$649
MASS♦30e	32Mb	\$849
MASS♦40e	41Mb	\$949
MASS♦50e	49Mb	\$1049
MASS♦65e	64Mb	\$1149
MASS♦100e	102Mb	\$1649

POWER2 EXPAND! Drives

P2E♦20	23Mb	\$489
P2E♦30	32Mb	\$549
P2E♦40	41Mb	\$649
P2E♦50	49Mb	\$749
P2E♦65	64Mb	\$849
P2E♦100	102Mb	\$1449

Circle 206 on reader service

MASS♦STORAGE Family, Power2 Expand! and P2E Drives are all registered trademarks of MASS♦MICRO Systems, Inc.

Corporate Accounts Welcome



The old way to learn software.



The better way to learn software.

Finally, a better way to learn *PageMaker*®

Forget about struggling through manuals. PageTutor™ from Personal Training Systems is a fast, effective way to learn Aldus® PageMaker.

By having your own personal tutor on cassette tape, you can learn quickly, completely and at your own pace. There are modules for beginning, intermediate and advanced users. You can select the level that's right for you.

PageTutor is so effective, it is unconditionally guaranteed.

Discover the better way to learn PageMaker. Call us at (408) 559-8635 or return the coupon below.

- ☐ Send me more information about your training series for PageMaker for the Macintosh.
- ☐ Send me information on your other training series for Excel®, Word, Works, HyperCard™, MORE® and using the Macintosh.

Name _____
 Company _____
 Address _____
 City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Daytime Phone _____



Personal Training Systems
 The Smart Way To Learn Macintosh Software

P.O. Box 54240 • San Jose, CA 95154 • (408) 559-8635

© 1988 Personal Training Systems. The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: PageTutor, Personal Training Systems - Personal Training Systems; Apple, Macintosh, HyperCard - Apple Computer, Inc.; PageMaker, Aldus - Aldus Corporation; Microsoft, Excel - Microsoft Corporation; MORE - Living Videotext.

Circle 42 on reader service card

Steven Levy

sions of MacDraw and MacProject look good in prerelease form, and the SmartForms program opens up a new market, the new MacPaint and especially MacWrite do not have competitors begging for mercy.

I take particular exception to MacWrite 5.0, a pitiful response to superior products like WriteNow and Microsoft Write, or even to the word processor in Microsoft Works. There may be 600,000 copies of MacWrite in circulation, but most were given away free. This upgrade was a chance to provide a top-quality improvement to a lot of people who had been stumbling along with an antiquated product. What could Claris have been thinking, to release a word processor in 1988 that does not support multiple documents on screen?

There are other strikes against Claris, too. Developers like to point out that while Campbell and crew are Mac knowledgeable, bright, and energetic, none of them have experience in doing exactly what Microsoft, Cricket, T/Maker, and other firms have done—building a software company from scratch and managing its growth through dizzying expansion. "They're not hungry," one entrepreneur notes. Another problem for Claris is the shaky stock market situation, which already has postponed the projected spin-off date from "as soon as possible" to a date well into 1989. Some cynics think that Claris will never reach the level of production necessary to justify a public offering; a persistent rumor has it that Apple employees have established a pool to guess when Apple will announce that the Claris experiment has failed.

Title Search

Actually, I would hate to see that happen. I think that the Macintosh consumer has much to gain from a successful, independent Claris. If nothing else, Claris is now providing a valuable service never before available to owners of Apple-label software: free phone support. (Even if you own an old copy of MacPaint, Draw, Project, or Write, Claris will answer your questions and attempt to solve your problems; call 415/962-0371.) Also, Claris's upgrade policy is quite a bargain. Those who have been scraping by with an early version of MacPaint can substantially improve their lot by getting version 2.0 for only \$25. The Draw

(continues)

Three smart steps to doin' the "Mac."



1. While you print in the background, run in the foreground.

any other spooler around, SuperLaserSpool makes a great partner for *any* Mac 512e and up and any Apple® printer, with or without MultiFinder.™ It gracefully handles multiple downloaded fonts and keeps pace with the latest versions of Macintosh® applications. In fact, it's even optimized to correctly spool PageMaker™ files. Some performance!

For networks, get the 5-diskette *Multi-User SuperLaserSpool*. Or choose *SuperSpool*™ if you print exclusively with an ImageWriter.®

SuperLaserSpool: \$149.95

Multi-User SuperLaserSpool: \$395.00

SuperSpool: \$99.95

SuperLaserSpool™, our smart print spooler, keeps you and your Mac® stepping out in the foreground—where you belong—while it routes your files to your hard or floppy disk for efficient background printing. Faster than



2. Back-up.

DiskFit™ makes that *crucial* step of backing up your hard disk such a breeze you'll find yourself doing it again and again. DiskFit backs up your data on floppy disks, Bernoulli® cartridges, DTC/Kodak cartridges, another hard disk or 3M DC 2000 tape cartridges.

It knows its way around the disk so well that it backs up on a *file-by-file* basis, requesting additional backup media only as it needs them. It conveniently keeps your files in a finder accessible format. And with MultiFinder, DiskFit runs in the background, automatically keeping your data compact, safe and secure. For AppleShare™ or TOPS,™ *Network DiskFit* will back up your servers *and* your workstations with full ownership attributes intact.

How's that for a neat turn?

DiskFit: \$99.95

Network DiskFit: \$395.00



3. Click your files closed.

Locking sensitive files is the *only* step for anyone who works with confidential or private data. Now our encryption utility, *Sentinel*™, makes it so easy you'll waltz through it. For example, protection of your documents occurs right on your desktop: protected files appear with a lock symbol on the icon, or can be made invisible. And you get your choice of the Data Encryption Standard (DES), or our other fast and secure encryption algorithms, including our critically acclaimed SuperCrypt,™ which will protect a 100K document in an incredible 5 seconds. And our intelligent "WorkSet"™ feature keeps track of protected files for you. Just enter one password and you

can lock or unlock all the files in the set—in one swift move.
Sentinel: \$295.00



© 1988 SuperMac Software
Trademarks: SuperMac, SuperLaserSpool, SuperSpool, DiskFit, Sentinel, SuperCrypt, WorkSet. Apple: MultiFinder, Finder, AppleShare. Sun Microsystems: TOPS. Aldus: PageMaker. Registered: Apple: Apple, Mac, Macintosh, ImageWriter. Iomega Corporation: Bernoulli. Prices listed are suggested retail price.



Do "The Super Mac" today:

Visit your SuperMac dealer
or order direct:

(800) 952-6300, ask for Dept. 912.

(In CA: 800-423-4440, ask for Dept. 912.)

SuperMac Software
295 N. Bernardo Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 962-2900



SUPERMAC
SOFTWARE
A division of Scientific Micro Systems

MORE FOR YOUR MAC...

UTILITIES

Affinity	
Tempo II	89.00
ALSoft	
DiskExpress	38.00
Font/DA Juggler Plus	44.00
Berkeley System Design, Inc.	
Stepping Out (full screen w/o scrolling)	54.00
Stepping Out II	69.00
CE Software	
DiskTop 3.0	31.00
QuickKeys (new macro programmer)	62.00
Central Point	
Copy II Mac (with MacTools)	20.00
Emerald City Software	
Lasertalk 1.0	187.00
Ideaform	
Disk Quick (hard disk organizer)	27.00
Intellisoft	
Bookmark	61.00
Kent Marsh	
MacSafe	94.00
NightWatch	109.00
Mainstay	
Capture	47.00
TypeNow	30.00
Microanalyst	
MacZap (disk utility)	36.00
Microlytics	
GOfer	49.00



Expressionist 1.11 (Allan Bonadio Associates) - Generates typeset equations quickly and easily. For use with word processor or page layout program. (desk accessory) \$49.00

Olduvai	
DA Switcher II	63.00
Font Share	159.00
Icon-It!	48.00
Software Power Company	
PowerOP 1.4	39.00
Software Supply	
Power Station	38.00
Suitcase	38.00
SuperMac	
DiskFit	54.00
Sentinel 1.0	155.00
Super Spool	49.00
Super Laser Spool - Single User	82.00
William & Macias	
MyDiskLabeler-Color	31.00
MyDiskLabeler-LaserWriter	34.00
Working Software	
Findswell	29.00

DESK ACCESSORIES

Activision	
Focal Point	62.00
Affinity	
AffiniFile	49.00
Allan Bonadio Associates	
Expressionist 1.11 (equation editor)	49.00
Borland	
Sidekick 2.0	65.00
Electronic Arts	
Disk Tools Plus	31.00
Greene	
QuickDEX	24.00
Imagine	
Smart Alarms and Appointment Diary	35.00
Mainstay	
Think'n Time	61.00

Solutions	
Smart Scrap & The Clipper	35.00
Symmetry	
HyperDA	38.00

LANGUAGES

Borland	
Turbo Pascal	59.00
Consular	
68000 Development System	59.00
Icom Simulations	
TMON (debugger)	94.00
Microsoft	
Basic Compiler 1.0	119.00
Basic Interpreter 3.0	61.00
Fortran Compiler 2.2	169.00
SmethersBarnes	
Prototyper	79.00
Think Tech	
Lightspeed C (super compiler)	95.00
Lightspeed Pascal	65.00
Zedcor	
ZBasic	65.00

COMMUNICATIONS

CompuServe	
CompuServe Subscription Kit	24.00
Data VIZ	
MacLink Plus w/Cable	145.00
Dow Jones	
Desktop Express	96.00
FreeSoft	
Red Ryder 10	59.00
Hayes	
Smartcom II (communications)	88.00
Software Ventures	
Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue)	119.00

DATABASE SOFTWARE

1st Desk Systems	
1st File	59.00
Acius	
4th Dimension	600.00
Ashton-Tate	
dBase Mac	295.00
Borland	
Reflex Plus	165.00
Fox Software	
FoxBASE+Mac	229.00
Nashoba Systems	
Filemaker Plus	199.00
Odesta	
Double Helix II	349.00
Software Discoveries	
Record Holder Plus	45.00

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

1st Desk Systems	
1st Merge	59.00
Activision	
Business Class	30.00
Borland	
Eureka: The Solver	129.00



Images with Impact! (3G Graphics) - Graphics and Symbols 1. New PostScript clip art for desktop publishers! (graphics) \$55.00

Bravo	
MacCalc	79.00
Cricket	
Cricket Graph (advanced graphing)	119.00
Cricket Presents	289.00
Deneba Software	
Comment 1.1 (post notes to files)	59.00
Microsoft	
Excel 1.04	265.00
PowerPoint	249.00
Works 1.1 (integrated software)	185.00

MacWAREHOUSE™
ORDERS NOW SHIPPED



North Edge Software	
Timeslips III (time/expense tracking)	119.00
Satori	
Bulk Mailer 3.0	80.00
Select Micro Systems	
FlowMaster	369.00
Shana Enterprises	
FastForms! Construction Kit	96.00
Softview	
MacInUse (tracks usage)	42.00
Turner Hall Division/Symantec	
MacSQZ!	59.00

WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS

Bootware Software	
Pro Resume Writer (multiple resumes)	75.00
Microsoft	
Word 3.02 (updated word processor)	239.00
Write 1.0 (new word processor)	105.00
T-Maker	
Write Now (word processor)	98.00
WordPerfect Corp.	
WordPerfect	189.00

SPELLING CHECKERS

Aegis	
Doug Clapps Word Tools	42.00
Deneba Software	
Spelling Coach 3.0	59.00
Spelling Coach Pro	109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus	36.00
Electronic Arts	
Thunder (spelling checker)	30.00
Microlytics	
Word Finder (synonym finder)	39.00
Sensible Software	
Sensible Grammar	59.00
Working Software	
Spellsweil 2.0 (spelling checker)	42.00

GRAPHICS

3G Graphics	
Images w/Impact/Graphics & Symbols 1	55.00
Aba Software	
Draw It Again Sam	95.00
Activision	
Postcards	20.00
Aldus	
Freehand	379.00
Ann Arbor	
Full Paint (full screen graphics)	49.00
Broderbund	
Print Shop (cards and more)	36.00
CE Software	
CalendarMaker	27.00
Challenger	
Mac3D 2.1 (3-D graphics)	126.00
Cricket	
Cricket Draw	169.00
Pictograph (color on the Mac II)	105.00
Deneba Software	
Canvas	109.00
Dubi-Click	
Wet Paint - Both Volumes	36.00
Enzan-Hoshigumi	
MacCalligraphy	115.00
Great Wave	
Crystal Paint	41.00
Laserware	
LaserPaint Color II	359.00
MicroMaps	
MacAtlas Pro (MacDraw format)	129.00
Olduvai	
Post-Art	35.00
Silicon Beach	
Digital Darkroom	169.00
Super Paint (super graphics)	89.00
Super 3D	195.00
Solutions	
Curator (graphics management)	79.00

Required Reading!

The Final Word in Macintosh Catalogs is **FREE!**

We've been behaving like groundhogs for months preparing what we believe is the consummate Macintosh Products Catalog. Friends and family dropped by the wayside as we spent every waking hour testing, reviewing and photographing hundreds of great products for the Mac! The 56 page color catalog is as much an informative "handbook" as it is a source for your Macintosh needs. Any product can be found instantly by using our color-coded indexing system. And once you're there all the product information is at your fingertips. Questions on copy protection, compatibility (both hardware and software) and function are answered in lively text punctuated with full-color photographs and informative screen dumps.

The Premier Edition of **MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG** is **YOURS FREE** with any order from Mac Warehouse. Or, if you're not quite ready to place an order, just send in the coupon below with your check for \$2.00 (for postage and handling refundable with your first order) and we'll mail you the Premier Edition. So don't wait. We'll rush your product and Free Catalog **FEDERAL EXPRESS STANDARD AIR** so in no time at all you can "curl up with a good book".

AT MacWAREHOUSE THE SERVICE IS GREAT AND SO ARE THE PRICES!

When you call we'll be ready to help. Our sales representatives are here to answer any questions and will always let you know about our many specials. Like...

GÖFER™



The new high speed text-retrieval accessory from Microlytics. Summon Göfer™ with one keystroke to search out information in your disk files. Enter one or two words and have a document at your fingertips within seconds! Works with almost any file. Not copy protected. (utilities) **\$49.00**

SCOOP



From Target Software a powerful integrated desktop publishing system offering a full powered word processor, 140,000-word Merriam-Webster spell checker. Draw and paint graphic capabilities built-in. Feature rich, yet easy to learn.



MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG

1690 Oak Street
P.O. Box 1579

Lakewood, NJ 08701

Please send me the Premier Edition of the MacWAREHOUSE Catalog. I am enclosing my check for \$2 to cover postage and handling. I understand that my \$2 will be applied to my first order. Canadian residents must send U.S. Money Order.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

APT# _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

MWF8



Imports text, scanned images, and Postscript files. (desktop publishing) **LIMITED TIME LOW PRICE JUST \$199.00**

STEPPING OUT™ II



The Macintosh screen extender - Get big screen benefits from your standard display! Features include 25%, 50%, and 75% reductions; 2-16 times enlargement capabilities; fixed menu and palettes. Stepping

Out II is now a control panel accessory compatible with Multi Finder and Mac II. Choose your screen size! (utilities) **Just \$69.00**

PORTAFAX III

The first Fax machine as mobile as you are. Small, light and truly portable. Self powered rechargeable unit compatible with any phone, even cellular. Features auto-answer and copy mode. Includes carry case, AC adapter/battery charger, acoustics coupler, RJ-11 jack and thermal paper. (accessories) **ONLY \$1639.00**

CHOOSE MacWAREHOUSE... For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

I'm Kerry, call me at:

MacWAREHOUSE™

1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440

Canada: 800-255-6447

FAX # 201-905-9279

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY

8 A.M. TO 11 P.M.

(Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO

8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!

8 A.M. to 8 P.M.

(Eastern Time)

Circle 78 on reader service card



FROM MacWAREHOUSE™

Epyx	
Sub Battle Simulator	24.00
Greene	
Crystal Quest	24.00
Infinity	
Go	31.00
Infocom	
Beyond Zork	30.00
Hitchhikers Guide (the classic)	18.00
Leather Goddesses of Phobos	24.00
Microsoft	
Flight Simulator 1.0	32.00
Micro Sports	
MSFL Pro League Football	32.00
MSFL Pro Draft (create teams)	26.00
Miles	
Harrier Strike Mission II	27.00
Mindscape	
Balance of Power	30.00
Citadel	39.00
Deja Vu (who done it)	30.00
Make Millions	17.00
Shadowgate	30.00
Trust & Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot	30.00
Uninvited	30.00
PBI	
Strategic Conquest Plus	46.00
Practical Computer	
MacCourses	34.00
MacGolf 2.0	36.00
MacRacketball	36.00
Primera	
Smash Hit Racketball II	22.00
Sierra On-Line	
Leisure Suit Larry	23.00



Bill-It 1.06 (ShopKeeper Software) - Ideal for small businesses who need a handle on sales, accounts receivable, customer files and invoicing. (finance) \$99.00

Silicon Beach	
Apache Strike	27.00
Dark Castle	26.00
Beyond Dark Castle	32.00
World Builder (game maker)	41.00
Simon & Schuster	
Star Trek - Kobayashi Alternative	24.00
Simulated Environment Systems	
Quarterstaff	29.00
Sir Tech	
Wizardry (classic fantasy)	35.00
Spectrum HoloByte	
Falcon	26.00
Gato (submarine adventure)	26.00
PT109	32.00

DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES

CMS	
MacStack 20 Meg	569.00
MacStack 40 Meg	789.00
MacStack 60 Meg	869.00
Cutting Edge	
800K Disk Drive	179.00
Dove	
Mach II/SE Accelerator Board	599.00
MacSnap 2SE	299.00
MacSnap SCSI Interface Port	85.00
MacSnap 524 (512k to 1 meg)	175.00
MacSnap 524S (incl SCSI interface)	219.00
MacSnap 548 (512k to 2 meg)	389.00
MacSnap 548S (incl SCSI interface)	449.00

MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2 meg)	279.00
MacSnap 8S cmos (Mac II to 8 meg)	1,899.00
MacSnap Tool Kit (installation tools)	14.00
Everex	
EMAC 20D (hard drive)	525.00
EMAC 20D Deluxe (0 footprint)	595.00
EMAC 40D (hard drive)	945.00
EMAC 40D Deluxe (0 footprint)	995.00
EMAC 60T (tape backup)	895.00
PCPC	
MacBottom HD21 (SCSI)	749.00
MacBottom HD21 (SCSI) w/Modem	915.00
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI)	899.00
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI) w/Modem	1,045.00
MacBottom HD45 (SCSI)	1,149.00
MacBottom HD45 (SCSI) w/Modem	1,295.00
Rodime Systems	
20 Plus External or Internal Drive	745.00

MODEMS

Everex	
EMAC 2400	245.00
Hayes	
Smartmodem 1200	299.00
Smartmodem 2400	449.00
Migent	
Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud)	119.00
Novation	
Parrot Modem (with software)	109.00
Shiva	
NetModem 1200 (modem for network use)	450.00
US Robotics	
Courier 1200 Modem	199.00
Courier 2400 Modem	349.00

BLANK MEDIA

Goldstar	
DS/DD (box of 10)	15.00
Maxell	
DS/DD (box of 10)	20.00
SS/DD (box of 10)	14.00
Sony	
DS/DD (box of 10)	19.00
SS/DD (box of 10)	13.00

INPUT/OUTPUT

Abaton	
ProPoint	119.00
Asher Engineering	
Turbo Trackball (512/Plus or SE/II)	79.00
Cambridge Auto	
Numeric Ease	32.00
DataDesk	
Mac 101 Keyboard	141.00
Kensington	
Turbo Mouse	81.00
Turbo Mouse ADB (for SE and Mac II)	81.00
Koala	
MacVision (digitizer)	169.00
Kraft	
3 Button QuickStick	39.00
Lightgate	
Felix	99.00
Mouse Systems	
A+ Mouse (512, Plus)	69.00
A+ Mouse ADB (SE, II)	89.00
New Image	
MacScan (feed-thru)	1,189.00
MacScan (flatbed)	1,749.00
Olduvai	
ADBridge	105.00
Seikosha America	
Seikosha Printer (dot-matrix)	229.00
Summagraphics	
MacTablet 6 x 9	289.00
MacTablet 12 x 12	379.00
ThunderWare	
ThunderScan 4.0 (incl. Powerport)	199.00
ThunderScan 4.0 Mac II Accessory Key	42.00

ACCESSORIES

Bantam	
Complete HyperCard Handbook (Goodman)	24.00
Bech Tech	
Fanny Mac	69.00
Curtis	
Ruby (6 outlets; filtered; 6 ft cord)	55.00
DataDesk	
HyperDialer	26.00
Ergotron	
MacTilt or MacTilt SE	68.00
Mouse Cleaner 360	15.00
Tilt/Swivel for Megascreeen	85.00

I/O Designs	
Imageware II Carrying Case	49.00
IW II Ribbons-Black or Color	5.00
Four Color Ribbon	12.00
Matrix Film Ribbon-Black or Color	8.00
Macinware Plus Carrying Case	69.00
Macinware SE Carrying Case	76.00
Ribbon for Seikosha - Black	6.00
Innovative Tech	
Easel Plus	14.00
Pocket Pak (holds 6 disks)	9.00
Speed Pad	12.00
Kalmar	
Rolltop Cabinet 45 Teak (45 disks)	14.00
Rolltop Cabinet 90 Teak (90 disks)	21.00



Polaroid CP-50 Circular Polarizing Filter (Polaroid) - Reduces glare and enhances contrast. Crisp, clear data makes it easy on the eyes. (accessories) \$35.00

Rolltop Cabinet 135 Teak (135 disks)	27.00
Kensington	
ADB Keyboard Cable—Extra Long	28.00
Anti-Glare Filter	33.00
Apple Security Kit	34.00
AppleTalk Clips—cables or connectors	1.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.00
Imagewriter II Cover	9.00
Macintosh Plus or SE Dust Cover	9.00
Mac II Monitor Cable Extension Kit	35.00
Mac II Stand	21.00
Mouseway (mouse pad)	8.00
Printer Muffler 80	38.00
Printer Stand	17.00
Surge Suppressor	34.00
System Saver Mac (fan and more)	64.00
Tilt/Swivel	22.00
MacCable	
Modem Cables (various)	Call
Printer Cables (various)	Call
SCSI Cables (various)	Call
MacWarehouse	
Mouse Pad	7.00
Magnum	
Mouse Mover	14.00
Medbar Enterprises	
PortaFax III	1639.00
Orange Micro	
Grappler Interface	69.00
Grappler Interface L/Q	98.00
Polaroid	
Circular Polarizing Filter	35.00



Timbuktu™ (WOS Data Systems) - View and operate another computer system on AppleTalk. Displays the same contents as the host's screen. 2-User pack (networking) \$119.00

MORE FOR YOUR MONEY...

SuperMac	
Pixel Paint	259.00
Symmetry	
Picture Base 1.2	59.00
T-Maker	
ClickArt Business or Publications	28.00
ClickArt EPS Illustrations	78.00
Zedcor	
DeskPaint	39.00

DESKTOP PUBLISHING PRODUCTS

Adobe	
Illustrator 88	359.00
Aldus	
PageMaker 3.0	539.00
Letraset	
Image Studio	279.00
Ready-Set-Go 4	279.00
Olduvai	
Read-It! (optical character recognition)	199.00
Read-It! TS (ThunderScan version)	79.00
Solutions	
Super Glue (total graphics integration)	55.00
Target	
Scoop	199.00

NETWORKING PRODUCTS

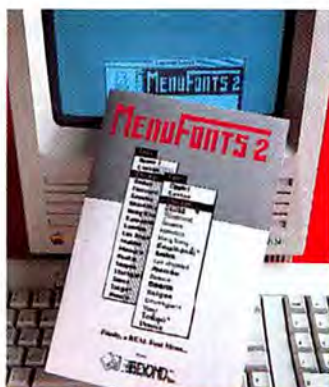
Connect Inc.	
MacNet	Call
Farallon	
PhoneNET 128/512	44.00
PhoneNET Plus, SE & II	44.00
PhoneNET Appletalk Adapter	8.00
Microsoft	
Mail	Call
Nuvotech	
TurboNET 128/512	27.00
TurboNET Plus, SE & II	27.00
TurboNET Apple Talk Adapter	5.00
TOPS	
TOPS	170.00
WOS Data Systems	
Timbuktu 2-User pack	119.00
Timbuktu Add'l pks	67.00



StatView II (Abacus Concepts) - Presentation color graphics for the scientist and engineer with complete statistical operations on the Macintosh II. (statistical analysis) **\$369.00**

Fonts

Adobe	
Fonts (various volumes)	Call
Altsys	
Fontastic Plus	47.00
Fontographer 2.2 (laserwriter fonts)	239.00
Beyond Inc.	
Menu Fonts 2	35.00



Menu Fonts 2 (Beyond Inc.) - Replaces "pulldown font menu" with a custom font menu displaying names in their own typefaces for simple type style selection. (fonts) **\$35.00**

Dubl-Click	
World Class Fonts - Both Volumes	36.00
Postcraft	
Laser FX	119.00

CAD/CAM

Diehl Graphsoft	
MiniCad	365.00
Innovative Data	
MacDraft 1.2a (power drafting)	155.00
Micro CAD/CAM	
MGMStation (professional CAD)	685.00

FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

Aatrix	
Payroll 3.01	115.00
MECA	
Andrew Tobias' Managing Your Money	129.00
Migent	
In-House Accountant	99.00
Monogram	
Business Sense	282.00
ShopKeeper Software	
Bill-It 1.06	99.00
Softsync	
Accountant, Inc	179.00
Survivor	
MacMoney (personal finance)	65.00

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Abacus Concepts	
StatView II (req. Mac II, or Plus/SE w/68881 co-processor)	369.00
BrainPower	
MathView Professional	149.00
StatView 512+ (requires 512k)	177.00
D2 Software	
MacSpin 1.1	155.00

MUSIC AND SOUND

Bogas Productions	
Studio Session	52.00
Broderbund	
Jam Session	30.00

Cambridge Auto	
MIDI Conductor	49.00
Electronic Arts	
Deluxe Music Construction 2.0	61.00
Farallon Computing	
MacRecorder (records sound)	149.00
Great Wave	
ConcertWare + MIDI 4.0	79.00
Impulse	
Impulse Audio Digitizer w/SoundWave	149.00
Opcode Systems	
Music Mouse	39.00
Periscope Press	
Practica Musica	77.00
Resonate	
Listen 2.0	62.00

EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

Davidson	
Math Blaster	27.00
Word Attack!	28.00
Electronic Arts	
Business Simulator (executive training)	48.00
First Byte	
Kid Talk, Math Talk ea	32.00
Great Wave	
Kids Time	26.00
Learning Company	
Reader Rabbit	34.00
Mindscape	
Perfect Score S.A.T. (w/Perfect College)	46.00
Nolo Press	
Will Maker 2.0 (prepare your own will)	30.00
Palantir	
MacType	31.00
Teligraphics	
HyperTutor	32.00

GAMES

Accolade	
Hardball	23.00
Activision	
Shanghai (strategy)	24.00
Artworx	
Bridge 5.0	22.00
Avalon Hill	
MacPro Football	28.00
Broderbund	
Ancient Art of War (battle strategy)	27.00
Bullseye	
Ferrari Grand Prix (racing)	32.00
Fokker Triplane Flight Simulator	32.00
Electronic Arts	
Chessmaster 2000 (deluxe chess)	28.00
Patton vs. Rommel (strategy)	27.00
Scrabble (word game)	27.00
Skyfox (3-D dogfight)	15.00



Payroll 3.01 (Aatrix Software) - Compact and powerful tool designed to reduce the time spent preparing payroll. Prints paychecks and W-2 forms. Includes tax tables. (finance) **\$115.00**

- VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. No surcharge.
- Your credit card will not be charged until your order is shipped.
- If we must ship a partial order, we pay the freight on the remaining portion.
- All U.S. shipments are insured at no extra charge.
- C.O.D. orders accepted (add \$3.00 surcharge) — \$1,000 maximum. Cash or certified check.
- Corporate purchase orders accepted subject to credit approval.
- All products are covered by a 120 day limited warranty.*
- CT residents add 7.5% sales tax. NJ residents add 6.0% sales tax.

SHIPPING

- All orders add \$3.00 per order. We ship Federal Express Standard Air, unless UPS ground delivers overnight.
- We ship all orders (except C.O.D.) via Federal Express Standard Air unless instructed otherwise at time of order.
- C.O.D. orders ship via UPS (Blue Label if you are more than 2 days from us via UPS ground).
- Alaska, Hawaii, Foreign, APO/FPO please inquire at time of order.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

© Copyright 1987 Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ is a division of Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ and Micro Warehouse are trademarks of Micro Warehouse, Inc. Item availability and price subject to change without notice.

I'm Kerry, call me at:

1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL-MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447

FAX # 201-905-9279

MacWAREHOUSE™

1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579,

Lakewood, NJ 08701

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. to 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS! 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

MWF8



**Now available
Mac II color
version 3.0.**



Enthusiastic players everywhere have made MacGolf the best selling Macintosh game ever.

MacGolf puts you in the picture, a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, bunkers, water hazards, sand traps and trees.

MacGolf gives you a player's eye view of the course, in any direction, and an aerial overview of each hole. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. And by the time you've reached the eighteenth hole you'll know you've been in a real contest.

Additional golf courses are available on MacCourses.™

Circle 210 on reader service card

New Release!



**Watch out! ... SMASH! ...
A heat-seeking missile
has just slammed
into your ship.**

The year is 2059. Raiders have stolen five controlling crystals that maintain the defense and supply network for the moon's 26 cities. With key commodities cut off, the cities are doomed.

Your mission is to recover the fiendishly hidden crystals while transporting vitally needed goods between cities. Traverse dangerous terrain and combat relentless attacks with your arsenal of lasers, cannons, bombs and shields.

Prepare yourself for an odyssey of furious action and strategic high stakes trading.

Lunar Rescue is an addictive adventure that challenges your imagination and sets your adrenaline on fire.

Circle 211 on reader service card

Steven Levy

and Project upgrades, at \$100, are also good deals, and even MacWrite owners will find the spell-checking and other improvements worth \$25.

In the long run, Claris should bring more substantial benefits. As explained to me by Yogen Dalal, Claris's highly regarded VP of product development, the company's immediate plan is to buy the best already-developed products from software authors. But Claris is building a team of its own engineers, charging them with the mission of creating breakthrough Macintosh software. (Since Claris's new software runs only on the Mac, presumably it uses the computer more fully.) The breakthroughs would come in the form of pioneering "platform technologies"—new categories of use, comparable to the creation of desktop publishing several years ago. If Dalal and Claris pull this off, it promises increased productivity for all of us, and keeps the Mac viable as a leading computer.

So we all have a reason to root for Claris. Yet if Claris accomplishes its quest for superiority, it wouldn't exactly be a triumphant replay of *Rocky*. After all, its leaders, and the Apple executives who set them on their way, could say they knew it all along. On the other hand, sometimes overweening confidence can lead to a fall. So while I eagerly anticipate Claris's new generations of Macintosh software, I remain wary of the company's brashness, its chest-beating, its claim to rightful ownership of the prime spot in the Mac software world ... in short, everything exemplified by the balloons that floated from the ceiling in the controversial party last January.

With those thoughts in mind, I propose a reconsideration of the firm's name. Last summer, after a spirited chorus of suggestions (many good names already taken), Apple chose Claris, according to Bill Campbell, because of "its inherent marketing appeal, reflecting clarity and distinctiveness, and to remind us that shaping the future requires a clear vision." That's fine as far as it goes, and I know it's a bit late—but I do have a humble suggestion for a different moniker. This one has an equally Hellenic flair, and the added advantage of capturing the company spirit: Hubris.

Good luck, guys. □



©1988, PCAI/Practical Computer Applications, Inc. 612/427-4789
MacGolf and Lunar Rescue are trademarks of PCAI
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

We were ready for the Mac II almost before they were.

INTRODUCING THE NS8/16 MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD FOR THE MACINTOSH II

National has been providing high-level add-in products for over a decade. We've helped well over a hundred thousand multi-tasking, multi-user business environments run faster and better. So even before Apple was ready with the new Mac™ II, we were ready with the expertise and technology to help it work harder.

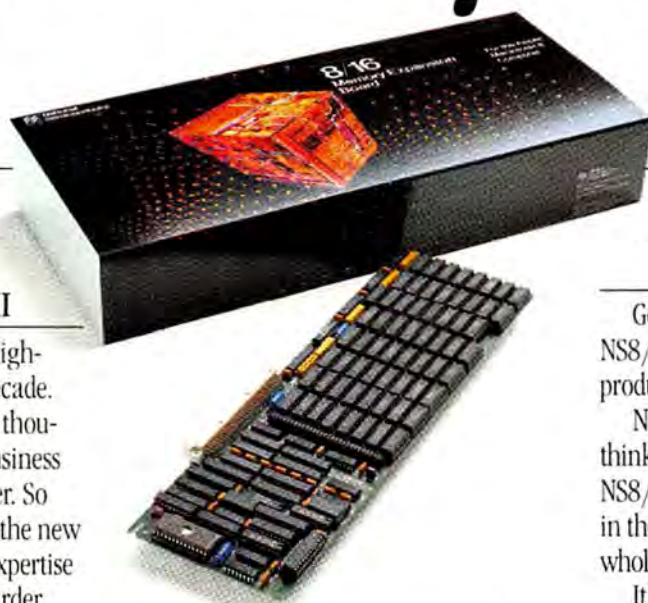
In fact, we viewed the Macintosh™ II as an 'open' invitation to provide power users with the right tools. And now we're proud to introduce the NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board.

GET 4, 8, 12, OR 16 MBYTES OF RAM FEATURING:

- Apple/UNIX® (A/UX) compatibility.
- RAMdisk software.
- Advanced NuBus™ support.

Speed through memory hungry applications like: CAD/CAM. Desktop Publishing. High Resolution Graphics. Big

Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Labs.
NuBus is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.
© 1987 National Semiconductor Corp.



Databases and Spreadsheets. Financial/Accounting packages. And AI Programming. Just to name a few.

AND RUN A/UX MORE EFFICIENTLY

High-end applications will run at top performance levels under A/UX. Without modifications. And the NS8/16 remains completely transparent to the user.

In the Macintosh II operating system, the RAMdisk utility allows an application to treat the NS8/16 as one, or a series, of pseudo disk drives, accessing files at NuBus memory speeds.

So memory intensive applications will go much faster. As will switching between applications.

ALL WITH QUALITY AND SUPPORT YOU CAN RELY ON

Get a full 5-year warranty on the NS8/16. Backed by the leader in memory products. And customer service.

National is the company you should think of for add-in products. Now, with our NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board. And in the future — you can expect to see a whole line of add-in products for the Mac II.

It's experience that lets us make a promise like that. So now that you have the Mac II ready to run, you know who can help you see how far it can go.

**FOR MORE INFORMATION
CALL THE COMPATIBLE
PRODUCTS GROUP AT
800-345-4006
OUTSIDE OF CALIFORNIA
CALL 800-538-8510**

 **National
Semiconductor**

Apple can't
touch this.



But you'll want to get your hands all over it.

"It beats the Apple® board hands down."

That's how *Macintosh Today* judged the MAC-101™ our advanced keyboard for the Macintosh™.

It's not hard to see why.

With the MAC-101, you can work the same fast, simple way your mouse works—without leaving your keyboard.

And turn functionless function keys into a major resource.

It's the only keyboard that works with every model Macintosh.

It's also the only one Microsoft® recommends for *Word*® 3.

And the only one Aldus® recommends for *PageMaker*®.

Function is as function does.

Since the function keys on an Apple Extended Keyboard can't



We make the MAC-101 for every Mac model—from 128 to II—and we make them in the USA.

otherwise need numerous keystrokes—or mousestrokes—can now be assigned to just one key.

So you can rip right through your work. Without unnecessary detours to the mouse.

Feeling is believing.

Obviously the MAC-101 is great news for every Mac user.

But for IBM® types who are feeling their way around on the

And type on it accurately, with the confident touch that comes only from our tactile, positive-response keys.

"Clearly in a class by itself."

That's how *MACazine* sizes up the MAC-101. While *MacWEEK* calls it "the most important accelerator you can buy for a Macintosh."

You can buy it for under \$170—software included. And since it carries a two-year warranty, you'll be enhancing your piece of mind right along with your Mac.

So call 800/826-5398 (in California 800/592-9602) and find out where you can lay your hands on the MAC-101.

Once you do, you won't let go.



Ours is the only keyboard that's recommended by Microsoft and Aldus for Word 3 and PageMaker.



The MAC-101 lets you execute program commands with a keystroke—without having to reach for the mouse.

relate to most Macintosh software, their only real function is to take up space.

But the MAC-101 can find function keys a real job. By using our *101-Keys*™ enhancement software to assign them dozens of mouse or keyboard commands.

Even functions that would

Mac, the news is even greater.

Because our keyboard is laid out in a standard configuration that's identical to the IBM PC.

Which means that anyone who's used to an AT or PS/2—or a Selectric®, for that matter—will instantly know the MAC-101 like the back of their hand.



DATADESK

7651 Haskell Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406 • (818) 780-1673
FAX (818) 780-7307

Circle 92 on reader service card



Suffering from a lack of memory?

Due to the memory demands of today's sophisticated software, insufficient memory can make any computer system seem . . . mindless. Micron can fill your system's memory void with high quality, add-in memory products.

We offer memory boards for the IBM PC/AT and compatible systems, memory expansion kits for the Apple Macintosh II, SE and Plus, and memory expansion boards for the Commodore Amiga 500, 1000 and 2000 systems.

Micron memory products are manufactured and tested under the industry's most stringent quality control procedures, and supported by our "Hands on Excellence" service program to ensure reliable performance.

Plus, we warrant our products for two years to registered users.

So, if your system is suffering from a lack of memory, call us now for the highest quality, U.S. manufactured memory products. 1-800-642-7661.

MICRON. It's a name worth remembering.

Micron Technology, Inc.
Systems Group
2805 E. Columbia Road
Boise, Idaho 83706
1-800-642-7661, (208) 386-3800

MICRON
TECHNOLOGY, INC.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Commodore is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd. IBM and PC/AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.

Circle 161 on reader service card

Verbatim

An interview with Reese Jones, president of Farallon Computing and president of BMUG



Reese Jones bought a Mac on the first day they were available in January 1984. This is a familiar story among Mac product developers, but this version has a twist. Rather than deciding right away to drop his biophysics research and start programming, he established a user group, the Berkeley Macintosh User Group, now known as BMUG. The group made his house its headquarters. Later, on the way to figuring out how to share his LaserWriter with the BMUG folks down the hall, the notion of using phone wires for networking emerged. For a while Jones distributed network kits through BMUG, letting others link up Macs and printers with the technology he'd developed, but he and his cohorts quickly discovered that many individuals and businesses preferred purchasing finished goods to soldering the kits. Thus Farallon Computing was born. Both BMUG and the company moved out of Jones's home, but Jones remains active in the group as president.

Are you conscious of changing hats when you go from leading a consumer group to leading a company?

We're trying to be a company that user groups won't criticize. I think some companies, big companies, tend to become arrogant and forget that they started out to provide a product that's of value to the customer.

We spend a lot of our resources helping people, even people who are not necessarily our customers. By contrast, Apple had no direct tech support for its customers at all.

What are some examples of things companies do that offend the consumer?

Well, too often the company blames consumers themselves for having problems with products that are difficult to use or don't work. If a product breaks two days after the 90-day warranty is up, the company should back it up anyway.

What's a reasonable warranty policy for hardware?

At least a year.

What Mac products would you advise someone to buy to computerize a small business?

First, a hard disk—40 megabytes or more if you're doing much work with pictures, HyperCard, or sound. So somewhere between 20 megabytes and 80 megabytes—anything more than that and you're paying a little bit extra because it's state of the art.

The next thing to get is probably a big screen. That makes more of a difference in many people's lives than additional RAM. Third, more RAM. Fourth, an accelerator card. That's for the general-purpose user,

someone who uses word processing, drawing programs, spreadsheets, desktop publishing.

Would you recommend that people start with a Mac Plus or an SE?

The Plus will soon be a dead machine. It costs more to make a Plus than to make an SE; it uses a different mouse and keyboard scheme; it's effectively been discontinued. There is one reason to choose a Plus over an SE though: Pluses are quiet.

What about software?

A word processor. Most people would be happy with MacWrite, WriteNow, or Microsoft Works.

As for spreadsheets—in effect, there is no spreadsheet other than Microsoft Excel. For most people, the spreadsheet in Microsoft Works is more than adequate, though, unless they're actually doing intensive spreadsheet work. It's fine for mailing lists, lists of addresses, graphs, or a checking account.

Any other programs?

Now that HyperCard is shipping with the Macintosh, it can do almost anything you might want to do with a database. And if you have HyperCard you really have no reason to buy MacPaint, unless you need to do full-page images. I would advise getting MacDraw.

For communications, I recommend starting out with FreeTerm. It's free, and it does most things. You can decide from there whether you need to get further involved with communications.

(continues)

YES,

"Anyone intensely interested in productivity who sees 4th Dimension becomes a Mac convert."

"Four years ago, Macintosh™ opened a new era in computing. Now, 4th Dimension opens a new era in databases. For the first time, you are not forced to trade power for ease of use. 4th

Dimension endows individuals with an elegant tool to analyze and control information—simple or complex, single user or multiuser.

Can you, a first time user, get great results quickly with a relational database?

Yes, you can.

Can you, a developer, get more freedom, more features, more support to create outstanding products?

Yes, you can.

Can you, a dealer, confidently deliver a database solution?

Yes, you can.

No compromises. No sacrifices. 4th Dimension has so much power it will make your head explode.

Buy 4th Dimension and own a piece of the Macintosh dream."

Guy Kawasaki
Ex-Macintosh software evangelist
President, ACIUS, Inc. ■



"I have absolutely no training in databases, but I'm now using 4th Dimension day in and day out."

"Anything I want, I can build by myself.

The graphics are super. 4th Dimension is so easy to set up, easy to modify, flexible

and powerful. And I'm getting technical support from ACIUS anytime I need it.

4th Dimension doesn't eat data. If I make a mistake, data is preserved. I've never needed a backup copy of anything, and I've put it through some pretty severe torturing."

Walter W. Stewart

4th Dimension end user

Research Physicist, National Institutes of Health ■*

"4th Dimension is the most powerful database I've ever recommended for a micro."



"And it's in the same class as the most powerful databases for minis and mainframes.

We've sold a lot of them. I feel good about recommending it, whether to low end users or high.

It's easy to use and easy to program. You have all the features of the Mac interface that make it easy. Windows. Menus. Buttons. Scrollable areas. Graphics.

It simply gives you all the tools you need to fully exploit the Mac and bring new power to your specific applications.

YOU CAN.

In fact, I've become a developer myself. I wanted a point of sale application to run my business. I developed the system originally on a competitive product, but it didn't have the horsepower to solve the problems. 4th Dimension has the power to do anything I want to do.

I can offer no more sincere testimonial for the products I sell than to use them to manage my own business."

Dick Applebaum
Apple dealer and business co-owner
Computer Plus, Inc. ■

"When you sit down at a computer, there are two ways to go, IBM® or user friendly."



"In other words, what you see is what you're used to working with.

These are the reasons I like 4th Dimension: It's got the power to do everything I need in a complex vertical

market. It's got the interface to make that possible without taking on a second career. It's got layout graphics that can make your product look as good as it works.

You can sit down and use 4th Dimension without doing much to it, and you still have complete power. It has some dynamic, *dynamic* graphics. All this without programming. The others bog you down in housekeeping chores.

The custom mode enables me to use words, sentences, phrases, and icons that are familiar to my people in the real estate business. I have the ability to customize menus and menu items.

I enjoy working with 4th Dimension because of its power, interface, and the ability to create

custom programs for my clients. I can't think of anything better than 4th Dimension as a development tool, and I've looked at them all."

Ted Bohrer
Developer
Concept 2001 ■

"The thing I like best about 4th Dimension is that it works the way I expect it to work."

"The whole screen interface is so much nicer than the others.

With dBASE™ I spend a lot of time looking at the books and then creating screens. I never get it near right the first ten times.

I really like the way the subfiles work. I use that a lot because I maintain inventory sheets and I need to pull information from other places.

I like how it does everything automatically, like buttons, radio buttons, check boxes, and scrollable windows. You really don't need training to use these features."

Diana Foster
4th Dimension user
PC Coordinator ■



4th DIMENSION™

Want to try it out? Yes, you can!

For \$20, we'll send you a demo disk and comprehensive 50-page user's manual. Call today, and find out what 4th Dimension can do for you!

- Relational database
- Multiuser
- Object-oriented graphics
- Customizable interface
- Background processing
- Over 1,000 developers

Demo Hotline

1-800-538-8157, Ext. 884
(in CA, 1-800-672-3470, Ext. 884)



*The opinion expressed is not an endorsement by the National Institutes of Health nor the Federal Government.

Trademarks: 4th Dimension — ACI/US, Macintosh — Apple Computer, Inc., dBASE — Ashton-Tate.
Registered trademarks: IBM — IBM Corporation.

ACI/US

20300 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 495
Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 252-4444



The Plus will soon be a dead machine. It costs more to make a Plus than to make an SE.

What about desktop publishing?

PageMaker is an excellent program; we use it at Farallon. And ReadySetGo is another good one. But mostly they make it a little easier to do what you can already do with MacDraw, MacPaint, and MacWrite. And \$700 is a lot of money to spend for a program.

What about your company's products, the network products?

Our PhoneNet system allows you to construct—in a modular way—networks of arbitrarily large size using ordinary telephone wire that's already there. It also enables you to create a very reliable network—the real cost of a network is what it costs if it goes down. If a problem occurs the

software automatically isolates it, notifies you of the problem, and so on.

How can using the phone lines influence the reliability of a network?

AT&T spent hundreds of millions of dollars designing modular plugs and wiring that could be easily installed and easily fixed—plugs and fixtures that are very reliable, simple, and inexpensive. People aren't tripping over wires, things aren't coming unplugged.

Every building has a conduit already installed for phone wires going out to every desk. From the phone wiring closet someone can work on the whole system very easily.

How does PhoneNet differ from, say, AppleTalk or Ethernet?

PhoneNet runs at the same speed as AppleTalk cabling—or as they call it now, LocalTalk cabling: ¼-megabit per second. It also supports TOPS's FlashTalk standard that's now evolving, which is about three times faster than AppleTalk.

Ethernet is about 50 times faster than AppleTalk in sending signals down the line. But Ethernet is only about 5 times faster than AppleTalk in transferring a file from a central server to a particular computer; the limiting factor is the rate at which the data can be read off the server's hard disk and deposited on the local disk.

Actually, most of our customers mix and match PhoneNet/AppleTalk, Ethernet, and other higher-speed protocols. We often describe PhoneNet as the city and neighborhood streets, and Ethernet as the freeway. Not every person needs a freeway ramp right at the front door, but every person on the system should be connected to everybody else.

AppleTalk runs 50 to 100 times faster than modems, the country-road link;

(continues)

Once You Try A QuickCard™ Reference Guide You'll Never Go Back To Your Software Manual.

We Guarantee It!

ONLY \$14.95 PLUS SHIPPING

To use today's complex Macintosh software, you have two choices. You can puzzle over lengthy, hard-to-use manuals. Or use QuickCard™ Reference Guides which provide concise step-by-step instructions for every feature plus all keyboard commands. You'll also discover those special features buried in the manuals. QuickCard Reference Guides save time—and increase the value of your software. Get the guides used by corporations, universities and professionals!

- All information on one 8½"×11" reference card
- Step-by-step instructions for each feature
- Every keyboard command
- Dozens of tips and shortcuts
- All the special techniques "hidden" in the manuals
- Highest quality non-glare laminated vinyl
- Organized for instant use
- Quick, easy, enjoyable to use!

To order, phone or send your name, address and check for \$14.95 for each QuickCard Reference Card plus \$1.95 shipping per order. Or charge to your VISA/MC by sending complete card number and expiration date. Be sure to specify which guides you want.

Round Lake Publishing Co. Dept. W6
415 Main St., Ridgely, CT 06877
Order line—(203) 438-5255

Indenting paragraphs

1. Select paragraph(s) to indent
2. Choose **Show Ruler** from Format menu
3. To indent entire paragraph, drag bottom-left triangle right
4. To indent first line, drag top-left triangle right
5. To indent right margin, drag right triangle left

Actual size detail

Available for:

- ☐ Microsoft Excel
- ☐ Microsoft Word 3.0 (All versions)
- ☐ Microsoft Works

30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

DON'T DELAY—ORDER TODAY!

9-Track Tape Subsystem for the Macintosh™

Bridge the Macintosh Communications Gap with:

- Mainframes
- Minicomputers
- Microcomputers
- Networks



Qualstar's proven ½ inch 9-track MINISTREAMER™ tape subsystem brings full ANSI data interchange to the Macintosh via your SCSI interface port. Now you can exchange data files with virtually any other computer using industry standard 1600 BPI (bits per inch) tape.

9-Track tape, a mainframe standard, is the most reliable backup medium available. 3200 BPI is also provided with this system for high-capacity backup of your rigid disk. The MINISTREAMER tape subsystem includes a tape drive, software, cables, and complete documentation.

Our exclusive QUTAPE software is supplied on a standard 3½ inch diskette and includes ASCII/EBCDIC data conversion, data transfer, blocking/deblocking, screen dump and disk backup utilities.

Qualstar is the market leader in desk-top 9-track tape subsystems. We can provide data interchange solutions for most popular microcomputers including the IBM PC, MicroVAX, SCSI, and VME bus systems.

Discover the many advantages 9-track tape has over other Micro/Mainframe links.

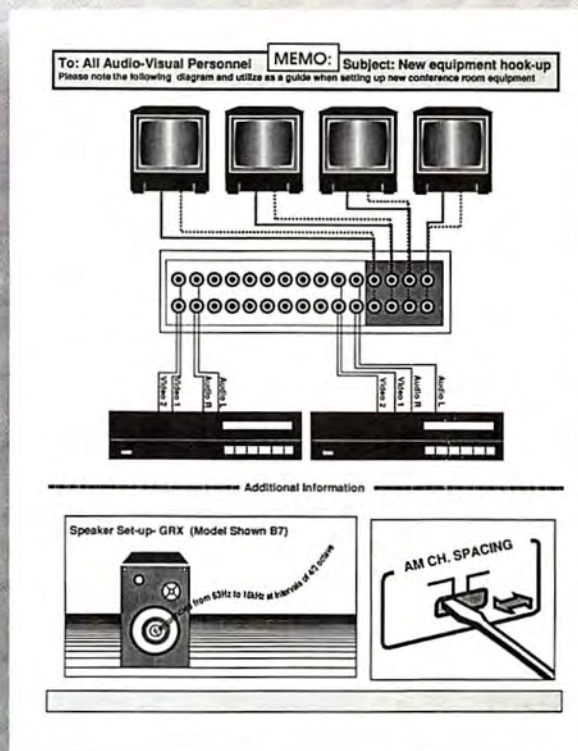
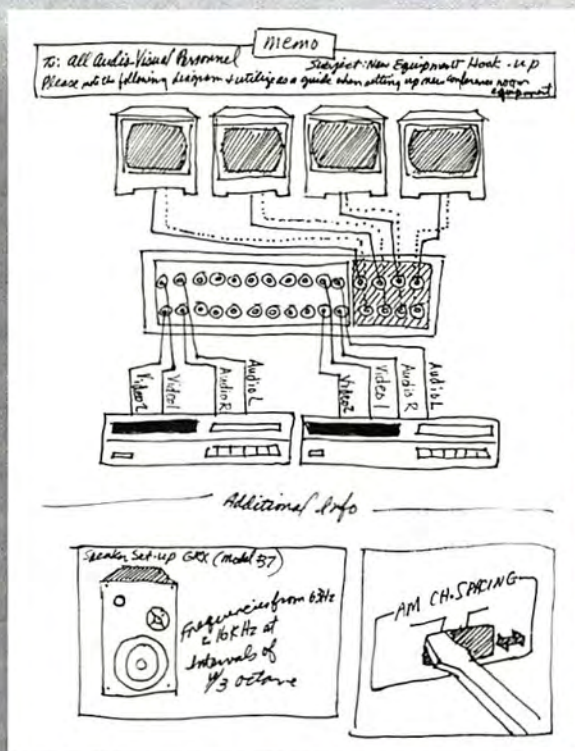
Call us today!

QUALSTAR

9621 Irondale Avenue,
Chatsworth, California 91311
Telephone: (818) 882-5822

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
MicroVAX is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.

Why You Need Cricket Draw



Not For Professionals Only When you need to create good-looking professional quality graphics you don't have to struggle with a program designed for professional artists. Cricket Draw is the PostScript drawing program for everyone.

Make It Easy With Cricket Draw, professional effects like tints, shadows, and rotated text are easy. Clear, understandable menus combined with a powerful set of tools help simplify even the most ambitious drawing projects.

Do It In Color Work in color, even on a black and white Macintosh! And with Cricket Device Drivers you can produce dazzling color hard copy with a variety of popular non-PostScript devices.

From The First Family of Graphics Depend on the Cricket Software Family for all of your graphic needs—Cricket Presents, Cricket Draw, Cricket Paint, Cricket Graph, Cricket Pict-O-Graph, and Cricket Device Drivers.



Circle 15 on reader service card

cricket
software

40 Valley Stream Parkway
Great Valley Corporate Center
Malvern, PA 19355 • (215) 251-9890

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.
© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.



There's a notion of a 32-node AppleTalk limit, but that's mostly a function of Apple's connectors.

Ethernet runs 10 to 50 times faster than AppleTalk. Speed costs money. Not only that, if you want to go faster it's less reliable and you can't go as far. Our network management tools, such as TrafficWatch and StarCommand, monitor network traffic so you can tell whether a particular segment of the network is being overutilized or underutilized. This lets you optimize the cost/performance of the whole system.

What's the average number of nodes per system?

We have over 250,000 nodes installed. Some installations have 3000 or 4000 machines on the network, but the average network has perhaps five to ten machines. PhoneNet is probably more heavily used in large networks; Apple's LocalTalk is

used more in small, printer-connection networks.

At what size do networks become complicated?

It depends on the use of the network. As networks get bigger they become more complicated to plan, maintain, manage, and operate—and that's largely what our network software does. Knowing the traffic flow between one computer and one printer is of no value, but when you have 2000 machines and something seems to be going awry, it's enormously complicated for a person to figure out where the problem might be.

There's no particular limit to network

size on AppleTalk. There's this notion in the marketplace of a 32-node limit, which is what Apple says the limit is, but that's mostly a function of the hardware of Apple's connectors. Once the signal passes by that many connectors, it's completely absorbed. With PhoneNet connectors the electrical limit is no longer a factor. It's quite reasonable to have a single network with 450 or 500 machines. Take the case of a networked college dormitory: even if all the students in the dorm have a computer, they would probably not all be using the network at once.

On the other hand, if you are doing very heavy graphics/desktop publishing/image scanning over a network, you might overload the bandwidth capacity of the network with only three to five machines.

It's well known that networking on the Macintosh is considerably easier and more economical than it is on IBM machines. Are there still barriers to Macintosh networking?

The biggest barrier now is perceptual. The concept of local networks is very new for

(continues)

BETTER CLIP ART.

VOLUME 3 MISC.
CATEGORIES ENCAPSULATED POSTSCRIPT FORMAT - 5 BOOK DISKS \$ 149
Apple, IBM, MS, Lotus, Novell, Pagemaker, PostScript, Quark, TIF, TIFF, TrueType, Windows, X-Window, X-Server, X-Client, X-Font, X-Header, X-Icon, X-Image, X-Menu, X-Window, X-Server, X-Client, X-Font, X-Header, X-Icon, X-Image, X-Menu

VOLUME 6 BUSINESS & INDUSTRY
CATEGORIES ENCAPSULATED POSTSCRIPT FORMAT - 3 BOOK DISKS \$ 99
Apple, IBM, MS, Lotus, Novell, Pagemaker, PostScript, Quark, TIF, TIFF, TrueType, Windows, X-Window, X-Server, X-Client, X-Font, X-Header, X-Icon, X-Image, X-Menu



Image Club Graphics Inc.
 Suite 2106 - 1915 - 19th Street NW
 Calgary, Alta Canada T2E 7A7

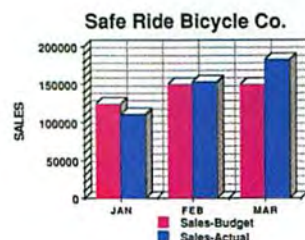
1-800-661-9410
 Vol 3 - \$149 • Vol 6 - \$99 • Vol 3+6 - \$199

MacWorld BONUS!
Digit-Art MAPS
 for only \$59

Digit-Art Volume 7 "MAPS" is a 3-800K disk collection of highly detailed maps of the USA, states, and the world. MAPS is in Encapsulated PostScript format, and can be enlarged, reduced or cropped without any loss of detail.
 MAPS for only \$59 (\$99 value).

Why You Need

Cricket Graph & Cricket Pict-O-Graph



The Fast Track To Dazzling Graphs & Charts When you're knee-deep in raw data and want to create colorful graphs and charts *fast*, rely on the graphing program more Macintosh owners turn to than any other—Cricket Graph.

Powerful Yet Easy Enter or import your data into a spreadsheet-like window, select one of the dozen different graph types, and you're done. Cricket Graph does all the work. It's powerful, yet easy. No wonder Cricket Graph was the winner of both *MacUser's* and *MacWorld's* top awards for business graphics software.

Pict-O-Graph—Perfect For Publishing And Presenting

Now you can create dazzling pictograms (picture graphs) with Cricket Graph's companion product—Cricket Pict-O-Graph. Easily produce pictograms using the built-in library of icons or create your own.

Do It In Color Work in color, even on a monochrome Macintosh, and with Cricket Device Drivers you can produce beautiful color hard copy with a variety of popular non-PostScript devices including ink jet, thermal, and laser printers.

From The First Family Of Graphics Depend on the Cricket Software Family for all of your graphic needs—Cricket Presents, Cricket Draw, Cricket Paint, Cricket Graph, Cricket Pict-O-Graph, and Cricket Device Drivers.



cricket
software

40 Valley Stream Parkway
Great Valley Corporate Center
Malvern, PA 19355 • (215) 251-9890

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.
© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.

Circle 384 on reader service card

Introducing the in power

Flip down door covers 3-1/2" diskette storage pocket and stand.



The Power

Advanced protection for today's computers.

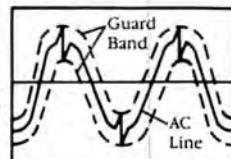
Today's generation of personal computers are more powerful and can process greater amounts of information faster than ever before. Consequently, electrical surges can now destroy more expensive equipment and

larger amounts of data. That's why we built Power Director III. The first of its kind specifically designed to protect today's computer systems. Like IBM PS/2 and Macintosh II computers.



protection for microcomputers. Many years of surge suppression and design experience have led to the development of Power Director III.

Power Director III's unique "Sine Wave Tracking" technology closely monitors incoming power with a guard band that clamps surges and spikes. Instantaneously.



Sine-wave tracking stops surges instantly.

Before they can damage your computer system.

Power Director III also meets rigid UL and IEEE 587 Category A and B surge protection performance standards assuring that your system and data are safe from common electrical disturbances and line noise interference. And even static electricity. Power Director III includes these performance features:



- UL Listed
- IEEE Category A and B
- High performance noise filter
- Advanced surge suppression
- Static protection
- Sine wave tracking

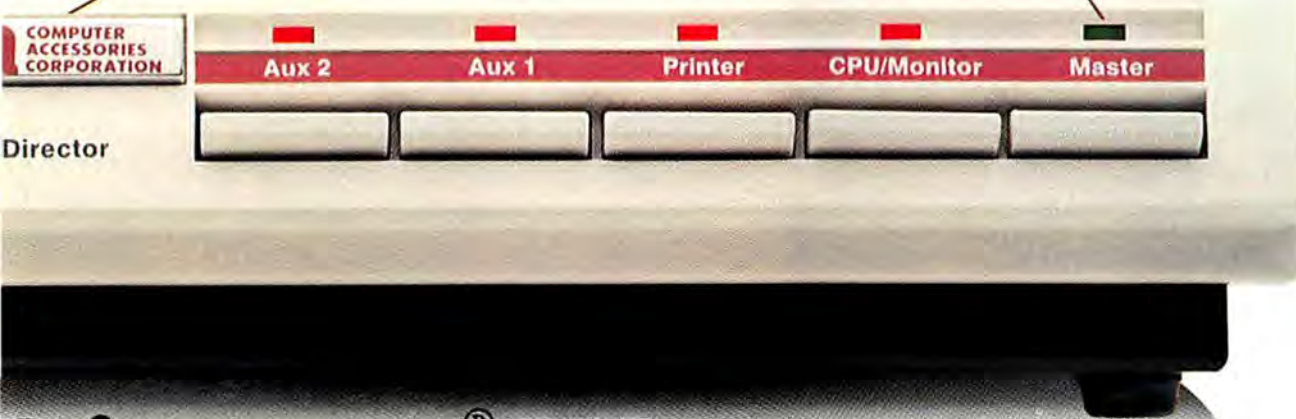
The performance leader.

Since 1982, when we introduced the original Power Director, Computer Accessories Corporation has been the forerunner in power

next generation protection.

Touch our nameplate and your system is protected from static electricity.

LED indicators show status of power and surge protection.

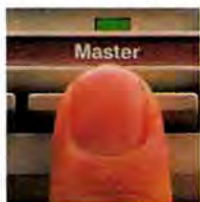


Director[®] III.

Built for your convenience.

Power Director III lets you switch on every peripheral and your computer with the push of a button. Saving you the hassle of fumbling for switches.

And Power Director III comes with a free built-in 3 1/2" diskette storage pocket and diskette stand to keep your disks organized and at your fingertips.



Designed for future growth.

Power Director III's storage pocket can be converted easily into other productivity enhancing devices. Such as a data switch for economical peripheral sharing. Or a print buffer to enhance printing ease. And no other surge

suppression and power control center affords you this expandability.



Protect your investment.

Pick up the latest generation surge suppression and power control center today. Power Director III. Before a surge can put your system out of business. For the dealer nearest you, call 1 (800) 582-2580 or in California, 1 (800) 582-0852. Ask for extension 502.



COMPUTER ACCESSORIES CORPORATION

We support the system

6610 Nancy Ridge Drive
San Diego, CA 92121

IBM PS/2 is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Macintosh II is a licensed trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

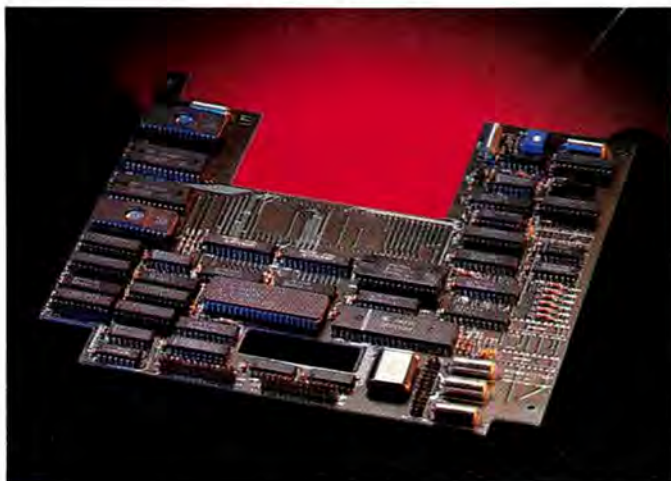
Circle 171 on reader service card

MS DOS™ CO-PROCESSOR CARDS

For Macintosh™ Computers

from PerfecTEK

Mac + PC



For Your Macintosh Plus

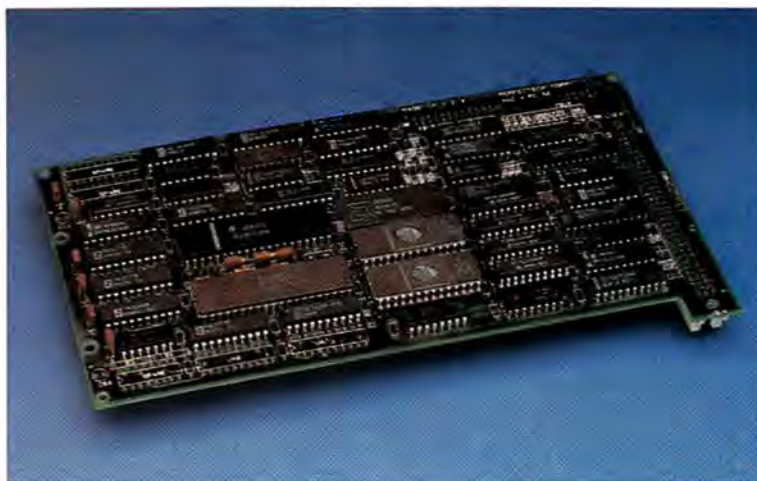
FEATURES:

- Configure up to 640K memory for DOS
- Use external 5 1/2" SCSI Drive or 3 1/2" Mac Drive
- Dedicate or share Hard Disk Drive
- Transfer files between Macintosh and MS DOS using our utilities
- Communicate with MS DOS Compatibles

More Features:

- Use "switcher" and multifinder
- Use Imagewriter/Laser Printers and IBM Compatible Letter Quality Printers (option)
- Emulate CGA/MDA Equivalent Graphics
- Easy Installations
- Great Value at Affordable Price

Mac + PC SE



For Your Macintosh SE

For Further Information:

PerfecTEK Corporation

726 S. HILLVIEW DRIVE, MILPITAS, CA 95035
Tel: 408-263-7757 • Telex: 984281

*Dealer/Reseller
Inquiries Invited*

Mac + PC™ is a trademark of PerfecTEK Corporation.
MS DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Macintosh Plus™ and Multifinder™ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

Circle 114 on reader service card



Another direction for the future is a much closer integration of computers and telephones.

most people and somewhat difficult to understand at first. There's an enormous amount you can do with networks now, but it's difficult to find simple, clear sources of information on the subject. Our tech support people spend a lot of time on the phone explaining what a network is, what a zone is, and how to network two buildings or two cities.

What are people using networks for?

Most people use a network to share an expensive printer. A network also brings electronic mail. The third most important use of a network is sharing files; that's where you get into the file servers, like AppleShare and TOPS, that allow all the computers on a network to exchange document files very easily. And now

people are beginning to use the network as a gateway to other devices, such as mainframes or shared modems, that everyone would like to be able to access from their desks.

What about competing network standards?

There are a lot of companies working on connecting all these things to one another. From the consumer's point of view it really doesn't matter much what comes along in the future, so long as what you put in now can be connected—or "gatewayed"—into those future things.

What do you expect in the future?

Everything will be connected to everything. When telephones first came out, nobody wanted one because they thought, *Well, who am I going to talk to—none of my friends have telephones.* It took 50 years before a phone became a necessity.

Now networks mainly improve efficiency within a single business. In the future, businesses will be connected and information will flow from one to another through networks, through electronic mail and fax machines. So that when a retail company orders a product, that order is transmitted to the manufacturer over a network, and at the same time the money is transferred from the retailer's bank to the manufacturer's bank; the money is then taken from the manufacturer's bank to pay the supplier for parts, and finally the product is shipped to the retailer.

The other long-range direction for the future is a much closer integration of computers and telephones. This is the area we're working in now. Computers are becoming powerful enough that they can deal with voice input as a type of data. If you're sending a memo to someone,

(continues)

Four ways to maximize your Macintosh

Take the
MACINTOSH LIBRARY
(a \$109.80 value)
for only \$4⁹⁵ as your introduction to the
Small Computer Book Club.

You simply agree to buy three more books—at handsome discounts—within the next 12 months.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



1) MACINTOSH PROGRAMMING SECRETS by Scott Knaster. Packed with code examples, this one-of-a-kind reference details the standards and software that define Macintosh computers. Provides you with a wealth of previously obscure information that will help you achieve new levels of power in your programs. Publisher's price: \$2495

2) THE COMPLETE HYPERCARD HANDBOOK by Danny Goodman. Featuring over 300 charts and illustrations, this thorough overview introduces you to HyperCard, Apple's newest and most ambitious personal toolkit for creating customized links between blocks of information. Publisher's price: \$2995

3) HYPERTALK PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE by Dan Shafer. Packed with examples and "hands on" exercises, this comprehensive tutorial itemizes every useful command, function, property, and operator of HyperTalk, as it gives you everything you need to build HyperCard stacks and program them to suit virtually any application. Includes 2 complete scripts for ready-made pro-

grams and a full-color tear-out command map. Publisher's price: \$2495

4) PROGRAMMING WITH MACINTOSH PROGRAMMER'S WORKSHOP by Joel West. This step-by-step manual shows you how to program your Macintosh more efficiently with this Macintosh-based software development system. It serves as your complete guide to: the structure of Macintosh applications, desk accessories, and MPW tools; C and Pascal compilers; editing with patterns matching and regular-expression substitution; speeding development with the MacApp Library, and much more. Publisher's price: \$2995

MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS • In addition to getting the Macintosh Library for only \$495 when you join, you keep saving substantially on the books you buy. • Also, you will immediately become eligible to participate in our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of 65% off the publishers' prices. • At 3-4 week intervals (16 times per year), you will receive the Small Computer Book Club News, describing the coming Main Selection and Alternate Selections, together with a dated reply card. • If you want the Main Selection, do nothing, and it will be sent to you automatically. • If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the card and return it by the date specified. • You will have at least 10 days to decide. If, because of late mail delivery of the News, you should receive a book you do not want, we guarantee return postage.

Small Computer Book Club

Y-BX8

Riverside, New Jersey 08075

Please accept my application for trial membership and send me the Macintosh Library (00886) billing me only \$495, plus shipping and handling. I agree to purchase at least three additional Selections or Alternates over the next 12 months. Savings range up to 30% and occasionally even more. My membership is cancelable any time after I buy these three additional books. A shipping and handling charge is added to all shipments.

No-Risk Guarantee: If I am not satisfied—for any reason—I may return the Macintosh Library within 10 days. My membership will be canceled, and I will owe nothing.

Name _____

Name of Firm _____
(If you want subscription sent to your office)

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

(Books purchased for professional purposes may be a tax-deductible expense. Offer good in Continental U.S. and Canada only. Prices slightly higher in Canada.) Macworld 6/88

“Buy it right,
or,
we’ll take
it back.”

—Réal Provencher

Please
open here



*People you'll like...prices you'll love...
and a return policy that can't be beat.*



"More and more large companies are calling to set up accounts with us. Many of these people are changing over from traditional mail order companies, because of our return policy, both for trial purchase, and outright sale. And, they've always appreciated that we don't charge their account, until the order's been shipped. It doesn't make sense to do it any other way."

-Sarah

WORD & PAGE LAYOUT

Notes For Pagemaker	42.00
Vision	119.00
Acta	36.00
Coach 3.0	62.00
Coach Professional	119.00
Coach Thesaurus	36.00
Findswell	32.00
Fluent Fonts 2.0	46.00
Fluent Laser Fonts (All)	46.00
Fontographer	242.00
FullWrite	179.00
Lookup	30.00
MergeWrite	30.00
More	161.00
Read It! (OCR)	172.00
Read It! (Thunderscan)	89.00
ReadySetGo 4.0	290.00
Spellswell	44.00
Thunder	33.00
Word Tools	47.00
Works Plus Spell	43.00
Write Now	101.00

When you're sure of the software you want, buy it with our promise...if there's something you don't like, we'll take it back. When you're not sure, ask about trial purchase. You can look at one, or several competing programs, and save with our Try-Pack specials. Either way, we'll help you get Software That Fits.

ACCESSORIES

High Trek (IW II) Carrying Case	50.00
High Trek (Plus) Carrying Case	59.00
High Trek (SE Ext Kybd) Carrying Case	69.00
Mac Tilt	69.00
Mouse Mover	14.95
Mouse Pads (Foam)	8.95
Mouse Pads (Leather)	11.95

DISK DRIVES

CMS Pro 45 SE	749.00
CMS Pro 100 SE	1495.00
CMS Pro 60 II	779.00
CMS Pro 102 II	1195.00
CMS Pro 140 II	1695.00
CMS Pro 150 II	1999.00
CMS Pro 300 II	2999.00
CMS SD 20	579.00
CMS SD 60	879.00
CMS SD 102	1395.00
CMS SD 140	1795.00
CMS TS-60 (Tape backup)	795.00

OTHER PERIPHERALS

Minuteman 300SS UPS	489.00
Qume ScriptEN Laser Printer	3895.00
Thunderscan 4.0	199.00

COMMUNICATION HARDWARE

Smartmodem 1200	299.00
Smartmodem 2400	449.00
Anchor 1200 Modem	129.00
Anchor 2400 Modem	169.00
Phone Net Adaptor	8.00
Phone Net-512 or Mac Plus	45.00

MONITORS

LaserView 19 Monitor - Mac II	1799.00
Monitorm Viking 1 (Hi-Res)	1650.00
Monitorm Viking 10 (Color)	3695.00

Hundreds more...No surcharge on VISA and MasterCard. Purchase orders accepted on approved accounts. Sorry, no COD's or personal checks. Trial purchase based on 10-day minimum, plus six free days for shipping. All hardware sold with 30-day money-back guarantee. Prices subject to change without notice.



**SONY and KAO disks
at BIG Savings...Call Now!**

SOFTWARE THAT FITS™

1-800-972-3018

(713) 540-2300

PO Box 4028•Humble, Texas 77347

Circle 172 on reader service card

We'll do everything we can to get you the right software at the right price. And, if it turns out to be something you don't want, we'll take it back.

"Our Proof of Performance Pledge is unique in the industry. Buy any program you need. If you decide you don't like it, send it back, and pay only the regular daily trial. You can buy at discount, mail-order prices, and still be sure you're not going to get stuck. And, we have a 30-day money-back guarantee on all hardware, too."

-Real

ACCOUNTING

Aatrix Payroll	140.00
Checkmark Payroll	209.00
General Accounting	63.00
In Sight OneWrite	199.00
In Sight (GL/AR/AP)*	Call!
In-House Accountant	112.00
MacInTax '87	63.00
MacInTax Planner	47.00
Rags to Riches	
GL, AR or AP	120.00
GL/AP/AR 3-pack	299.00
Inventory or Professional Billing	239.00

*A/P, A/R available in multi-user

"Most people these days have done their homework, and pretty well know which program they want. Now, we've made it even easier to buy software. Call us with the program you need. Once you've used it awhile, you may find something you weren't aware of, that you don't like. No problem... just send it back. We'll treat it as a trial purchase, and refund the difference between what you paid to buy the software, and what it would cost if you had taken it on trial. (10-day minimum, and we provide six free days for shipping)."

-Mike

BUSINESS

CAT	239.00
Eureka: The Solver	129.00
Fast Forms	96.00
Focal Point	60.00
Mac Calc	81.00
Mathview Pro	149.00
Micro Planner +	299.00
Notes For Excel	42.00
Notes For MS Works	42.00
Statworks	75.00
WillMaker	30.00

COMMUNICATIONS & NETWORKING

CompuServe Starter Kit	24.00
ComServe	124.00
In Box	215.00
Laser Serve	64.00
Mac Serve	164.00
MacLink Plus	149.00
MacNet Starter Kit	36.00
Microphone 1.1	119.00

"We get software back every day, and people tell us, 'Boy, am I glad I had a chance to try this out first'. These are customers who really thought they wanted a certain program, but later found it wouldn't fit their particular application. And, they'll often take a competing program on a trial purchase. Then, when they decide to keep it, they're sure they've got the right one."

-John

DATABASES

Double-Helix II*	369.00
McMax	189.00
Omnis 3/Express	335.00
Record Holder Plus	45.00
Reflex Plus	165.00

*Multi-user now available

DESK ACCESSORIES & UTILITIES

Copy II Mac	23.00
Disk Express	35.00
Disk Fits	49.00
Disk Tools Plus	33.00
Disk Top	32.00
Expressionist	49.00
Fastback	59.00
HFS Backup	37.00
HFS-Locator Plus	26.00
Hyper DA	41.00
Mac Zap	39.00
MacTree	41.00
Power Station	38.00
QuickDEX	24.00
Quickeys	64.00
Sentinel	179.00
Sidekick 2.0	64.00
Smart Alarms	37.00
Smartsnap & the Clippers (800K)	37.00
Stepping Out	56.00
Suitcase	38.00
Super Glue	56.00
Super Laser Spool	89.00
Super Spool	49.00

GRAPHICS

ClickArt Graphics (All)	29.00
Canvas	119.00
Cricket Draw	175.00
Draw It Again Sam	92.00
Cricket Graph	119.00
Graphic Works	89.00
Image Studio	290.00
MacDraft	159.00
My Disk Labeler (color)	32.00
PictoGraph	105.00
Picture Base	59.00
Pixel Paint	289.00
Post Art	41.00
Print Shop	39.00
Video Works II	119.00

"Orders Accepted Worldwide"



	2 Boxes	5 Boxes	10 Boxes
3 1/2" S-Side	12 ⁵⁰	11 ⁹⁵	11 ⁵⁰
3 1/2" D-Side	17 ⁵⁰	16 ⁹⁵	16 ⁵⁰
HIGH Density	47 ⁹⁵	46 ⁹⁵	44 ⁹⁵

Authorized Distributor
Magnetic Media Division Products

Delaware 1-800-451-1849
PO BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19800

Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
PO BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008

Nevada 1-800-621-6221
PO BOX 12390, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112

Minimum Order \$25.00. Visa, MasterCard accepted. C.O.D. orders add \$3.00. Surface Shipping: up to 15" x 5" x 1/2" add \$1.00 per 100 disks. 5" add \$1.00 per 100 disks. UPS delivery only. U.S. mail for 3 1/2" 5 1/4" 8" 9" or 10" add an additional 1/4" for P&H. Prices subject to change without notice!

Telex #4933362 Fax #405-495-4598



	2 Boxes	5 Boxes	10 Boxes
3 1/2" Single Side	11 ⁹⁵	11 ⁵⁰	10 ⁹⁵
3 1/2" Double Side	15 ⁹⁵	15 ⁵⁰	14 ⁹⁵

TELEX #4933362
FAX 405-495-4598

Delaware 1-800-451-1849
PO BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19800

Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
PO BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008

Nevada 1-800-621-6221
PO BOX 12390, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112

Minimum Order \$25.00. Visa, MasterCard accepted. C.O.D. orders add \$3.00. Surface Shipping: up to 15" x 5" x 1/2" add \$1.00 per 100 disks. 5" add \$1.00 per 100 disks. UPS delivery only. U.S. mail for 3 1/2" 5 1/4" 8" 9" or 10" add an additional 1/4" for P&H. Prices subject to change without notice!



	2 BOX	5 BOX	10 BOX
3 1/2" Single Side	11 ⁹⁵	11 ⁵⁰	10 ⁹⁵
3 1/2" Double Side	16 ⁵⁰	15 ⁹⁵	15 ⁵⁰
HIGH Density	42 ⁹⁵	41 ⁹⁵	39 ⁹⁵

SONY, without labels or box
Packaged in Fifties

	50	100	400
MAC-PAC-50's			
3 1/2" Single Side	1.05 EA.	1.02 EA.	.99 EA.
3 1/2" Double Side	1.29 EA.	1.25 EA.	1.19 EA.

Delaware 1-800-451-1849
PO BOX 10247, WILMINGTON, DE 19800

Oklahoma 1-800-654-4058
PO BOX 1674, BETHANY, OK 73008

Nevada 1-800-621-6221
PO BOX 12390, LAS VEGAS, NV 89112

Minimum Order \$25.00. Visa, MasterCard accepted. C.O.D. orders add \$3.00. Surface Shipping: up to 15" x 5" x 1/2" add \$1.00 per 100 disks. 5" add \$1.00 per 100 disks. UPS delivery only. U.S. mail for 3 1/2" 5 1/4" 8" 9" or 10" add an additional 1/4" for P&H. Prices subject to change without notice!

Telex #4933362 Fax #405-495-4598

Circle 562 on reader service card

Verbatim



What's best for Apple might not be best for third parties, but it's probably best for consumers.

there's no particular reason you have to type it out. You could just talk to your computer.

And if you could send your voice over the network, that memo could then be distributed to 7000 people. No secretary to type it up, go to the copy room to copy it, or stamp and mail it. The memo would be delivered instantaneously throughout the network without your touching the keyboard at all.

With answering machines people are getting used to the idea of talking to a machine. Ten years ago these sorts of telecom/voice integration things were technologically possible, but people didn't want to do it; it was just too weird.

MacRecorder is the first step toward that?

As it stands today, MacRecorder is intended to be a general-purpose sound-input device for the Macintosh that allows you to get real sound or voice into the computer, manipulate it, and edit it. It's designed to make adding sounds to HyperCard extremely easy. We have licensed the MacRecorder technology to other developers who will integrate voice and sound into their business products.

For the future we're working on integrating computer communication and speech. Since PhoneNet and the telephone run over the same lines, it makes sense to try to integrate them.

For example?

A voice-messaging center. People would call in, and their messages would be displayed on your computer. You could search for a particular message automatically.

The technological difficulty is that there's a lot of information in a sound—more than in a picture—and it takes up a great deal of space. We've devoted a lot of attention to compression algorithms that take a large amount of information and store it in as small a space as possible.

How much compression?

Without any compression each second of sound of reasonable quality, like FM radio quality, takes up to 44K or more. So in a 1-megabyte Mac Plus you get 10, maybe 15 seconds of sound before all the memory is used up. Our compression algorithms rely very heavily on the CPU to compress the sound by a factor of eight as it's coming in. So in 1 megabyte you could record 7 or 8 minutes of sound.

One of the goals of this compression is that it be able to happen in real time on an ordinary Macintosh without any special hardware—that is, compressing at least as fast as you record. That's so that it can be sent out over the AppleTalk network to other computers while you're still talking. If you didn't compress at all, you'd use more than 100 percent of the capacity of the network.

Are there any other challenges that you face as a developer, particularly as an AppleTalk developer?

Apple in general does a very good job of promoting a collaborative relationship with its developers. But the AppleTalk or network management area is a rather risky-spot to be working in since your product may instantly become obsolete because of something new that Apple does. And Apple would release its product in the form of System software; that is, Apple would essentially give it away. No matter how low you price a product, you can't compete with that.

We'd like a bit more warning from Apple to third parties about its plans to introduce a product. What's best for Apple might not be best for third parties, but it's probably best for the consumer. □

Interviewed by Nancy E. Dunn



AnthroCart[®]

The original AnthroCart. Mobile. Incredibly strong. So many ways to solve your space and equipment problems. Choose different sizes. Move shelves around. Add space saving options.

AnthroCart. Well designed technology furniture. Look for our name.

Call us: 800-325-3841



*Made in U.S.A.
Holds up to 150 lbs.*



**Anthro[®] Corporation
Technology Furniture**

3221 N.W. Yeon St.
Portland, OR 97210
503-241-7113

Anthro Corporation is a subsidiary of Tektronix Inc.
Anthro is a registered trademark of Anthro Corporation.

To Manage Your Business, You Need To See...

DOUBLE HELIX II

The New Concept in Data Management Systems

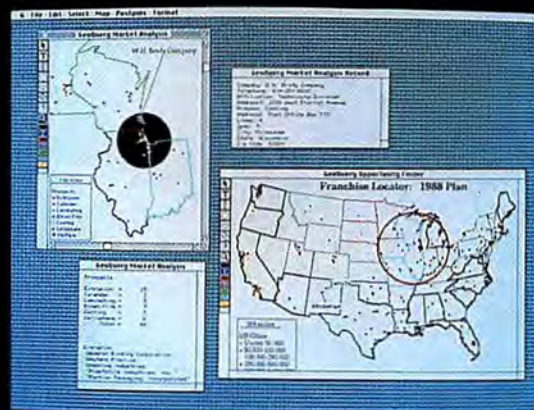
With Double Helix II you can quickly create powerful business solutions—client tracking, inventory, project planning, accounting, medical, curriculum management, etc.—using visual building blocks instead of programming. Applications can be instantly shared in a multi-user environment, without fileserver software, with the Double Helix II MultiUser Kit.



GeoQuery

The Power of Geographic Intelligence

For anyone who makes decisions based on maps or geographic locations, GeoQuery gives you the power of geographic intelligence. It lets you visually explore the geographic relationships in your data using "smart maps" on the Macintosh screen.



Data Desk

Professional

Data Desk *Professional* gives you the first integrated, interactive environment for the exploration and analysis of data, combining state-of-the-art graphics with advanced statistics.

Executive

Data Desk *Executive* allows you to ask questions visually with interactive graphics (pie charts, etc.), letting you get at the meaning behind your reports.



HELIX VMX

With Helix VMX, you can create VAX applications quickly and cost-effectively on the Macintosh, thereby uniting the personal productivity of the Macintosh with the power of VAX systems. Applications can be accessed directly from Macintoshes or VT terminals using a unique multi-window environment.



ODESTA CORPORATION

4084 COMMERCIAL AVENUE
NORTHBROOK, ILLINOIS 60062
800-323-5423 (IL: 312-498-5615)

Visibly Superior Solutions

Call 800/323-5423 for more information.


© 1988 Odesta Corporation. Double Helix II, DH II MultiUser, and Helix VMX are registered trademarks of Odesta Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Data Desk is a trademark of Data Description, Inc. GeoQuery is a trademark of Argii Design Group.

Circle 162 on reader service card

Macworld News

by Gil Davis

Mac Grows Mac

 How do you use a Macintosh to design its own plug-in printed circuit boards? With Douglas Electronics' Douglas Professional CAD/CAM System software, which takes you from printed circuit board (PCB) to the automatic drilling of holes for components.

In 1984, the MegaMac, which was among the first boards designed with this system, expanded a 128K Mac to a full megabyte of RAM. Since then, Apple Computer and numerous other vendors have used Douglas software and manufacturing facilities to produce more than 80,000 Mac and non-Mac boards.

Douglas offers four levels of its software, ranging in price from \$95 to \$2900. The \$95 version, called Douglas CAD/CAM Basic, provides only PCB layout—resulting files must be sent to Douglas for printing.

At the high end, the \$2900 Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System is a fully integrated



Following instructions from a nearby Macintosh, this machine drills holes in a printed circuit board also designed on a Mac.

design/analysis system. To use it, you first draw the circuit's schematic diagram on the Mac screen using an extensive logic-parts library and a host of

drawing features supplied by Douglas. You also draw the PCB outline and indicate where the parts will be placed. After performing an optional logic analysis, the software takes the circuit description and automatically connects all the parts using your design specifications. The result is a PCB design that took far less time than a hand-drawn layout and is far more accurate.

Today's Douglas Professional CAD/CAM System software is faster than the earlier versions, uses the Mac II's color screen, handles larger and more complex designs (up to 32 by 32

inches), and even lays out multilayer boards. For further information, call Douglas Electronics in San Leandro, California, at 415/483-8770.
—David L. Peltz

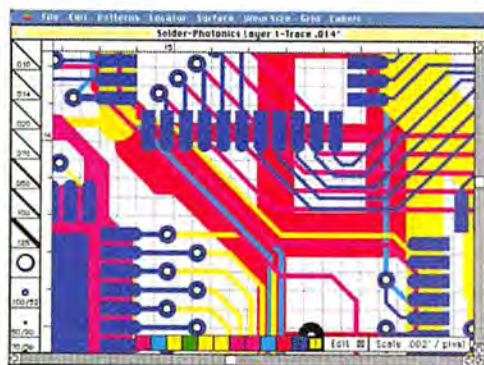
Model Trains Get Digital

 If you worry that the Macintosh has become too much of a businessperson's machine, Marklin's Digital Starter Set might just change your mind. Germany-based Marklin, which boasts a long-standing reputation for producing exquisitely designed model trains, has made a unique model train set—one you can control with your Mac.

The HO-scale set includes two digital locomotives with an assortment of rolling stock, two electric switches (and a decoder to operate them), a central control unit, a transformer, and two ovals of track. Other digitally controlled devices are also available.

The Digital Starter Set works without the Mac, but the real fun and challenge comes when you connect a Macintosh to the train set's central control unit via the Macintosh's serial port. Then you can write programs to control as many as 80 locomotives and 270 other digital devices.

(continues)



Multilayer circuit boards are no problem for Douglas Electronics' manufacturing-oriented CAD/CAM program for the Mac. Each layer appears in a different color on the Mac II monitor.

Not just
another
pretty
face.



Sure, you're going to love the new look of Sigma Designs' LaserView Display System.

But the real beauty is in how well it handles your desktop publishing, spreadsheets and word processing.

Quite simply, LaserView offers the sharpest image anywhere: an eye-opening 1664 x 1200 (115 dpi) resolution for detail work; and our standard 832 x 600 resolution for normal text-based work. You'll now be able to see detailed line drawings, half-tone images, or even 6-point type.

So what you get is the performance of a workstation in a Macintosh

environment. A full 19" monitor that's easy on the eyes, thanks to its high contrast screen; easy on the body because of its tilt/swivel base; and easy to work with, since you can view anything from a two-page spread to an engineering drawing.

Put it all together and you have a single monitor solution for your Macintosh II or SE. With full software compatibility and a full-function control panel for switching between resolution modes.

LaserView lets you see your work the way it was meant to be seen. No matter what software

you're using — Pagemaker, Excel, Word, Illustrator or whatever.

Want a closer look? Visit your nearest authorized Sigma Designs dealer. Or call Sigma Designs today at 415-770-0100.

Then see why the newest screen star isn't just another pretty face.



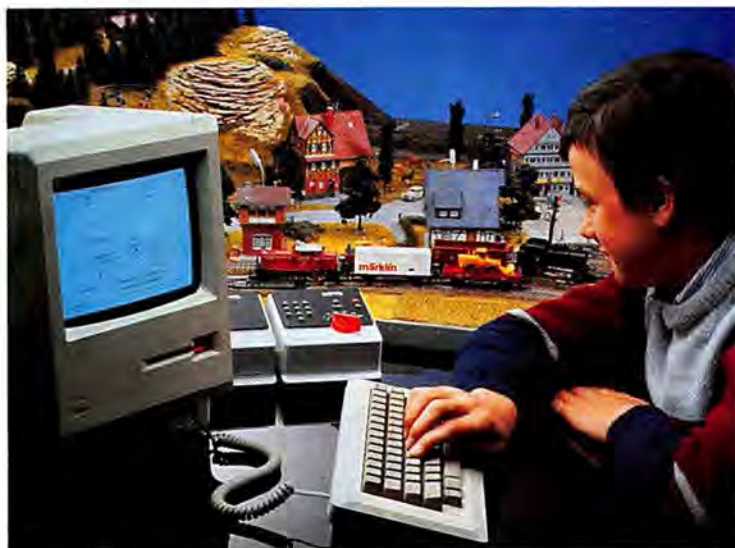
Sigma Designs, Inc.
46501 Landing Parkway
Fremont, CA 94538

**Available at all
Businessland Centers.**

LaserView: TM Sigma Designs, Inc. Macintosh: TM Apple Computer, Inc. Illustrator: TM Adobe Systems Inc. Pagemaker: © Aldus Corp. Microsoft Word and Excel: © Microsoft Corp.

Circle 117 on reader service card

S I G M A D E S I G N S



There's nothing like a model train or a Mac. Put them together and you have a nearly irresistible combination.

Dr. Tom Catherall, director of the Office of Youth Research and Development at Brigham Young University, has an elaborate layout that he controls with HyperCard. He has drawn a scale map of his layout in HyperCard. Then, by embedding buttons throughout this map, he points and clicks his mouse to change switches, activate signals, create smoke, turn on lights, and couple rolling stock. Other buttons enable him to control the speed and direction of several locomotives simultaneously. And, on a more sophisticated level, he can control certain functions with IF statements. For example, he can re-



route a train if there is another train ahead on the same track.

For Catherall, the digital train layout is far more than just fun. Working with Marklin, he has been using the train set as a tool for teaching. Regulating the train layout via computer brings an otherwise abstract concept to life. It also teaches

basic electricity and mechanical control.

Digital Starter Set is list priced at \$965. For further information, contact Marklin in New Berlin, Wisconsin, at 510/101-0029.—Keith Thompson

Apple Is for "A"



The Gorilla Foundation in Woodside, California, is using American Sign Language (ASL) and a Macintosh to communicate with gorillas. You may recall the foundation's work with Koko the gorilla (see *National Geographic*, January 1985 and October 1978, and *The Education of Koko* from Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1981). Since receiving an equipment grant from Apple and subsequently becoming part of Apple's Vivarium project (see "Waiting for Alan," *Macworld*, August 1986), the foundation has started using Macintosh-generated graphic teaching aids.

Koko, a lowland gorilla, was born at the San Francisco Zoo in July of 1971, and began her instruction in ASL one year later. Because a gorilla's hands are somewhat shorter and the

thumb is farther back than a human's, Koko has some difficulty shaping certain ASL signs and has created her own versions, appropriately referred to as Gorilla Sign Language (GSL). In Koko's alphabet, the initial letter of a series of letters that represents entire words can become the shorthand sign for that word. Thus, in GSL, the word-sign for Apple is the letter A. To teach Koko to read English, pictorial representations of Koko's signs coupled with their intended letters are produced with the Macintosh. These custom reading tools are printed on manilla folders—Koko eats them if they are printed on paper.

Koko uses sign language to communicate with Michael, a



Koko, a lowland gorilla, is the subject of a communication experiment that includes the Mac.

male gorilla, and even forms the hands of her dolls into signs. The foundation hopes Koko and Michael will mate and pass on GSL to their offspring as some chimpanzees have done in a similar study conducted at Central Washington State University.

Before moving to Woodside, Koko lived on the Stanford University campus, where she had access to the voice synthesis capabilities of Stanford's mainframe. At that time, she could

sign a word while simultaneously activating voice synthesis of the same word. The Gorilla Foundation plans to provide some way in which Koko can interact similarly with the Macintosh. One of the problems is



Koko uses cue cards designed and printed on a Macintosh.

that Koko is so much bigger now that gorilla-proof equipment will need to be designed.

The Gorilla Foundation is a member-supported nonprofit organization. Members receive a semiannual journal called *The Gorilla*. The foundation puts together this publication—which includes photos, articles, and transcripts of verbatim conversations—on its Macintosh. If you'd like to join, send a tax-deductible contribution of \$25 or more to The Gorilla Foundation, Box 620-530, Woodside, CA 94062.—Christopher Yavelow

As Big as All Outdoors

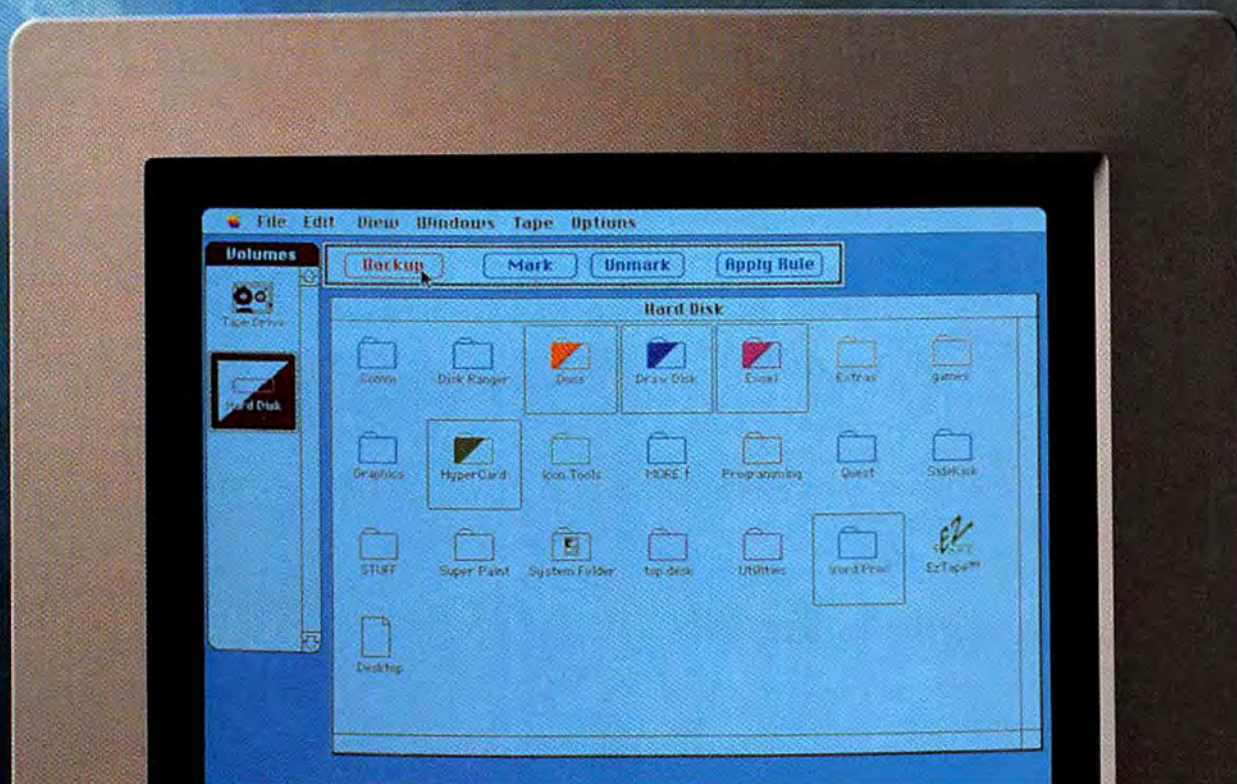


Comprehensive land planning is a massive undertaking that requires lots of maps and huge amounts of data. Numerous public agencies are involved, as well as many private companies. Land planners need to identify parcels and their boundaries, and be able to link large amounts of information to the parcels and then access that information.

Up to now, geographical information systems (GIS) have

(continues)

Finally, backup that works like a Mac



At last there's a backup system with the power, sophistication and ease of use to equal your Mac: Irwin BACKUP for the Macintosh.

Our new 40 and 64 megabyte tape backup systems are the first with fully iconographic EzTape software which provides maximum control and flexibility in selecting folders and files to backup or restore. They're the only backup systems with the power to support AppleShare, TOPS and Apple's new A/UX. The only backup sophisticated enough to allow data exchange between Macintosh, Unix, MS-DOS and OS/2 computers.

And all this comes with the proven reliability of Irwin's patented AccuTrak data tracking technology. It's just one more reason why Irwin is the world leader in microcomputer tape backup, with more than 500,000 systems already installed.

For data protection on a par with your Macintosh, there's only one choice: Irwin BACKUP.

For more information on the new Irwin BACKUP systems for the Macintosh, see your dealer or call **1-800-BACKUP1**.

Irwin and EzTape are registered trademarks and AccuTrak, iconographic and Irwin BACKUP are trademarks of Irwin Magnetic Systems, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark and AppleShare and A/UX are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Unix is a registered trademark of AT&T. TOPS is a registered trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. OS/2 is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

IRWIN
MAGNETICS

2101 Commonwealth Blvd.
Ann Arbor, MI 48105-1531
313/996-3300

Circle 82 on reader service card

existed only on mainframes, minicomputers, or IBM ATs, and have required specialized hardware and software packages often costing as much as \$250,000.

Not any more. ComGrafix has released MapGrafix, a sophisticated GIS that runs on a Mac Plus, Mac SE, or Mac II workstation. Costing \$8500—compared to \$15,000 for its closest microcomputer competitor—MapGrafix is used to analyze fire and emergency services, transportation systems, crime statistics, school districts, zoning patterns, tax mapping, and subdivisions.

One result can be improved emergency services. For instance, a fire chief can enter all medical emergency response runs, categorized by geographic area and cause, to see if certain patterns develop and to make sure the right equipment is on the right vehicles. MapGrafix incorporates complex polygon mapping tools with data encoding, analysis, and display in multiple layers. All data can be displayed in tabular, graphic, or mapped format and can be output to a color-plotter such as the HP 7570A. For more information, call ComGrafix of Clearwater, Florida, at 813/443-6807.

—Barbara Chan



You might call it desktop clothing. Jim Charles of Esprit calls it common sense: designing graphics for garments on a Mac.

Let Them Eat Cloth



While the Macintosh may be the quintessential user-friendly computer, not all business environments greet it with open arms.

Esprit de Corps, a San Francisco-based clothing manufac-

turer, spent over seven million dollars on an office-wide IBM system not too long ago. So when Esprit's director of computer-aided design bought three Macs for his department, he had to "hide" them in other departments in the company.

Little by little, though, the Mac's design potential has been recognized, and now the company is coming to depend on the designs the Mac can produce. Esprit has found that a Macintosh can save a designer hours of tedious, difficult work.

Working mainly with *Adobe Illustrator*, Esprit designs graphics for different clothing items. Esprit also uses the Mac to design fabric construction—how many loops in a certain knit, or the way threads intertwine in a woven cloth.

A new shirt design that reads "Le Cool Beat" was created partly on the Mac before it was transferred to a shirt with puff paint, which produces a soft, bumpy texture. Another shirt designed on the Macintosh—a sporty creation covered with

racing motifs—looks like it belongs on a Tour de France participant.

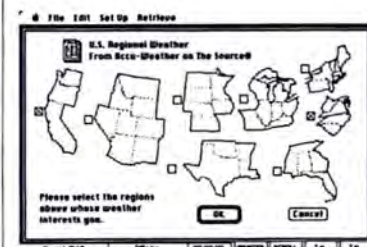
One of the main factors of resistance to the Macs at Esprit was the fear that the machines would replace designers. This worry has been dismissed with the knowledge that artists are still needed to do the actual designing, whether on paper or on a computer screen.

Evidently, its computer diversification has not hurt the quality of design at Esprit. Last year, Esprit was the first private corporation and the first fashion business ever to win the prestigious American Institute of Graphic Arts Design Leadership Award.—Jeanette Borzo

Meet Acknowledge



Recognizing that there are many people who are comfortable with the Mac's interface but don't understand the complexities of navigating an online service (like CompuServe or GENIE) or querying a central computer system, SuperMac plans to offer a new communications pro-

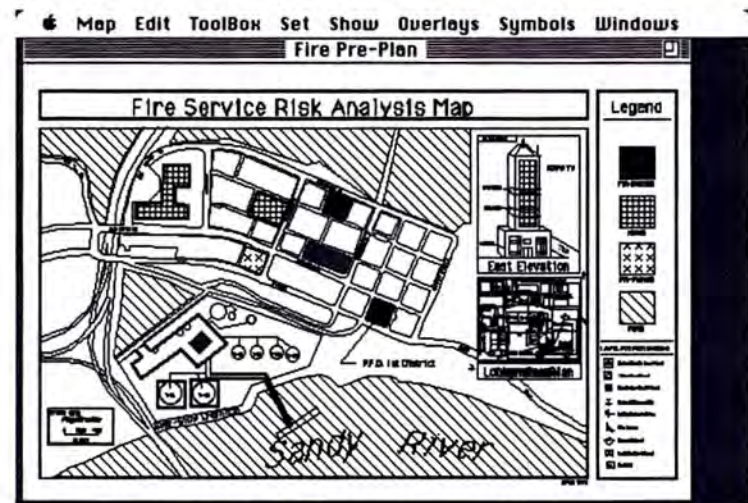


Acknowledge automates many communications tasks, like obtaining weather information.

gram called Acknowledge. It's designed for two groups: experts who program specialized templates, and beginners who will use those templates.

Acknowledge is a development tool that will let program-

(continues)



One of many potential uses for a geographical database is designing more efficient public services—for example, predicting demands on a local fire department.

MacCalc

Speed, Style, Simplicity



Speed

MacCalc is the fastest spreadsheet you can buy, and More Speed gives you Greater Productivity.

"Amazingly speedy...[MacCalc] runs faster than Excel." — *InfoWorld*, November 3, 1986

"Special routines in MacCalc make operations such as entering data and recalculating, opening files, scrolling...faster than Excel." — *Macworld*, December, 1986



Ease

MacCalc is easier to use and learn than any other spreadsheet, and Greater Ease means Less Frustration... "Simplicity is the ultimate sophistication."

"[Working] in MacCalc is easier than in Excel." — *Macworld*, December, 1986

"Designed to be easy to use, and succeeds admirably." — *MACazine*, March, 1987

"MacCalc answers the frustration of Excel users — its carefully planned menu structure makes MacCalc exceptionally easy to use." — *MacWEEK*, June 15, 1987

"Simplicity and ease of use are MacCalc's greatest assets...[seen in] the richness and ease of use embodied in its user interface." — *MACazine*, November, 1987



Looks

MacCalc is the only spreadsheet which allows each cell to have its own format, font, size, and style — allowing high-impact, desktop publishing quality output, and Greater Clarity creates Dramatic Presentations.

"MacCalc offers [the most] flexibility in page and font setup, and has the most printing options." — *Macworld*, December, 1986

"MacCalc lets you dress up your spreadsheet..." — *Publish!*, June, 1987

"MacCalc's formatting features allow your spreadsheet to look more like pages from a finished report...brings the concept of publication-quality spreadsheets closer to reality." — *InfoWorld*, June 22, 1987



Value

At \$139, MacCalc provides the greatest value at about 1/3 the price of Excel.

"The clear value leader." — *InfoWorld*, November 3, 1986

"MacCalc is a spreadsheet package of exceptional value." — *MacWEEK*, June 15, 1987

"The best deal in a spreadsheet package that I've ever come across, bar none." — *MACazine*, November, 1987

Western Allied Industries						
Division Quarterly Profits						
Qtr	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr	1987 Tot	1988 Tot
East	\$1.2	\$1.3	\$1.7	\$1.5	\$5.7	\$5.5
North West	\$2.0	\$2.2	\$2.7	\$2.6	\$9.5	\$9.5
South West	\$1.9	\$2.2	\$2.2	\$2.3	\$8.6	\$8.6
Central	\$0.5	\$1.0	\$0.6	\$1.0	\$3.7	\$3.7
Totals	\$5.6	\$6.7	\$7.2	\$7.4	\$27.5	\$27.3

Note: 4th Quarter results are estimated.

The Best Spreadsheet — MacUser Editor's Choice Award

"It's faster than either Multiplan or Excel, and once you move [to MacCalc], you're not going to want to move back"

— *Macintosh Buyer's Guide*, Summer, 1987

"...MacCalc is a must-have. The product itself is highly functional, easy to learn and to use, and definitely supports the most visually appealing formatting/printing capabilities." — *MACazine*, November, 1987

"If you are interested in attractive output and value, MacCalc is the spreadsheet for you." — *InfoWorld*, June 22, 1987

Some of MacCalc's special features:

- Minimal recalculation™ technology for great speed
- Natural, powerful editing commands combined with easy to use interface
- Full choice of format, font, size and style in each cell for DTP quality output
- Variable row height and column width
- Cell notes, for audit trails and self-documenting worksheets
- On-Line Help
- Full Undo command
- Reads and writes WKS models (from Lotus 1-2-3 or Excel) and SYLK data
- Paste formatted tables from MacCalc directly into MacWrite or PageMaker documents
- Database sort, search, and fill commands
- Full desk accessory (DA) support and Switcher-compatibility

THE BOTTOM LINE: You can buy the slower, more difficult, overpriced, over-featured product from the competition, or you can buy MacCalc, the best spreadsheet for your real needs, for \$139.

For technical, corporate, or dealer information, please call 415/841-8552. MacCalc is available at better dealers everywhere. To order MacCalc directly for \$139 (plus tax in CA), please call our order desk at 800/345-2888 (orders only, please), and have your VISA or MasterCard ready, or write: (Purchase orders will be processed.) Bravo Technologies, Inc., c/o DPAS P.O. Box 1, Gilroy, CA 95021-2249. MacCalc® is a registered trademark and minimal recalculation™ is a trademark of Bravo Technologies, Inc. Other product names mentioned above may be trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

BRAVO

Bravo Technologies, Inc.

SAVE ALMOST 50% Off the Cover Price When You Subscribe Today



UNLEASH The Potential Of Your MAC!

**Discover The Power
Of Macworld At A
Special Savings Rate.**

Applications. Communications.
Power upgrades. Tutorials.
Buying guides. Answers to your
questions. Straight-shooting
reviews. Graphics and more.
All from a user's point-of-view!

More Power! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.

☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More Information! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.

☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More to Give! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

A one-year subscription (12 issues for just \$24) will be sent to the person listed below. Save 20% off the regular subscription rate of \$30 and nearly 50% off the annual newsstand price of \$47.40.

Please Bill me later.

Send Gift to: Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Send Gift from: Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

MACWORLD

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



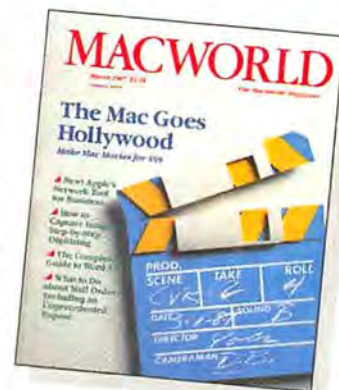
4BTX4

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



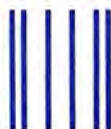
4BTX4

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



2ADJ0

Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 54515
Boulder, CO 80321-4515



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

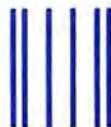
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 54515
Boulder, CO 80321-4515



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

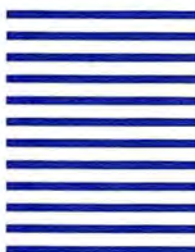
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 54515
Boulder, CO 80321-4515



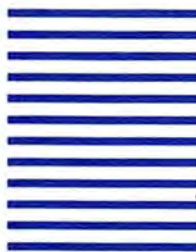
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Save
Nearly
When **50%**
You Subscribe Today!

MACWORLD

The magazine that helps you
get the most from your Mac

Macworld is your key to it all.
Productivity. Creativity. Whether
you want to upgrade software,
hardware. . . or learn to use what
you have to its fullest potential.

That's what Macworld does—links
the Mac's potential to yours.

We look out for your interests. We
tell you what's new for the Mac.
What it does. Who it's for. Compare
similar products—and name
names! Discuss pros and cons.
Assess value for money for both
hardware and software.

We help clarify your options. Is
the upgrade worth it? What does
this program do that your present
software doesn't? Will it work with
your printer? If we help you make
just one right decision, your
subscription is worth it!

Macworld is more product-driven,
more YOU-oriented than ever
before. The thing to do now is
make the most of your Mac.
Macworld is the key.

- Applications
- Power Upgrades
- Buying Guides
- Straight-Shooting Reviews



Mail The
Attached Card
Today!

mers design specialized communications applications to enable users to reach out painlessly for their information. Instead of dealing directly with an online service or a host computer, users will select from one or more applications called *connections*. Each connection performs a specific job, such as looking up investment information or downloading E-mail or files. In most cases, users should be completely insulated from the burdensome tasks of telecommunicating. At the very least, they'll receive prompts or online help designed by the developer.

Acknowledge developers use Telecommunications Access Language (TAL), a high-level language like Pascal or BASIC, to create their own connections. TAL's most important feature lets programmers control the appearance of everything the user sees while communicating. As a result, programmers can essentially repackage the appearance of an online

service so that users see familiar Macintosh features, such as dialog boxes and menus, instead of complex commands.

Currently Acknowledge can only handle asynchronous serial communications, so developers can't as yet write connections for networks that contain IBM mainframes. Acknowledge's suggested retail price will be under \$500, and it should be available this summer. For further information, call SuperMac in Mountain View, California, at 415/964-8884. —Adrian Mello

Vertical CAD



With at least a dozen general-purpose CAD programs now available for the Mac, it's logical that CAD software developers will differentiate themselves by focusing on vertical design markets. One of the first such

applications is Planit, a 3-D kitchen-design program for retailers of kitchen components.

Planit includes a library of cabinets, shelves, doors, windows, and appliances, so the retailer can design a kitchen on the Mac and show the plan to a



client. The client's suggestions can be added to the on-screen model, which can be viewed from a number of perspectives at any scale. Once a design is approved, the final plan is output to a plotter or a color printer, either as a wire-frame drawing or more realistically, with hidden lines removed and surfaces shaded.

Planit is more than just a visual aid, however. A price list linked to the components generates a table detailing the cost of each item, helping the retailer prepare a quotation and an invoice. If the designer alters a drawing—changing the brand or size of a cabinet, for example—Planit updates the related table of prices accordingly. Retailers can use the parts catalogs provided with Planit or create their own.

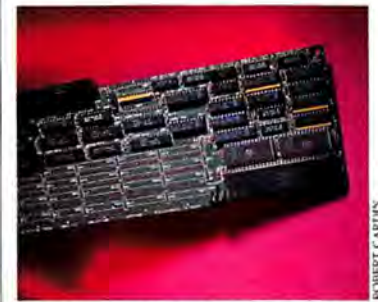
The program includes a variety of error-checking features. For example, if you insert a cupboard that obscures part of a window, or if you place the stove so a door hits it when opened, Planit informs you of the mistake. Planit also includes thoughtful touches such as a library of graphic items—tables, chairs, saucepans, plants, and other accessories that help bring drawings to life. A color version of Planit should be available soon.

Planit was created by ICADS, a British software developer, and is distributed in the United States by CompServCo. The program sells for \$2250, or \$3500 including the cost-detailing module. For further information, contact CompServCo in Slidell, Louisiana, at 504/649-0484. —Erfert Nielson

The Mac's Connectivity Grows



Instead of waiting for the Mac to be accepted by corporate America's computer purchasers, Apple has resorted to an "octopus strategy"—reaching out for every possible connection with other computers. First, it grabbed IBM's personal computers using AppleTalk-based networks like AppleShare and TOPS. Next it fostered file translation with the MS-DOS world and such computers as Wang. And then it struck a strategic agreement with Digital Equip-



Apple's MacAPPC board is a key link in connecting Mac IIs to IBM mainframes.

ment Corporation, the second-largest computer maker in the United States.

Now Apple is latching onto IBM's mainframes using a hardware/software combination called MacAPPC (Advanced

(continues)



Robert Coulling developed a kitchen-design program that's practical and fun. He plans to expand the program's capabilities to include other rooms and buildings.



Are you sure you want to throw away
the applications "MacDraw", "MacPaint",
"SuperPaint", "GraphicWorks" & "FullPaint"?

YES

Cancel

CANVAS™

Introducing Canvas™. The only graphics program that integrates MacDraw™ type objects, high resolution 300 to 2540 dpi images, PostScript™ and MacPaint™ type graphics in a single document.

No more switching from one window to another. No more cutting and pasting between different programs. Everything you want in one program, in one document.

Use Canvas™ for corporate slide presentations, forms, complex graphics, diagrams, newsletters. Any where you want stunning results.

Import graphics from other programs like 4th Dimension™, Excel™ and More™ to customize charts and graphs.

We've even included a desk accessory version so you can use Canvas™ from within your word processor, spreadsheet, database or desktop publishing program.

Canvas™ allows you to view and edit in any magnification or reduction from 3.125% to 3,200% for incredibly precise control of your image.

Canvas™ is packed with features and powerful special effects. Bezier curves. "What you see is what you get" (WYSIWYG) text editing. 9 feet by 9 feet of *continuous* drawing area. MacObjects™ (graphic macros). TIFF support. And much more.

So if you're looking for the best of everything, look into Canvas™.

Visit your local dealer for a complete demonstration of Canvas™ and other Deneba software including: Coach™, the best selling interactive spelling checker desk accessory, Comment™, the original Macintosh equivalent of 3M's Post-It™ notes and the Coach™ Merriam Webster Thesaurus.

Or call us at 1-800-6CANVAS. In Florida call (305) 594-6965. Canvas™ \$195.00.

Deneba
SOFTWARE

7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202
Miami, FL 33126

MacDraw, MacPaint and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. 4th Dimension is a trademark of Acius, Inc. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. More is a trademark of Living Videotext, Inc. SuperPaint is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. GraphicWorks is a trademark of Mindscape, Inc. FullPaint is a trademark of Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc.

Circle 282 on reader service card

Program-to-Program Communications), which consists of a Mac II with a coprocessor card as an AppleTalk gateway. To this system you connect other Macs, which can then easily access IBM mainframe data.

This setup opens the door to new Mac applications that will run distributed databases and perform transaction processing and cooperative processing within the IBM framework. Many of these new programs will be developed using another new Apple "arm" called MacWorkStation, which allows mainframe programs to look and feel like normal Macintosh applications. Targeting corporate management information services departments, MacWorkStation makes it much easier for programming staffs to provide an easy-to-use Mac interface to their existing programs.

Supplementing Apple's own announcements, two companies have demonstrated their



own tools for new links between Macs and other computers. Touch Communications' OSI Macintosh Developer's Kit easily transfers files between Macs, PCs, VAXs, and Sun workstations using the OSI series of networking protocols. Network Innovations' CL/I is a *connectivity language* that will enable Mac users to access both SQL databases and regular flat files on VAX computers.

For more information, call Touch Communications in Scotts Valley, California, at 408/438-4800 or Network Innovation in Cupertino, California, at 408/257-6800.—David R. Kosiur



Palantir's Recognition Server, right, quickly converts great quantities of printed information into Mac files.

OCR in Three Seconds

ABC DEF HIJ For years, people dealing with lots of paper documents have been interested in optical character recognition (OCR), which has promised easy conversion of type to computer files.

Now Palantir is offering the Recognition Server, which reads a page of copy into a Macintosh in only three seconds. In addition, the Recognition Server never needs to be taught a font. It stores and manipulates graphic elements, recognizes forms (lifting only the required data from the recognized form), and can usually complete its tasks unattended.

All this is possible using hardware based on five Motorola 68020 processors (the Mac II uses only one 68020) and software developed by Conversion Dynamics, which has written similar programs to use the Recognition Server with Sun workstations and IBM PC ATs.

The Recognition Server forms an integral part of the Micro Dynamics MultiUser Archival and Retrieval System (MARS), which could be useful to anyone who must store large

amounts of information but retain the ability to access it instantly. A typical use would be for a group of lawyers who want to store briefs and trial transcripts and then search for all occurrences of a particular, precedent-setting case.

By itself, Palantir's Recognition Server lists for \$25,500—a complete MARS can run over \$100,000. Some may be able to afford such prices, but for the rest of us, OCRs installed in service bureaus could prove economical in producing Macintosh word processing files.

For further information, call Palantir Corporation in Santa Clara, California, at 408/986-8006 or Micro Dynamics in Silver Spring, Maryland, at 301/589-6300.—Scott Beamer

HYPERCARD

HyperCard Resources



An onslaught of HyperCard resources has accompanied consumer acceptance of Bill Atkinson's information construction set. Here are some of the textbooks, magazines, and newsletters that

are sprouting up faster than rainy day mushrooms in a soggy field.

HyperAge is a glossy magazine that hustled up some HyperCard heavyweights (with Ted Nelson as prophet) for its first issue. Lots of attention to script writing. \$3.95 cover price. *HyperAge*, 5793 Tyndall Ave., Riverdale, NY 10471.

HyperLink, another glossy magazine on the same subject, markets a disk containing the software covered in each issue. Cover price is \$4.95. *HyperLink Magazine*, P.O. Box 7723, Eugene, OR 97401.

Open Stack is a free monthly newsletter from the publisher of Jeff Stoddard's book *HyperCard Scripting*. A mix of editorial and script-writing ideas



The Open Stack is one of several new publications that reveal HyperCard innovations.

on nice, thick paper. Walking Shadow Press, P.O. Box 2092, Saratoga, CA 95071.

Mac Phone Book is a free disk available to people who send in a blank, formatted 800K disk and a self-addressed stamped envelope. It contains lists of Macintosh vendors, user groups, and publications, as well as tips and classified ads. Mac Phone Book, P.O. Box 82071, Phoenix, AZ 85071.

(continues)

SOUNDS LIKE IT'S OUT OF MEMORY.



If your Macintosh SE is exhibiting these "Out Of Memory" symptoms, cure it with a MacSnap™ 2SE memory expansion from DOVE Computer. **Available right now** and value priced at only \$499.00, MacSnap 2SE is a 256K socketed SIMM product which expands the SE's memory to 2 Megs. And it's physically compatible with expansion slot peripherals. Of course the MacSnap 2SE reflects the quality, reliability and state of the art engineering you've come to depend on from DOVE. Call us toll free at 1-800-622-7627 to find out where to get your prescription filled.

MacSnap 2SE - it's just what the Doctor ordered.



Dove Computer Corporation 1200 North 23rd Street Wilmington, North Carolina 28405 919-763-7918

Circle 174 on reader service card

HyperWise is a monthly journal for programmers; it covers technical matters and industry news. \$129 for 12 issues. The Comtech Group, Inc., 1520 York Ave., Rm. 25G, New York, NY 10028.

The Stack Exchange Catalog is a disk that contains a list and sampling of Heizer-distributed commercial programs and stacks. \$2. Heizer Software, 1941 Oak Park Blvd., Ste. 30, Pleasant Hill, CA 94523.

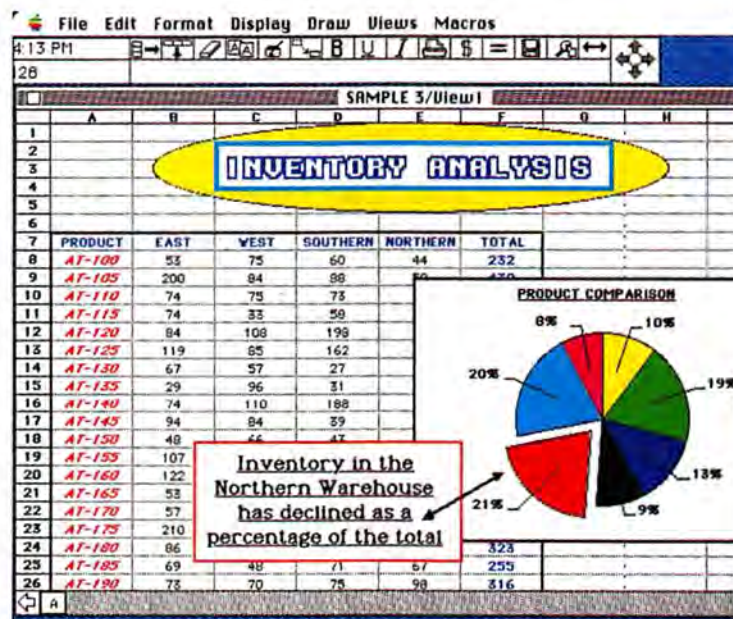
Atkinson's Army's Hyper Catalog is a stack that catalogs all the public domain and shareware stacks available through the Berkeley Macintosh User Group. Send \$3 for the Hyper Catalog disk to: BMUG, 1442A Walnut St., #62, Berkeley, CA 94709.—Scott Kronick

Challenging Excel



Ashton-Tate's new spreadsheet, Full Impact, is Excel's first direct competition from a heavy-weight software house. It's also the first spreadsheet specifically designed for the Mac II.

Full Impact incorporates a limited word processor that allows you to add a full page of text to a spreadsheet and to integrate text and data (and graphs) on a page, with complete font and size control over all cells. To make layout easier, Full Impact has several page-previewing modes, like zoom, enlarge, and reduce. Finally, Full Impact spreadsheets can grow to 524,000 cells using virtual memory. However, since virtual memory means treating disk space as if it were continuous RAM, those large disk-based spreadsheets will run more slowly for many operations.



Ashton-Tate's Full Impact spreadsheet program is the first major competition for Microsoft's Excel. It offers text, data, and color graphics capabilities.

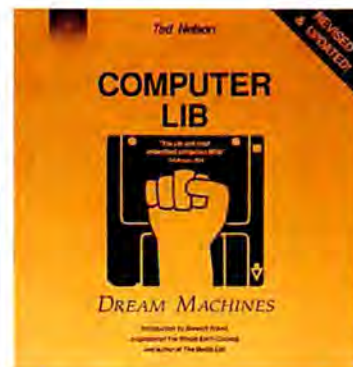
The program offers simplified charting with dynamic resizing and automatic updating of graphs. Macro capability in Full Impact allows both global and local macros (local macros affect only specific spreadsheets), full macro editing, and an extended macro language. Other features include automatic file saving and seamless file exchange between most Mac and PC formats.

Although Full Impact requires only 1 megabyte of RAM and two 800K drives for a minimum configuration, many of its high-end graphing and display features call for a Mac II. In particular, Ashton-Tate has supported cell-by-cell color control and page-layout operations that really demand a large color monitor. It's not necessarily the spreadsheet "for the rest of us," but it's a commanding presence in an office setting. Priced at \$395, Full Impact is scheduled to be released on July 31. For more information, call Ashton-Tate in Torrance, California, at 213/329-8000.—Charles Seiter

A Classic Revisited



Of the numerous self-descriptions Ted Nelson provides in his book *Computer Lib/Dream Machines*, the one that sticks with me is "Renaissance Wacko." This title hints at the breadth, the brilliance, the eccentricity, and the sometimes infuriating intransigence in store for Nelson's readers, new and old.



Ted Nelson's past predictions often proved correct—now he updates his view of the future.

When Nelson first self-published this two-books-in-one package in 1974, he was an angry maverick—an outsider with the temerity to insist that computer power belonged to people, and a visionary who suggested how people might get hold of that power. The happy surprise in this new edition by Microsoft Press (1987) is that Nelson is still an angry maverick, despite the fact that many of his original radical postures have been widely accepted.

Nelson's personal hobbyhorse is hypertext, and he rapturously describes how this will improve our lives (especially if we use Nelson's own proposed Xanadu hypertext system). He also has some words about the Macintosh: he calls it a "yuppie-craftsy computer," though he generally approves of it as an interim step to the super-machines of the future.

But do not buy *Computer Lib/Dream Machines* for such a parochial reason as wondering what he says about the computers of today. Buy it to thumb through, enjoy the scribbly graphics, chortle at its embedded jokes, gasp at its political tirades, and above all, be inspired by Ted Nelson's utopian computer fantasies.

—Steven Levy

Grand Finale



Finale is the second-generation music-processing program that most everyone interested in music has been waiting for. It's a true expert system that's appropriate for arrangers, orchestrators, engravers, music publishers, and composers—both amateur and professional.

(continues)

Clear Images. Clear Choice.

The Microtek MSF-300C Scanner.



Meet Marsha Lyon. Marsha coordinates and creates in-house publications for *Allergan, Inc.*, the world's leader in eye-care products. She uses the **Microtek MSF-300C Desktop Scanner** because it gives her complete control over her desktop publishing.

Instead of sending out images to be halftoned, Marsha can scan photos in up to 64 shades of gray using any one of 8 halftone patterns. Unlike all other scanners, the MSF-300C has 15 independent brightness and contrast settings to compensate for imperfect photos, drawings or logos. And its quick and accurate OCR capability eliminates the tedious re-keying of lengthy documents.

"Now, I get sharp, clear images and text that improve the look of my publications." But don't just take Marsha's word for it, *PC Magazine* awarded the MSF-300C its Editor's Choice.

So, if you have an Apple Macintosh, an IBM PC or PS/2, find out how to get a Microtek scanner of your own. Call (213) 321-2121 in California, or 1-800-654-4160 for your local authorized Microtek dealer.

MICROTEK

16901 South Western Avenue
Gardena, California 90247

Circle 585 on reader service card





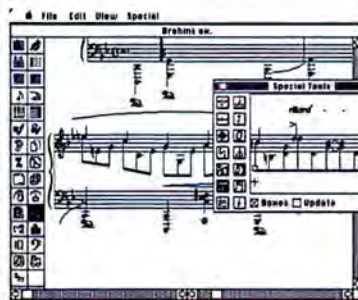
Finale's impressive capabilities are revealed in the depth of its features, which begin with production of impeccable notation from music played on a MIDI instrument. It accurately

tracks right and left hands and intricate rhythmic polyphonies, displays the actual music notation while you play, and automatically determines complex guitar chords and plays them back, correctly voiced.

All of a notation's dynamics, articulations, and expressive markings are interpreted during playback. The program includes a built-in PostScript symbol designer—each new symbol can generate any MIDI effect upon playback. An innovative editing operation called *mirroring* links copies or vari-

ations of melodies to their sources so that changes in the original are reflected in the repetitions, anywhere in the piece.

Finale's PostScript-printed output meets the highest standards of professional publishing. You can even configure it to replicate various styles of



Finale will produce musical notation as music is played on any MIDI instrument.

music-printing developed over the past hundred years. Finale's input, editing, and playback cycle is about 30 percent faster than other programs' and virtually eliminates the need for MIDI sequencers because the music's dynamics are controlled through detailed notation.

Coda Music Software will be charging \$1000 for Finale when it's released this month. After testing Finale for several months, I believe its effect on music will be equal to the impact the invention of the printing press had upon text. For further information, call Coda in Bloomington, Minnesota, at 800/843-1337.—*Christopher Yavelow*

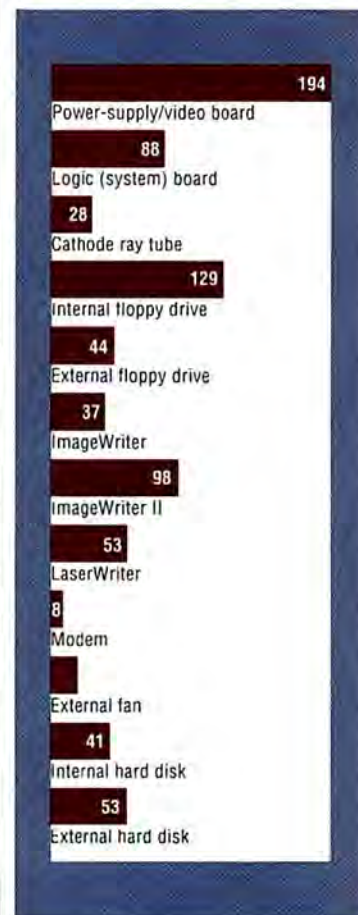
Macworld News: Readers' Views



This month's survey focuses on service requirements for Macintosh components. *Macworld News: Readers' Views* is based on a survey of 1000 randomly

selected *Macworld* subscribers, from which we received 504 responses. Of those who responded, 277 readers had required repair service for at least one Macintosh component. This chart represents repair totals for individual parts, including cases in which a single component underwent multiple repairs. Note the frequency with which the Mac's power-supply/video board required service—a total of 194 times.

We welcome your ideas for future *Macworld News: Readers' Views* surveys. Please send your suggestions to: News Editor, *Macworld*, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Your ideas are important to us. □



The number of times that individual Macintosh components needed repairs.

Your Best Stacks



Welcome to "Your Best Stacks," a look at the best stacks submitted to *Macworld* by its readers. I run an all-Mac BBS in Cupertino, California, and have been very active in HyperCard authoring and use. I see and use a large number of stacks each week, and I will try to use that exposure as I evaluate the stacks submitted to *Macworld*.

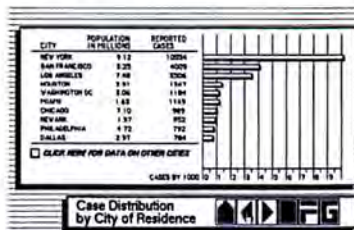
My first pick is a help stack for the drafting program VersaCAD. This stack presents the VersaCAD menus. Select a menu item and you get an explanation of it. It's fast, easy to use, and absolutely intuitive.

The AIDS Stack, by graphic designer Michael Tidmus of Artsavant Desktop Publishing, effectively uses graphics to convey an important and compelling message about the spread of AIDS. It's one of the best examples of hyperware I've seen.

Another graphically oriented education stack, *Cell Biology*, is by Russ Doren of Cherry Creek High School in Englewood, Colorado. The stack describes cell biology and even includes

animated sequences of cells dividing.

I'm no opera fan, but a stack called *Parsifal*, by Jay M. Anderson, held my attention for over an hour. It's actually a collection of three interrelated Hy-



Michael Tidmus designed an attractive HyperCard stack for educating people about AIDS.

perCard stacks using digitized music, text, and graphics to describe the opera *Parsifal* by Richard Wagner.

The stacks described above are generally available on commercial information services and local BBSs. If the stacks are shareware or freeware, I will post them on my BBS at 408/253-3926 and on Portal Communications at 408/725-0561. Please send your HyperCard stacks to *Macworld*. I see lots of good stacks but unfortunately I can't include them here unless they are submitted.—*Bob Murrow*

No zig. No zag.

SOFTWARE

NCP denotes not copy-protected.
CP denotes copy-protected.

Aba Software ... NCP
"Draw it again, Sam" (paint program) ... \$89.
Access Technology ... NCP
Trapeze 2.0 (spreadsheet & graphics) ... 159.
Activision ... NCP
Postcards (clip-art, card stock) ... 20.
Business Class (atlas, req. Hypercard) ... 30.
City to City (req. Hypercard) ... 30.
Focal Point (organizer, req. Hypercard) ... 59.
Reports! (report generator, req. Hypercard) ... 59.
Adobe Systems ... NCP
Adobe Illustrator ... 349.
Adobe Type Library ... partial listing
ITC Garamond ... 129.
Helvetica Light/Black ... 129.
Aachen, Review ... 129.
Helvetica Condensed ... 259.
Newsletters (Century Old Style, ITC Franklin Gothic, ITC Galliard) ... 279.



Nutri-Cal ... NCP
Nutri-Cal—A flexible nutritional analysis system that easily monitors intake of 8 nutrients: calories, fat, protein, carbohydrates, sodium, cholesterol, iron & vitamin C ... \$39.
Nutri-Cal Plus—Full-featured ... 175.

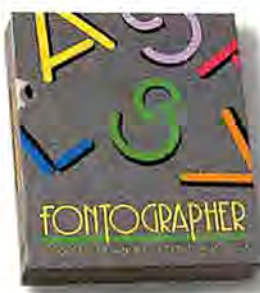
Aegis Development ... NCP
Doug Clapp's Word Tools ... 42.
Affinity Microsystems ... NCP
Affinifile (DA filer) ... 46.
Tempo 1.2 (power user's macro utility) ... 52.
Tempo II (updated, auto installation) ... 89.
Allan Bonadio Associates ... NCP
Expressionist 1.1 (equation processor) ... 46.
ALSoft ... NCP
DiskExpress (maximize disk performance) ... 26.
Font/DA Juggler Plus (w/sound utility) ... 32.
Altsys ... NCP
FONtastic Plus (advanced font editor) ... 47.
Fontographer (LaserWriter font editor) ... 239.
Ann Arbor ... NCP
FullPaint (advanced Paint program) ... 49.
Ashton-Tate ... NCP
dBASE Mac 1.0 (relational, req. MacPlus) ... 295.
Batteries Included ... NCP
Thunder! 1.1 (spelling checker) ... 30.
Berkeley System Design ... NCP
Stepping Out (screen extender) ... 54.
Blyth ... NCP
Omnis 3 Plus/Express (database) ... 275.



Intuit ... NCP
Quicken—Complete easy-to-use personal accounting package. Includes budgeting, check writing, tax recordkeeping, and cash management ... \$35.

Omnis 3 Plus/Express (2-5 users) ... 489.
Bogas Productions ... NCP
Studio Session (music creation) ... 49.
Country or Heavy Metal Rock Disk ... 15.
Borland International ... NCP
Turbo Pascal Tutor ... 49.
Sidekick 2.0 (includes MacPlan) ... 59.
Numerical Methods Toolbox ... 65.
Turbo Pascal (HFS compatible) ... 65.
Eureka: The Solver ... 129.
Rellex Plus (info management tool) ... 165.
BrainPower ... NCP
StatView (statistics package) ... 32.
Graphidex (DA graphics organizer) ... 49.
DesignScope (electronic circuit design) ... 128.
MathView Professional (num. analysis) ... 145.
StatView 512+ (full-featured) ... 175.
Bravo Technologies ... NCP
MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet) ... 79.
Bright Star Technology ... NCP
Alphabet Blocks (teaches phonetic sounds) ... 39.
Broderbund ... CP
Jam Session (create your own tunes) ... 30.
Print Shop (create cards and memos) ... 36.
Geometry (over 350 problems!) ... 60.
Physics (over 300 problems!) ... 60.
CAMDE ... NCP
Nutri-Cal (diet & nutrition analysis) ... 39.
Nutri-Cal Plus (full-featured program) ... 175.
CasadyWare ... NCP
Fluent Fonts (two-disk set) ... 27.
Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-18) ... each 46.
CE Software ... NCP
Calendar Maker (create custom calendars) ... 32.
Desktop 3.0 (powerful DA Finder) ... 32.
QuickKeys (reduce mouse movements) ... 64.
Challenger Software ... NCP
Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) ... 126.
Chang Labs ... NCP
Rags to Riches Led., Pay., or Rec. ... 120.
C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time) ... 239.
Inventory Control or Professional Billing ... 239.
Professional or Retail Business 3 Pak. ... 359.
Cortland ... CP
TopDesk 2.3 (7 new desk accessories) ... 32.
Cricket Software ... NCP
Pict-O-Graph (color on the Mac II) ... 105.
Cricket Graph (multiple windows) ... 119.

Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) \$169.
Cricket Presents (MacPlus, SE & II) ... 289.
DataViz ... NCP
MacLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) ... 145.
Davidson ... CP
Math Blaster! (grades 1-6) ... 27.
Deneba Software ... NCP
Merriam-Webster's Thesaurus ... 36.
Comment (electronic Post-It notes) ... 56.
Canvas DA (contains 80% of Canvas) ... 56.
Canvas 1.0 (includes desk accessory) ... 109.
Coach (interactive spell checker) ... 56.
Coach Professional ... 109.
Dove Computer ... NCP
RAMSnap (RAM Disk/Disk Cache) ... 21.
Dow Jones ... CP
Desktop Express (documents via MCI mail) ... 95.
Market Manager Plus (portfolio mgmt.) ... 195.
Dubl-Click Software ... NCP
Calculator Construction Set ... 36.
World-Class Fonts! (both volumes) ... 36.
WebPaint Clip Art (both volumes) ... 36.
Electronic Arts ... NCP
Disk Tools Plus (8 DAs plus tools) ... 32.
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 ... 61.
Enabling Technologies ... NCP
Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) ... 79.
Pro 3D (3D shaded modeling) ... 199.
Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP
MacCalligraphy (create unique designs) ... 115.
Year of the Dragon (clip art) ... 21.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven" ... 59.
Japanese Clip Art Scroll 2 "Earth" ... 59.
Japanese Clip Art "Borders" Scroll ... 69.
Farallon Computing ... NCP
MacRecorder™ Sound System ... 149.
Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP
FastBack Mac (powerful backup utility) ... 59.
1st Byte ... CP
Mad Libs (w/synthesized speech) ... 14.
First Shapes, KidTalk, MathTalk Fractions, MathTalk, SmoothTalker, Speller Bee ... each 32.
Forethought ... NCP
Factfinder 1.1 (information organizer) ... 35.
FileMaker 1.0 (custom design reports) ... 39.
Foundation Publishing ... NCP
Comic People (create your own characters) ... 25.
Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) ... 45.



Altsys ... NCP
Fontographer—Create your own downloadable PostScript® fonts, logos, etc! Includes Bezier curves, spacing tools, everything you'll need. Just add imagination ... \$239.



“There has to be a catch!”

“Dear MacConnection,

“You usually answer the phone on the *first or second ring!* You *never* put me on hold for more than 30 seconds! All this PLUS a toll-free number to boot!! And, just about the best price anywhere in the U.S. of A.!!!

“What!!!... Only \$3.00 *total* shipping charges for OVERNIGHT SHIPPING??? I order a

System Saver Mac on a Tuesday and sign for the damn thing on Wednesday! *LESS* than 24 hours later! You’ve got to be kidding me!!! There has to be a catch!!

“Well yes, there is one catch. Once you’ve ordered something from MacConnection, you’ll never order *anything* from anyone else again. It’s that simple.

“I love you people!”

Jeff Woodcock
Brea, California

MacConnectionTM

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.

for a \$3 tag.



Kent Marsh ... NCP

The NightWatch—Keep people from traipsing through your hard disk while you're away. Provides startup password protection. An elegant & ingenious solution for security concerns ... \$99.

TaxView Planner 1987-1991	49.
Software Discoveries ... NCP	
Merge Write (MacWrite mail merge)	35.
Record Holder Plus (data manager)	45.
Software Supply ... NCP	
Suitcase (font and DA utility)	37.
PowerStation (alternative to Finder)	37.
Software Ventures ... NCP	
Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue™)	119.
Microphone II (MultiFinder compatible)	229.
Solutions, Inc. ... NCP	
SmartScrap & The Clipper	35.
SuperGlue (total graphic integration)	52.
The Curator (access your artwork)	79.
Springboard ... CP	
Art a la Mac Volume 1 or 2 (NCP)	23.
Early Games (counting, shapes, ages 2-6)	28.
Easy as ABC (alphabet, ages 3-6)	28.
Certificate Maker (over 200 certificates!)	34.
Certificate Library Vol. 1	18.
SuperMac Software ... NCP	
SuperSpool 3.4 (very fast, top-rated)	54.
SuperLaserSpool	82.
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool	199.
DiskIt (backup & restore utility)	54.
Network DiskIt (automatic back up)	205.
Sentinel (encryption)	155.
PixelPaint (color Paint program)	259.
Survivor Software ... NCP	
MacMoney (personal finance)	62.
Symmetry ... NCP	
Acta 2.0 (outline/writing desk accessory)	36.
HyperDA (access Hypercard stacks)	42.
PictureBase 1.2 (clip art manager, 512k)	58.
3G Graphics ... NCP	
Images with Impact (PostScript® clip-art)	65.
Target ... NCP	
Scoop (composition & page layout)	289.
Think Educational ... CP	
MacEdge II (math & reading)	28.
Mind Over Mac (memory & strategy games)	28.
THINK Technologies ... NCP	
HFS Navigator (search for buried files)	34.
Laserspeed (LaserWriter utility)	55.
Lightspeed Pascal	65.
Lightspeed C (top-rated C Compiler)	95.
CAPP's for Lightspeed C or Pascal	49.
InBox Starter Kit (CP)	199.

InBox Personal Connection (Mac or PC) ... call

T/Maker ... NCP

ClickArt Personal Graphics, Effects, Publications, Letters Vol. 1 or 2,	
Holidays, Business Images	each 28.
Christian Images	35.
Bombay, Plymouth, or Seville Laser font	45.
EPS Illustrations (over 3 Meg's worth)	79.
Write Now (word processor)	98.
TML Systems ... NCP	
TML Pascal (compiler, req. 512k)	59.
TOPS ... CP	
TOPS Teleconnector (DIN8 or DB9)	45.
TOPS (file-server/LAN software)	119.
NET PRINT (formerly TOPS PRINT)	119.
TOPS for the PC	119.
TOPS Flashcard (network add-in card)	169.
Traveling Software ... NCP	
LAP-LINK Mac (connect Mac to IBM-PC)	85.
True BASIC ... NCP	
LANGUAGE & TOOLKIT	
True BASIC (interpreter & compiler)	119.
3D Graphics Toolkit	49.
Other Toolkits (Sorting & Searching or Advanced String)	49.



SuperMac Software ... NCP

PixelPaint—Work with 256 colors at a time from a choice of over 16 million colors. Special effects mode allows for smooth blends & color bursts. Picasso should have had it so good ... \$259.

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Algebra I or II, Pre-Calculus, Trigonometry, Discrete Math, Probability, Calculus, Arithmetic & MacFunction	each 35.
TrueSTAT (statistics)	58.
Turner Hall ... NCP	
MacSQZ (use w/Microsoft Excel)	49.
Unicorn ... CP	
Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12)	27.
Decimal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up)	27.
Fraction Action (arcade style math game)	27.
Mac Robots (pre-school program)	27.
Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10)	27.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8)	32.
William & Macias ... NCP	
DiskFinder (DA disk catalog)	29.
myDiskLabeler w/Color (req. ImageWriter II)	31.
myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter option	34.
Working Software ... NCP	
Lookup (90,000 word dictionary)	29.
Findswell (locate documents fast)	29.
Spellswell (spelling checker)	42.
Spellswell Legal or Medical Dictionary	56.

GAMES

Accolade ... CP

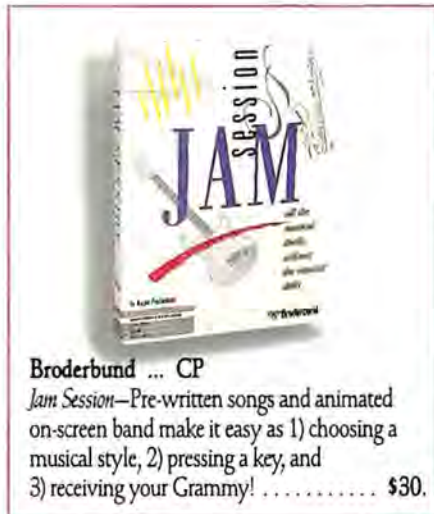
Hardball (baseball simulation)	\$23.
Activision ... CP	
Tass Times in Tonetown	21.
Shanghai (Mah Jongg strategy)	24.
Portal (sci-fi novel)	30.
Addison-Wesley ... CP	
Puppy Love (you and your dog will love it!)	19.
Ann Arbor ... CP	
Grid Wars (3D arcade)	special 19.
Avalon Hill ... CP	
MacPro Football (req. 1 Meg)	28.
MacPro Football 1985 Team	16.
MacPro Football Greatest Seasons	16.
Baudville ... CP	
Guitar Wizard (learning tool for guitar)	22.
Ted Bear's Rainy Day Games	22.
Blue Chip ... CP	
Millionaire (stock market simulation)	35.
Broderbund Software ... CP	
Lode Runner (over 150 levels)	24.
Ultima III (fantasy adventure)	24.
Ancient Art of War (military strategy)	27.
Toy Shop (create working models)	30.
Bullseye ... CP	
Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing)	32.
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator	32.
Electronic Arts ... CP	
Skyfox, Pinball Construction Set,	
Dr J vs Larry Bird	each 15.
Ogre (tank simulation)	20.
Patton vs Rommel or Scrabble	27.
Chessmaster 2000	28.
Epyx ... CP	
Sub Battle Simulator (NCP)	24.
Winter Games (Olympic events)	24.
Greene, Inc. ... CP	
Crystal Quest (top-rated color arcade)	24.
Hayden Software ... CP	
Sargon III (9 levels of chess)	29.
Infinity Software ... CP	
Go (4000-year-old strategy game)	27.
Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k)	27.
Infocom ... CP	
Leather Goddesses, Nord & Bert,	
Bureaucracy, Hollywood Hyjinx	each 24.



3G Graphics ... NCP

Images With Impact: Graphics and Symbols 1—Put more impact into your messages and choose from a portfolio of over 60 PostScript® images in a variety of categories. ... \$65.

Overnight delivery



Broderbund ... CP

Jam Session—Pre-written songs and animated on-screen band make it easy as 1) choosing a musical style, 2) pressing a key, and 3) receiving your Grammy! ... \$30.

FWB Software ... NCP

Hard Disk Partition ... 45.
Hard Disk Util (program backup) ... 54.

Great Wave Software ... NCP

TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4+) ... 22.
KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8) ... 26.
American Discovery (U.S. facts & fun) ... 39.
Crystal Paint (graphic symmetries) ... 42.
ConcertWare+ (music composition) ... 39.
ConcertWare+ MIDI ... 79.

Greene, Inc. ... NCP

QuickDEX (address book) ... 32.

Hayden Software ... CP

Score Improvement for the SAT ... 58.

Hayes ... NCP

Smartcom II (communications) ... 88.

Ideaform ... NCP

MacLabeler or DiskQuick ... 27.
HyperBook Maker (print stacks into book) ... 42.

Imagine ... NCP

Smart Alarms (DA reminder system) ... 35.
Multi-user Appointment Diary ... 89.

Infosphere ... CP

LaserServe (network software) ... 62.
ComServe (NCP, modem sharer) ... 124.
MacServe (network software) ... 159.

Innovative Data Design ... NCP

MacDraft 1.2A (requires 512k) ... 149.

Intuit ... NCP

Quicken (personal accounting) ... 35.

Kent Marsh Ltd.

The NightWatch (hard disk security) ... 99.
MacSafe (advanced security program) ... 99.

LaserWare ... CP

LaserWorks (graphics editor, LaserWriter) ... 189.
LaserPaint (requires Mac Plus) ... 314.
LaserPaint Color II (256 gray scales; NCP) ... 379.

Layered ... CP

Notes for...Excel or Microsoft Works ... 40.
Notes for...PageMaker or Ready,Set,Go!3 ... 40.
Notes for...Microsoft Word ... 40.

Learning Company ... CP

Reader Rabbit (ages 7-12) ... 39.

Legisoft/Nolo Press ... NCP

WillMaker 2.0 (prepare your own will) ... 29.

Letraset ... NCP

Image Studio (image processing software) ... 279.
Ready,Set,Go! 4.0 (page layout) ... 279.

Linguist's Software ... NCP

Tech (1000 different symbols) ... \$59.
LaserTech ... 79.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS

SuperFrench/German/Spanish ... 39.
MacKana/Basic Kanji ... 39.
MacHebrew or MacKanji ... 59.
MacHindi Sanskrit (Amjer) ... 59.

MacSemitic/Coptic/Devanagari, MacKorean,
MacThai, MacGreek, MacHieroglyphics,
MacArmenian, MacGeorgian, MacCyrillic,
MacArabic/Farsi, MacAkkadian ... each 59.

MacHebrew Scriptures ... 79.

MacGreek New or Old Testament ... 79.

MacChinese (supplements available) ... 79.

MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics ... 89.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE LASER FONTS

LaserFrench/German/Spanish ... 79.

LaserGreek or LaserHebrew ... 79.

LaserTransliterator ... 79.

LaserKorean ... 89.

LaserCyrillic ... 115.

Living Videotext ... NCP

More 1.1C (outlines, windows, & tree charts) ... 175.

Lundeen & Associates ... NCP

WorksPlus Spell (spell checker for Works) ... 46.

WorksPlus Command (macros for Works) ... 61.

MacroMind ... NCP

VideoWorks II (animation tool) ... 118.

MacroPac International ... NCP

101 Macros for Excel ... 44.

Micro Analyst ... NCP

Mac Zap (recover crashed hard disks) ... 39.

MECA ... NCP

Managing Your Money (finance) ... 129.

Microlytics ... NCP

Word Finder (synonym finder) ... 37.

Microseeds Publishing ... NCP

Redux (fast & easy backup utility) ... 65.

Microsoft ... NCP

Basic Interpreter 3.0 ... 62.

Chart 1.02 (42 chart styles, CP) ... 79.

Microsoft Write 1.0 (w/spell checker) ... 113.

Multiplan 1.1 or File 1.05 ... 119.

Basic Compiler 1.0 ... 125.

Fortran 2.2 (compiler) ... 189.

Works 1.1 (integrated tool) ... 189.

Microsoft Mail (up to four users) ... 195.

Microsoft Mail (up to 10 users) ... 325.

Microsoft Mail (up to 20 users) ... 499.

Excel 1.06 (power spreadsheet) ... 249.

Word 3.02 (powerful word processor) ... 249.

PowerPoint (presentations) ... 249.

Migent ... NCP

In House Accountant (small business) ... 119.

Miles Computing ... NCP

Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 ... special 19.

Mac the Ripper Vol. 3 (req. Paint program) ... 27.

Peoples, Places & Things Vol. 5 ... 27.

Mindscape ... NCP

The Perfect Score: SAT (CP) ... 46.

ComicWorks (create your own comics) ... 47.

GraphicWorks 1.1 (newsletters & posters) ... 85.

Monogram ... NCP

Forecast (tax planning) ... 40.

Dollars & Sense (home, small business) ... 81.

Business Sense (full-featured) ... 282.

Nantucket ... NCP

McMax (dBASE III compatible) ... 179.

Nashoba Systems ... NCP

FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database) ... 149.

North Edge Software ... NCP

Timeslips III (time & expense tracking) ... \$119.

Odesta ... NCP

Double Helix II (relational, custom menus) ... 339.

Olduvai Software ... NCP

DA-Switcher (unlimited desk accessories) ... 25.

Post ART (clip art, 3 disk set) ... 35.

Icon-It! (create custom icon bars) ... 39.

FontShare (share PostScript® fonts) ... 159.

Read-It!TS (OCR software for Thunderscan) ... 79.

Read-It! (300 dpi OCR software) ... 199.

OWL International ... NCP

Guide 2.0 (hypertext, free-form info) ... 119.

Guide Envelope System ... 99.

Palantir ... NCP

MacType (typing instruction, NCP) ... 31.

inTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) ... 119.



Chang Labs ... 5 years

C.A.T.—Powerful relational database for managing Contacts, Activities, and Time. Use to organize events, meetings, day-to-day projects, expense reports, personnel records, etc. ... \$239.

Passport Designs ... CP

Mastertracks Pro (music editor) ... 259.

PBI Software ... NCP

HFS Locator Plus (DA organizer for HFS) ... 26.

Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP

HFS Backup ... 28.

ProVUE Development ... NCP

OverVUE 2.1 (power-packed database) ... 149.

Rubicon Publishing ... CP

Dinner At Eight-Encore Edition Bundle ... 51.

Satori ... NCP

BulkMailer 3.0 (mailing lists) ... 79.

BulkMailer Plus (up to 90,000 names) ... 195.

Legal Billing (attorneys to accountants) ... 419.

Legal Billing II (full trust accounting) ... 549.

Project Billing (architects to engineers) ... 485.

Sensible Software ... NCP

Sensible Grammar ... 55.

Silicon Beach Software ... NCP

Silicon Press (printer utility, 512k) ... 41.

World Builder (program creator) ... 41.

SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) ... 79.

Simon & Schuster ... NCP

Typing Tutor IV (typing instruction) ... 35.

SoftStyle ... NCP

Epstart (Epson printer driver, CP) ... 27.

Laserstart (Hewlett-Packard Laserjet, CP) ... 58.

Printworks for the Mac (Dot Matrix) ... 43.

Printworks for the Mac (non-PostScript) ... 85.

SoftView ... NCP

MacInUse (time-use manager) ... 42.

We'll help take care

Lurking Horror, Plundered Hearts,
Borderzone, Stationfall each \$24.
Beyond Zork 30.
Classic Mystery Library: Moonmist,
Suspect, & Witness 36.
Science Fiction Classics: Hitchhiker's,
Planetfall, & A Mind Forever Voyaging 36.
Zork Trilogy 42.
Invisicubes Hint Booklets (please specify) ... 6
MacroMind ... NCP
Mazewars+ (play via modem or network) ... 31.
Microsoft ... CP
Flight Simulator (the Mac takes flight) 32.
Micro Sports ... NCP
MSFL Pro League Football 32.
Miles Computing ... CP
Down Hill Racer (3D ski simulation) 24.



Migent ... NCP
In House Accountant—Perfect for small business accounting. Handles receivables & payables with automatic posting; prints balance sheets, reports, bar graphs, pie charts, & checks. \$119.

Harrier Strike Mission II 27.
Fool's Errand (optional hint booklet avail.) 27.
Mindscape ... CP
Trust & Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot,
Crossword Magic, Balance of Power, Deja Vu,
Shadowgate, Uninvited each 30.
Olduvai Software ... NCP
Maze Survival (action game) 21.
PBI Software ... CP
Strategic Conquest (multi-user) 35.
Primera Software ... CP
Smash Hit Racquetball II 22.
Psion ... CP
Psion Chess (3D and multi-lingual) 31.
Sierra On-Line ... CP
Leisure Suit Larry (swinging single life) 23.
King's Quest I, II or III 30.

Space Quest (save the universe!) \$30.
Silicon Beach Software ... NCP
Airborne! (CP, digitized sounds) 20.
Enchanted Scepters (CP, over 200 scenes) 21.
Dark Castle (top-rated arcade action) 27.
Beyond Dark Castle (super sequel) 27.
Apache Strike (3D helicopter action) 27.
Simon & Schuster ... CP
Star Trek—The Kobayashi Adventure 24.
Sir-Tech ... CP
Mac Wizardry (high-rated fantasy) 35.
SPHERE, Inc. ... NCP
Tellstar II (No. & So. hemispheres) 15.
GATO (submarine simulator) 26.
Orbiter (space shuttle simulation) 26.
Falcon (F-16 flight simulation) 26.
XOR ... NCP
Pro Challenge (football) 32.
NFL Challenge (willustrated handbook) 64.

HARDWARE

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

1 Meg SIMMs call for availability.
AST Research ... 6 months
Mac 286 (MS-DOS on your Mac II) call
AST TurboScan (300 dpi scanner) call
AST TurboScan (flatbed scanner) call
AST TurboLaser P/S call
Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime
SURGE SUPPRESSORS
Safestrip (6 outlets) 21.
Diamond (6 outlets) 32.
Emerald (6 outlets; 6 ft cord) 36.
Sapphire (3 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered) 47.
Ruby (6 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord) 59.
DataDesk ... 2 years
MAC-101 (high-performance keyboard) 139.
Dove Computer ... 90 days
Toolkit (clamp, torx driver & wrist strap) 15.
SCSI Interface/Port 85.
MacSnap 524E (512E to 1 Meg) 156.
MacSnap 524 (512k to 1 Meg) 175.
MacSnap 524S (512E to 1 Meg w/SCSI) 219.
MacSnap 548E (512E to 2 Meg) 389.
MacSnap 548 (512k to 2 Meg) 399.
MacSnap 548S (512E to 2 Meg w/SCSI) 449.
MacSnap 2S (1 Meg to 2.5 Meg) 489.
MacSnap 4S (1 Meg to 4 Meg) 969.
MacSnap 8S (for Mac II, to 8 Meg) 1939.
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2 Meg) 289.
MacSnap Plus 2H (MacPlus/SE to 2.5 Meg) 489.
MacSnap Plus 4H (Plus/SE/II to 4 Meg) 969.

68020 ACCELERATOR BOARDS FOR MAC SE
Model MSE 1 (16 MHz, 0 Meg of memory) \$585.
Model MSE 2 (MSE 1 with 1 Meg) 779.
Model MSE 3 (MSE 1 with math co-processor) 779.
Model MSE 4 (MSE 1 with 1 Meg & math co-processor) 975.
1024 Option (1 Meg accelerator or Mac II memory expansion) 195.
Math Kit (math co-processor chip set) 225.
Ergotron ... 1 year
Mouse Cleaner 360° 15.
MacTilt or MacTilt SE 68.
MacTilt (for large monitor) 85.
Farallon Computing ... 1 year
PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120 9.
PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9 or DIN-8) 36.
PhoneNET StarController™ 1395.
PhoneNET Punch Down Block Wire Kit 69.
PhoneNET CheckNET™ (multi-user) 69.
TrafficWatch (monitor network) 159.
Hayes ... 2 years
Smartmodem 1200 299.
Smartmodem 2400 449.
MacPlus/SE/II 1200 or 2400 Package call
Kensington ... 1 year
Appletalk Cable Clips or Connectors each 1.
Mouseway (mouse pad) 8.
Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse) 8.
Mouse Pocket (ADB) 8.
Mac Plus/Mac SE Cover 9.
ImageWriter II Dust Cover 9.
Printer Stand 16.
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket 17.



Microsoft ... NCP
PowerPoint—Compose complete boardroom-quality presentations. Design and arrange 35mm slides, flipcharts, overhead transparencies, etc., all within one program \$249.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 830C



MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

of your June bugs.

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	\$20.
Tilt/Swivel	20.
Macintosh II Stand	21.
Universal Copy Stand	22.
Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable	28.
Anti-glare Filter (for MacPlus or SE)	33.
Macintosh II Monitor Cable	33.
Surge Suppressor	34.
Apple Security System	34.
Printer Muffler (80 column)	37.
Printer Muffler (132 column)	50.
Printer Muffler Stand (80 column)	25.
Master Piece 400 (replaces control center)	64.
A-B Box (mini DIN-8)	64.
System Saver Mac	64.
Turbo Mouse (specify MacPlus, SE or II)	82.
Koala Technologies ... 90 days	
MacVision 2.0 (digitizer)	225.
Kraft Systems ... 1 year	
3-Button QuickStick	39.
Kurta ... 90 days	
IS ADB Tablet (graphics tablet)	349.
Migent ... 1 year	
Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud)	168.
Mirror Technologies ... 1 year	
Magnum 800 External Drive (platinum)	199.
MSC Technologies ... lifetime	
A+ Mouse (optical mouse)	69.
A+ Mouse ADB (for Mac SE & II)	87.
Nutmeg Systems ... 90 days	
Nutmeg 15" Monitor (for MacPlus or SE)	1295.
Nutmeg 15" Monitor (for Mac II)	1395.
Nutmeg 19" Monitor (for MacPlus or SE)	1495.
Nutmeg 19" Monitor (for Mac II)	1595.
Nuvotech	
TurboNet/AppleTalk connector cable	6.
TurboNet (DIN8 or DB9 connector)	28.
Orange Micro ... 1 year	
Grappler (universal parallel interface)	64.
Passport Designs ... 90 days	
Passport MIDI Interface	95.
Personal Computer Peripherals ... 2 years	
HD-WSI (connects Apple HD 20 to SCSI)	295.
MacBottom HD 21 Meg SCSI	749.
MacBottom HD 21 Meg SCSI w/Modem	915.
MacBottom HD 32 Meg SCSI	899.
MacBottom HD 32 Meg SCSI w/Modem	1045.
MacBottom HD 45 Meg SCSI	1159.

MacBottom HD 45 Meg SCSI w/Modem	\$1295.
MacBottom HD 70 Meg SCSI	1395.
MacBottom IHD-144 Meg (for Mac II; 1 yr.)	2195.
Practical Peripherals ... 5 years	
1200 Baud External Modem	109.
2400 Baud Communications Pack	249.
SoftStyle ... 90 days	
MacEnhancer (for plotters to printers)	159.
Summagraphics ... 90 days	
MacTablet 12" x 12"	379.
Systems Control ... 2 years	
MacGard (surge protection)	55.
Thunderware ... 90 days	
ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort	199.
Mac II Power Accessory	42.

DISKS

Double-sided diskettes.

Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	18.
Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	19.
MAXELL 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	20.



Kurta Corp. ... 90 days
IS ADB Tablet—Finally, a graphics input system that's an ideal solution for the desktop publisher, CAD professional, and artist. Includes software, stylus pen & cordless mouse (with cross hairs) **\$349.**

INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe	
CompuServe Information Service	24.
Grolier's Online Encyclopedia	32.
CompuServe Navigator	39.
Dow Jones	
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit	24.

ACCESSORIES

Clean Image Ribbon Co.	
Clean Image Ribbon Kit	12.
Computer Coverup	
External 800k Drive Cover	4.
ImageWriter II Cover	8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set	10.
I/O Design	
ImageWare II (ImageWriter II carry case)	49.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case)	79.
Kalmar Designs	
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks)	14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks)	20.



Thunderware ... 90 days
ThunderScan and PowerPort—Replaces your ImageWriter's ribbon cartridge to scan and reproduce high quality digitized images (up to 300 dpi). Saves true gray scales and line art **\$199.**

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks)	27.
Moustrak	
Moustrak Pad (standard 7" x 9")	8.
Moustrak Pad (large 9" x 11")	9.
Moustrak Pad L/F (9" x 10 3/4")	10.
Ribbons	
ImageWriter Ribbons	4.
Available colors: black, blue, brown, green, orange, purple, red, yellow and silver.	
Rainbow Pack (6 single color ribbons)	20.
Multi 4-Color Ribbon (req. ImageWriter II)	9.
Sensible Softworks	
Quality "MacAttire" nylon dust covers	7-17.
High Trek ImageWriter II carry case	49.
High Trek Mac SE & ext. kybd. carry case	69.
Targus (Canada) Ltd.	
ImageWriter II Carry Case (black)	49.
MacPlus Carry Case (black)	59.

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

SHIPPING

Continental US: Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders phoned into MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now \$3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. **Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US:** Call 603/446-7711 for information.



Practical Peripherals ... 5 years
Macintosh Communications Pack—Includes external 2400SA Modem, Microphone II communications software & cable. Hayes compatible, auto-answer. A superior value! **\$249.**

How Much Does a Mac Cost?

Adding up the costs reveals a lot about why the Mac sells for what it does

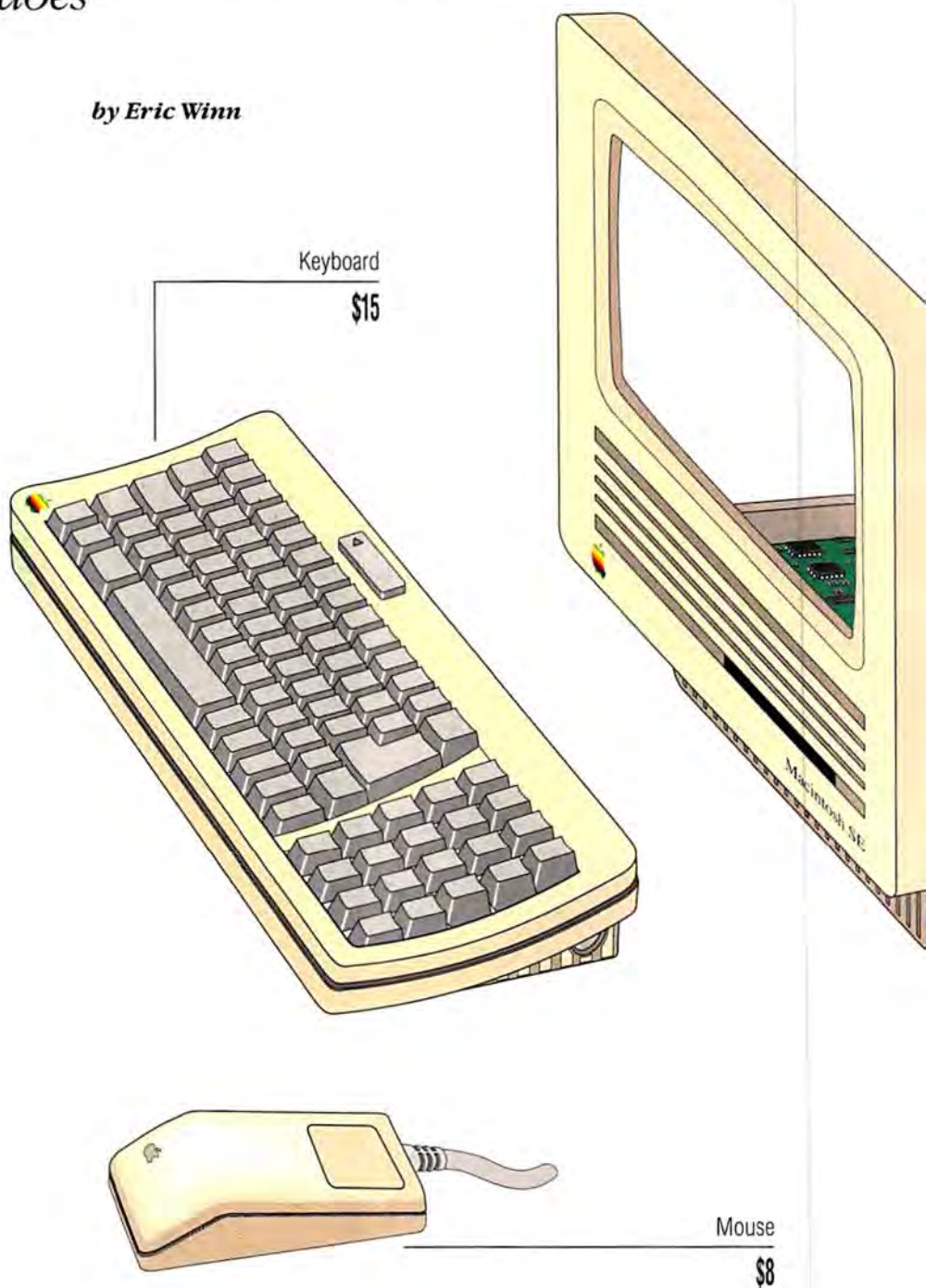
by Eric Winn

It's a question we've all pondered at some time or another: Where does our money go when we buy a Macintosh?

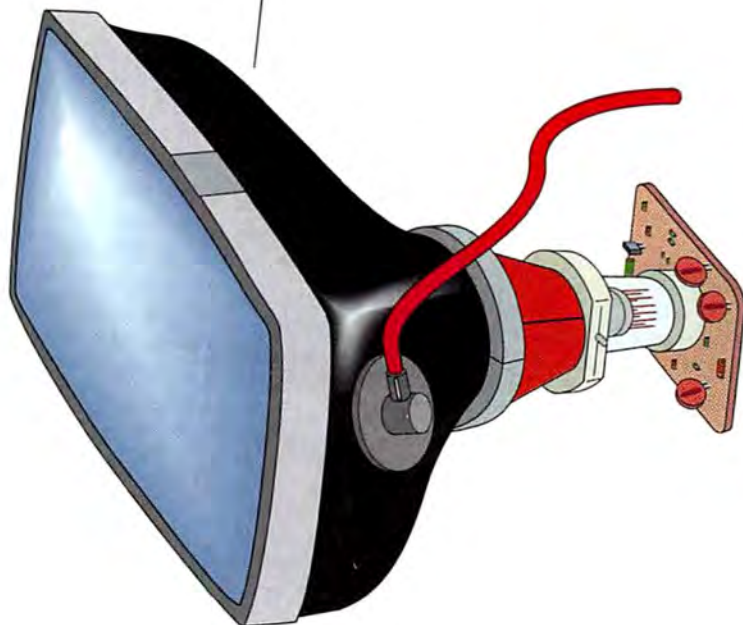
From taking apart a Mac SE with a 20-megabyte internal hard drive, it's clear that most of the individual components are easily available from electronics manufacturers and distributors. Of course, simply totaling the bill for the parts doesn't tell the whole story. The System software—the unique component that makes the Mac a Mac—isn't available from anyone but Apple. Unless Apple licenses the software to another party, or another manufacturer successfully produces a functional equivalent and manages to weather the inevitable litigation, the all-important ROM code will be available from one source only. And when you're the only game in town, the price of admission isn't negotiable.

The Exploded View

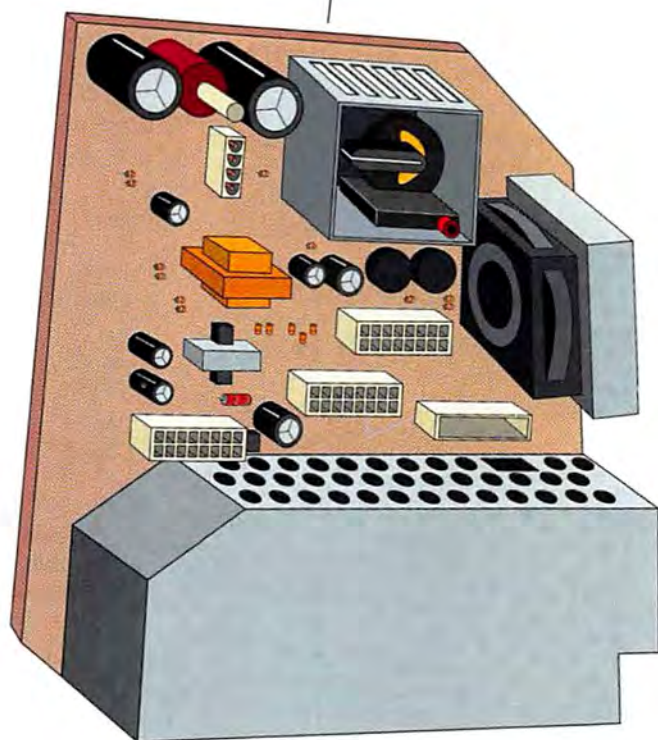
The Mac SE with the 20MB hard drive is Apple's best-selling model. For the purpose of this assesment the SE can be broken down into six separate modules, plus a category for miscellaneous items. These modules roughly correspond to those pictured in the exploded Mac illustration. In "Price Breakdown" I have estimated what Apple pays for each module.



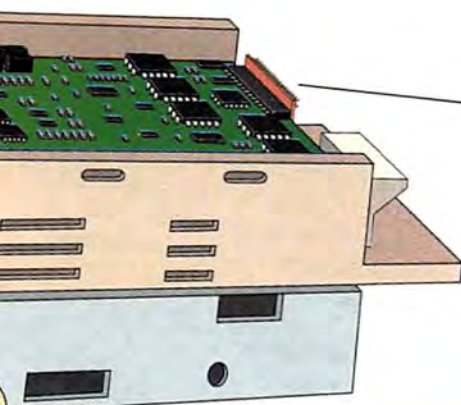
Display
\$15



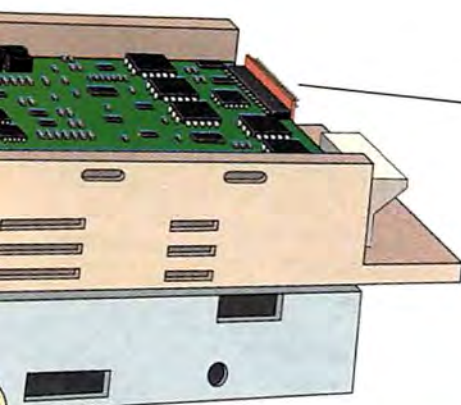
Analog Board
\$32



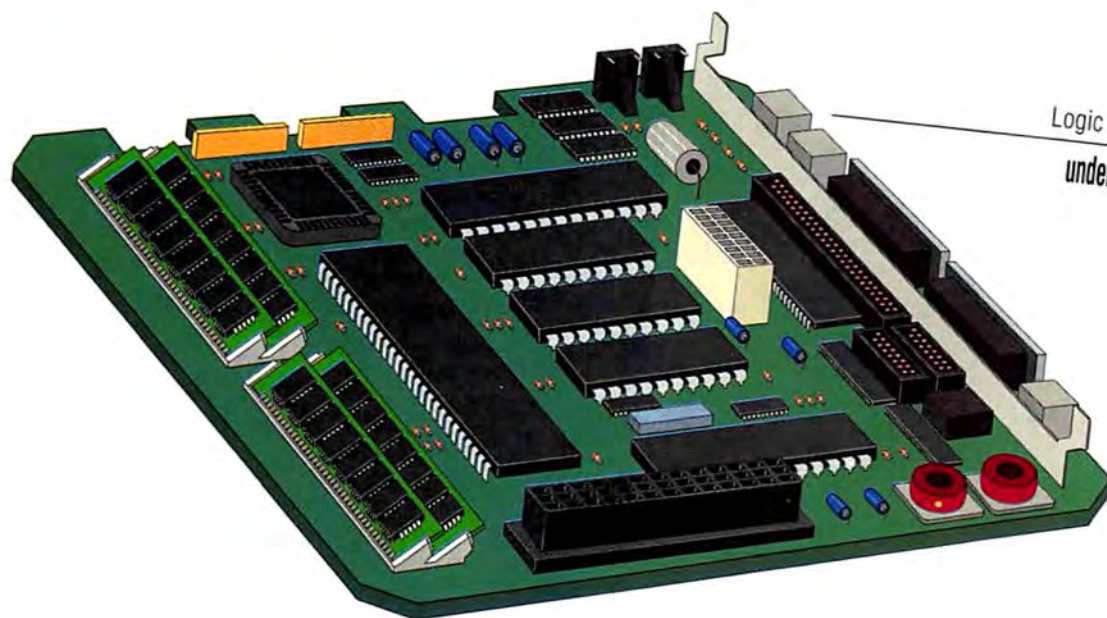
Disk Drives
\$300



Miscellaneous
\$18



Logic Board
under \$200



Price Breakdown



Logic Board: By far, the most expensive parts on the Mac SE logic board are the 256K Single Inline Memory Modules (SIMMs), which at press time averaged about \$30 each; at four SIMMs per Mac, that's \$120. With the current shortage of RAM chips, that price has been climbing. The SE's custom gate-array chip, which replaces 19 components on the Mac Plus logic board, costs around \$15. We estimate the combined cost of all connectors to total about \$10, and the actual four-layer logic board to cost \$15. The other hardware ranges in price from \$1 for the Sony sound chip to \$5 for the NCR SCSI controller. The very important Mac ROM chips cost \$3 apiece. Our biggest surprise? The 7.83 MHz 68000 chip probably costs less than \$6. *Total cost:* under \$200.



Analog Board: The prime expense in the analog board is the switching power supply, priced at \$15. Video circuitry (including the deflection circuits, high-voltage generator, and video driver) totals about \$13. The actual two-layer board costs \$4. *Total cost:* \$32.



Display: The estimated price of the 9-inch black-and-white Mac CRT is \$9. The fly-back transformer, which is a common television component, costs around \$4, and the cable harness runs \$2. *Total cost:* \$15.



Disk Drives: At least one 3½-inch floppy drive is included in every Mac. We estimated the price of one at \$50. At a cost of \$250, the 20MB hard drive is the most expensive single part of the SE. *Total cost:* \$300.



Keyboard: For the standard Apple keyboard, the key switches total about \$5. Inside the keyboard is an Intel 8021 microprocessor that scans the keys—cost, \$3. There's also a timer chip for key repeats, and the Apple Desktop Bus chip, at \$1 each. The plastic housing for the keyboard probably runs about \$5. (Plastic costs do not include tooling for original molds.) *Total cost:* \$15.



Mouse: The SE mouse uses optoelectronics to detect motion; for four channels of detection, the cost is about \$4. Of course, there's another Apple Desktop Bus chip, \$1, and a small microprocessor aboard, also about \$1. Plastic runs about \$2. *Total cost:* \$8.



Miscellaneous: The most obvious additional item is the Mac SE case itself, which probably costs about \$7. As the three cables run about \$1 each, that's another \$3. The lithium battery, which maintains Mac parameters, costs \$1. Finally, we'll add in \$4 for other items such as labels, knobs, and screws. By the way, that infamous Mac SE fan probably costs about \$3. *Total cost:* about \$18.

It's important to remember that these estimates do not include marketing and advertising, production, labor, or research and development costs. Apple's 1987 annual report shows that it spent \$191,554,000 on research and development alone last year. So the price of a single ROM chip, for example, doesn't reflect the time (and money) it took Apple engineers to develop the code inside. Nor is the value of patentable techniques, like the ones used in QuickDraw, taken into account.

Quantity versus Price

First let's take a look at how Apple makes—or puts together—an SE. I say puts together because Apple really only assembles the Mac at its automated factories. Apple buys many parts from specialized vendors, called original equipment manufacturers (OEMs). For example, Apple buys the 800K floppy disk drive assemblies from Sony. Apple buys chips, like the 68000 microprocessor that's the heart of the Mac, from the chip manufacturers—Motorola, in this case.

Of course, Apple doesn't buy just one 68000 at a time; when Motorola sells 68000s to Apple, it does so in very large quantities—enough to put one in each of the 175,000 or so Macs sold in the first quarter of 1988. The same is true of Apple's other OEMs and suppliers, such as those that provide disk drives, cables, and connectors. Because of the number of parts Apple buys, it receives large discounts from these suppliers.

Apple keeps the costs of these parts confidential. And so do the suppliers. As a result, my estimates of how much the materials that go into a Mac SE with a hard drive and a keyboard cost Apple—taking into account availability and volume discounts—are only approximate.

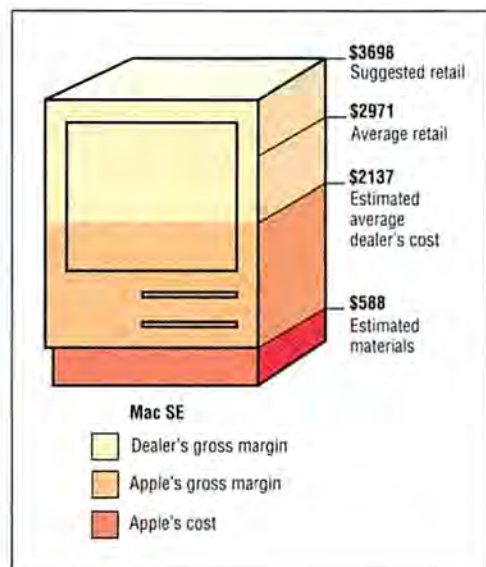
The Bottom Line

Our cash register rings up a total materials cost of \$588 for the Mac SE. This doesn't include packing materials (like boxes and that yellow diskette that comes in the floppy drive), documentation, or labor. Nevertheless, Apple's suggested retail price for a Mac SE with a 20MB internal hard drive and a keyboard is \$3698.

So there's a large disparity between Apple's cost and your cost—\$3110, to be exact. Where does that money go?

After assembly, Apple ships a Mac to an Apple dealer. Dealers, of course, must pay for that Mac. Apple breaks its dealer prices into tiers, as do almost all other vendors. (Commodore is a notable exception here.) In general, the more Macs a dealer buys, the less the dealer pays for each one. Other factors include incentive programs, the time of year, and whether the store is independent or part of a national chain.

According to sources, a volume Apple dealer in a major city pays Apple around \$2137 for a Mac SE equipped with a 20MB hard drive and a keyboard. That's about 3.6 times Apple's materials cost for the same computer. Again, this is a rough estimate. In comparison, qualified developers who design hardware or software for the Mac pay \$1874 for the same SE, while a student enrolled at a university belonging to the Apple University Consortium pays \$2305.



How Costs Stack Up

Although the SE lists for \$3698, a spot check of dealers across the U.S. indicated an average retail price of \$2971. The dealer's profit margin is, on the average, 28 percent. Apple's gross profit margin based on estimated parts costs is closer to 70 percent.

There's a difference of \$1561 between the estimated dealer cost of an SE and the suggested retail price. This figure represents the dealer's profit margin from Apple.

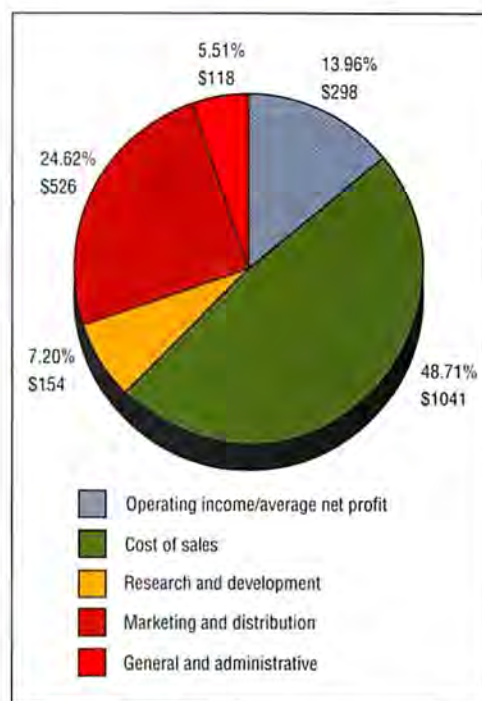
However, dealers very rarely sell the Mac SE at the suggested retail price. A spot check of Mac SE prices (including hard drive and keyboard) at about 30 Apple dealerships across the country—excluding mail order companies—turned up prices that ranged from a low of \$2865 to a high of \$3150. The average price was \$2971.

Now the difference between what you pay, on an average, and what the dealer pays, on an average, is \$834. That average 28 percent profit margin goes directly to the dealer. The dealer, and the dealer alone, sets this profit figure. The figure takes into account expenses—everything from storefront rent to salaries and commissions for the sales and support staff. Mail-order companies, on the other hand, can charge lower prices because they don't usually provide support, nor do they usually operate from a high-rent storefront.

Subtracting the estimated parts cost from the average dealer cost reveals that Apple makes about \$1549 on each Mac SE sold to a dealer. This 72 percent gross profit margin for the SE contrasts with the margin of 51 percent reported in Apple's 1987 annual report, a figure that reflects manufacturing and labor expenses, as well as the cost of goods, for all of Apple's product line: the Apple II, Mac Plus, Mac SE, and Mac II, as well as the LaserWriter and ImageWriter printers.

Apple's annual report also gives you an idea of where the revenues go. In 1987 Apple's net sales were \$2,661,068,000. Of that, only about 14 percent was operating income. The rest went back into the company to pay for expenses: research and development on future products, marketing and distribution, and cost of sales (materials, testing, production and manufacturing equipment, labor, and so forth). Applying the same percentages to Apple's net sales for the SE results in an estimated net profit to Apple of about \$298 per machine.

Apple's gross profit margins rank unusually high compared to those in the MS-DOS-compatible personal computer market, where price competition among manufacturers has sent prices—and conse-

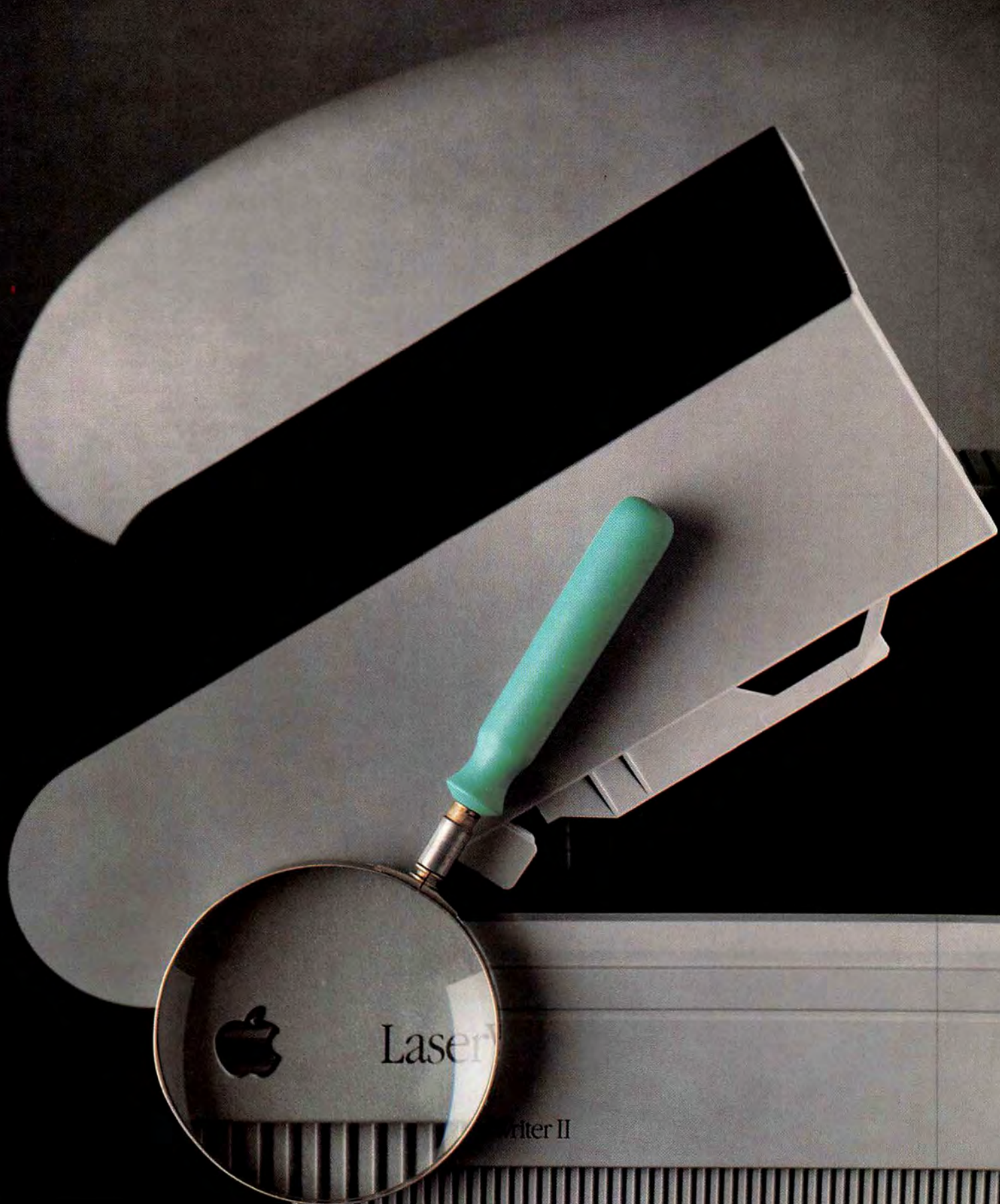


The SE Divided

The breakdown in percentages for revenues from all products manufactured by Apple were taken from Apple's 1987 annual report. Applying those percentages to the average price a dealer pays for an SE results in a rough estimate of where SE revenues go at Apple. These figures show that Apple Computer makes roughly \$298 for every SE sold.

quently margins—spiraling downward. In a keynote address at the Macworld Expo '88 in San Francisco, Jean-Louis Gassée, Apple's senior vice president of research and development, declared that Apple's reluctance to lower its profit margins is based on a desire to evolve the Macintosh standard through its own research and design. The bottom line: don't expect to see a significantly lower-priced Mac from Apple in the near future. □

Eric Winn is a Silicon Valley marketing consultant with an interest in the economics of affordable systems.



Looking at Lasers

How to pick a winner in the crowded field of laser printers

by Jim Heid

The Macintosh laser printer market is as crowded as a field of presidential candidates in an election year. Last year, only a few printers dared challenge the incumbents, Apple's LaserWriter and LaserWriter Plus (see "Laser Wars," *Macworld*, June 1987). Today, the popular demand for near-typeset-quality copy has encouraged over a dozen printer manufacturers to throw their hats into the ring.

And now there's a two-party system. Buying a laser printer for a Mac used to mean buying one based on Adobe Systems' PostScript, the same page-description language LaserWriters use. As an alternative, you can now purchase a printer based on QuickDraw, the Mac's internal library of graphics commands. PostScript promises typographic prosperity and the peace of mind that comes with buying into the front-running page-description language. QuickDraw promises faster performance and is less taxing on your budget. What's more, you can change your vote later, for a price. Both of the currently available QuickDraw printers offer an upgrade path to a PostScript printer.

With laser printers costing between \$1900 and \$25,000, a printer may finish third behind a house and a car as the most expensive purchase you'll ever make. (If you drive what I drive, it ranks even high-

er.) You wouldn't buy a house or car based on one quick tour or test drive; apply the same informed approach to purchasing a printer. Use the information here to narrow the field of contenders to those that warrant a closer look. "Lasers on the Table" shows the specifications of Mac-compatible laser printers. "The Fully Powered Printer" describes some hardware accessories to boost performance and improve paper handling.

First, Assess the Brain . . .

A laser printer's *controller* is the circuitry that controls the printer's print mechanism, or *engine*. The design of the controller determines the printer's speed, its text and graphics capabilities, and its networking features. Thus, your first and most important choice is between a PostScript and a QuickDraw controller. In PostScript printers, the Mac translates its internal QuickDraw commands—which describe the appearance and position of everything on the page—into a special PostScript shorthand, and then transmits that shorthand over an AppleTalk cable to the printer. Any printer that uses a PostScript controller is compatible with Apple's LaserWriter; LaserWriter Plus; and the new PostScript-based LaserWriter IIs, the NT and NTX. (For PostScript basics, see "Getting Started with PostScript," *Macworld*, December 1987.)

The QuickDraw-to-PostScript translation process isn't needed for QuickDraw printers such as General Computer's Personal LaserPrinter (PLP) and Apple's LaserWriter IISC (SC). That's one reason why

QuickDraw printers generally process pages with complex graphics more quickly than PostScript printers do. Another reason is that QuickDraw printers attach to the Mac's SCSI port, which transfers data faster than AppleTalk.

But speed isn't everything. What QuickDraw printers may occasionally gain in performance, they lose in capabilities. QuickDraw lacks PostScript's typographic sophistication, and neither the PLP nor the SC currently support all the typographic effects a PostScript printer can produce (see "PostScript Effects"). Attempt to print a page that includes special effects, such as spiral text, and you'll get either a low-resolution (72-dots-per-inch) approximation, or nothing at all. Moreover, fewer fonts are available for QuickDraw printers than for PostScript printers, and QuickDraw printers can't accept the output of PostScript-specific applications such as Adobe Illustrator.

The gap between the capabilities of QuickDraw and PostScript printers may narrow. Using special QuickDraw commands called picComments, application developers can create programs that allow QuickDraw printers to replicate many of the effects that PostScript printers produce. (Aldus's PageMaker version 3.0 is one such application.) And as General Computer, Apple, and independent developers create more fonts for QuickDraw printers, PostScript's lead in font selection will shrink. Still, the bottom line will re-

Contributing Editor Jim Heid is a former typographer; his latest books include dBASE Mac in Business (Ashton-Tate Publishing, 1987) and Power Windows (Microsoft Press, 1988).



Apple LaserWriter II

Actually three printers. The SC has few fonts but it is faster than the GCC PLP. The NT is slower than the QMS-PS 810 and lacks HP emulation and a parallel port, but it costs less. The high-performance NTX provides a lot for the money, with optional hard disk and RAM expansion that's ideal for font lovers and demanding networks.



AST Research TurboLaser/PS

Three megabytes of RAM, ideal for downloadable-font bounds, but write-white images may be too dark.



Compugraphic CG400-PS

A \$29,995, Agfa-built, 400-dpi printer that sparked interest until being upstaged by Varityper's 600-dpi VT600.

main the same: for maximum typographic versatility and compatibility with software that produces special effects, you need a PostScript printer.

Unlike PostScript printers, QuickDraw printers are fussy about the company they keep. Because they're linked to the Mac's graphics routines, they don't work with computers such as IBM PCs. And because they attach to the Mac's SCSI port, they can't be shared by multiple machines on a network. (You can share the PLP on a network by adding General Computer's PLP Share—a \$499 hardware add-on. At this writing, there is no comparable device for the LaserWriter IISC.)

So why even consider QuickDraw printers? Besides offering occasional speed advantages over PostScript printers, they cost less. The suggested retail price for the PLP is \$1999, and it often sells for even less. There's no cheaper way to approximate that typeset look. And if someday you need PostScript's capabilities, you can upgrade to General Computer's Business LaserPrinter for another \$2999. At \$2799, the LaserWriter IISC costs more than the PLP but less than the PostScript-based LaserWriter IINT or IINTX (\$4599 and \$6599, respectively).

But the differences between the PLP and the SC don't end at the price tag. Each printer takes a different approach to using fonts and processing documents. Each approach has advantages and disadvantages. Outline fonts allow the PLP to provide the same nearly limitless range of sizes as a PostScript printer. But the time required for the Mac to translate font outlines into specific sizes makes the printer slower than an SC. The SC's ability to shoot an existing font over the SCSI cable makes it much faster—but typographically more limited—than the PLP.

The SC was designed for someone who doesn't need to print typographically complex documents—someone who might be completely happy with an ImageWriter if it printed 300 dots per inch (dpi) at eight pages per minute. The PLP, on the other hand, was designed as a low-cost alternative to a PostScript printer—it's a printer for the person who wants the typographic flexibility that outline fonts provide, but who is willing to trade some hard disk space and some time in order to save money.

PostScript Considerations

If you opt for a PostScript printer, you have several additional factors to consider. While all PostScript printers are compatible with the Mac, not all PostScript printers are created equal. Issues to consider include memory capacity, expansion options, the number of built-in fonts the printer contains, and if you plan to use it with computers other than the Mac, the interfaces and emulation modes the printer provides.

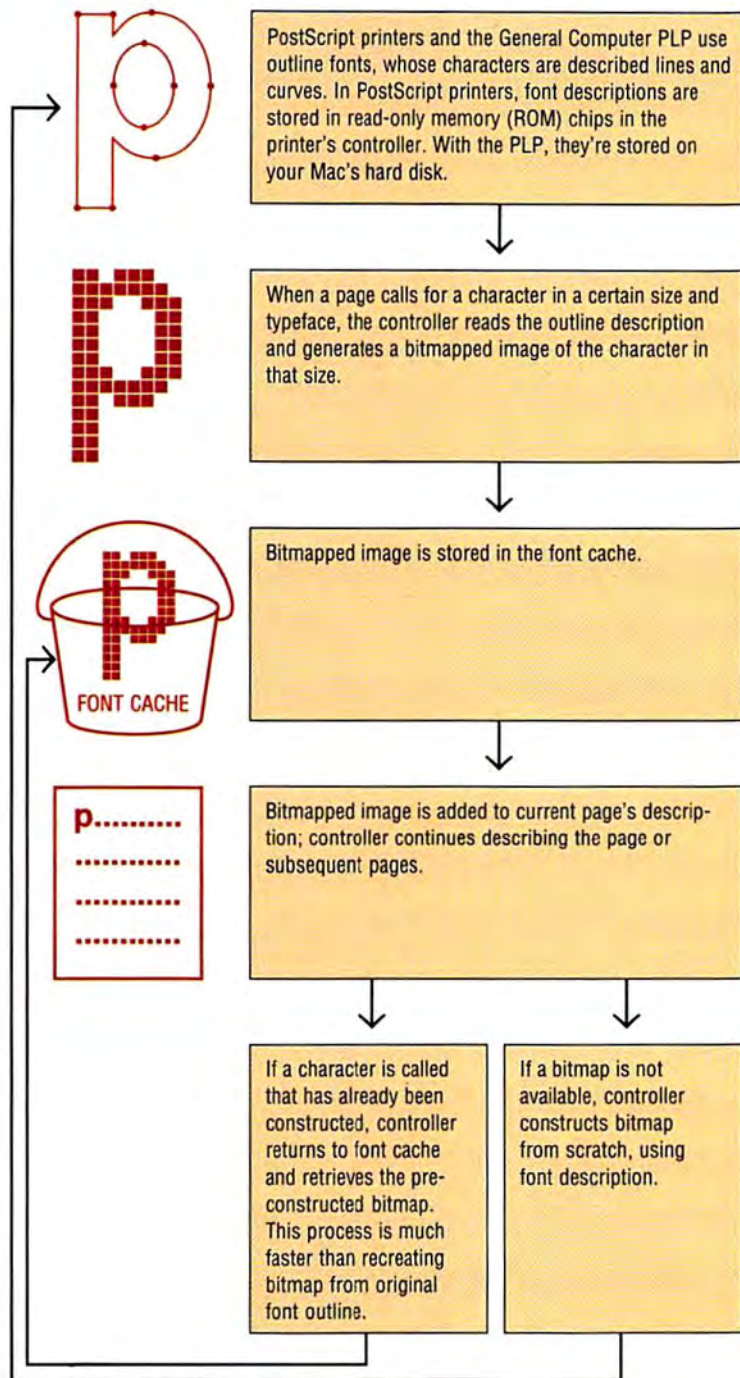
■ **Memory** Generally, the more random-access memory (RAM) a PostScript printer contains, the better. The amount of RAM in a PostScript printer influences the printer's performance and determines its capacity for *downloadable fonts*—fonts stored on disk and downloaded to the printer's memory before use. The amount of read-only memory (ROM) doesn't influence performance; ROM simply holds the printer's built-in fonts as well as the PostScript interpreter itself.

Most of today's PostScript printers contain 2 or 3 megabytes of RAM, divided into three distinct areas: the *page buffer*, which holds the bitmapped image of the page being generated; *virtual memory* (VM), general work space that also holds downloadable fonts; and the *font cache*, which retains bitmaps of characters that have already been translated from their ROM-based outlines (see "Fonts in the Cache").

■ **Virtual memory** The more VM a PostScript printer provides, the more downloadable fonts it can hold. Most of today's PostScript printers use PostScript version 47, which uses memory more efficiently than earlier versions. The original LaserWriter, with version 23 of PostScript and only 1.5MB of RAM, offered less than 200K of VM, which limited you to roughly four downloadable fonts. Today, most PostScript printers contain at least 2MB of RAM and provide between 400K and 500K of VM, enabling them to hold approximately eight downloadable fonts (the exact number depends on the complexity of the fonts). In a printer with 3MB of RAM, the amount of VM increases to roughly 1MB. Expand Apple's LaserWriter IINTX to its maximum of 12MB of RAM, and you'll have room for enough downloadable fonts to print a type-specimen book.

■ **Font cache** The larger the controller's font cache, the faster the controller creates pages that contain numerous fonts and sizes. For example, I printed a ten-page newsletter, which included seven fonts in

Fonts in the Cache



The size of the font cache affects printer performance. This is especially true with typographically complex documents. The diagram shows how the font cache works and why a large font cache is desirable. Incidentally, in PostScript printers the size of the font cache doesn't change (although it differs from printer to printer). In the PLP the size of the font cache (which is created in the Mac's memory) can change, depending on memory available.



Dataproducts LZR-1260

Still in gestation, due on the market by the time you read this. If it lives up to specifications, it will give the LaserWriter IINTX a run.



Dataproducts LZR-2665

An 11-by-17-inch printer with promise. A new controller, now in development, should cure performance problems.



General Computer Laser Printers

The PLP is an inexpensive QuickDraw printer that uses outline fonts. But it can be slow. The Business LaserPrinter provides PostScript quality and good value, especially as an upgrade from the PLP.

several sizes, on both an Apple LaserWriter Plus, with a 160K font cache, and on a QMS-PS 800+ with a 279K font cache. The LaserWriter Plus took 22 minutes to print the document; the PS 800+ took only 9. When I printed a ten-page document consisting of only double-spaced Courier, the performance gap between the two printers narrowed to less than 2 minutes.

■ **Hard disk options** Apple's LaserWriter IINTX and Dataproducts' forthcoming LZR-1260 can turn an optional SCSI hard disk into an extension of the printer's VM and font cache. Varityper's VT600 includes a 20MB hard disk as standard equip-

Lasers on the Table

	Apple LaserWriter IISC	Apple LaserWriter IINT	Apple LaserWriter IINTX	Apple LaserWriter Plus
Controller Specifications				
Imaging language, version	QuickDraw	PostScript, 47	PostScript, 47	PostScript
Imaging location	System file	printer	printer	printer
Processor, speed	68000, 7.45 MHz	68000, 12 MHz	68020, 16.67 MHz	68000, 12 MHz
Font mechanism	bitmapped	outline	outline	outline
Font location	Macintosh	printer	printer	printer
Built-in fonts	0	35	35	35
Accepts font expansion boards/cartridges	no	no	yes	no
Hard disk for font storage	no	no	optional	no
Bitmap smoothing	yes	yes	yes	yes
Requires hard disk-equipped Mac	no, but recommended	no	no	no
Works with Mac 512K and 512KE	no	yes	yes	yes
Amount of RAM	1MB	2MB	2MB	2MB
RAM expansion upgrades	none	none	to 12MB	none
Other controller upgrades	to NT or NTX	to NTX	none	none
Size of font cache	n/a	200K	200K-1200K ²	160K
Interfaces ³	ADB, SCSI	A, ADB, R	A, ADB, R, SCSI	A, R
Emulation modes	none	Diablo 630	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus	Diablo 630
Engine Specifications				
Print engine	Canon SX	Canon SX	Canon SX	Canon CX
Resolution (in dots per inch)	300	300	300	300
Rated engine life (in pages)	300,000	300,000	300,000	100,000
Writes white or black	black	black	black	black
Expendable components	drum-toner cartridge	drum-toner cartridge	drum-toner cartridge	drum-toner cartridge
Pages between replacement	4000	4000	4000	3000
Price for replacement	\$130	\$130	\$130	\$130
Maximum paper size (in inches)	8½ by 14	8½ by 14	8½ by 14	8½ by 14
Number of paper trays	1	1	1	1
Self-centering manual feed	yes	yes	yes	no
Capacity of paper tray (in sheets)	200	200	200	100
Optional paper accessories	envelope, A4, legal cassettes	envelope, A4, legal cassettes	envelope, A4, legal cassettes	A4, legal cassettes
List price	\$2799	\$4599	\$6599	discontinued (was \$5799)
Weight (in pounds)	45	45	45	75
Company phone	408/996-1010	408/996-1010	408/996-1010	408/996-1010

AST Research TurboLaser/PS	Compugraphic CG 400-PS	Dataproducts LZR-2665	Dataproducts LZR-1260 ¹	General Computer Personal LaserPrinter	General Computer Business LaserPrinter
PostScript, 47 printer	PostScript, 48.1 printer	PostScript, 46.2 printer	PostScript, 47 printer	QuickDraw Macintosh	PostScript, 47 printer
68000, 12 MHz	68020, 16.75 MHz	68000, 10 MHz	68020, 16.66 MHz	none (imaging occurs in Mac)	68000, 12.5 MHz
outline printer	outline printer	outline printer	outline printer	outline hard disk	outline printer
35	73	13	31	21 (stored on Mac hard disk)	35
no	no	no	no	no	no
no	yes	no	optional	no	no
no	no	no	no	yes	no
no	no	no	no	yes	no
yes	yes	yes	yes	no	yes
3MB	6MB	2.5MB	4MB	n/a	2MB
none	none	none	none	n/a	to 3MB
HP LaserJet Plus, HP plotter, Diablo 630 emulations	none	none	none	to Business LaserPrinter; PLP Share network interface	none
400K	16MB ⁴	200K	400K	varies (in Mac's RAM)	230K
A, P, R	A, P, R	A, P, R	A, P, R	SCSI	A, P, R
none	Diablo 630	Diablo 630	Diablo 630, LaserJet Plus	none	none
Ricoh 4081	Agfa	Toshiba A-740	Toshiba A-739	Ricoh 1060	Ricoh 1060
300	406	300	300	300	300
600,000	3.5 million	3 million	600,000	180,000	180,000
white	black	white	black	black	black
toner, belt cartridge	toner	toner, developer	toner, developer, drum	toner, drum, cleaning magazine	toner, drum, cleaning magazine
toner, 5000; belt, 10,000	6000	toner, 6000; developer, 40,000	toner, 5000; developer, 40,000; drum, 25,000	toner, 1500; drum, 20,000; cleaning magazine, 10,000	toner, 1500; drum, 20,000; cleaning magazine, 10,000
toner, \$96 (2 cartridges); belt, \$180	\$50	toner, \$25; developer, \$75	toner, \$25; developer, \$225; drum, \$295	toner, \$29; drum, \$110; cleaning magazine, \$89	toner, \$29; drum, \$110; cleaning magazine, \$89
8½ by 11	8½ by 14	11 by 17	8½ by 14	8½ by 14	8½ by 14
1	1, plus bin	2	3	1	1
no	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
250	tray, 230; bin, 2000	250	250	150	150
none	legal cassette	500- and 1500-sheet feeders	envelope cassette, two-bin feeder	none	none
\$4595	\$29,995	\$17,900	\$7995	\$1999	\$3999
82	333	176	100	37	37
714/863-1333	617/658-5600	818-887-8000	818/887-8000	617/890-0880	617/890-0880

¹ Since the LZR-1260 was still in development at this writing (scheduled for delivery in June), these specifications may change.

² Font cache size in LaserWriter IINTX varies between 200K and 1200K, depending on amount of memory in printer.

³ A = AppleTalk; ADB = Apple Desktop Bus; P = Centronics parallel; R = RS-232C serial; SCSI = small computer systems interface.

⁴ Compugraphic CG 400-PS and Varityper VT600 use a portion of their internal hard disks for font caching.

⁵ PS Jet Plus is a replacement controller that adds PostScript to Canon CX-based printers.

Lasers on the Table

	NEC SilentWriter LC 890	QMS QMS-PS 800 II	Laser Connection QMS-PS 810	QMS QMS-PS 2400
Controller Specifications				
Imaging language, version	PostScript, 47	PostScript, 47	PostScript, 47	PostScript
Imaging location	printer	printer	printer	printer
Processor, speed	68000, 10 MHz	68000, 16 MHz	68000, 16 MHz	68000, 15 MHz
Font mechanism	outline	outline	outline	outline
Font location	printer	printer	printer	printer
Built-in fonts	35	35	35	13
Accepts font expansion boards/cartridges	no	no	no	no
Hard disk for font storage	no	no	no	no
Bitmap smoothing	no	no	no	no
Requires hard disk-equipped Mac	no	no	no	no
Works with Mac 512K and 512KE	yes	yes	yes	yes
Amount of RAM	3MB	2MB	2MB	2.5MB
RAM expansion upgrades	none	to 3MB	to 3MB	none
Other controller upgrades	none	none	none	none
Size of font cache	400K	279K	279K	279K
Interfaces ³	A, P, R	A, P, R	A, P, R	A, P, R
Emulation modes	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus, HPGL plotter	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus, HPGL plotter	Diablo 630
Engine Specifications				
Print engine	NEC 890	Canon CX-D	Canon SX	Xerox XP-24
Resolution (in dots per inch)	300	300	300	300
Rated engine life (in pages)	600,000	500,000	300,000	1.8 million
Writes white or black	black	black	black	black
Expendable components	toner, drum	drum-toner cartridge	drum-toner cartridge	toner
Pages between replacement	toner, 3000; drum, 7000	3000	4000	15,000
Price for replacement	toner, \$20; drum, \$110	\$130	\$130	\$74
Maximum paper size (in inches)	8½ by 14	8½ by 14	8½ by 14	11 by 17
Number of paper trays	2	2	1	2, plus bin
Self-centering manual feed	no	no	yes	no
Capacity of paper tray (in sheets)	each tray, 250	each tray, 250	200	each tray, 250; bin, 1500
Optional paper accessories	face-up output tray	A4, legal cassettes	envelope, A4, legal cassettes	A4, legal cassettes
List price	\$4795	\$6495	\$5495	\$24,995
Weight (in pounds)	68	99	45	325
Company phone	617/635-4400	800/631-2692, 205/633-4300	800/523-2696, 205/633-7223	800/631-2692, 205/633-4300

QUME ScriptTEN	Texas Instruments OmniLaser 2106	Texas Instruments OmniLaser 2108	Texas Instruments OmniLaser 2115	Laser Connection PS Jet Plus	Varityper VT-600
PostScript, 47 printer	PostScript, 47 printer	PostScript, 47 printer	PostScript, 47 printer	PostScript, 44 printer	PostScript, 48 printer
68000, 12 MHz	68000, 10 MHz	68000, 10 MHz	68000, 10 MHz	68000, 12 MHz	68020, 16 MHz
outline printer	outline printer	outline printer	outline printer	outline printer	outline printer
35	35	13	13	35	13
no	yes	yes	yes	no	no
no	no	no	no	no	yes
no	no	no	no	no	no
no	no	no	no	no	no
yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
3MB	2MB	2MB	3MB	2MB	6MB
none	none	none	none	none	none
none	none	none	none	none	none
279K	286K	286K	312K	279K	10K ¹
A, P, R	A, P, R	A, P, R	A, P, R	A, R	A, P, R
HP LaserJet Plus	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus, HPGL plotter, Texas Instruments 855	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus, HPGL plotter, Texas Instruments 855	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus, HPGL plotter, Texas Instruments 855	Diablo 630, HP LaserJet Plus	none
Hitachi	Ricoh 1060	Ricoh 4081	Ricoh 4150	n/a ⁵	undisclosed
300	300	300	300	n/a	600
300,000	180,000	600,000	1.5 million	n/a	360,000
white	black	white	white	n/a	black
toner cartridge, drum	toner, drum, cleaning magazine	toner, image belt	toner, image belt	n/a	toner, developer, drum
toner, 5000; drum, 30,000	toner, 1500; drum, 20,000; cleaning magazine, 10,000	toner, 6000; belt, 10,000	toner, 6000; belt, 20,000	n/a	toner, 2000; developer, 30,000; drum, 30,000
toner, \$160 (2 cartridges); drum, \$600	toner, \$29; drum, \$110; cleaning magazine, \$89	toner, \$79; belt, \$179	toner, \$79; belt, \$199	n/a	toner, \$108 (12,000 pages); developer, \$149; drum, \$785
8½ by 14	8½ by 14	8½ by 11	8½ by 14	n/a	8½ by 14
2	1	1	2	n/a	1
yes	yes	no	no	n/a	yes
250	150	250	250	n/a	200
sorter, 400-sheet feeder	250-sheet feeder	A4 cassette	A4, legal cassettes	n/a	A4, B4, legal cassettes
\$5595	\$4595	\$5995	\$7995	\$2995	\$13,500
90	37	77	88	n/a	161
408/942-4000	800/527-3500	800/527-3500	800/527-3500	800/523-2696, 205/633-7223	800/631-8134

¹ Since the LZR-1260 was still in development at this writing (scheduled for delivery in June), these specifications may change.

² Font cache size in LaserWriter IINTX varies between 200K and 1200K, depending on amount of memory in printer.

³ A = AppleTalk; ADB = Apple Desktop Bus; P = Centronics parallel; R = RS-232C serial; SCSI = small computer systems interface.

⁴ Compugraphic CG 400-PS and Varityper VT600 use a portion of their internal hard disks for font caching.

⁵ PS Jet Plus is a replacement controller that adds PostScript to Canon CX-based printers.



The Laser Connection PS Jet Plus

A PostScript brain transplant for Canon CX printers such as HP LaserJets. A good idea for LaserJets with healthy engines.



NEC SilentWriter LC890

Technically not a laser printer, it uses light-emitting diodes to expose its images. A 400K font cache boosts speed.



QMS-PS 800 II

Yesterday's Canon CX engine, but with a fat paper tray and a fast (16 MHz) PostScript controller.

ment. In addition to acting as an extension to the printer's memory and font cache, a printer's hard disk can also hold downloadable fonts. Storing fonts on a printer's hard disk makes the fonts accessible to everyone on a network. In short, a hard disk-equipped PostScript printer is ideal for high-volume publishing applications involving multiple fonts and requiring maximum performance for typographically complex documents.

■ **Resident fonts** Most of today's printers include the same 35 fonts (nine font families) that are built in to the LaserWriter Plus, IINT, and IINTX. But a few printers still contain the original LaserWriter mix of only 13 resident fonts in four families—Courier, Times Roman, Helvetica, and Symbol. You can supplement those fonts with downloadable fonts at extra cost (see "Fit to Print," *Macworld*, April 1988).

■ **Bitmap smoothing** Only Apple's LaserWriters contain routines for smoothing the jagged edges of bitmapped images created by scanners and painting programs such as MacPaint (see "Smoothed versus Unsmoothed"). If you routinely print bitmapped images and prefer the smoothed look, you need an Apple LaserWriter.

■ **Emulation modes** In offices with both Macs and IBM PCs, you may be able to save money by sharing a printer. A printer's emulation modes allow it to mimic popular non-PostScript printers, such as the Diablo 630 or the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet series.

■ **Connection ports** All PostScript printers provide an AppleTalk port for attaching to Macs, and an RS-232C serial port for talking to other computers. Some also contain a Centronics parallel port, the most common printer port on IBM PCs and other MS-DOS computers. (You can also attach

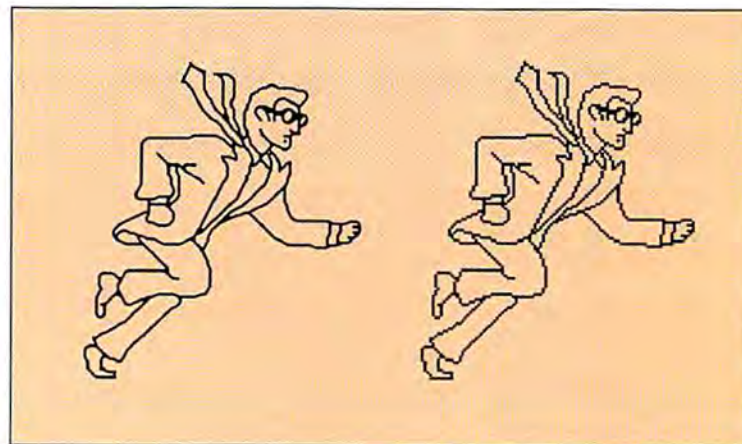
a PostScript printer to a PC by using an RS-232C cable or via AppleTalk by adding an AppleTalk expansion board to the PC. Apple, TOPS, and Tangent Technologies manufacture such boards.) Apple's LaserWriter IIs include an Apple Desktop Bus (ADB) port, which provides an additional means of attaching multibin paper feeders and other paper-handling add-ons. (Printers without ADB ports can still communicate with such accessories through the printer's RS-232C port.)

Next, Assess the Body . . .

A brain needs a body, and that's where a printer's engine comes in. The engine, the portion of the printer responsible for transferring an image to paper, determines resolution, print quality, and the number of pages you can print before an overhaul. For most PostScript printers, the engine has no bearing on speed. Because a PostScript controller must slog through many a calculation to create one page, manufacturers' page-per-minute ratings have been as realistic as EPA gas mileage ratings. Printers containing high-performance 68020-based PostScript controllers stand a better chance of printing at their engines' rated speed, but most 68000-based PostScript printers will do so only when churning out multiple copies of the same page.









Other engine-related considerations include:

■ **Print resolution** The more dots per inch a printer's engine produces, the sharper its output. All of today's under-\$10,000 printers offer 300-dpi resolution. Varityper's \$13,500 VT600 PostScript printer boasts 600-dpi resolution, a four-fold improvement over 300-dpi in dots per square inch (see Reviews, *Macworld*,



Smoothed versus Unsmoothed

Among PostScript printers, only Apple's contain smoothing routines that soften the jagged edges of bitmapped text and graphics. Among QuickDraw printers, both General Computer's Personal LaserPrinter and Apple's LaserWriter IISC provide smoothing.

Effect		General Computer PLP	Apple LaserWriter IISC
Rotation		yes	application dependent
Fountain		no	no
Bind		application dependent	no
Reverse		yes	yes
Shadow		no	no
Pattern		no	application dependent
Shear		yes	no
Stretch		yes	no

January 1988). When a 600-dpi image is commercially printed on newsprint or other low-quality paper, a phenomenon called *ink spread* smooths the image even more. That, combined with a lightning-fast 68020 and a hard disk-equipped PostScript controller, makes the VT600 ideal for newspaper graphics and typesetting applications.

■ **Print quality** The method a print engine's laser uses to inscribe images also influences print quality. In a *write-black* engine (used by Apple, QMS, and General Computer), the laser exposes areas of the

image that will appear black on the page, and the toner adheres to those areas. In a *write-white* engine (used by AST, Texas Instruments, and others), the laser exposes areas of the image that will appear white. The toner is then attracted to the unexposed areas.

Generally, write-white engines produce more-solid blacks and darker text, but they don't print fine lines and small text as cleanly as write-black engines do. Write-black engines handle delicate images bet-

PostScript Effects

How do the printing capabilities of the QuickDraw-based General Computer Personal LaserPrinter and Apple LaserWriter IISC compare? Because it uses out-line fonts, the PLP can duplicate more of PostScript's special effects than can the IISC. Documents containing effects unsupported by the printer may print at 72 dpi or may not print at all. The entry "application dependent" means that the printer's ability to reproduce the effect depends on the application software you use to create it. Newer applications, such as MacDraw II and PageMaker 3.0, support both QuickDraw printers better than do older applications.



QMS-PS 810

A sleek, Canon SX-based blazer: faster than a LaserWriter IISC, more emulation modes and a parallel port; also more costly.



QMS-PS 2400

An industrial-strength 11-by-17-incher with only 13 resident fonts. If you have the cash, it does the tabloids.



QUME ScriptEN

A pretty pastel case, and the beauty goes deeper: 3MB of RAM, two paper cassettes, and emulation modes galore.



Texas Instruments OmniLaser Series

The 2108 (rear) and 2115 (right foreground) are fast and sturdy, making them suitable for network use. Their output from the Ricoh 4081 engine is too dark for small text and detailed line art but well suited to graphics with larger black regions. The 2106 (not shown) uses the Ricoh 1060 engine, which is suited to small text and detailed graphics but not heavy network use.



Varityper VT600

With a hard disk and 600 dpi, this sizzler is the next best thing to a typesetter—better, if you don't like working with photographic paper and chemicals.

ter, but large black areas may appear streaked. That problem was especially noticeable with Canon CX engines, such as those in Apple's original LaserWriters. Thanks to improvements in toner and cartridge design, Canon's new SX engine, used by LaserWriter IIs and the QMS-PS 810, produces much darker blacks. If you anticipate printing delicate images or 10-point and smaller text, you might prefer a write-black engine. Conversely, if you'll be printing pages that include large black areas (such as bar charts or white-on-black type), a write-white engine might be preferable. But see for yourself. Create a representative document and try printing it on both types of printer (at a copy shop or dealer).

■ **Engine life** If you plan to use your printer like a printing press, grinding out hundreds of copies, consider a unit with a high engine-life rating. Engine life ranges from 100,000 pages to over 1,800,000 pages.

■ **Paper size** Most laser printers have a maximum page size of 8½ by 11 inches. Many Mac applications can print larger pages on separate sheets that you assemble by hand. But for drafting, computer-aided design, and tabloid desktop publishing applications, you might prefer a printer with a larger maximum page size. Laser printers capable of producing 11-by-17-inch pages are available, but you'd better sit down before asking the price.

■ **Paper capacity** The more paper a printer holds, the less often you'll have to contend with out-of-paper messages. That's an important plus for large networks or other high-volume printing environments. Most printers' cassettes hold between 150 and 250 sheets, but many also accept optional feeders that hold up to 1500 sheets.

■ **Paper handling** Paper-handling features don't attract the same attention that font caches and special effects do, but they're more important when it comes to everyday use. After all, you're likely to spend more time shuttling paper cassettes in and out of the printer than you are printing stretched text in a spiral pattern. A printer that offers multiple paper trays lets you switch paper type or size without swapping trays. Assess a printer's approach to envelope printing, as well. Some offer optional envelope cassettes, while others

merely accept envelopes through the manual-feed slot—a less convenient alternative.

If you anticipate using manual feed often, get a printer with a self-centering manual feed slot. Such a slot consists of two adjustable paper guides; when you move one guide, the other moves accordingly. Self-centering manual feed slots make it easy to accurately position and feed envelopes and nonstandard paper sizes.

■ **Accessories** Most printers accept optional paper cassettes that allow the printer to automatically feed legal-size (8½-by-14-inch) paper—as well as envelopes, eliminating the need to hand-scrrawl an envelope for a letter that looks typeset. You can improve a single-cassette printer's paper-shuffling skills by adding a sheet feeder (see "The Fully Powered Printer").

Two final comments about print engines: you may hear talk of the cost-per-page advantages of Ricoh 4801 printing belts over Canon SX drum-and-toner cartridges. There are cost-per-page differences between engines, but they boil down to a negligible amount. Second, remember that laser printers are "nonim-pact" printers, so they can't print on multi-part forms or make carbon copies as an ImageWriter can.

Is It Time to Say Good Buy?

If you've been waiting to buy a laser printer, watching performance rise and prices fall, it might be time to collect your reward. Today's printers do more for less, and they do it faster and better. Apple's top-of-the-line LaserWriter IINTX now costs less than the original LaserWriter did.

The trouble is, the trend will continue. The next year is likely to bring a new generation of printers containing PostScript clones—compatible page-description languages—that are likely to cost less than true PostScript printers. But PostScript clones may not be 100 percent compatible with Adobe's PostScript. Incompatibility problems could range from poorer font quality (it's long been rumored that Adobe's controllers contain hidden routines that work with Adobe's fonts for better print quality) to incompatibility with PostScript-specific software. If you think making a buying decision is hard now, wait a while.

One way to balance future progress with your present needs is to buy a printer that offers upgrade options. Both Apple

The Fully Powered Printer

As laser printers proliferate, the number of hardware and software accessories grows, too. Software, such as downloadable fonts, can make a printer more versatile (see "Fit to Print," *Macworld*, April 1988). And add-ons, such as paper feeders, can make a printer more convenient to use.

For business applications, a multibin paper feeder greatly simplifies working with different types and sizes of paper (for more on sheet feeders, see *Reviews* in this issue). For example, with a LaserFeeder, you can automatically print the first page of a letter on your company letterhead, output subsequent pages on plain paper, and then print an envelope. For high-volume printing applications, a large-capacity paper tray keeps reams of paper on tap, meaning fewer out-of-paper messages and fewer interruptions.

A buffer is a hardware add-on that eliminates waiting time by immediately accepting print data from each Mac in a network and storing it in the buffer memory. The buffer then communicates with the printer while you work. Hardware buffers are far more expensive than their software equivalents, spoolers, but are more efficient, faster, and more reliable. (For more details on buffers and spoolers, see "Speaking of Spoolers," *Macworld*, June 1987, and "Getting Started with MultiTasking," in this issue.)

Paper Feeders

■ **MultiFeeder** five paper cassettes, one envelope cassette, for Canon CX engines; SX model scheduled for summer 1988. \$5095. BDT Products, 714/660-1386.

■ **LaserFeeder** two paper cassettes, one envelope cassette, for Canon CX engines; SX

model scheduled for summer 1988. \$1895. BDT Products, 714/660-1386.

■ **Paper Plus 500** 500-sheet feeder for Canon CX engines. \$995. The Laser Connection, 205/633-7223.

■ **Big Bin 1000** 1000-sheet feeder. Model SX for Canon SX engines, Model 4080 for Ricoh 4080 engines (includes AST TurboLaser); Model 4150 for Ricoh 4150 engines (includes Texas Instruments OmniLaser series). \$795. The Laser Connection, 205/633-7223.

Buffers

LaserServer—buffer for PostScript printers. With 2MB memory \$2295. DataSpace Corporation, 800/387-0492.

MacBuffer LW—buffer for PostScript printers. With 1MB memory \$1895; with 2MB \$2695. Ergotron, 800/328-9829.

and General Computer offer PostScript upgrades to their QuickDraw printers. In the end, choosing between a PostScript and a QuickDraw printer means balancing your printing requirements against your budget. If you have only one Mac and you print primarily simple text and non-PostScript graphics, you may find that a QuickDraw printer's lower price and faster performance outweigh its typographic limitations and unsociability. In that case, your choice is between the Personal LaserPrinter and the LaserWriter IISC. The PLP is more versatile than the SC, but its let-the-Mac-do-it approach to font handling makes it slower. (For more comparisons between the two printers, see "The LaserWriter

Lines Up," *Macworld*, March 1988; we'll also be reviewing the IISC in an upcoming issue of *Macworld*.)

If you already own a laser printer, is it time to turn it into a ship's anchor? No. Yesterday's printers may be slower and heavier than the new models, but their output still boasts the same number of dots per inch. Canon's new SX engine offers darker blacks and a longer life expectancy, but thousands of LaserWriters, LaserWriter Pluses, and other Canon CX printers are still churning out perfectly acceptable copy.

And don't forget that you can enter the world of Helvetica and Times Roman without actually making the Big Buy. Thousands of copy shops, computer stores, and

desktop publishing services rent time on laser printers and PostScript typesetters. Trotting downtown to run off a document isn't as convenient as printing in the comfort of your own home, but for many people, it works. And with the money you'll save, you could almost buy a new car to make the trip more comfortable.

But if you're all set to buy a laser printer, shop carefully. Because as many voters have found out, there's nothing worse than electing the wrong candidate and having to live with your choice for years. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Networking from a Distance

by Brita Meng

It's not easy being 3000 miles away from the home office, but as *Macworld's* East Coast Editor, that's how far I am from the rest of the staff. While the distance is vast (and being in different time zones makes the separation seem even greater), connecting to the AppleTalk network in San Francisco from my Boston-based Mac helps me work as if I were right in the home office. Using products that let my Mac operate as a remote AppleTalk node, I can send and receive E-mail, access documents on the file server, and even print reports on the remote LaserWriter.

Sound great? It is. I don't know what I'd do without my San Francisco connection. But while assembling our long-distance network, I ran into a few problems. Getting everything running was at times an exercise in forbearance.

When we first decided to install the remote node last summer, only one remote-access product was available, the Hayes InterBridge. Since then, several other products offering remote-node access have come on the market, and new ones have been announced (see "New Paths for Remote Networkers"). The products we've tested, in addition to the InterBridge, are Solana Electronics' R-Server and Shiva's NetSerial.

Hayes InterBridge

The Hayes InterBridge joins or *bridges* AppleTalk networks via a telephone line and a modem (see Figure 1a). It attaches to the network the way a Mac does, with a standard AppleTalk box. You attach the modem—Hayes recommends using at least a 2400-baud modem with the InterBridge—to a serial port on the back of the InterBridge. Since you can dial an InterBridge only with another InterBridge, each location must have its own modem and InterBridge.



While installing the InterBridge, I ran into difficulty. Because the InterBridge isn't really meant for connecting a single remote Mac to a network, I had to create a one-Mac AppleTalk network. That seemed like overkill for single-user access. It also threatened to bury my desk with AppleTalk cable.

We spent more than a day trying to get the InterBridge to work with two Novation Professional 2400-

baud modems. After a phone call to Hayes, I discovered that the company recommends using a Hayes modem with the InterBridge. We complied.

We also had to program the Hayes 2400-baud modems before connecting them to the respective InterBridges. That meant attaching the modem directly to the Mac and then running Red Ryder so that I could send a cryptic string of Hayes commands to the modem. I then had to disconnect the modem from my Mac and connect it to the InterBridge.

After several programming attempts and many telephone calls we finally got the InterBridge to work. During this period, I became proficient at cable-swapping and fluent in the Hayes AT command language. It must have been a quirk of fate that the first document I sent to the San Francisco LaserWriter was a typed list of AT commands.

Since installing the InterBridge, I have had no problem running Microsoft Mail 1.35 (formerly InterMail). Nor have I had any trouble with AppleShare 1.1. I

Hayes maintains that InterBridge Manager should not be a program you pop in and out of frequently; rather, it should be used once to set up the bridge and dial the remote number. Unfortunately, I don't think most users could afford to pay for an extended, 24-hours-a-day, five-days-a-week telephone call from Boston to San Francisco.

Performance at 2400 baud isn't blazingly fast—but it's not unbearably slow either. After all, a 2400-baud modem runs at about 1 percent the speed of LocalTalk. I investigated the possibility of getting the InterBridge to work with a 9600-baud modem, but that requires a new ROM (version 1.09). Until Hayes ships that ROM to me, it looks as if I'll stay at 2400 baud with the InterBridge.

Solana R-Server

The next product I evaluated was Solana's R-Server. The R-Server has one serial port for a modem and one AppleTalk port, but it lacks an on-off switch. Just



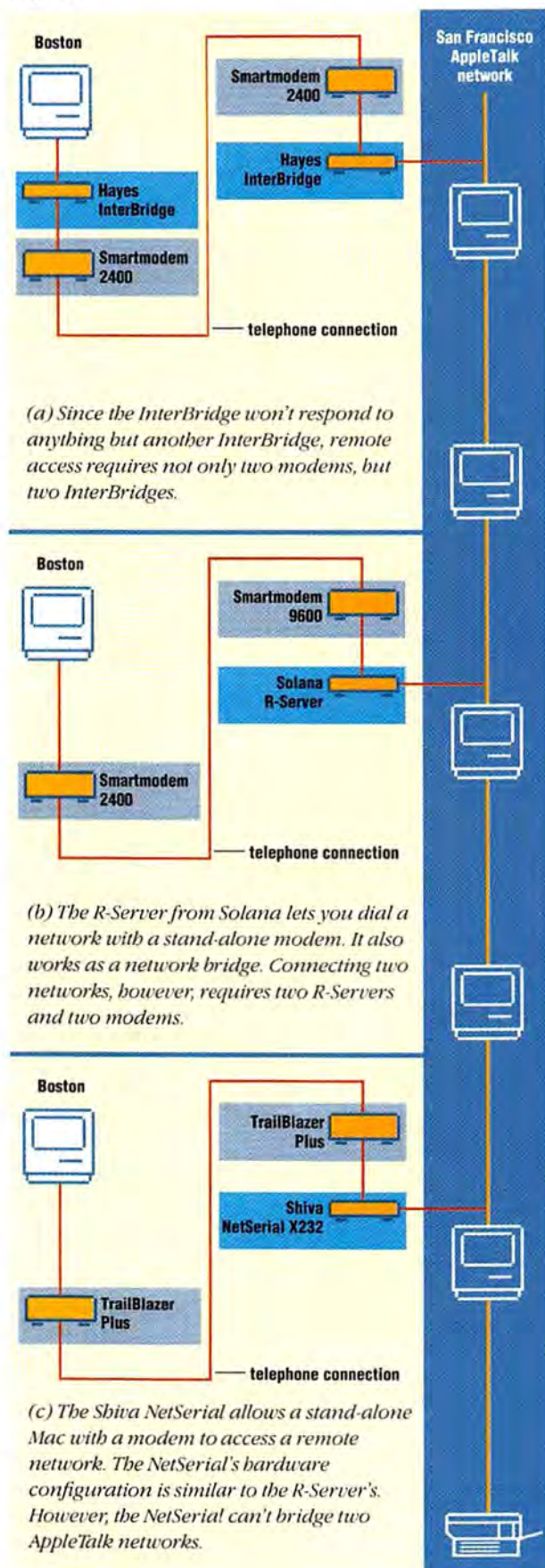
*Working at
home or
on the road?
Connecting with
an AppleTalk
network over
the phone is
the closest thing
to being there.*

do, however, continue to have problems with the program Hayes uses to automate the InterBridge dial-in procedure. InterBridge Manager is not compatible with MultiFinder (see Figure 2). This means that every time I want to connect to and disconnect from the network in San Francisco, I must restart the Mac under the Finder.

plug it in and it runs. Once it's on, the R-Server performs a self test that makes it look like something out of "Star Trek."

The R-Server is very appealing because, unlike the InterBridge, R-Server doesn't require that each node have its own bridge (see Figure 1b). Rather, any stand-alone, Hayes-compatible 1200- to 19,200-baud modem can dial in to it. I decided to stick with the

Figure 1



workhorse Hayes SmartModem 2400 when testing the R-Server. Since Solana claims that the R-Server automatically adjusts itself to the speed of the calling modem, I also tried running the R-Server with a Hayes V-Series Smartmodem 9600.

Setting up the answering modem—the one connected to the R-Server—proved to be difficult. Even after running the script that Solana provides to help configure Hayes modems, I still had to program the modem to answer the phone automatically. That was easy compared to assigning a network number and zone name to the R-Server, a procedure that requires shutting down all devices on the network except the R-Server and the Mac that runs the R-Server Manager.

The R-Server either bridges two AppleTalk networks or connects a remote Mac to an AppleTalk network. The setup procedures differ, depending on how you use the R-Server. In both cases you run Solana's R-Server Manager. Because of poorly organized documentation, I repeatedly found myself confusing the remote-node and remote-bridge setup procedures.

To call the R-Server from a remote Mac, I used Solana's Asynch AppleTalk desk accessory (see Figure 3). Asynch AppleTalk replaces the standard AppleTalk driver so that network information can be sent and received over a modem. However, because you must attach the modem to the Mac's printer port—also the AppleTalk port—you must disconnect the Mac from the local AppleTalk network, a definite drawback.

Until I figured out how to assign network numbers and zones, I tried several times, unsuccessfully, to connect the remote Mac with the R-Server. But I did finally connect it. Different modem speeds didn't fool it, and Microsoft Mail and AppleShare worked without any problems at 2400 baud.

I haven't yet tried bridging my AppleTalk network to the office network with the R-Server, but I have seen this work. If you're interested, Solana has an R-Server at its offices for guest dial-in access. Just ask the company for a demonstration disk.

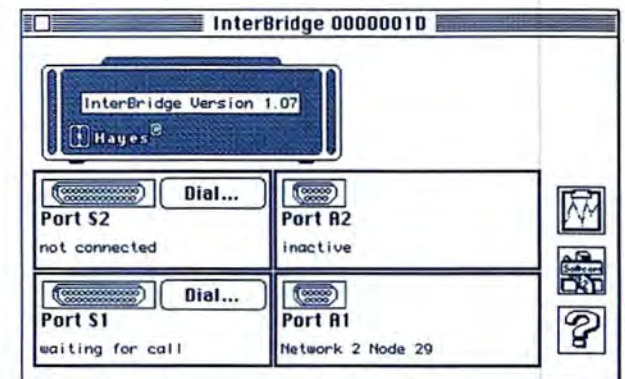


Figure 2

To dial the remote network, you run the InterBridge Manager and click on the Dial button. In this screen, port S1 connects to the modem and port A1 connects to the LocalTalk network. Double-clicking on a connector icon opens a dialog box that lets you configure that port.

New Paths for Remote Networkers

This year's Macworld Expo attendees saw that the number of products offering remote access has grown significantly since last year. Several new products were announced, in addition to new versions of currently available solutions. While we weren't able to test any of them before this article went to press, here are some alternatives to consider.

TeleNode from DataSpace is a hardware device that allows any remote Mac to connect to a local AppleTalk network over telephone lines or via a Northern Telecom SL-1 telephone switch. The only required equipment for the remote user is a modem, and dial-in software installs from the Network option in the Control Panel.

In addition to file-server and E-mail access, DataSpace is also working with WOS Data Systems to enable remote control of a Mac with the TeleNode and Timbuku. Expected availability is at the end of March, with a price of \$595.

A software-based bridge, Liaison from Infosphere, allows remote users or networks to dial into AppleTalk and EtherTalk networks. Liaison features a Network Management facility to provide password and network-access security; network

administrators can limit user access to services in one zone.

According to Infosphere president Evan Solley, Liaison can also bridge AppleTalk and EtherTalk networks. As a result, users on EtherTalk will be able to access a LaserWriter on AppleTalk without a hardware gateway like the Kinetics Fast-Path. Price for Liaison is \$195, with delivery in the first quarter of 1988.

LaCie demonstrated its software-based modem and disk server SilverServer. This product allows a user to mount remote hard disk volumes via modem. Local or remote hard disks appear as icons on the Mac screen, and SilverServer users can share each other's disks. All volumes, whether remote or local, can be password protected. Pricing for the program is \$99 for one stand-alone Mac, and \$199 for a networked server.

Tangent Technologies and Solana Electronics announced joint development plans for two remote-access products that will work with Solana's R-Server. MacRAT allows Mac laptop users to connect with AppleTalk networks; PCRAT enables MS-DOS laptop users to access AppleTalk networks.

The software should be fully

compatible with TOPS and AppleShare file servers. In addition, both will work with Tangent's TangentShare, which allows an IBM PC to act as an AppleTalk file server. Solana will sell MacRAT and PCRAT, and they will be available at the beginning of April.

Solana also announced a new version of software for its R-Server. Rather than using the Asynch AppleTalk desk accessory to dial a network, you use the Network option in the remote Mac's Control Panel. The new software also offers greater security. The R-Server will remain compatible with the old desk accessory.

For all of these remote-node products, we recommend that you call the vendor to verify delivery dates and prices. Ask about compatibility with your installed network services—file servers and E-mail systems. Another thing to check is modem compatibility. Although several high-speed modems, such as the TeleBit TrailBlazer, can use Hayes commands, the proprietary error-checking protocols used by such modems may not be compatible with the Asynchronous AppleTalk protocols.

Shiva NetSerial

I decided to really up the stakes in remote-node testing by using the 19,200-baud TeleBit TrailBlazer Plus modem with Shiva's NetSerial X232. The NetSerial has a serial port for the TrailBlazer and an AppleTalk port, which I used for the *Macworld* network. All my remote Mac needed was a stand-alone TrailBlazer to dial the San Francisco network (see Figure 1c).

Configuring the modems meant typing another series of cryptic commands into each TrailBlazer. I expected that. The surprise was that the NetSerial connection worked the first time.

Instead of an application or desk accessory to dial the network, Shiva uses the Network option called Dial-In Access in the Control Panel (see Figure 4). I installed it with an Installer script that Shiva provided.

Double-clicking on the Dial-In Access icon produces a connect screen. Using Shiva's TeleBit modem script, I easily configured a connect choice for the *Macworld* network. Because Dial-In Access gave me a choice between calling from the printer port or modem port, I didn't have to disconnect my AppleTalk ca-

ble. I was getting tired of cable swapping.

To dial the network, all I did was select its name and double-click. I had no trouble connecting the two TrailBlazers and no trouble running Microsoft Mail and AppleShare with the NetSerial.

There's a definite difference in speed with the TeleBit modems: AppleShare, in particular, works considerably faster. I transferred a 293K folder of sound files from the *Macworld* file server to my Mac in 9¼

minutes; it took my InterBridge with a 2400-baud modem about 25½ minutes to transfer the same folder.

The Price of Working at Home

Now for the crucial question: which of the three remote access products to buy? Because it requires an AppleTalk network (\$799 each) on both sides of a remote-node connection, the InterBridge is neither a cost-effective—nor a very portable—remote-node solution for a single user. I certainly don't have an AppleTalk network set up at home, and I have enough trouble lugging my Mac around without carrying a modem and an InterBridge too.

On the other hand, I've used the InterBridge for four months now, and it has proved to be reliable. It is also an excellent solution for connecting relatively large AppleTalk networks. With its two serial ports and two AppleTalk ports, the InterBridge can handle two remote bridges and one local bridge simultaneously.

At \$595, the R-Server is a better choice for one-person remote access than the InterBridge. You need only one bridge for the network, plus two modems. And the ability to connect to the network from a Multi-Finder-compatible desk accessory is a plus—the B-Server software was much less intrusive than InterBridge Manager. My only hope is that Solana will make its manual a little easier to understand.

At \$399, the NetSerial is an excellent choice for one-person remote-node access. Anybody familiar with the Control Panel will find Shiva's Dial-In Access very easy to use, and it doesn't make you physically disconnect AppleTalk or printer cables from the Mac. Unfortunately, the NetSerial can't function as a remote bridge. (The price difference between the NetSerial and the R-Server reflects this inability.) If you're looking to provide strictly one-person remote-node access



Products that let you work remotely include Shiva's NetSerial (top), Hayes's InterBridge, and Solana's R-Server. TeleBit's TrailBlazer Plus modem can speed up remote links considerably.

Remote Node Product Compatibility

Company	Product	TOPS	Apple-Share	MacServe	MS Mail	InBox	Laser-Writer	PBX	Remote User Access ¹
DataSpace	TeleNode ³	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Hayes	InterBridge	•	•	•	•	n/a	•	•	•
Infosphere	Liaison ³	•	•	•	•	•	•	n/a	•
LaCie Ltd.	SilverServer ³	•	•	n/a	•	•	•	•	•
Shiva	NetModem V1200	•	•	n/a	•	•	•	•	•
	NetModem V2400 ³	•	•	n/a	•	•	•	•	•
	NetSerial X232	•	•	n/a	•	•	•	•	•
Solana Electronics	R-Server	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	MacRAT ³	n/a	•	•	•	•	•	n/a	•
	PCRAT ³	n/a	•	•	•	•	•	n/a	•

¹ Remote user access allows network access with only a Mac and a stand-alone modem.

² Remote bridging allows remote access between two separate AppleTalk networks.

³ Not available at press time.

and you want fast access, buy a NetSerial and spend the money you save on two fast modems.

The Joys and Trials of Remote Networking

Being on the *Macworld* network is great, but it does subject me to the normal trials and tribulations of networking. Being on a remote node, I am at the mercy of the equipment in San Francisco. Several times the *Macworld* file server or mail server was accidentally turned off over the weekend. On those Monday mornings, I couldn't access those network services until someone in San Francisco got into the office and turned them on. This can be very frustrating, especially as my working day starts three hours earlier than that of my San Francisco colleagues.

Managing a network that spans the nation is difficult. For example, I'm constantly calling our network

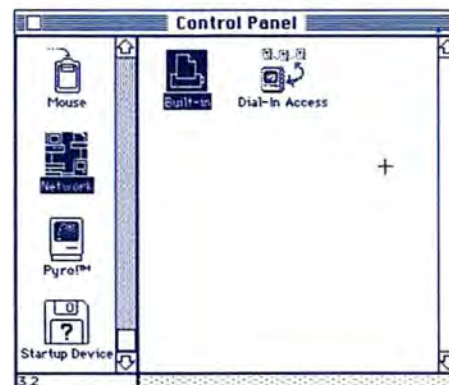
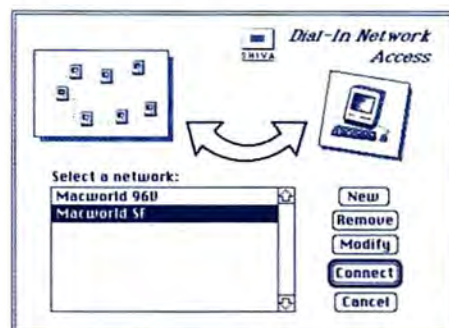


Figure 3

The desk accessory that comes with Solana's R-Server was originally developed at Dartmouth College. A new version of R-Server software lets you connect with the remote network from the Network option in the Control Panel.

Figure 4

With Shiva's NetSerial, after choosing the remote network to which you want to connect, you click on the Connect button to dial the number. The Network option in the Control Panel lets you choose between regular AppleTalk or Shiva's Dial-In Access.



administrator to find out if it's the file server that has crashed, or if my remote node connection is malfunctioning. Because running several versions of system and network software simultaneously can play havoc with a network, our network administrator must take special care to ensure that I get compatible versions of all that software up and running.

The only difference in network services I've noticed on the remote node—as opposed to using a local node—is speed. As far as AppleShare is concerned, I now keep as many windows closed as possible while using it. Updating windows takes a long time at any baud rate. Furthermore, after waiting several minutes for the HyperCard Home card to show up on my Mac's screen, I decided never again to try running a large application by remote node.

Speed, however, is a small price to pay for network access. Since my remote setup has been so successful, we've now decided to add our contributing editors as remote-node connections. With a remote node capability, just because I'm out of the office doesn't mean I'm out of the action. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Remote Bridging² Notes

- Compatible with Timbuktu
- One-person remote access possible only with one-Mac AppleTalk network
- Disk server only
- Functions as dial-in access modem with no other hardware
- Functions as dial-in access modem with no other hardware
- Compatible with Tangent Technologies' PC TangentShare
- For remote Mac laptops; compatible with Tangent Technologies' PC TangentShare
- For remote MS-DOS laptops; compatible with Tangent Technologies' TangentServer

Data Basics

by Charles Seiter

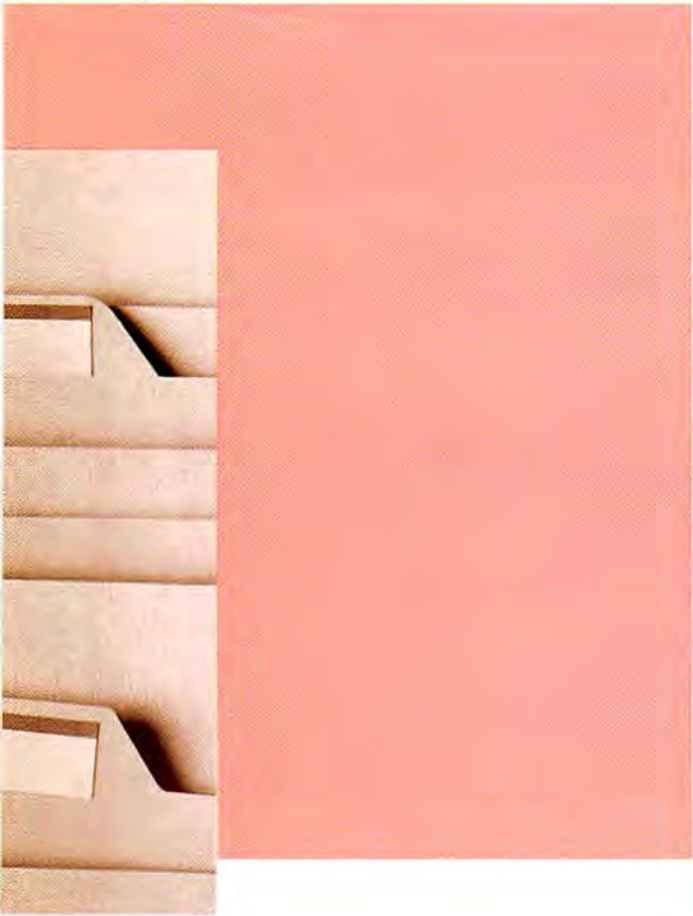


Database-management programs are a source of much fear and trepidation to new users. That's probably because of the impressive complexity of the high-end, fully programmable ones. But while some database-management programs are indeed complex, others are reasonably simple.

Charles Seiter is a chemistry-professor-turned-computer-writer and a Macworld contributing editor. He's written several books on programming languages and financial modeling.

When it's time for you to choose a database-management program, you'll be faced with two categories of products. At the high end of the complexity scale are relational database managers that feature built-in application languages, including dBase Mac, Double Helix II, 4th Dimension, and Omnis 3 Plus. These powerful and necessarily more complex programs are best suited to application developers and other advanced users. (If you think you might need one of these programs see "Cordial Relations.") These are the programs that scare ordinary mortals, who are usually unfamiliar with translating problems into logical constructions.

Seven easy-to-use database-management programs



But the odds are better than fifty-fifty that you don't need one of those complex programs. In the second category are products, often called *file managers*, that do competent work with mailing lists, inventories, and tables of data; such products typically include graphics and convenience features as well (see Figure 1). Best of all, they're relatively easy to use. Some include built-in forms designers for data-entry screens and reports, and even offer limited multiuser capability. Nonetheless, these programs are mainly intended to serve the person who actually buys the program.

Seven programs fall into this class of data managers: Business Filevision, FileMaker Plus, 1stFile, Microsoft File, OverVue, RecordHolder Plus, and Reflex Plus for the Macintosh.

Playing the Field

Database programs, beyond the performance measured with timing benchmarks, vary greatly in the details of data-entry features, forms design, report features, and special touches intended to appeal to power users. These programs also exhibit the widest price variation of any type of commercial Macintosh software. Fortunately, the seven programs we'll be looking at here are in the bottom half of the price range for Macintosh database managers.

As you look over the following product descriptions think about your own information-handling requirements. Keep in mind that easy and accurate *input* of data and attractive and flexible *output* design are often more important in day-to-day database use than the performance criteria that you can measure with a stopwatch.

If you want attractive entry forms and reports, you'll have to trade speed for looks. For simple sorting and merging of mailing lists, almost any product will do. As your needs expand—to generating reports with fancy graphics, or manipulating groups of related files—the choices narrow to a few special products (see "Features File" for specific features). The following product profiles should help you make a decision.

Microsoft File

Microsoft File was the first popular Macintosh database program, and it's a safe bet that File has sold many more copies than any other Mac database manager. In a way, the other programs in this survey can be defined in terms of the extra facilities they offer to compete with File. As you might expect, this program has an exceptionally simple interface to Microsoft's own Word for mail merging, and export to Microsoft Chart is similarly effortless.

Microsoft File is somewhat short on bells and whistles by current standards, but its List Helper facility (see Figure 2) is probably the easiest way yet invented to create a simple data file. Since it was the first database manager, File offers no instructions on ex-

changing data with other database programs. Current rumors suggest that Microsoft has a major revision underway.

Summary: Microsoft sold all those copies of File on the strength of its straightforward interface. If you want special effects, look elsewhere; but if you simply have some lists to manage, it's still an acceptable choice. Microsoft File just doesn't offer much for the money any more.

RecordHolder Plus

This program is a simple and inexpensive file manager that lets beginners design particularly helpful data-input forms that include radio buttons, check boxes, and limited error-checking (see Figure 3). For example, in fields specified as Table Lookup rather than Plain Text, the program checks input against a table of possibilities and warns you about entries that aren't in the table. This helps greatly in eliminating misspelled field data. A Tools palette for simple graphics lets you draw boxes, ovals, and bars, and easily rearrange the appearance of your forms. RecordHolder Plus handles all fonts and size combinations in reports.

A Utilities menu provides dialog-driven import and export of data files for using RecordHolder Plus

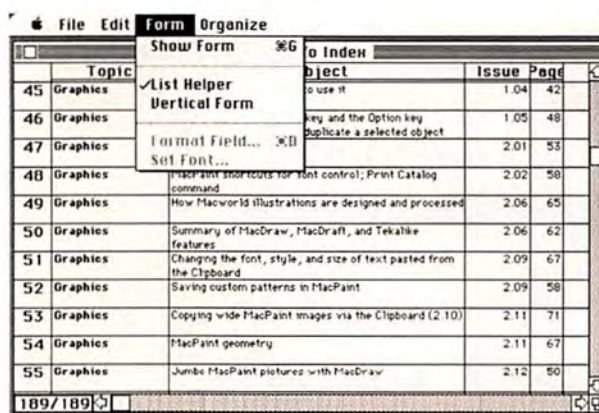
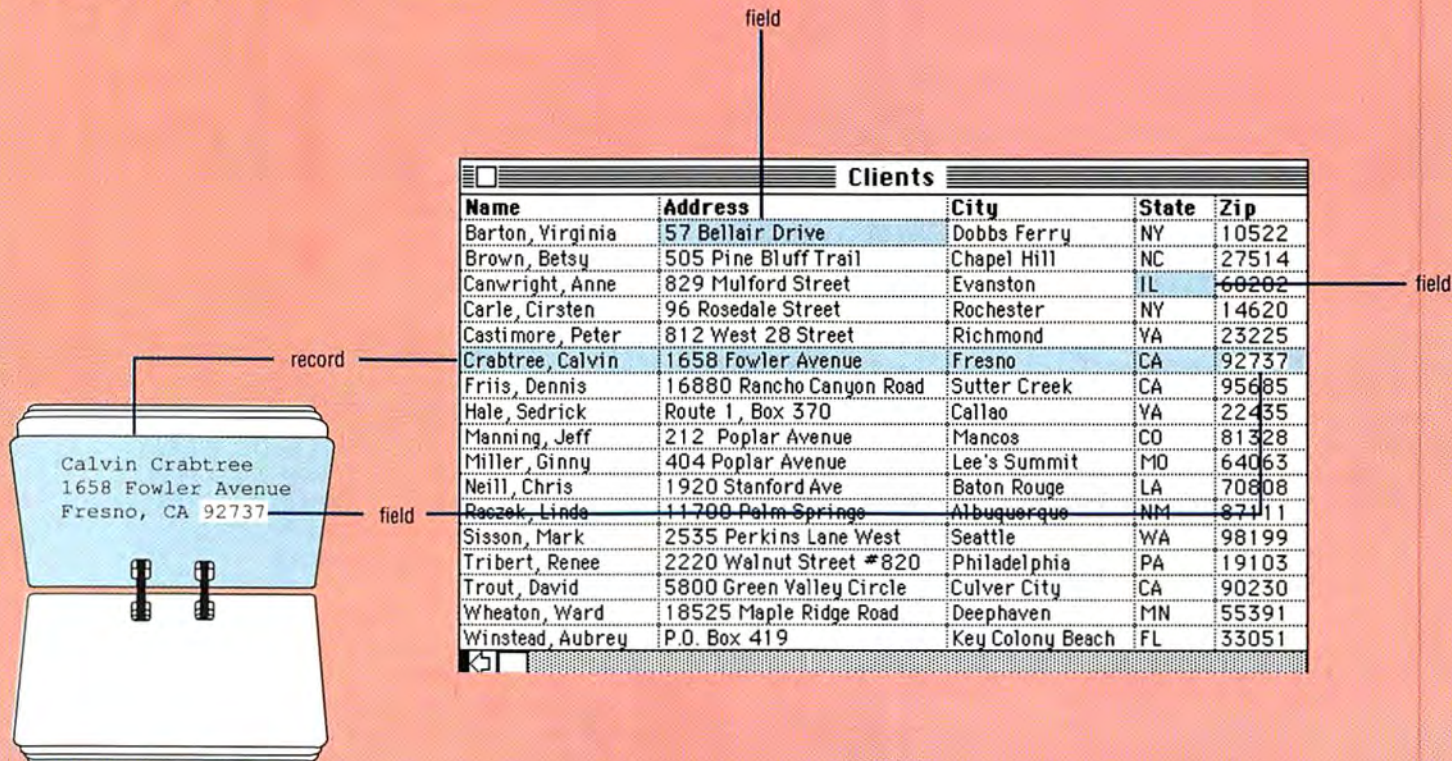


Figure 2
Microsoft File's List Helper made the program popular early in the Mac's history. This feature makes list management as easy as drawing in MacPaint. Newer file managers can be defined roughly in terms of the extensions they offer beyond File.

Figure 1
A basic database—often called a flat file, resembles a list or table and consists of records. For example, in a database used as a customer list, each record contains information about a specific customer. Each item in the record, such as name or address, is called a field.



HyperCard: A Database or Not?

HyperCard is now included free with new Macs. It's easy to use, and it appears to do many of the same things database managers do. But is it a database-management program? Can HyperCard fill in for the products in this review?

HyperCard is a database manager in the sense that it can store data. Address books, for example, and files of plain-text data are typical HyperCard stacks. It's also particularly strong on graphics—many of the most impressive demonstrations of HyperCard resemble Business Filevision applica-

tions, with expandable maps and diagrams.

It doesn't directly compete with the products reviewed here, because it won't automatically do multiple-field searches, multilevel sorts, or mail merging. However, while these features are not built in, HyperCard's scripting language lets you design small programs that perform the same functions.

Writing scripts for data manipulation, although easier in most ways than programming in traditional languages, is not exactly a trivial exercise for

beginners. If you want to try putting HyperCard to work as a conventional database-manager substitute, look into Heizer Software's StackWare collection. This group of stacks contains HyperCard utilities, priced from \$6 to \$25, that let you expand search/sort functions, import and export data from other programs, and set up files for mail merge with Word and other programs. For light-duty database work, these utilities will do the job, but in routine office practice I recommend a real, dedicated database product.

with other programs. RecordHolder Plus performs mail merges with MacWrite documents, using Software Discoveries' companion product, MergeWrite.

RecordHolder Plus isn't a bad product for the money. It's easy to use and has enough little tricks that it seems like a discount version of FileMaker Plus. The input features of RecordHolder Plus make it possible to design nearly "idiot-proof" input, and the program is a value leader on a features-per-dollar basis. The documentation is weak, and you can't create any file-to-file links making the program appropriate for users with only a single main file to handle. You relinquish some speed, but for lists of 100 to 200 names it's fast enough.

Summary: RecordHolder Plus is the price winner, and it's more than adequate for managing small,

simple databases. Choose one of the other programs for more ambitious undertakings.

FileMaker Plus

Nashoba Systems puts its emphasis on what it calls database publishing, meaning data-file presentation in attractive output formats. FileMaker Plus, the most graphics-intensive of these database managers, features a basic palette of graphics tools in addition to the usual PICT-file import capability (see Figure 4).

It takes some work to define FileMaker *layouts*, a generic term for input or output forms. However, since you can associate multiple layouts with one data file, FileMaker lets you view different collections of fields taken from a single database without performing separate searches for each collection. A script feature (analogous to a macro facility) lets you automate tasks from a selected list.

FileMaker Plus offers a conscientious tutorial, truly exemplary sample files, and a clear manual section on file exchange. The attractive manual, a two-color hardbound book, makes spiral-bound manuals feel flimsy and awkward in comparison.



Figure 3

RecordHolder Plus database screens typically include: a Table of Contents (on the left) for fast selection of listed items; What to Find, for general searching; and an array of click-selected inputs (here, Prominent Color) to assist data entry.

Features File

	Microsoft File	FileMaker Plus	RecordHolder Plus	OverVue	Reflex Plus	Business Filevision	1stFile
General							
Version number	1.04	1.0	1.0	2.1d	1.0	1.2	3.5
Opens multiple files		•			•		
Relational capabilities		lookup file		join	complete	link fields	join
Online help	•	•	•		•	•	•
Maximum record size	64K	disk space	disk space	disk space	disk space	disk space ¹	disk space
Maximum number of fields	1000	disk space	disk space	disk space	disk space	1600	100
Maximum field size	32K	disk space	32K			2K	0.05K
List Price	\$195	\$295	\$69.95	\$295	\$279	\$395	\$99.95
Entry Features							
Buttons, check boxes			•	•			
Preset formats	•	•	•	•	•		•
Type-ahead utility		partial	•	•			
Macros		•		•			•
Functions							
Math functions	0	6	7	7	22	6	10
Text functions	0	0	10	8	5	3	4
Date/time functions	3	4	4	9	11	4	0
Financial functions	0	4	0	0	8	0	0
Statistical functions	0	6	5	6	7	4	7
Reports and Graphics							
Page preview	•	•	•			•	
Report summaries (subtotals, totals)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Calculated fields	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Picture fields	•	•	•			•	
Imports pictures	•	•	•		•	•	
Imports text	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Makes charts				•			
Edits graphics		•	•			•	
Import/Export							
ASCII-delimited	•	•	•	•	•	2	2
DIF				•		2	2
SYLK		•		•		2	2
Mail merge to Word	•	•	•	•	•		
Performance (in minutes and seconds)							
Import 1000 records	4:39	1:11	3:50	4:48	1:10	6:25	1:25
Sort	2:38	0:03	0:49	0:30	0:13	4:30	0:50
Search 1 record	0:24	0:01	0:11	0:01	0:02	1:38	0:07
Search 30 records	1:34	0:04	0:19	0:03	0:06	2:05	0:35
Formatted file size	75K	63K	79K	190K	45K	204K	96K

¹ One record can use all available disk space up to 4MB.

² Can import and export ASCII-delimited, DIF, and SYLK files with purchase of separate \$40 program for Business Filevision and separate \$295 program for 1st File.

Features File

Use this table to compare features among file managers. The performance comparisons were carried out with a database of 1000 records, each record containing three numeric fields and three text fields. The formatted file size shows the amount of disk space each program used to save the same file.

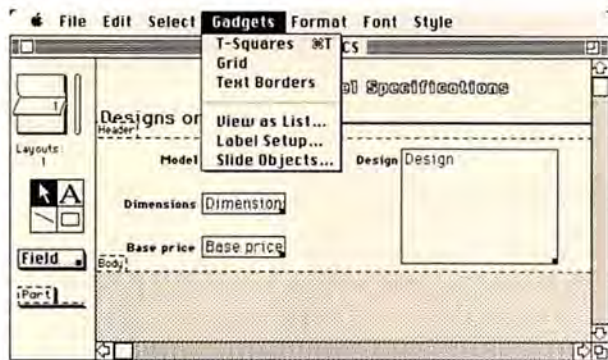


Figure 4

FileMaker Plus specializes in provisions for forms layout. All available fonts can be used, fields are simply dragged into place, and artwork (as PICT files generated in other applications) can be added as inspiration dictates.

Summary: FileMaker Plus allows you to design strikingly attractive input screens and report forms, if you have the patience to tinker with its sometimes-fussy drawing features. The documentation and tutorial are particularly clear and helpful. Of the database managers I looked at, FileMaker has the best mix of features. It's a product that assumes you bought a Macintosh because you care about the way documents look.

OverVue

ProVue's OverVue is a powerhouse of a file manager that offers fast searching and sorting, along with other features that emphasize productivity over appearance. OverVue has the strongest data-entry features of all the programs I examined. A feature called Clairvoyance (an all-fields version of the Table Lookup scheme in RecordHolder Plus) inspects data entries as you type them, searching for matches in existing records. For example, OverVue might supply "United States" as you type "Un. . . ." You can create macros that will appear under the Do menu. And like some spreadsheet programs, OverVue lets you create common graph types, including line, bar, column, area, and pie (see Figure 5). Although it's not a relational database (as ProVue claims it is in its literature), OverVue can perform a relational join of two data files; key fields in the two joined files eliminate duplication during data entry and updating. This procedure can substitute for true relational capability if you need to manipulate only a few files.

What we're really talking about here is a turbo version of Microsoft File, with graphs and macros. Although OverVue sorts faster than FileMaker Plus, their search times are comparable. FileMaker Plus apparently gets around its record-structure overhead by internally indexing everything—I can't prove this, but my tests show that in comparison to other programs, FileMaker Plus creates extraordinarily large disk files when saving data (see "Features File"). Most people

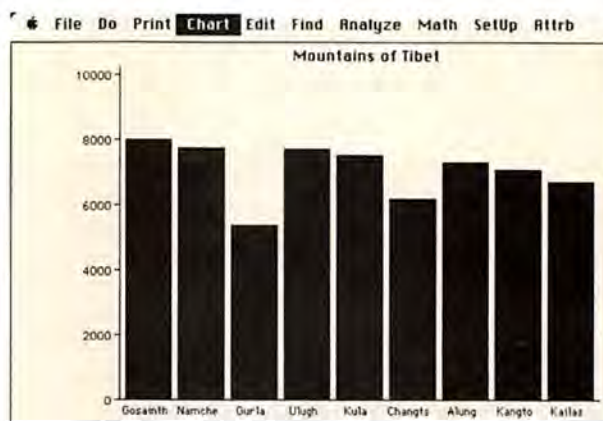


Figure 5

This bar chart was created in OverVue, a well-designed file manager with many extras. Besides macros, it offers a variety of built-in charting formats.

don't sort databases very often, so sorting speed isn't important to them. Much of OverVue's speed comes from limiting options—for example, you can only use the default font. (The manual helpfully suggests exporting reports to MacWrite if you want to use different fonts. Sounds like fun.) I did appreciate, however, the detailed instructions on data exchange with all popular spreadsheet and database programs; this is an important but often overlooked aspect of database-management programs.

Although the program has the strongest productivity orientation of all, its Achilles' heel is that it won't let you create graphically rich entry screens and reports. It doesn't have a graphics field type (PICT format) and can't handle more than one type font or size in a report, making its reports somewhat drab by Mac standards. This isn't a problem if you don't mind producing documents that look as if they were generated on an MS-DOS computer, but most Macintosh users have come to more expect attractive documents.

Summary: The lack of online help in OverVue is annoying, and the lack of graphics fields and the inability to mix fonts makes for drab reports compared

Cordial Relations

Database-management programs become more difficult to understand once you venture beyond the concept of file managers. More-advanced database programs let you correlate information in different files. You do this by defining a relationship between the lists of items

in two or more files—this way, a database working with one file can still look up items in the linked files. That makes it, roughly, a *relational* database. If you're only going to manage straight lists, you don't need to understand relational databases. If you plan to manage

multiple files, however, and you want to eliminate as much redundant information as possible among files, you should consider some of the relational databases available for the Mac, including dBase Mac, Double Helix II, 4th Dimension, Omnis 3 Plus, and Reflex Plus.

to most other Mac database managers. Nevertheless, OverVue is possibly the most competent manager for straight lists. If you value convenience features and are generally unconcerned about refined-looking reports and entry screens, OverVue is your best choice.

Reflex Plus

This program is the power user's database manager. Reflex Plus is a fast relational database manager—the only relational program in this set—that goes far beyond the capabilities of the original Reflex (see Figure 6). It's the most powerful program in this group of seven, and it would compete directly with Mac heavyweights Omnis 3 Plus and Double Helix (rather than with file-management programs) if Borland had equipped it with an applications language.

Seen in this light, Reflex Plus can't really be compared with the file managers reviewed here; it is more complex than the other programs I looked at. However, I chose to include Reflex Plus because it's the best intermediate-level product available. When you begin to outgrow the other Mac file managers, chances are Reflex Plus can meet your needs. This product works well if you want to tie multiple files together efficiently, but you don't want to deal with a database applications

language. With complex searching capabilities, a "repeating collection" facility for rapid manipulation of groups of fields, and flexible interfile link definition, it's a serious, business-oriented product. Reflex Plus has only one major shortcoming: it lacks most data-entry conveniences, such as check boxes and preset ranges. Although you can't produce artwork inside Reflex Plus, you can import PICT files and use any assortment of type fonts and sizes in reports.

The 576-page manual and a separate 180-page tutorial attempt to turn database beginners into efficient relational managers. For those who just want to start working with data right away, the manual includes a "cookbook" that shows how to adapt the large collection of Reflex Plus on-disk templates to particular applications.

Summary: Reflex Plus is a true relational database, it's fast and flexible, and it has an outstanding tutorial. Because it's relational, it requires more study than the other database managers, and it's more difficult to reconfigure the basic database structure after you've defined it. Other products are easier to use for managing single, uncorrelated files, but Reflex Plus is the product of choice for applications beyond straight list management.

Business Filevision

Business Filevision is a pioneering, graphics-oriented application from Marvelin Corporation that lets you produce "visual databases." Visual in this

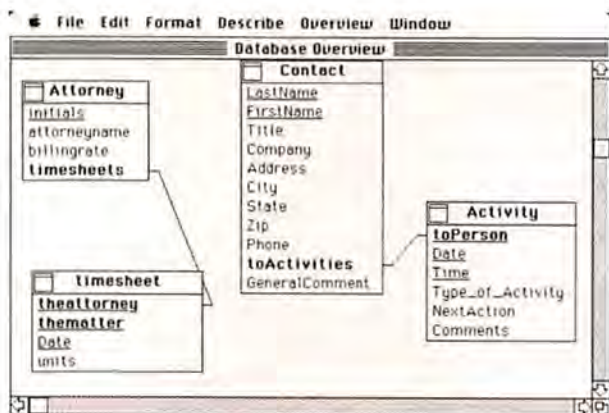


Figure 6

Included with the other file managers because it doesn't incorporate a programming language, Reflex Plus is nonetheless a complete relational database, suitable for serious business applications. Efficient use of Reflex Plus takes more planning than flat-file work does, but it results in impressive speed and flexibility.

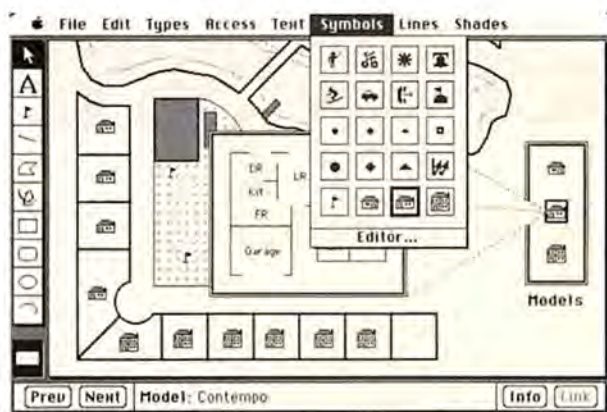


Figure 7

Business Filevision enables you to construct databases entirely of pictures. Here clicking on a particular house model evokes a floor plan. The Symbols menu suggests the variety of user-definable icons available.

sense goes far beyond the simple use of PICT files for output decoration. This program allows you to create parts of pictures—buttons, for example—where clicking reveals more levels of detail (see Figure 7). In one now-famous and quite spectacular application, Business Filevision was used to create a database for fire departments (see *Macworld News*, December 1986). In this database, clicking on parts of a city map reveals the buildings in individual blocks, and clicking on a building brings up a list of hazardous substances stored in that building.

Unfortunately, Business Filevision is slow and lacks most of the common data-entry conveniences, making it unsuitable for the majority of file management duties. It should be noted that this product is unique, however, and its strengths are not adequately demonstrated by benchmarking it against dedicated list managers.

Summary: Business Filevision's strength lies in handling visual databases that other programs can't touch. It has an imaginative program design that takes advantage of the characteristic graphics capabilities of the Macintosh. However, you should consider this program only if you have a database that you want to represent graphically. This is an expensive product if you just want to maintain an address file for your tennis partners. For most list management tasks, the competition is faster and better.

1stFile

In its current form, 1stFile is a loser. To easily accomplish otherwise standard functions—such as mail merge to standard word processors and file import and export—you must purchase two other programs from 1stDesk, one of which costs significantly more than 1stFile itself. For example, as shipped (version 3.5), this program offers no way to import tabbed text except with 1stPort, a \$295 communications/file-transfer utility. 1stFile has an extremely limited mail merge capability that can't be compared with its competitors. By combining 1stFile, 1stPort, and 1stMerge you end up with a functional equivalent to Microsoft File that costs several times as much. Although 1stFile will have nifty links to HyperCard, you won't be able to make up the links in 1stFile itself; you will need an as yet undevel-

oped product, 1stTeam, which a 1stDesk spokesperson claims may cost as much \$795. I should point out that not everyone shares my point of view about this product. In fact, *Macworld* ran a fairly positive review of 1stFile in January. Check it out for a different opinion.

As a stand-alone, 1stFile's main strength is speed. By using fixed-length records (a stock mainframe method also used by Omnis 3 Plus), 1stFile trades some flexibility for superior search/sort performance. Other positives include a competent set of mathematical functions for computed fields, macro capability, and the ability to perform relational joining of files. There aren't many convenience features for data entry, and there are no graphics of any sort. The program can't create reports with different fonts. The documentation could be characterized as endearingly weird or mildly confusing, according to taste—it's the worst manual of the bunch.

Summary: 1stFile is basically an upgrade of the Mac old-timer 1st Base, sharing the virtues and some of the vices of that product. It's a solid list manager on its own, but it requires 1stDesk's other modules to make standard chores like mail merge easy to accomplish. A spokesperson for 1stDesk claimed that an updated version of 1stFile would be available by the time this article appears, including ASCII-delimited file-transfer capabilities. But until then, it's an unfinished product that isn't competitive.

Choosing the Winner

So which Macintosh database manager is right for you? For most databases containing between 100 and 1000 records, FileMaker Plus is the best bet. This program is clearly the general-purpose, midprice winner. And FileMaker Plus lets you create slick-looking, graphics-loaded forms and reports.

What about the other programs? If data-entry features and sorting speed are more important to you than graphics, get OverVue. If your database-management needs are simple and you have very limited funds, you should probably stick with the cheapest product that can handle the job—RecordHolder Plus. At the other end of the spectrum, for more complex data management, you will need a real relational database, Reflex Plus. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Computer-Based

Where to go when manuals aren't enough

by Suzanne Stefanac

Contemporary techno-folklore has it that Macintosh users are so right-brain and intuitive that documentation serves little purpose beyond increasing the shipping weight of a product. And it's true that most of us like to shelve those shrink-wrapped manuals, leap into applications cold, and point and drag our way to varying degrees of mastery. As Mac software and hardware grow more complex, however, autodidacts in increasing numbers find themselves throwing their mice up in despair.

For Macintosh newcomers, who are less familiar with Mac logic and jargon, software mastery is even more difficult. Businesses switching to Macintosh technology, for example, face a major job of re-education. According to Mark Ramm, an instructor for the Institute of Advanced Technology (a member of the Apple Training Alliance) and a computer consultant to the Internal Revenue Service and Bechtel, companies typically earmark over 60 per-

cent of the cost of computer installation for training employees in the new system.

Training seminars are a common solution to the reeducation problem, and a variety of classes for Macintosh users have sprung up recently, many bearing the imprimatur of Apple or of companies like Aldus, Adobe, and Acius. The personal attention available in a class can be helpful, but the investment of time and money is prohibitive for many. Books that augment software documentation are another popular choice, and they're cheaper than classes, but most Mac users want to learn in a hands-on setting.

One answer is interactive computer-based training (CBT), in which students become familiar with program operations by working with examples provided on practice disks. The tutorial disks are augmented by audio- or videocassettes and often reference texts or workbooks. This approach lets students work at their own pace and at a time and place of their choosing. It's also more economical—especially for companies, which can reuse the materials when new employees need training.

This article surveys the interactive CBT products currently available for Mac users. Topics range from basic Macintosh operation to advanced programming. It was impossible to examine thoroughly all

of the more than 75 products listed in "A Training Treasury," but I was able to try at least one program from each of the companies represented.

Audio Tutorials

For Mac users who want training sans the printed word, popping a floppy full of examples into the drive while listening to recorded instructions may be the perfect approach. The audiocassette turns on and off at your discretion, and you can skip lessons or review them easily.

Personal Training Systems (PTS) offers the most comprehensive audio/software training for the Macintosh. Tutorials for each application are broken into modules aimed at different skill levels or topics, each module comprising a 60- to 90-minute cassette and a disk with practice routines (see Figure 1). The tone taken by the audio trainers, Dave and Liz, is reminiscent of high-school hygiene films, but the PTS approach is thorough and easy to follow. Summary cards accompany each package. Susan Barton, president of PTS, isn't far off the mark when she dubs its line of products "private tutors in a box."

While PTS specializes in Macintosh training, FlipTrack Learning Systems produces similar CBT packages for other com-

As a computer consultant for the San Francisco Unified School District among others, Suzanne Stefanac has witnessed the need for computer training firsthand.

Training



puters and has only recently added Mac tutorials to its extensive catalog. The distinguishing characteristic of FlipTrack courses is that at key points in each lesson students are encouraged to flip the cassette over to take advantage of advanced tips or extra practice routines. Flipping the tape back and forth and trying to keep track of where you left off with the cassette player's counter can prove quite distracting, but the FlipTrack approach does allow for a degree of customized training. The tutorials appear to cover all the major operations in an application, and the tone of the series is a bit more casual than that of PTS. There's also no need to take notes, since FlipTrack's User's Guides are thoroughly documented and well indexed.

Interactive Software Training

Techware's *Understanding PageMaker* is the most Mac-like of the software-based tutorials. With its hypermedia buttons and ever-branching options, you can either submit to an example-packed tour of the application or wander willy-nilly, following the dictates of whim or necessity. Covering the gamut from Mac terminology to reverse-image drop caps and custom kerning, Techware's approach is as intuitive as study should ever get. The feature that may wear the best over time is the Lookup option. Key in any page-layout term, and the program sorts a stack of cards for your perusal. The drawbacks of the program are that a beginner could get lost in the labyrinthine choices, and although the package is designed to install as a desk accessory, the entire four-disk package clocks in at a whopping 3053 K.

Defying Macintosh logic, some CBT programs actually require reading—of either on-screen text or a printed page. The manual-and-disk packages offered by Tutorland are surprisingly elegant and well conceived. Text, translated from the original French, is held to a minimum, and the bottom half of each page shows a screen shot of what should appear on your Mac during a procedure (Figure 2). Acius has announced that it will mail information on Tutorland's *Teach Yourself 4th Dimension* to its end users and dealers.

If you're interested in delving into Pascal, check out Borland's *Turbo Pascal Tutor*. This manual-and-disk tutorial proved comprehensible even to me, a programming novice. (The first unit is aptly titled

A Training Treasury

Audiocassette-Based Training

FlipTrack *Requires Mac Plus or SE with one 800K disk drive and hard disk, or two 800K disk drives; standard cassette player.*

How to Operate the Macintosh—three 2-hour cassettes, training disk, guide	\$89.00
How to Use Microsoft Word—four cassettes, data disk, guide	\$99.00
How to Use PageMaker 3.0—five cassettes, data disk, guide	\$195.00
Introduction to Design for Desktop Publishing—eight cassettes, study guide, design tools	\$295.00

Personal Training Systems *Requires Plus, SE, or II; standard cassette player.*

Excellerate —eight 60-minute modules	
Adding Power to Your Spreadsheet	\$39.95
Advanced Macro Techniques	\$39.95
Advanced Spreadsheet Techniques	\$39.95
Building and Using Databases	\$39.95
Building and Using Macros	\$39.95
Creating Business Graphs	\$39.95
Fundamentals of Excel	\$39.95
Linking and Consolidating Spreadsheets	\$39.95
HyperEasy —four modules	
Advanced Scripting (90 minutes)	\$49.95
Basic Scripting (90 minutes)	\$49.95
Creating Cards and Stacks (90 minutes)	\$49.95
Using HyperCard (60 minutes)	\$39.95
LearnMore —three 90-minute modules	
The Outliner	\$49.95
Tips and Templates	\$49.95
Tree and Bullet Charts	\$49.95
LearnWord —three 90-minute modules	
Advanced Course—Microsoft Word 3.0	\$49.95
Beginning Course—Microsoft Word 3.0	\$49.95
Intermediate Course—Microsoft Word 3.0	\$49.95
MasterWorks —three 90-minute modules	
Advanced Database	\$49.95
Beginning Spreadsheets	\$49.95
Database and Form Letters	\$49.95
PageTutor —three 90-minute modules	
Beginning PageMaker 2.0	\$49.95
Intermediate PageMaker 2.0	\$49.95
Tips and Techniques	\$49.95

Software-Based Training

Borland International *Requires 512K RAM and Turbo Pascal.*
Turbo Pascal Tutor \$69.95

Heizer Software *Requires 512K, Plus, SE, or II.*

Excel Tutorials (sold individually)	
Advanced Chart Tutorial Set	\$36.00
Chart Tutorial	\$15.00
Command Macro	\$15.00
Database Tutorial	\$15.00

Date/Time/Calendar Function	\$8.00
Financial Function Tutorial	\$8.00
Format Number	\$6.00
Function Macro	\$15.00
Guided Tour of Excel	\$15.00
Macro Recorder	\$9.00
Special-Purpose Function	\$15.00
Statistical Function Tutorial	\$8.00
Surface Charts	\$25.00
Text String	\$7.00
Top 10 Excel Questions	\$8.00
Worksheet Function Tutorial	\$15.00
Excellent Exchange Collections	
Advanced Tutorials	\$50.00
Introductory Tutorials	\$50.00
Personal Resources	\$50.00
Utilities	\$50.00
HyperCard Tutorials (stacks)	
Animation Tutorial	\$8.00
Calculated Fields Tutorial	\$8.00
Sorting Tutorial	\$5.00
Stack Exchange Sample Disk	\$4.00
Sticky Buttons Tutorial	\$8.00
Top Ten HyperCard Questions	\$8.00
Word Tutorial	\$40.00
Works Tutorials	
Chart Tutorial	\$9.00
Communications	\$9.00
Database Tutorial	\$12.00
Draw Tutorial	\$5.00
File Import and Export	\$7.00
Financial Function Tutorial	\$8.00
Integrating Works	\$10.00
Printing Works	\$6.00
Spreadsheet Design	\$10.00
Spreadsheet Formulas	\$15.00
Spreadsheet Guided Tour	\$9.00
Statistical Function Tutorial	\$8.00
Word Processing Tour	\$6.00
WorksXchange Sample Disk	\$4.00

Hypersoft *Requires Plus, SE, or II; two 800K floppy drives or preferably hard disk and System 4.0; HyperCard.*

DTP Advisor	\$89.00
-------------	---------

Individual Software *Requires 512K, Plus, SE, or II; color on II.*

Typing Instructor Encore	\$49.95
--------------------------	---------

Layered *Requires 512K, Plus, SE, or II; external or hard drive. Modules work as desk accessories.*

Notes...for Excel	\$79.00
Notes...for Jazz	\$79.00
Notes...for PageMaker	\$79.00
Notes...for Ready,Set,Go! 4.0	\$79.00
Notes...for Word 3.0	\$79.00
Notes...for Works	\$79.00

Palantir *Requires 128K, 512K, Plus, SE, or II.*

MacType	\$59.95
---------	---------

QED Information Sciences *Requires 512K, Plus, SE, or II.*

Turbo Pascal Tutor	\$69.95
Typing Made Easy	\$59.95

Techware *Requires 512K, 512KE, Plus, SE, or II. Comes with four 800K disks.*

Understanding PageMaker	\$95.00
-------------------------	---------

Tutorland¹ *Requires Plus, SE, or II. Comes with stand-up binder and disk.*

Teach Yourself Excel	\$69.95
Teach Yourself 4th Dimension	\$69.95
Teach Yourself PageMaker 2.0	\$69.95

Video-Based Training

Computer Training Resources *Comes with 90-minute videotape, workbook, disk.*

VideoTutor	\$199.95
------------	----------

Image Express *Comes with 2-hour videotapes, practice disks with templates, Mylar type-specification tool, 90-day technical support.*

PageMaker Live-Advanced	\$99.00
PageMaker Live-Beginning	\$99.00
PageMaker Live-Intermediate	\$99.00

SofTrain² *Comes with videotapes, manual, quick-reference flipchart, and disk with templates.*

ExcelTrain	\$129.00
WordTrain	\$129.00
WorksTrain	\$129.00

Voice & Video

HyperCard: A Video Tutorial	\$49.95
-----------------------------	---------

¹ Additional Tutorland products will soon be released for HyperCard, Microsoft Word 3.0, Microsoft Works, Omnis 3, and desktop publishing.

² SofTrain is currently working on two new modules: HyperTrain for HyperCard and 4DTrain for 4th Dimension.

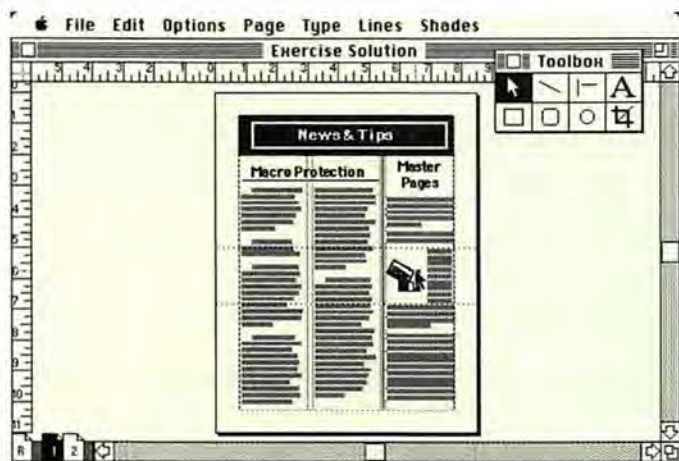


Figure 1

Within each module in *Personal Training System's PageTutor*, a document is developed. This screen shot of the solution to the *Advanced* module shows a newsletter that is somewhat pedestrian in design but that illustrates reverse type headlines, multi-column layout, the placement of graphics, and runaround text.

"Turbo Pascal for the Absolute Novice.") Borland's tutor takes you from basics to advanced programming concepts and includes 30 sample programs with source code on disk. One of the programs you help to develop is itself a training program: MacTypist, an animated typing tutor that crashes your on-screen car whenever you key in a mistake (see Figure 3).

The demand for supplemental aids in mastering complex applications has spawned a proliferation of mini-tutorials. Heizer Software serves as a clearinghouse for over 750 programs from 80 authors who focus on Microsoft Works, Word 3.0, Excel, and HyperCard. "There's nobody holding your hand for \$50 an hour," laughs president Ray Heizer, but these very inexpensive self-guided tutorials answer a variety of specialized needs.

Other compact tutorials, such as HyperSoft's *DTP Advisor* HyperCard stack and Layered's line of *Notes* desk accessories, come in the form of online help. *DTP Advisor* addresses a real need within the electronic publishing community. Page-layout programs have revolutionized low-end publishing, but in the process they've fostered a sad array of poorly laid out newsletters, brochures, and ads. In addition to explaining basic production and de-

sign principles, *DTP Advisor* provides a project management database and set of interactive forms useful in publishing endeavors. I found the prerelease version of this stack to be beautifully designed and an excellent resource for fledgling publishers.

Layered's *Notes* for various programs install as desk accessories, and although they are much like manuals in that they serve better as sources of information than as learning aids, they do provide an instant reference, valuable tips, and templates for each application.



Figure 2

On each page of *Tutorland's training manuals*, screen shots of what should appear on the student's Macintosh accompany written instructions. This page is from *Teach Yourself Excel*.

Just My Type

I once knew a man who could type 65 words per minute using only two fingers. I can't help wondering what his speed would have been had he tried one of the interactive typing tutorials available for the Mac. Such packages subject students to a series of drills and tests, promising to turn even the most dedicated hunt-and-peck typist into a keyboard speedster in a few short weeks.

Individual Software's *Typing Instructor Encore* was the most entertaining typing tutorial, with its playful drill phrases and *Lobster Sea Adventure* game. But the steady progression of drills and the cunning way in which speed, accuracy, and weak keys are recorded in QED's *Typing Made Easy* have made this tutorial a best-seller in the corporate realm. Recently revamped for the Mac, the program includes an arcadelike game that lets you gobble up letters in pursuit of roller-skating demons.

MacType from Palantir is a flexible program that can introduce beginners to the basics and hone the skills of more-experienced typists. A metronome option is awkward except at very slow speeds, but a Stat Box allows students to peek at their speed, accuracy, and consistency at any time during a drill. *MacType* can keep progress records on more than one hun-

dred students at a time, and for those bored with the standard (QWERTY) keyboard, a utility allows any Mac keyboard to function as a speed-optimized Dvorak keyboard.

Screen Time

Frank Lloyd Wright called television "chewing gum for the eyes," but video training is finding more and more advocates these days. Watching a training segment that incorporates animation, skits, and comedy and then repeating the exercises on the Mac makes the learning process fun and may prove an attractive option, especially in schools.

Producer Randy Rossi at Image Express admits to being a "Three Stooges" fan and it shows. His PageMaker tutorials are as entertaining as they are informative. Following along on disk, students learn through a series of three 2-hour video tutorials that begin with basic layouts for business cards and newsletters and culminate in sophisticated color separation techniques and PostScript output considerations. All lessons include a well-designed reference manual, and Image Express offers 90 days of free phone support.

Video training for MicroSoft Works, Word, and Excel is available from SofTrain. The presentations use experts to guide you through the options in each application. A businessman whose offices were used as a beta site for Works, for instance, leads students through the *WorksTrain* video. A manual, a flip chart, and a disk with templates supplement each course; and versions will soon be available for HyperCard and 4th Dimension.

Computer Training Resources (CTR) of Honolulu is reworking its *VideoTutor* to accommodate PageMaker 3.0 and to resolve some fairly serious flaws (examples taken from the PC version; workbook errors). CTR president Allen Baker promises a refined package that addresses the full spectrum of publishing concerns, from design concepts through management, as well as soon-to-be-released video training in Excel and Interleaf.

Course Review

If you regret not utilizing some applications to their fullest potential, if mysterious options in the menu bar persist in taunting you, consider investing in one of



Figure 3

Students in Borland's Turbo Pascal Tutor learn by developing the application MacTypist. During the typing tutorial, whenever a student keys in an entry incorrectly, the car crashes.

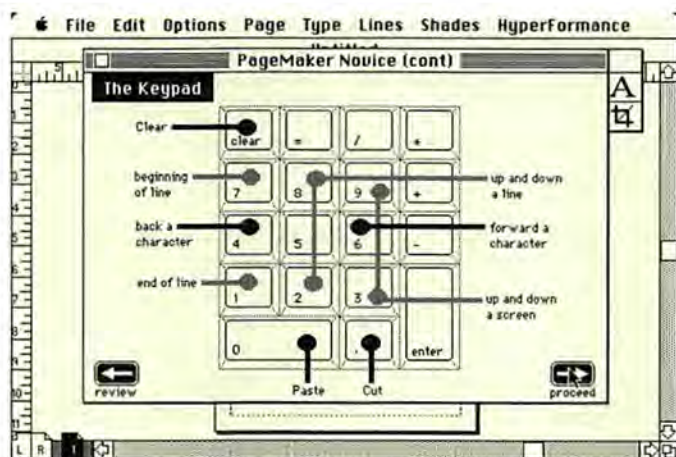


Figure 4

The advanced disk in Techware's Understanding PageMaker contains a variety of tips for speeding up layout. This screen shot shows short cuts available on the numeric keypad.

these tutorials. It's important to keep in mind, however, that no training program will turn you into a power user overnight. Mastering any complex application requires diligence, patience, and hours of trial and error.

As with almost any type of class, the more you know about a subject the harder it is to find a teacher who satisfies you. Although several of the advanced tutorials do an excellent job of explaining esoteric program features and offer tips that might take aeons to pick up on one's own, in general beginners will benefit most from training packages. People who already know their way around a subject know how to find the information they want in the manual or in books, and may become impatient with monitoring parts of a presentation they already understand.

If you really think you would learn more easily if you had a human to interact

with in addition to a Mac, be aware that high-priced, corporate-oriented training seminars aren't the only alternatives to computer-based training. You may be able to find reasonably priced classes in your area offered by community colleges, computer dealerships, or user groups.

If, on the other hand, you like to learn at your own pace but just need a little help, using your computer to learn about computing is the obvious way to go. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Reviews

Sound—The Easy Way

MacRecorder Sound Digitizer 1.0 (with SoundEdit and HyperSound)

Sound recording, editing, mixing, and special effects system. **Pros:** Compact, inexpensive sound digitizer with built-in microphone, volume control and external microphone/line jacks; powerful but simple SoundEdit editing, mixing, and special effects software; simple HyperSound "tape recorder" stack for sound recording and playback that transfers sounds easily to other HyperCard stacks. **Cons:** None. **Company:** Farallon Computing. **List price:** \$199. **Requires:** 1MB; hard disk.



Just as Macintosh text and graphics programs have become important verbal and visual communication tools, the MacRecorder sound system will probably become an important sound communication tool. Sound is universal: language and music are simply special cases of sound with complex rules and notation systems. Unfortunately, with the exception of the MacNifty system, most Macintosh sound efforts have been limited to music. Now, with the arrival of the MacRecorder Sound Digitizer, software can speak, sing, and make noise.

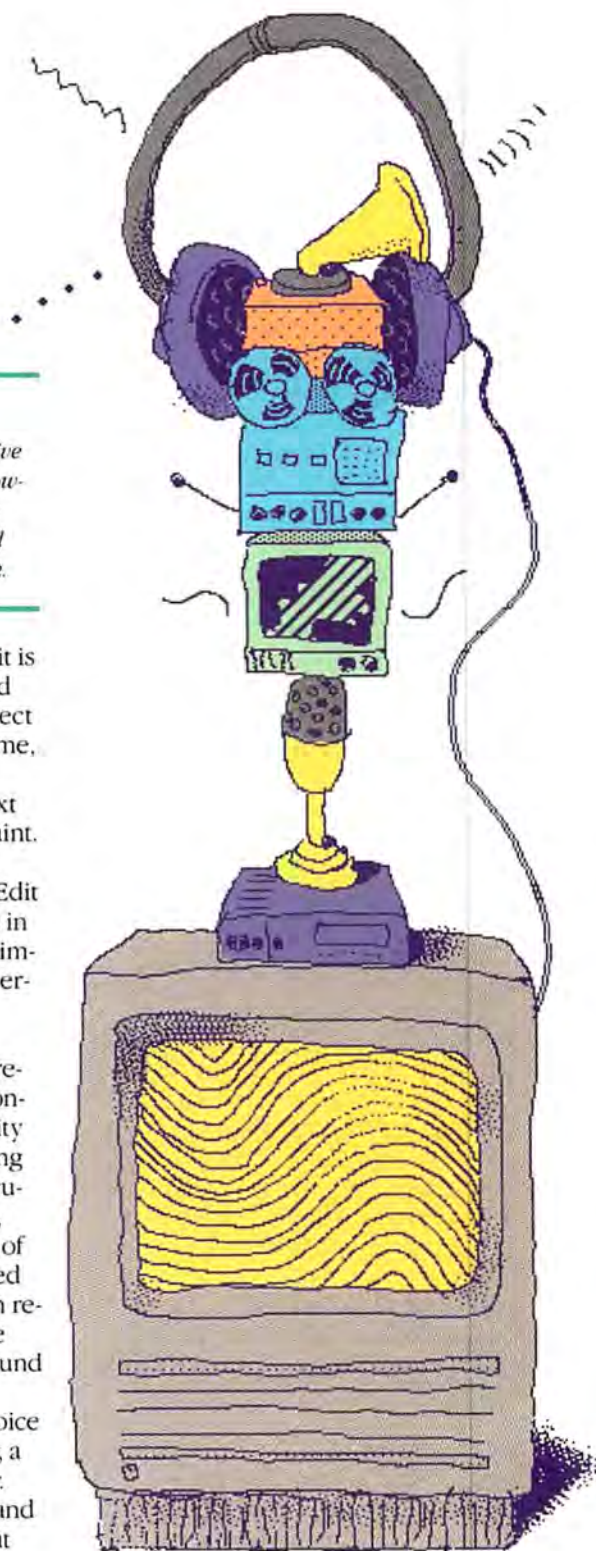
Object-Oriented Sound

The hardware "guts" of the MacRecorder sound system are housed in a 2½-by-4½-by-1¼-inch plastic case equipped with a built-in microphone and the necessary sound digitizing hardware, as well as external microphone/line jacks and a recording volume control. The built-in microphone is remarkably good, and generally sufficient for recording voice and ambient sounds. However, when high-fidelity recording is required, it's better to use an external microphone or a direct-line connection to the source (CD, tape deck, phonograph, VCR, TV, for example).

The SoundEdit software provides all five basic sound functions: data acquisition (recording), editing, mixing, special ef-

fects, and storage. Learning how to use it is remarkably easy. SoundEdit treats sound like any other Macintosh object. You select segments with the mouse, then play, name, modify, mix, cut, copy, paste, save, and even color them on a Mac II, just like text strings in MacWrite or bitmaps in MacPaint. Multiple simultaneous windows permit easy editing and mixing. In fact, SoundEdit even works in stereo as easily as it does in mono, although stereo sound has only limited application, primarily because HyperCard cannot use it yet.

Recording with SoundEdit is a bit more complex than using a home tape recorder, but only because you need to consider the trade-off between sound fidelity and disk storage. Maximum rate sampling at 22 kHz provides excellent fidelity, accurately reproducing sounds up to 10 kHz, but each second of sound takes up a lot of disk space (22 kilobytes). Sound sampled at 5 kHz takes up far less storage but can reproduce sounds up to only 2.5 kHz. The amount of memory required to store sound depends on the sampling rate and the length of the sound. Since the human voice requires a lower sampling rate than, say, a song recording, it takes up less memory. Judicious use of the prerecording level and frequency analysis monitors shows what sampling rate is necessary to accurately record a particular sound. In general, music requires higher sampling rates and thus more disk storage than voice. In addition, high sampling rates are usually better for



special effects and mixing, to minimize the inevitable loss of accuracy caused by applying various mathematical operations to the sound data. You can store the final processed sound at a lower sampling rate.

To form new sequences, you cut and paste sound segments just like text. Once you have selected a segment, you can apply special effects—ranging from simple amplitude changes and pitch transposition to echoes and envelope reshaping—just like changing the font or style of a text string. You perform mixing in a special window, using sound segments selected from other windows as mixer inputs; you can try various options and combinations before storing the output. Although SoundEdit provides a limited sound-synthesis capability to complement its special effects, it does not permit point-by-point sound editing; SoundEdit makes no attempt to compete with true sound-synthesis systems.

Free to Associate with Sound

Since the use of sound in HyperCard is likely to be the most important mainstream application of sound, Farallon has provided a special HyperSound stack that uses the metaphor of a cassette tape recorder to record, play, and store sounds. The metaphor is so simple and the function buttons so clearly labeled that anyone who knows how to use a tape recorder can use HyperSound with ease. Like most tape recorders, HyperSound provides an input level VU (volume unit) meter bar that permits you to adjust the recording level before beginning to record.

HyperSound stores sounds as user-named resources in a stack. You can paste the sounds into other stacks along with a play button and the necessary HyperTalk play script using a Copy Sound to Stack button. HyperSound even provides a Create Home Button that automatically creates a HyperSound button on the Home Card. Thus, you can use sound in a HyperCard script without creating a HyperTalk script, but like most things in HyperCard, sound is much more effective when incorporated into well-designed HyperTalk scripts.

The HyperSound "tape recorder" is simple and easy to use, but rather limited in function compared with SoundEdit. HyperSound has less room for storing sounds, so its recordings are generally much shorter than SoundEdit's, and HyperSound has no sound-editing capability. While HyperSound certainly is a useful entry-level sound tool, a very modest level of HyperTalk knowledge makes SoundEdit a

considerably better choice for manipulating sounds used with HyperCard.

Sounding a New Generation

Together, MacRecorder and SoundEdit form a very powerful, inexpensive, general-purpose sound recording and editing system. Sounds can be saved in SoundEdit, SoundCap, Studio/Jam Session, VideoWorks, HyperCard, and basic Macintosh ResEdit SND resource formats, making them available for use with many different software systems. Indeed, SoundEdit may well become the MacPaint of sound standards. But just as MacPaint didn't make in-



HyperSound

The HyperSound "tape recorder" greatly simplifies the use of sound in HyperCard, but there is a price. It's only a simple tape recorder. If you want to do anything more than just record and play back sound, you need the editing and mixing features of SoundEdit.

stant artists, SoundEdit alone will not make sound experts. It will simply make it easier to use our creative talents.

MacRecorder is not a music composition system and would be very difficult to use as such. Nor is it a full-scale studio multichannel recorder/controller/editor, but it doesn't claim to be those things. MacRecorder does what it claims to do; it does it well; and it provides a simple, powerful tool that will be very useful to Macintosh users ranging from amateurs tinkering with HyperCard to ad agency designers using VideoWorks. The MacRecorder sound system is an important new product because its simplicity and ease of use put sound within the reach of the rest of us. The era of silent software is over.

—Larry-Stuart Deutsch

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Setting Type with MacTeX

MacTeX 2.0

Integrated TeX typesetting system.

Pros: Includes built-in spooler, LaTeX, *miTeX*, PostScript versions of LaTeX and Computer Modern mathematics typefaces, TeX-font metric files for most Adobe fonts; comprehensive on-screen help for TeX and LaTeX; easy graphics manipulation in Preview window. **Cons:** Text editor lacks automatic word wrap; poor error-trapping; a few bugs; writes over existing files without warning; cannot automatically download many downloadable fonts; incomplete and unclear manual. **Company:** FTL Systems. **List price:** \$750. **Requires:** 1MB.

Page One 1.0

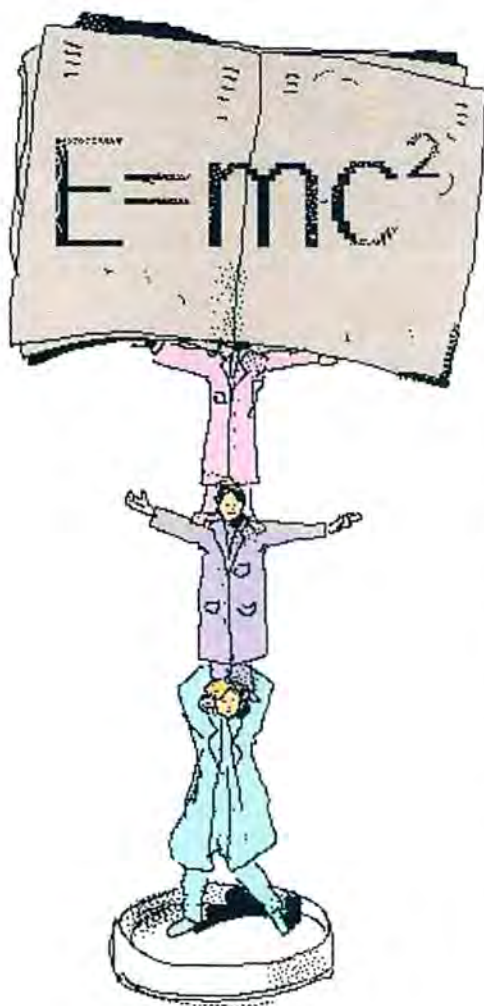
Book-typesetting front end for MacTeX.

Pros: Virtually eliminates the labor of TeX coding; wide variety of clean, simple, predefined book designs; documents can be enlarged for higher-resolution output; all design templates are well illustrated in manual. **Cons:** Requires files to be in Microsoft Word 1.05 format; design templates difficult to modify; cannot handle front matter; multiple columns, illustrations; program installation and operation poorly documented. **Company:** McCutcheon Graphics. **List price:** \$2000 (\$1500 for MacTeX owners). **Requires:** 1MB; hard disk.



In contrast to page-layout programs such as PageMaker and ReadySetGo, Macintosh typesetting programs are relatively unknown. Yet for true book-quality and book-length typesetting and for mathematical and technical documents, markup-language typesetting programs are far more capable.

One of the three major typesetting programs for the Macintosh is FTL Systems' MacTeX. Like its competitor, Addison-Wesley's TeXtures (see *Reviews*, *Macworld*, February 1988), MacTeX is an implementation of the TeX document typesetting language. Thus it shares with TeXtures all of TeX's innate strengths and weaknesses. But MacTeX differs from TeXtures in how it incorporates TeX with the standard Macintosh interface, and in the TeX extras it offers.



MacTeX: TeX on a Mac

As with TeXtures, every MacTeX document goes through a four-step process: edit, typeset, preview, and print. MacTeX's editor, which is used in the first step, supports the cursor keys and the standard Macintosh editing commands. The editor also has Find, Replace, Word Count, and Go to Line commands, a Window menu, and ten definable macro keys. Inconveniently, however, text does not automatically wrap at the edge of a window (MacTeX 2.1, not yet released when this went to press, claims to support word wrap).

During the second step, converting raw TeX text into a device-independent (DVI) file, a typesetting window indicates TeX's progress and displays TeX error and diagnostic messages. Errors are bypassed, corrected, or otherwise handled by pressing one of the window's nine command buttons.

The Preview window shows how your DVI file will appear when printed. The pages of the document are displayed with one page per window, up to four pages at a time, a method that sounds reasonable enough but turns out to be both awkward and confusing. Previewed pages can be displayed at full page (fit-in-window), normal, or two or four times normal size. Sadly, MacTeX's Preview window lacks TeXtures' convenient magnifying glass, which instantly magnifies any portion of the page.

PostScript code can be added directly to a MacTeX file. Encapsulated PostScript (EPS) files, however, are called up with a TeX command and remain as separate files. PICT or Paint graphics must be manually pasted (via the Clipboard) into the Preview window. PICT, Paint, and EPS files appear as they do on the printed page, and can be resized and repositioned—but not cropped—in the Preview window (see "Sneak Previews").

MacTeX documents can be printed in the usual Macintosh way, or with MacTeX's built-in LaserWriter driver and spooler. Using the standard method, LaserWriter options such as smoothing are available. But MacTeX's built-in driver corrects some LaserWriter driver anomalies and makes printing faster. In either case, most downloadable fonts must be downloaded manually before printing.

More or Less than TeXtures?

MacTeX offers a number of features that go beyond those in TeXtures. For example, MacTeX can translate formatted Word 1.05 and MacWrite documents into coded TeX files, although the conversion is not always perfect. MacTeX can also convert DVI files into standard PostScript files. In addition, the MacTeX package includes

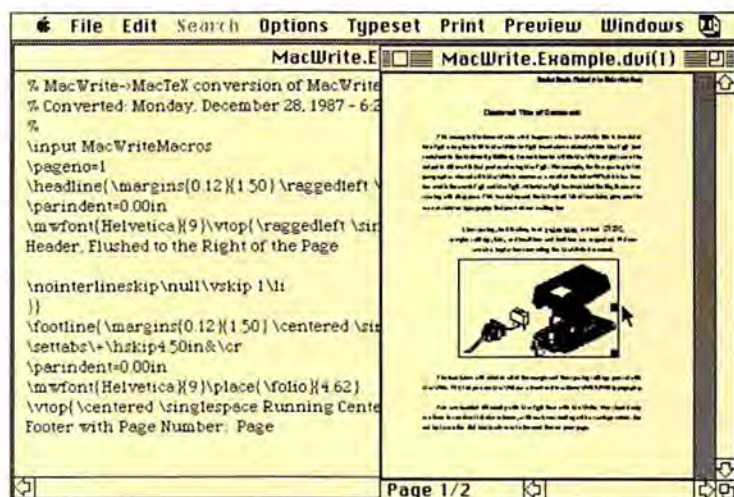
PostScript versions of the three major Computer Modern mathematical fonts (created specifically for TeX) and the five LaTeX graphic fonts, as well as the required TeX-font metric files for all but the most recent Adobe fonts.

MacTeX works with any TeX format, including the popular LaTeX document-preparation format, which is included in the MacTeX package. You can alter existing formats, or create new ones with another part of the MacTeX package, IniTeX. MacTeX also contains extensive on-screen help for Plain TeX and LaTeX formats, a unique feature among TeX implementations (see "Information about Formats").

In other ways, however, MacTeX falls short of TeXtures. For example, the Computer Modern typeface family—currently limited to a resolution of 300 dots per inch (dpi)—must be purchased separately, unlike with TeXtures. MacTeX also has many more rough edges than TeXtures. Error-trapping is poor and there are a few bugs; both result in occasional crashes. The built-in spooler sometimes loses print jobs, and MacTeX writes over existing files without warning. The MacTeX manual is no model of clarity or completeness either. (MacTeX also comes with a copy of Donald Knuth's classic, *The TeXbook*, and Leslie Lamport's inscrutable *LaTeX User's Guide and Reference Manual*.)

Page One: Automated TeXbooks

For those with book-length documents who want the typesetting power of TeX, the ease of use of a powerful word processor, and off-the-rack page design, McCutcheon Graphics has created Page One. With Page One, you enter all your text in Word 1.05 (or Word 3.01, using the Word 1.0/Works format option when you save the

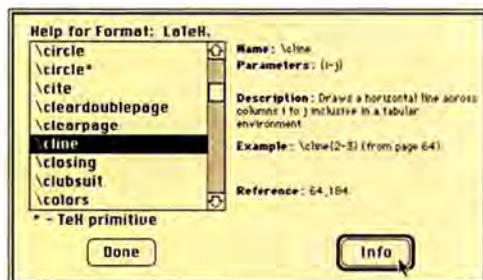


Sneak Previews

After typesetting the text, you insert PICT and Paint graphics in MacTeX's Preview window. You can resize PICT, Paint, and EPS graphics in the Preview window by adjusting the bounding rectangle, and reposition them by dragging with the pointer.

file). Text entry couldn't be simpler, since text must be unformatted except for italic and bold styles, an indented paragraph or two, and a small number of commands.

In Page One itself, you designate the Page One template number, the template variant, the starting page number, and mag-



Information about Formats

MacTeX includes unique and comprehensive on-screen help for both Plain TeX and LaTeX formats, including references to the appropriate pages in the TeX and LaTeX manuals.

nification for your document. The Page One package contains 50 templates in three standard North American trim sizes and one European trim size. The templates differ in basic design and the typeface used (the LaserWriter Plus resident fonts, plus Adobe's Garamond), but all are clean, simple, and attractive. Some are more suitable for fiction, others for nonfiction. All templates come in three variants that differ in the average number of characters per page. You can enlarge LaserWriter output for later reduction (and thus increased resolution) by the printer.

Page One takes note of your choices and then hands the reins over to MacTeX to typeset and print your document in the usual manner. Page One printouts include crop marks, reduction instructions, document title, and revision number.

Page One can handle documents containing a single subhead level, indented text excerpts, and footnotes (either on the page or at the end of the book). It cannot handle multiple columns, front matter, graphics, or tables. Page One provides ReadySetGo templates for standard front matter, and separate Page One templates for indexes and bibliographies.

To alter the templates themselves, however, even in the most trivial way, requires a good working knowledge of TeX. The Page One manual is skimpy and somewhat disorganized; there are no directions,

for example, for installing Page One on the required hard disk. But the manual does contain multiple-page samples of each template to assist you in choosing one.

Which TeX?

Although TeXtures is in many ways a smoother and more robust program, MacTeX's added power, convenience, and flexibility are worth the effort and expense, if you are serious about desktop typesetting and willing to learn how to avoid MacTeX's rough edges. And if you are serious about book publishing and quality typesetting, but not eager to get your hands dirty with TeX, Page One is a pricey but convenient way to have the best of both worlds. Be sure that Page One supports the trim size you have in mind, however, and that it offers at least a few designs that appeal to you, before taking the plunge.

—Robert Eckhardt

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

A Different Kind of Apple Tree

MacTree

Hard disk file-management. **Pros:** Visual display of all folders on a disk; sophisticated file filter and search capabilities; launches applications and specific files. **Cons:** Requires a minimum 192K RAM partition and MultiFinder to run concurrently with other programs; unalterable alphabetical arrangement of same-level folders; files thrown in trash cannot be retrieved. **Company:** Software Research Technologies. **List price:** \$69.95. **Requires:** 512KE, HFS.



Maintaining a neat and orderly collection of files and folders on a hard disk is a thankless task. A number of utility programs, including file-management desk accessories like DiskTop and DiskTools II and Finder substitutes such as PowerStation, use different techniques to make organization easier. A new program, MacTree, offers an unusual but rather limited answer to hard disk file and folder management.

A Different Desktop...

MacTree creates a desktop with a difference. Instead of the anywhere-you-please assortment of folders and files, each

disk or folder window displays the folders it contains graphically, in the form of a carefully pruned "tree." All folders are visible either as folder icons or—to save space—as simple vertical lines (the *collapsed form*). The disk or folder represented by the window appears at the top of the tree, and folders branch off below in clusters according to the way the folders are nested on the disk. As a result, you can see the entire organization of the hard disk at a glance.

You scroll right or left, up or down, to reach parts of the tree that extend off the screen; large screens work better for disks with many folders. The tree can be displayed in one of four sizes; the larger trees are easier to read, smaller trees let you fit more on the screen. Collapsed folders can be expanded to display icons and names. Folders that contain only other folders are represented by "thin folder" icons; folders containing files are represented by "fat folder" icons.

An information bar at the top of the window displays the name of the disk or folder represented, the disk space it occupies, the date an item within it was last modified, and the number of files within the window but not in any folder. At the bottom of the window, MacTree displays those files as icons or in a list. Either way, files can be ordered by name, size, date, or kind.

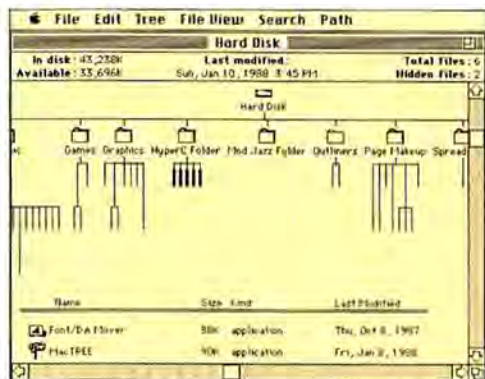
MacTree provides all the basic file- and folder-management functions. Files and folders can be moved from one folder to another, renamed, duplicated, and thrown in the trash, and new folders can be created. Since all folders are visible in the MacTree tree, you need not ascend and descend folder hierarchies to move files from one deeply nested folder to another; you need only drag a file from one folder to the other. Another convenience is that you can select multiple files in a file list by dragging the pointer. And when you drag to select either files in a list or folders in a tree, the window automatically scrolls when the pointer hits the edge.

You cannot, however, store files temporarily on the desktop. And you can't call up a file's Get Info window, although you can lock or unlock a file with a menu command. Nor can you create a list of folders; they only appear in the folder tree. And any file thrown in the trash is erased immediately.

... With New Capabilities

Other useful departures from the Finder include the Open All Files command, which converts any standard MacTree window into a list of all the files contained within that window—no matter what folder they're in—up to a total of 1500 files. You could, for example, use Open All Files to create a list of all the files on a hard disk. Each entry in the list contains file name, size, kind, and date last modified, plus the name of the folder that contains the file.

The Filter command allows you to select the kinds of files displayed in an Open All Files list: hidden files; system files; documents; applications; files created before or after a particular date; and files with names beginning with, ending in, or containing specific letters. You could, for example, create a list of all documents modified since the previous day to help you



Viewing the Forest with MacTree

The folder tree in this MacTree window is reduced in size to fit more in the window, and second- and third-level folders are collapsed (represented by vertical lines) to save space. The five folders in the HyperCard folder have been selected and can now be expanded into standard folder icons with the Open command.

perform a daily backup. You can also use the filter to locate files with identical names (useful for eliminating duplicate files). Unfortunately, the file filter reverts to a default setting each time you open a new file list.

MacTree also contains a Search command, which works along the same lines as the file filter. A Path menu displays the names of all the folders between the selected folder or file and the disk on which

it's found. You can change MacTree's default settings, including the zoom factor and the number of levels for which folders are expanded. And MacTree can print the contents of the active window, tree and all, on any Apple printer.

But Who Needs It?

As with DiskTop, DiskTools II, and PowerStation, you can launch any application or file from within MacTree. If MultiFinder isn't running, MacTree reopens automatically when you quit an application. To allow MacTree to work side by side with other applications under MultiFinder, however, you'll have to give up a sizable chunk of RAM—MacTree requires a minimum 192K of RAM, and prefers 300K or more for large hard disks. Those with limited RAM may find it difficult to justify devoting so much memory to a program that is, after all, just a file utility.

MacTree has a few other deficiencies as well. You cannot alter the folder tree in any way; folders always appear in alphabetical order within each branch. While you can have any pattern of expanded and collapsed folders you need on screen, when you save a tree, each level of folders must be either all expanded or all collapsed. And MacTree must scan the hard disk and re-create its folder tree each time you launch it, a process that can be time consuming for high-capacity drives.

MacTree is obviously not for people who want to arrange and rearrange the positions of files and folders according to their own criteria (Finder style). Nor is MacTree for someone who wants a quick, compact file utility (like DiskTop or DiskTools II) for simple file maintenance. Nor is MacTree for someone who wants to hide the complexity of a hard disk behind a modest screenful of important applications and files (à la PowerStation). But if the files and folders on your hard disk are really disorganized, if you often wish that someone would clean up the unholy mess for you, if displaying folders in a visual tree with each branch arranged in alphabetical order is better than anything you've managed so far, then MacTree may be for you.

—Robert C. Eckhardt

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

For the Cost Conscious

MultiLedger 1.0

Small-business accounting program.

Pros: Straightforward, competent program; good support; excellent value for the cost. **Cons:** Does not check year-to-date balances as you enter them; allows cash disbursements that are not entered into any accounts; documentation has gaps. **Company:** CheckMark Software.

List price: Version 1.05 \$395. **Requires:** 512K, hard disk recommended.



MultiLedger—with its General Ledger, Accounts Receivable (A/R), Accounts Payable (A/P), and Inventory ledgers—is a small-business accounting program that will keep the small company's books about as well as any large company's elaborate MIS system, and at a cost just under \$400. MultiLedger also integrates with CheckMark's Payroll program, automatically transferring data into the appropriate ledgers.

MultiLedger's menus are extremely simple and logically arranged. The usual Apple, File, and Edit options are followed by Set-Up, Transactions, and Reports. Program setup takes place, as you would expect, by working down the Set-Up menu. You begin by entering basic information about the company, with the option of setting up Profit Centers (or Departments). (Oddly enough, the same screen gives you the opportunity to select printing fonts.) Next you set up a chart of accounts. Although CheckMark provides a good general set of accounts in its sample program, you'll probably need some guidance from a professional in setting up accounts for your own business. You don't have to understand debit or credit accounts, since a display guides you in numbering entries with positive or negative values.

The next step is to link the chart of accounts to 11 basic predefined categories used by the program in manipulating and reporting data. For example, you tell the program which of the accounts that you have set up correspond to MultiLedger's Cash Account and Cost of Sales categories. The documentation takes you through this process item by item.

If you install the program during your fiscal year, you then enter account balances



to date, followed by budget data. Unfortunately, MultiLedger does not check year-to-date balances as you enter them, so if your figures are wrong or you make an entry error, the books will remain out of balance for the rest of the year.

The next item on the Set-Up menu allows you to establish customer and vendor accounts, inventory items, terms of sale (for example, Cash, Net 30), and add information about salespeople. When you set up the sales force, you can define the commission rate as well as whether you want to pay commission on the total sale amount or the gross margin of sale.

Predefining the terms of sale works fine for billing customers; but it's awkward when entering payables, because you're locked into the predefined terms when setting the due date for the bill—you can't override the date assigned based on the terms of sale you select. For payables I'd much rather enter a due date myself, or a

+7 for a bill to be paid in seven days, with the program filling in the correct date.

Entering Transactions

Most of your everyday use of MultiLedger will be through the Transactions menu. The menu has four sections; the first is inventory control, where you enter inventory items as you purchase them, and bill them out to your customers (and pay sales commissions) as you sell them. Although MultiLedger works mainly in an on-line mode, entries in the inventory control section are collected and then posted to the appropriate A/R and A/P ledgers contained in the menu's second section.

The second section contains the Sales and Payables Journals where sales and purchases are posted. If you do not use MultiLedger to track inventory and commission, you may create sales invoices directly in the A/R Journal. Vendor purchases not tracked in inventory are recorded in the A/P Journal. You also enter customer payments on invoices (for the Receipts Journal) and create disbursement checks for payables in this section.

Vendor payments must be selected individually, although multiple payable invoices may be combined on one check (see "Invoices Out"). MultiLedger does not offer automated processing of payments, such as for all discounted invoices or all invoices due by a designated date. The user must select the invoices for payment one by one—a tedious process with a large batch of payables. Partial payment on transactions is allowed.

The third section of the Transactions menu contains a Receipts Journal, a Disbursements Journal, and a General Journal. You may enter cash receipts directly into the Receipts Journal, and if you run your business on a cash basis, this is the only place you will enter deposits. You also create checks here that do not have to be processed through the A/P Journal. Although this is convenient, it challenges the integrity of the system. For instance, if you start your fiscal year in March and enter a bill from February, MultiLedger posts the bill without charging it to any account because the prior period has been closed out. General entries, such as depreciation or adjustments, are made in the General Journal.

The fourth section in the Transactions menu allows you to reconcile bank accounts, a feature not found in many low-priced accounting programs. The only problem is that MultiLedger deletes individual checks when you close out a month, so you may reconcile checks for the current month only. Any checks from previous months that have not cleared must be tracked manually, or in a separate program. It would be nice if MultiLedger put the checks in a separate file that wouldn't clear

File Edit Set-Up Transactions Reports

Vendor Payments

Cash Acct 1010 Cash in bank
Cash Balance \$18,795.55
Starting Check 5587
Vendor Mountain Bell
Date 10/1/87
Amt Pd 0.00
Disc/Adjust 0.00

Due Date	Disc Date	Doc #	C/V	Amt Due	Amt Pd	Disc/Adjust
9/10/87		AP 9-02	F/rst	49.65	49.65	0.00
9/13/87		P O 1190	I L M	4792.00	3792.00	0.00
9/15/87		AP 9-07	U S P	500.00	500.00	0.00
9/20/87		AP 9-01	M/L	250.00	0.00	0.00
9/20/87		AP 9-03	Phc M	30.00	30.00	0.00
9/25/87		PO 1244	Advan	1000.00	0.00	0.00
9/25/87		AP 9-04	Receiv	2528.47	1050.47	0.00
9/25/87		AP 9-05	Phone	253.97	0.00	0.00
9/25/87		AP 9-11	Job S	1000.00	0.00	0.00
9/30/87		AP 9-06	Guar	2500.00	0.00	0.00
10/5/87	9/15/87	P O 1235	Uninv	13246.50	0.00	0.00
				Save	\$5,372.12	Total Checks

Invoices Out

You select vendor invoices for payment one by one and group multiple invoices to the same payee on a single check. MultiLedger allows partial payments, but has no provision for batch processing.

at the end of each month, so the user could have 100 percent check reconciliation.

Reports

MultiLedger's reports provide only elementary information such as the chart of accounts, trial balance, balance sheet, and income statement. Reports may be viewed and printed for any designated period during the current year. Current-month transactions are also supplied from the different journals. In addition, you may produce reports on customers, vendors, inventory, and salespeople.

The General Ledger Report is the only report that retains detailed information for the year's transactions prior to the current period. Changing the current month purges all detailed transactions, except for the General Ledger Report.

The reports for customers and vendors could be improved. Detailed year-to-date information is useful in answering questions about billings prior to the current month. The only place MultiLedger provides this information, however, is in the voluminous General Ledger Report.

Product Support

MultiLedger's documentation could be improved considerably in several places. For instance, don't look in the index for "recurring entries," because MultiLedger calls them Automatic Journal Entries and deals with them only under General Journal Transactions. That reference says that entries with a reference number beginning with the letters AJE will automatically carry over to future months as recurring entries. A phone call to CheckMark revealed that you can use AJE entries in the Accounts Payable Journal. The company is extremely helpful when you call with questions. CheckMark provides unlimited free telephone support to registered users (you pay for the call).

On the whole, MultiLedger's weaknesses and omissions are minor. The program is easy to use, operates with a standard Macintosh interface, and has all the features that most businesses need to keep financial records. I recommend MultiLedger for any small or medium-size business that can fit into the program's structure and that doesn't need elaborate reports.—Alan L. Slay

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



It Slices, It Dices

Think 'n Time

Visual organization tool in a DA. **Pros:** Organizes multiple records visually and makes them easy to access and manipulate; clear and comprehensive manual; combines power of an application with versatility of a desk accessory; potential for varied and extensive use; small (50K); fast. **Cons:** Keyboard commands and menu are not always intuitive; it takes time to develop facility with the program. **Company:** Mainstay. **List price:** \$99.95. **Requires:** 512KE.



It's lucky for Think 'n Time that HyperCard has familiarized Macintosh users with programs that defy classification. Think 'n Time, informally called T 'n T, is a rudimentary data base, an organizational tool, a project organizer, a visual outliner, and a calendar, all in a desk accessory. In addition, it contains arithmetic functions, search features, and text-management capacity. T 'n T is harder to learn than many desk accessories, but in return for the effort, it provides a fast, feature-laden, and unique utility program.

Think 'n Time builds a simple tree structure of data sheets, using variations of the "dog-eared page" icon. These icons are linked to one another by straight lines. An icon shows "print" if it contains any text,

and appears as a stack of pages if it has daughters or sisters. Each sheet can contain 32K of text. The number of daughters and sisters each sheet can have, however, is limited only by RAM.

One of the many things I use T 'n T for is to track progress and payments for freelance assignments. In the T 'n T text areas (I have a sheet representing each article), I can jot down ideas for inclusion in an article and notes about things for follow-up. I can also track what I need to do next. If I have questions to pursue, I make a note in the T 'n T sheet devoted to that article.

Yet T 'n T is more than a mini text editor. All sheets contain a text tag or label and may also include a calendar and/or numerical tag, to show additional information and allow access to additional functions. In my writing tree, each article contains a text tag with the name of the article, a numerical tag showing the total of my expenses and the payment due, and a calendar tag with the due date of the piece. When I open an individual sheet, I can access all the data. Although I can only view two of the three tags at once, a single mouse-click lets me view the remaining tag.

T 'n T opens a window with its own title bar, menu bar, scroll bars, and icons representing text, numerical, and calendar modes. There are keyboard equivalents as well as menu commands for most T 'n T functions, yet the menu of the Finder or current application remains visible, and certain of its commands are also available (though not necessary). Having two menus in view can lead to some confusion. It's easy to overshoot the T 'n T menu and reach for the current application menu or the title bar of T 'n T's tree. On the other hand, other DAs, some of which append entries to an application's menu bar, can be accessed while T 'n T is open.

Good to Have Around

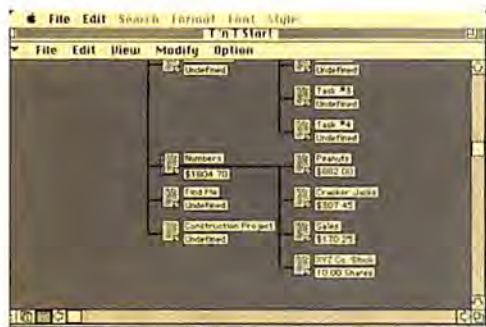
While T 'n T looks like a visual outliner and can manipulate large amounts of data, it provides more than outliner-type functions. T 'n T can dial a phone, maintain address and appointment books, and keep track of things to do in the order you want to do them. It can sort and find entries. It can export sheets to More or save them as text files. T 'n T quickly generates calendars, performs arithmetic, and produces technical subheads. A friend has referred to T 'n T as the Ronco Veg-O-Matic of desk

accessories. It slices, it dices, it polishes your nails.

Reorganizing trees is a snap—and you can easily generate new sheets, copy them, or move them around within a tree. And you can navigate through trees in a variety of ways. There is a cursor hand that speeds up when you hold down the Shift key. There are the scroll bars. There is a hierarchical menu that lets you access any sheet immediately. And there is an edit menu, which can search out particular entries and take you directly to them.

When T'n T prints, it can access only some fonts and font sizes. But, although this change is undocumented, you can alter the font list that T'n T reads, simply by using a resource editor such as ResEdit to insert the names of the missing fonts.

I've come across a few bugs when using T'n T on the Mac II. Whenever I open the program while Excel is open and QuicKeys is present, T'n T bombs. The manufacturer, Mainstay, says the problem lies with Excel, so Mainstay cannot fix it. Also, I sometimes get a bomb when I close T'n T from the window close box rather than with a keyboard or mouse command. (Mainstay has promised a free upgrade for Mac II owners when this is fixed.)



Playing Tag

Think 'n Time allows you to view two tags at once. Here, a text tag describes the document and a numerical tag displays the totals that T'n T calculated.

T'n T is not perfect, but if you want an organizational tool, it is a valuable program. People use it to plan all kinds of projects, sort huge data libraries on telecommunications systems, keep technical information handy, maintain budgets, and store BBS messages and prepare replies for uploading. Even if you use only a fraction of its vast capabilities, you'll be happy to have T'n T around. —Linda Joan Kaplan

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

To Feed or Not to Feed?

Paper Plus 500

Automatic sheet feeder for LaserWriters.

Pros: Fast; holds 500 sheets. **Cons:** Installation requires opening up LaserWriter; ill-fitting bridge plate causes paper jams; only one paper bin. **Company:** The Laser Connection. **Requires:** LaserWriter or LaserWriter Plus. **List price:** \$995.

LaserFeeder

Automatic sheet feeder for LaserWriter Plus.

Pros: Software control and three bins let users select among several paper types. **Cons:** Slow; incompatible with some programs. **Company:** BDT Products. **Requires:** LaserWriter Plus. **List price:** \$1895.



If your LaserWriter churns out hundreds of pages a day, or is besieged by the demands of multiple users, each with different paper requirements, you may be in the market for a sheet feeder. These devices feed paper, transparencies, or envelopes through the LaserWriter's manual-feed slot, saving you the trouble of switching between letterhead and plain paper or frequently refilling the internal paper tray. We evaluated two LaserWriter sheet feeders, The Laser Connection's Paper Plus 500 and BDT Products' LaserFeeder. The two products offer different approaches to high-volume paper use, and each offers a unique set of pluses—and minuses.

Paper Plus 500

The Laser Connection's sheet feeder offers a hardware approach to printing productivity: you mount the feeder on the back of the LaserWriter and attach a clamp to one of the printer's cables. Installation entails opening the printer to attach the clamp, and you need a Phillips-head screwdriver and a pair of scissors or a pocket-knife to do so.

Once the feeder is installed, you simply specify Manual Feed in a program's Print dialog box, and Paper Plus takes over. As you may have guessed from the name, the feeder has a 500-sheet capacity.

Paper Plus 500 worked fine with the programs we tested. The only exceptions

were a few applications—MacPaint, FullPaint—that didn't support manual paper feed. (This is not the fault of the sheet feeder, but should be taken into account if you frequently print from programs that don't offer a manual-feed option.) We encountered occasional paper jams, probably caused by misalignment of the bridge plate, an aluminum plate that attaches the sheet feeder to the manual-feed slot. In fact, the plate frequently fell off altogether. (The Laser Connection is reportedly working to remedy this problem.)

Paper Plus operates almost as fast as the LaserWriter's internal tray, is relatively quiet, and takes up only about two feet of desk space (while the feeder itself extends more than a foot from the back of the printer, a space-saving vertical wire basket replaces the LaserWriter's horizontal output tray).



If The Laser Connection rectifies the bridge-plate problem, Paper Plus 500 could prove helpful for large printing jobs. It's of limited use in offices where employees frequently change paper types, however, since it has only one paper bin. To switch from 8½-by-11-inch sheets to envelopes, for example, you must remove the paper, re-adjust the tray, insert the envelopes, move the feeder forward, reset the printer, and change to envelope mode (by setting a switch at the back of the feeder). If you want simultaneous access to more than one type of paper, consider BDT's LaserFeeder.

LaserFeeder

BDT's sheet feeder is relatively easy to install—you attach the feeder to the LaserWriter's manual-feed slot, plug a cable into the printer's serial port, and plug the feeder into a wall socket. The installation instructions were generic rather than LaserWriter-specific, and they offered inapplicable information on switch settings.



Unlike Paper Plus 500, LaserFeeder is software-controlled. You install the LaserFeeder printer resource on all networked Macs that will be operating the sheet feeder. A LaserFeeder icon appears in the Chooser, and you select it if you want to use the sheet feeder instead of the LaserWriter's internal paper tray. LaserFeeder has two paper bins that hold about 200 sheets each and one bin that holds 50 envelopes, providing access to several paper types at once. With the software, you can even specify more than one bin per print job, printing the first page of a letter on company letterhead and the remainder on plain paper, for example.

LaserFeeder sounds good so far, but once we started printing, problems started cropping up. First, we came across software compatibility problems; LaserFeeder was incompatible with the latest versions of the LaserPrep (5.0) and LaserWriter (5.0) files. Worse yet, LaserFeeder didn't work with a number of programs, including XPress and Cricket Draw. (And like Paper Plus, LaserFeeder won't support programs that don't offer an option for manual feed; again, the sheet feeder is not to blame.) A BDT representative says the company is working to fix software compatibility problems.

We encountered no paper jams or alignment problems, but we found that printing from LaserFeeder was often *much* slower than from the LaserWriter's internal tray. For example, an 18-page WriteNow document that printed in 3 minutes and 21 seconds using the internal tray took 7 minutes and 34 seconds to print with LaserFeeder. Similarly, a 15-page MacWrite document took 3 minutes and 25 seconds with the internal tray, versus 6 minutes and 30

seconds with LaserFeeder. Printing speed varies from program to program, but such slowdowns negate the purpose of an automatic sheet feeder—to make printing more efficient. Finally, LaserFeeder takes up more desk space and is noisier than Paper Plus.

As you can see, each sheet feeder has its share of problems. The Paper Plus 500 is fast and quiet, but paper jams are common and only one paper bin is provided. The LaserFeeder offers flexibility in choosing paper types, but is often slow and doesn't work with some programs. Neither of the products are compatible with Apple's new LaserWriter II. These devices represent a major investment—\$995 for Paper Plus 500 and \$1895 for LaserFeeder. Although each manufacturer claims to be working on some of the problems we've mentioned, until they're fixed we can't recommend either of these products. —*Mark Hurlow and Erfert Nielson*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

States Its Purpose

American Discovery 2.0

Geography game. *Pros:* Intuitive; customizable; one or two can play. *Cons:* A bit dull; weak in some areas. **Company:** Great Wave Software. **List price:** \$69.95. **Requires:** 512K.



Quick—where's the Rio Grande? What state's official bird is the blue hen chicken? Answers to these and similar questions can be found in (and learned from) American Discovery, a geography game from Great Wave Software. If you already know all the state flowers and want to show off, or if your children are struggling with learning the states at school, this program will probably interest you. It's the only geography game for the Mac, and it's the only such game that allows customization.

American Discovery starts with Find the States. On a map of the United States, you click on the appropriate state or states (they're not labeled) in response to a question like "Which state is New York?" Each time you answer correctly, you're treated to Automatic Score Graphics, an animated

display of a horse race that—ironically—slows things down considerably. You can deselect this feature and play the game at a faster clip. The scoring system seems unnecessarily complicated, but it's easy to ignore.

Once you've got the hang of it, you'll want to graduate to Click the States, Spell the States, Find the Capitals, and so on (the Rivers and Lakes section is particularly good). You answer questions in one of three ways: clicking on states or other buttons (cities, for example), typing in answers, or—for some games—clicking on states' two-letter abbreviations arranged alphabetically in a little box. This last method is not particularly intuitive; it helps if you already know that AK is Alaska, AR is Arkansas, AZ is Arizona, and so on (when the cursor is on an abbreviation, the full name of the state appears at the bottom of the box).

The Trivia portion of American Discovery offers 17 categories including Native Americans, Civil War, Parks and Monuments, Presidents, and Women. Some categories have only a few questions.

Custom Lessons

American Discovery's customization feature, Discovery Maker, enables teachers, or parents, to create interactive American geography and history lessons. Anyone can set up questions and answers as long as they fit the formats provided: Custom Trivia, Custom Locations, and Custom Explore. Entering question sets, adding hints, and so on, is simple and straightforward. It is this capability (as well as the inherent interactivity of the game form) that makes American Discovery different from a geography book: you can't customize a book.

American Discovery is a good educational game with a high degree of custom-



Exploring Vermont

From the Explore menu, you select a region; click on a state and then on the Info button, and a small window appears with historical and geographical information about the state.

izability and few flaws. The main flaw is that it's a bit bland and dull. Creative teachers, however, will undoubtedly be able to set up entertaining question-and-answer games within its shell. —*Felicity O'Meara*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Clever Filing

AffiniFile 1.0

Desk accessory for filing text and graphics.

Pros: Powerful indexing and searching capabilities; ability to link files to applications. **Cons:** Long index entries not fully visible; can't scan quickly through graphics. **Company:** Affinity Microsystems. **List price:** \$79.95. **Requires:** 512K; 512KE recommended.



The need to access text and graphics from within applications led to the development of two of the original Macintosh desk accessories, Note Pad and Scrapbook. Easy to use but limited in functionality, they inspired a host of imitators with more capabilities and built-in search functions. A new DA, AffiniFile, in particular offers some clever new twists.

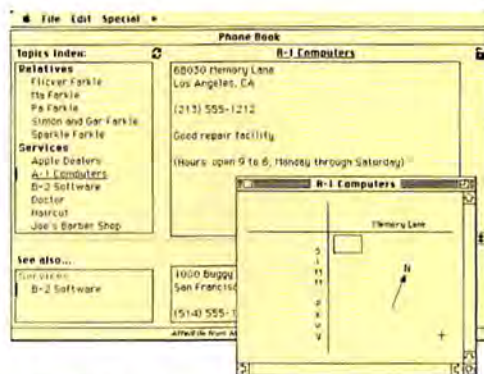
Indexed Cards

AffiniFile extends the familiar card file metaphor by adding indexing and cross-referencing functions. Every text passage or graphic in the file must have an entry in the index of topics and subtopics. (Topics and subtopics work identically except that deleting a topic also erases its subtopics.) A phone book file, for example, might have Friends, Relatives, and Services as topics, and the names of the people and businesses as subtopics (see "Today's Topics"). Clicking on any topic in the index brings up text notes in a scrollable window. AffiniFile saves notes in text-only format, but you can change the font and point size of the notes and index entries on the screen. Each topic or subtopic can have up to 32K of associated text. A minor gripe: since long topic names run past the edge of the index list, it would be handy to be able to resize the part of the window in which the index appears.

If you can't scroll quickly to the topic you're looking for, AffiniFile lets you

search through the index and notes for any text string. You can cross-reference related topics so that clicking on any one causes the others to appear in a separate list. Another convenient feature is the *alias link*, which lets you couple a single set of notes to as many topic names as you like.

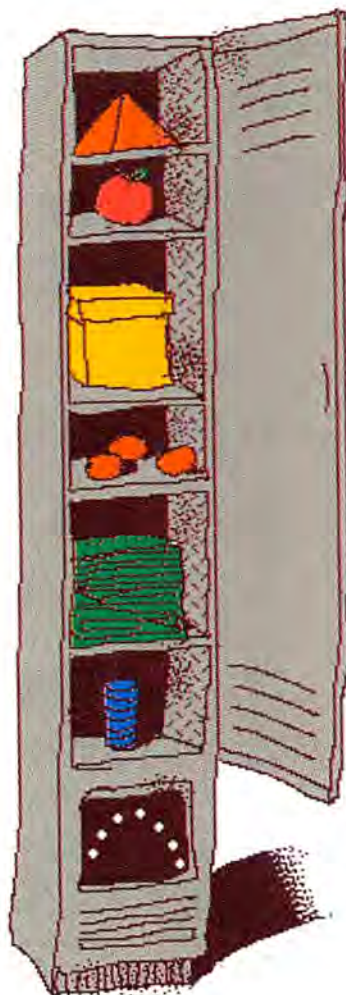
Importing graphics into AffiniFile is as easy as entering text notes. Double-clicking on any topic or subtopic brings up a separate window into which you can paste any picture that fits on the Clipboard. Topics with graphics attached to them appear underlined in the index. Unfortunately, there's no way to scan quickly through all the illustrations in a file or to view more than one graphic at a time. Still, AffiniFile's indexing capabilities should make it a good tool for storing clip art. [Note: Users who store just graphics should also consider Solutions' Curator program. See review in this issue.—Ed.]



Today's Topics

The top part of the AffiniFile window is devoted to the scrolling topic index and notes; cross-referenced topics and notes appear below. For quick comparisons, a click on the curved arrows above the index exchanges the current topic (and its notes) with the previously selected one. Graphics (like the map shown here) appear in their own window.

AffiniFile can save sets of topics, notes, and graphics in separate files, enabling you to create customized AffiniFile files for specific jobs instead of keeping all your data in one large file. You can configure a specific AffiniFile file to open automatically whenever you're in a particular application and you choose AffiniFile from the Apple menu—a good way to create custom help notes. In case you've already invested time typing text into a database or word processor, AffiniFile comes with an application for importing, exporting, or merging data.



The Bottom Line

It took me a while to appreciate AffiniFile's unique features enough to prefer it over similar DAs that don't include a built-in index. Now, however, I regularly use AffiniFile to keep track of everything from phone numbers to research articles. Although having to decide how to classify each new item is sometimes a nuisance, AffiniFile forces me to keep my information (and thoughts) neatly organized. Of course, AffiniFile doesn't pretend to offer all the functionality of a full-featured database. If you frequently need to access text or graphics in ways that AffiniFile can't handle, you should consider running a database application under MultiFinder. But for most people, AffiniFile will easily take care of many routine text and graphics filing needs. At \$79.95, it's an excellent value. —*Franklin Tessler*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Envelopes on the Run

Kiwi Envelopes 1.05

Desk accessory envelope addresser. **Pros:** Positions addresses on envelope correctly each time; allows copying and pasting from other applications; offers full range of font sizes and styles; has customizable default file. **Cons:** No scroll bars; doesn't display actual font size and style; no undo feature. **Company:** Kiwi Software. **List price:** \$5 plus initialized disk if purchased from manufacturer; free from CompuServe (GO MACPRO, DA, envelope) and other online services. **Requires:** 512KE. **Copy protection:** None.



Addressing an envelope using a word processor and the ImageWriter or LaserWriter is awkward at best. If you've ever attempted it, you've probably discovered why many secretarial stations have typewriters sitting next to the Mac. No matter how carefully you estimate where to position the mailing and return addresses on the screen, the type usually ends up too high or too low on the envelope; or worse, it prints on the platen, smudging and possibly damaging the rubber.

A new desk accessory, Kiwi Envelopes, offers a foolproof, quick, and easy way to address an envelope. The program provides a window outfitted with address entry boxes. You simply type in the return and mailing addresses, select font size and style, choose letter or legal size, load an envelope in the printer, and click on Print. The DA automatically positions the addresses in the correct locations on the envelope.

The only alternatives to Kiwi Envelopes are mail merge programs such as Bulk Mailer from Satori or Client/Mac from Software Complement. These programs are good for addressing a large number of mailing labels or continuous-form envelopes. But Kiwi Envelopes has the advantage of being available from within any application or at the desktop; and it is a lot easier to set up, which makes it practical for addressing just a few envelopes.

Of Printers and Paper

You can use Kiwi Envelopes with the ImageWriter, ImageWriter II, LaserWriter, and LaserWriter Plus. (The documentation claims that the program should work with all Macintosh-compatible printers.) Of the Apple printers I tried, the ImageWriter II worked best with Kiwi Envelopes. You place the envelope behind the platen, align the left edge with the alignment icon, press the form feed button, and the envelope advances to the correct starting position. The older ImageWriter takes a bit more manual activity since you have to feed the envelope through to its starting point by hand. The LaserWriter is the most awkward to use—you must push the envelope forward with just the right pressure so that the rollers grab it properly. The first few times I tried this the machine jammed, but eventually I got the knack.

While the ImageWriter II has the most automated envelope feed, it does result in the return address being about 1 inch down from the top of the envelope—a bit lower than is normal. Since prior to using Kiwi Envelopes I handwrote my envelopes, this slight off-positioning doesn't bother me much. But if you can't live with that minor flaw, use envelopes with wide flaps and feed them in manually with the flap extended until the fold is against the metal guide. This positions the envelope so that the return address prints in the standard position at the top.

You can download Kiwi Envelopes "for free" from many online services such as CompuServe, GENie, or EduComp. Downloading files, however, gets expensive if you have to try it multiple times because of communication glitches. A better method is to purchase the program from

Kiwi. You get only a skimpy four pages of documentation, but it offers some helpful tips. For instance, the documentation explains how to create a default file containing a return address and preferred font size and style for both the mailing and return addresses.

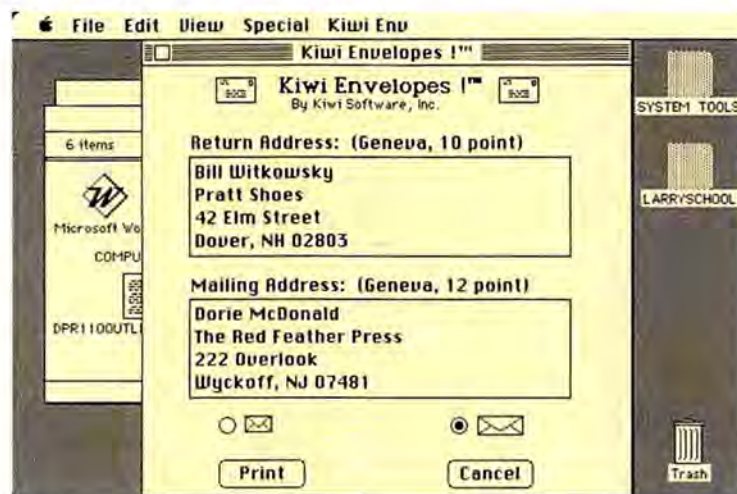
Kiwi Envelopes has a small job to do, but it does that job well by providing a number of time-saving features. For example, when you click on Cancel, the program automatically saves any data in the address entry boxes; that information reappears next time you open the DA. So if you address an envelope and have to wait to use the printer, you can go to another application and still get your address back at any time. Another nice feature is the ability to copy and paste an address from most other programs.

I hate to look a gift horse in the mouth, but there are a few problems with this DA. While you can input any number of lines in the address boxes, the screen shows only four lines, and there is no scroll bar. You can scroll around by selecting (highlighting) upwards or downwards, but then there is the danger of losing data if you press any key. On an extended keyboard, you can also scroll by using the up and down arrow keys. And, while Kiwi Envelopes does cut, copy, and paste, it doesn't undo. Another problem is that the screen doesn't display the font size and style to be printed.

Kiwi Envelopes won't replace any mail merge programs. But for addressing just a few envelopes at a time, it definitely beats swiveling over to the typewriter.

—Laurence Stevens

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.



Please Mr. Postman

You either type or paste addresses into Kiwi Envelopes' formatted boxes. The font style and size is described above each box, but the type in the boxes does not change to reflect the style. By choosing letter or legal size you set up the printer without accessing the normal page setup dialog box.

Organization for Art's Sake

The Curator 1.02

Art cataloging system. **Pros:** Reads several file formats; displays keyword list. **Cons:** Drawings cannot be edited from within The Curator. **Company:** Solutions International. **List price:** Version 1.04 \$139.95. **Requires:** 512K, two drives (at least one drive should be 800K); hard disk recommended.

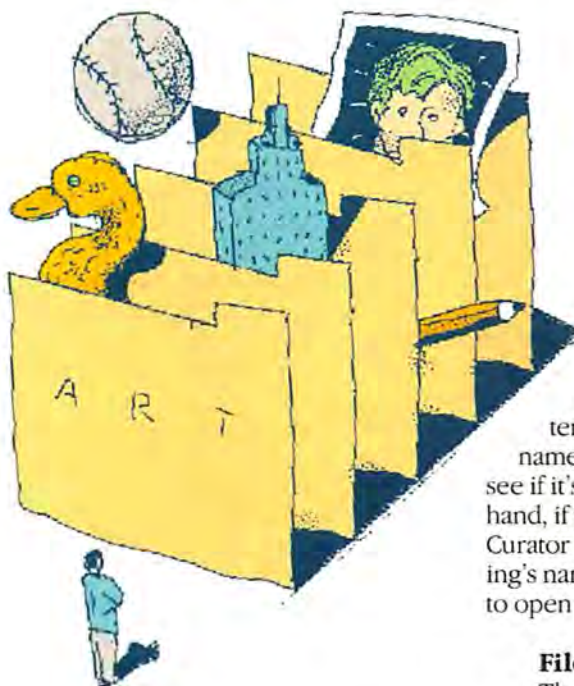


If you're like many desktop publishers, organizing your growing clip-art collection is becoming a task akin to keeping track of the entire contents of the National Gallery of Art. And just as the curator of a real-world gallery must contend with artwork of different styles and periods, so the Mac art collector must deal with numerous file formats: MacPaint, Encapsulated PostScript (EPS), and PICT, to name just a few. Fortunately for those who own sizable libraries of digital artwork, Solutions International has released an art-management program called The Curator.

Available as either a desk accessory or a stand-alone application, The Curator is versatile enough to suit a variety of work habits and organizational schemes—recognizing MacPaint, PICT, EPS, TIFF, PostScript, Solutions' Glue, and IBM's EPS file formats. (Although The Curator can't read files saved in program formats such as SuperPaint or Canvas, most programs offer several Save As options.) Finally, The Curator offers a number of ways to search for artwork: by name, keyword, thumbnail sketch, or even file type.

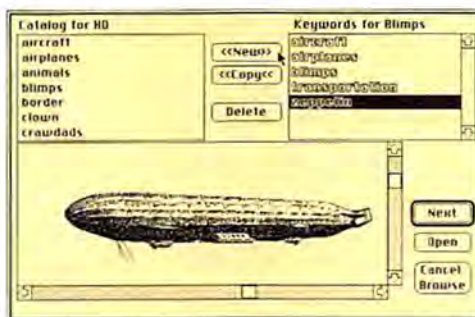
The Curator at Work

Suppose you need a picture of a hot-air balloon for a newsletter. You have hundreds of images on your hard disk, both commercial clip art and pictures you've created in programs such as Illustrator, Cricket Draw, and SuperPaint. The images are stored in several folders—alas, in somewhat haphazard order. If you're pretty sure you know which folder contains the picture of the balloon, your best bet is to use The Curator's Select By Name option, which displays the names of all the drawings in one folder. If you have no idea where the drawing might be, select the



Search By Name function and enter the word *balloon*. The Curator searches selected folders until it finds a title containing the word *balloon*. Fortunately, you can stop a search as soon as you find the image you need.

Unfortunately, you can't always remember a drawing's title—or even part of it. To make the best use of The Curator, you'll have to do some preliminary work in the form of adding keywords. The program lets you add keywords to each drawing, so that you can later search by keyword instead of stabbing at titles (see "Just Browsing"). The Curator automatically creates an alphabetical list of keywords as you add them. Referring to the keyword catalog as you search alleviates the problem of forgetting not only a drawing's title, but what keywords you assigned to it.



Just Browsing

The Curator's Browse option lets you scan the drawings in a folder or floppy disk, adding as many keywords as you'd like to each picture to facilitate later searches.

The program also lets you select a drawing by displaying a folder's contents in the form of postage-stamp-size "thumbnail sketches," but I found this method of little use since at this reduced size many drawings resemble an insect that has encountered a windshield at high speed. To be fair, the thumbnail sketch also displays a drawing's title, although the title is reduced to 12 characters. If you tend to give your drawings long names, you'll need to open a drawing to see if it's the one you want. On the other hand, if you look at the information The Curator provides when you select a drawing's name or thumbnail, you may not need to open it.

File Formats

The Curator tells you the drawing's format (PICT, TIFF, PNTG, and the like), its creation date, last date changed, and a code name for the program in which it was drawn (MPNT, MDRW, for example). A secret decoder ring for these abbreviations would be a welcome addition (ARTY = Illustrator, for example).

The Curator not only recognizes numerous file formats but can often change one format to another. This could prove handy if you wish to place a drawing into an application that doesn't accept the drawing's current format. While this capability is a thoughtful bonus, keep in mind that changing file formats is tricky stuff; information can be lost or altered when being changed from one format to another. (For an explanation of Macintosh graphics file formats, see "Smooth Moves," *Macworld*, February 1988.)

Because of its versatile selection methods and ability to recognize numerous file formats, I prefer The Curator to the other Mac art-management systems. Although it lacks PictureBase's ability to scale drawings before pasting them, The Curator wins points by displaying its keyword list. And while I like Graphindex's picture-editing capabilities (flip, rotate, invert, and edit pixel-by-pixel), that program is hindered by a somewhat cumbersome setup procedure. So if your art collection is getting too big to handle, you just might want to hire The Curator.—*Erfert Nielson*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

AI Programming on the Mac

LPA MacProlog 2.0 Wizard Edition

Prolog compiler and development environment for artificial-intelligence applications. **Pros:** Provides ready access to Toolbox through Prolog functions, reducing need for programmer to understand Macintosh internals. **Cons:** Manual is difficult to read and inappropriate for casual programmers; proliferation of windows during normal use is distracting. **Company:** Logic Programming Associates. **List price:** \$495. **Requires:** 1MB; two floppy drives or a hard disk recommended.



Ever since Japan's 1981 decision to base the software portion of its Fifth Generation AI project on Prolog, that once obscure language has become quite popular. For researchers and developers involved in AI on the Macintosh, MacProlog 2.0 is worth investigating.

An Enhanced Standard

MacProlog 2.0 Wizard Edition is a complete development environment for dedicated Prolog programmers. From the manuals, to the programming aids, to the price, this is not a package for someone with only casual interest in the language. For \$495, you get an interpreter, two compilers, a number of specialized programming tools, and over 400 pages of documentation.

MacProlog 2.0 is an extension of the widely accepted dialect of Prolog called the Edinburgh syntax. This syntax makes it relatively easy to develop programs on the Macintosh, then port them to other compilers running on high-performance AI machines.

The major enhancement that MacProlog 2.0 provides over a standard compiler is a set of Macintosh Toolbox functions that fit easily into the Prolog view of the world. A Prolog programmer doesn't have to know anything about the internal workings of the Macintosh to write programs that work with windows, menus and dialogs, or serial port I/O.

Program Development Aids

In addition to the traditional interpreter, MacProlog 2.0 provides two compilers. The incremental compiler compiles new

clauses as they are created, continually adding to the completed object code. This helps reduce programming time, since the entire program is not recompiled each time you make a change. The optimizing compiler is used for generating a fast, compact application after the program is complete.

If you want to distribute a stand-alone application written under MacProlog 2.0, you must get the run-time version and a distribution license from Logic Programming Associates.

The development environment also provides a number of specialized tools to help during programming. The Balance function is invaluable when you're trying to figure out where you are within a mass of nested parentheses. The Tracing facility helps monitor the execution of your program. And the Call-graph facility displays any clause in your program as a tree, showing the hierarchy of function calls (see "The Structure of Logic").

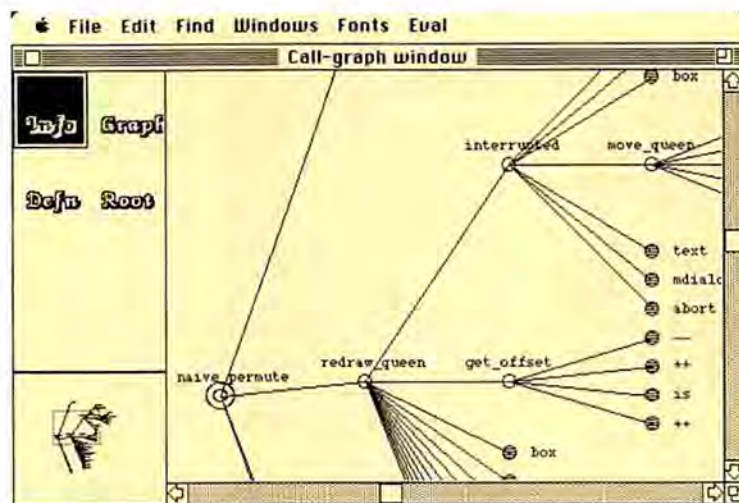
The Help facility, however, is disappointing. If Help is activated, and you select a command from a menu, you get only a description of that command. You then

ules. In addition, MacProlog 2.0 uses two standard output windows—one for text, and one for graphics. And since each of its programming aids also uses a window, a large monitor is recommended.

Research and Development

Compared to other Prologs available on the Macintosh, LPA MacProlog 2.0 provides the best high-level Toolbox access. However, you pay for this with a more complex programming environment. AAI Prolog, by Advanced AI Systems, for example, is easier to use for most straightforward logic programming. As far as execution speed is concerned, MacProlog 2.0 falls near the midpoint between AAI Prolog and the slower Personal Prolog, by Optimized Systems Software. However, you can increase MacProlog's execution speed by using the program's optimizing compiler.

MacProlog 2.0 Wizard Edition is a good Prolog development environment for AI researchers and developers of AI-based software. It provides a variety of powerful programming tools, as well as access to the Macintosh Toolbox at a high level. The documentation, though difficult to read be-



The Structure of Logic

This Call-graph shows an explosion of the calling structure of a function from an example program. The tiny picture in the lower left is an overview of the complete function.

must disable the Help function in order to use the menu commands again.

The programmer interface makes liberal use of windows, which helps organize a program, but the screen can become impossibly busy very quickly. This is especially true for programmers using a proper, modular programming style where different windows display different code mod-

cause of its awkward layout and small type-size, is nonetheless complete. If you're not intimate with the language to begin with, however, the whole thing can be frightfully intimidating. The presentation and price make this package less desirable for casual or non-Prolog-literate programmers. But a smaller, less expensive Student Edition is also available.—Ken Takara

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Form Wars

TrueForm

Forms processing software. **Pros:** Intuitive; works with existing forms; accepts TIFF and PICT files. **Cons:** Can't import data from other sources; lacks search and sort features; won't let you print one page in a document; expensive.

Company: Spectrum Digital Systems. **List price:** \$495; TrueForm Fill-Out (run-time version) \$150. **Requires:** 512KE.

Fast Forms 1.1

Forms processing software. **Pros:** Intuitive; inexpensive; good drawing tools for creating forms; fill-out part of program works as desk accessory; good export features. **Cons:** Can't import data from other sources; lacks search and sort features; can't save completed forms; calculation is slow. **Company:** Shana Enterprises. **List price:** \$149. **Requires:** 512K.



Two software packages, TrueForm and Fast Forms, claim to eliminate much of the repetitiveness in filling out forms with a typewriter. The programs place information in the correct spaces on forms and offer such handy features as automatic date- and time-stamping and the ability to perform calculations. But don't throw that typewriter out yet—these programs may not solve all your forms processing problems. TrueForm, for instance, does not provide drawing tools for creating forms; Fast Forms does not let you save completed forms. Neither program lets you import data, so any information stored in a database or spreadsheet must be retyped.

The Truth about TrueForm

Because TrueForm lacks drawing tools, you must either scan in an existing form or create a form in another package and save it in TIFF or PICT format. Unfortunately, because scanned images are hard to keep straight, you should use them only as templates (see "Crooked Lines"). After you create the form, you use TrueForm's Set-Up module to create fields (places where users will enter information on the form) by highlighting the appropriate areas. You can specify fields as numeric, text, date, or check box. After creating a field, you can rename it, change the font,



create a formula, or assign a constant. You can also group fields of the same type.

Once you have defined the fields, you use TrueForm's Fill-Out module to complete individual forms. One particularly handy feature is TrueForm's information window, which you create in Set-Up. When you complete the form with Fill-Out, the window automatically appears with details on how to fill in each field (see "Info Window"). This is especially useful for entries such as hard-to-remember codes.

TrueForm saves filled-out documents in stacks, which are similar to database files but lack search and sort capabilities. Although TrueForm lets you export these files in text format to a database for sorting, you can't specify tab or comma delineation. The program saves files with carriage returns after each field.

You can print information onto pre-existing forms, or you can print both the form and the information on blank paper.

TrueForm works with LaserWriter and ImageWriter printers and compatibles. Printer alignment controls are included so you can set up the spacing to match newly created forms. Spectrum, which sells a compatible Canon IX-12 scanner, also supports several other scanners—including those from Abaton, Microtek, and New Image Technology.

TrueForm's documentation contains all the information you need, but it is hard to find since the index has serious omissions. Luckily, this probably won't cause major learning problems—the manual is well illustrated and the program is very intuitive.

TrueForm has a few bugs. The sequential numbering feature behaves erratically, starting the numbering over whenever you reopen an existing stack to enter a new form. The major problem, which almost ruins TrueForm, is that forms compiled in stacks cannot be printed one at a time—you must print the entire stack.

Computer consultants are potentially a large market for TrueForm. Because the layout and entry programs are separate, a consultant can use Set-Up to design standard forms for a company and then sell the company TrueForm Fill-Out separately. In addition, a consultant may be better able to justify the purchase of a scanner—average business users may find that buying a scanner for the sole purpose of digitizing forms is a waste of money.

Is Fast Forms Faster?

Originally sold as Fast Forms Construction Kit from New Directions Software, Fast Forms is now in the hands of its original developers, Shana Enterprises. Except for the addition of a more readable and better-looking manual, the program

DATE	ACTIVITY	HOURS

Crooked Lines

Alignment is always a problem for sheet-fed scanners, and Spectrum Digital's scanner is no exception. It is almost impossible to get lines perfectly straight. Scanned images should be used only as templates to position fields on existing forms.

File Edit Form Field

Zone 1 = \$2.00
Zone 2 = \$3.00
Zone 3 = \$4.00
Zone 4 = \$5.00

Overseas = Check with Dispatch

lets Invoice

Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount
Count	Amount

SUBTOTAL \$180.00
Sales Tax \$11.70
Shipping /
Add'l Chgs \$0.00
TOTAL

Form 1 of 1 Page 1 of 1

Info Window

TrueForm's information windows are created in TrueForm Set-Up and appear in TrueForm Fill-Out. Because the cursor is in the Shipping box, a window with shipping information appears at the top of the screen.

remains basically the same. Like TrueForm, Fast Forms consists of two programs: one for designing forms and one for filling them out. The fill-out part of Fast Forms is a desk accessory—particularly handy if you plan to use the program with an existing spreadsheet or database.

Unlike TrueForm, Fast Forms includes drawing tools for form design. Anyone familiar with MacDraw will have no trouble mastering these tools (see "Drawing Tools"). Each form has two drawing planes, one visible and one invisible. You use the invisible plane for tracing objects or for working with preprinted forms. Artwork on the invisible plane does not print.

After drawing a form, you add fields and identify each one as text, numeric, or calculated. You can further define fields as dates, monetary values, or check boxes. Field calculations are limited to addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, and you're required to enter field names for calculation by typing (unlike Trueform's

point-and-click procedure). People accustomed to Excel will find Fast Forms' calculation painfully slow.

Once a form is filled out, there is no way to save it. All information must be exported to a text file. Whereas TrueForm forces you to export data in return-delineated format, Fast Forms lets you choose between return-, comma-, or tab-delineated format.

As a forms design program, Fast Forms is remarkably good. Screen tints and rounded corners can be adjusted in 1 percent increments. A hairline is included for printing forms on a laser printer. If you want a program strictly for designing forms and don't plan to depend heavily on interactive form processing capabilities, Fast Forms rivals the best drawing programs.

And the Winner Isn't...

Neither TrueForm nor Fast Forms is everything it should be. Both are easy to set up and use, but the absence of data import and search and sort functions limits the programs' usefulness. TrueForm has better calculation features, but at nearly \$500, it is no bargain. (In part, the price difference is reflected in the two companies' support policies. Spectrum offers unlimited toll-free support and free bug-fixes to registered users; Shana Enterprises offers a 90-day warranty, and tech support that's contingent upon your telephone budget.)

TrueForm is the better choice if you need to fill out existing forms. But if you need to design forms, or if you are on a budget, try Fast Forms. Although not quite as easy to use as TrueForm, Fast Forms has 90 percent of that program's functionality at a lower price.—*Jim Morton*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Drawing Tools

Fast Forms offers a complete selection of drawing tools, which appear in a second-level menu bar inside the active window. Users familiar with MacDraw will have no problem learning to use these tools.

File Edit Tools View

Invoice.FF

Job Description	count	price	TOTAL
7 Description	8 Count	9 Amount	10 Total
16 Description2	17 Count2	18 Amount	19 Total2
21 Description3	22 Count3	23 Amount	24 Total3
26 Description4	27 Count4	28 Amount	29 Total4
31 Description5	32 Count5	33 Amount	34 Total5
36 Description6	37 Count6	38 Amount	39 Total6
41 Description7	42 Count7	43 Amount	44 Total7
46 Description8	47 Count8	48 Amount	49 Total8

Taking Command of Works

WorksPlus Command 1.0

Macro program for Microsoft Works.

Pros: Automatically records macros; provides complete macro language; very fast macro execution; good documentation. **Cons:** Needs almost 250K disk space. **Company:** Lundeen & Associates. **List price:** Version 1.1 \$99.95.

Requires: 1MB.



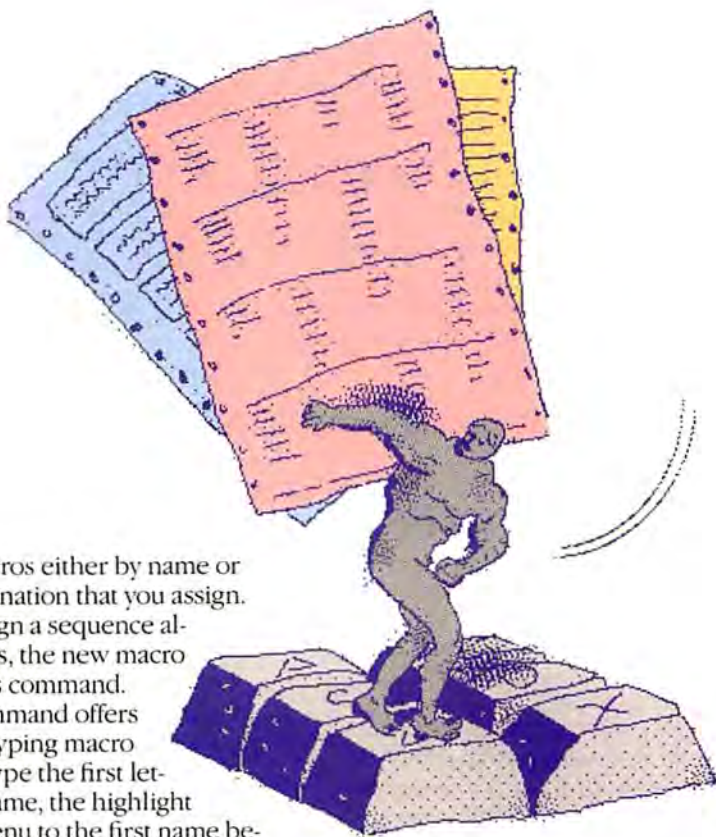
WorksPlus Command, a macro facility for Microsoft Works, lets you add features like the macro capability found in Excel and the \mathbb{H} -key shortcuts of Word. The program requires very little memory—until you use a macro.

Even then, only the memory required for that macro is consumed. Once a macro is loaded into memory, execution is quite fast—thanks, in part, to a compiler that turns the text version of the macro into executable code. The compiler, however, requires approximately 230K of disk space—so using the program plus a few basic macros on a 400K-drive system will be tricky.

You can use WorksPlus Command on three levels: to run the macros provided with the program, to create your own macros using the recorder function, or to write your own using Command's macro language. The program comes with 30 macros. For example, there are macros that enable you to generate multicolumn labels and reports from a database, prepare a table of contents and an index for multiple word-processing documents, define and use style rules, and perform global search-and-replace in database and spreadsheet documents.

Making Your Own Macros

The easiest way to create a macro for a particular procedure is simply to select the Record Macro function, then work your way through the procedure. The program records your actions; you can edit this record later. For instance, suppose you have created a macro that calls a local BBS, correctly answers all the prompts to log you on and read your mail, and downloads any programs that have been added since your last call. By using the WorksPlus macro language, you can edit your macro so that it branches to different routines depending on the prompts received from the BBS.



You access macros either by name or by any \mathbb{W} -key combination that you assign. However, if you assign a sequence already used by Works, the new macro overrides the Works command.

WorksPlus Command offers a nice shortcut for typing macro names. When you type the first letter of the macro's name, the highlight moves down the menu to the first name beginning with that letter. When you type the second character, the highlight moves to the first name beginning with those two

```

| Check for SS/DB document
GetDocInfo( Names, Types, WindowNumbers, MainDoc, Size )
if Types[1] = "WP"
return 0 | not SS/DB

GetSelection( Selection )
Top = Selection[TopInfo]
if And( Top = 0, Left = 0 )
halt | no selection
if Top = 0
Top = 1
Left = Selection[LeftInfo]
if Left = 0
Left = 1
Bottom = Selection[BottomInfo]
Right = Selection[RightInfo]
return 1 | found SS/DB
end

```

Complex Code

WorksPlus Command's macro language lets you create subroutines. The first one listed here is used in the Dial Phone macro to ensure that a word processing document is active. The second, more complex subroutine is used by several macros to define a selected area in a document. It shows the use of array variables.

characters, and so on. That way, you don't need to type the full macro name. When the macro you want is highlighted, simply press Return, and WorksPlus Command runs the macro.

WorksPlus Command also provides a language that enables you to program com-

plicated macros and edit supplied or recorded ones. For example, you can have a macro create documents that vary in content according to calculations performed in other documents. The macro language is not easy to learn (see "Complex Code"), but a debugger and a dialog editor let you incorporate many of the features of the Mac's user interface within your macros. The program provides a lot of power, and the time you invest will be paid back in full with the increased productivity you get from Works.

Powerful Enhancement

WorksPlus Command's manual provides a thorough tutorial on using the supplied macros. The macro language is well documented, with many useful illustrations. Although complicated macros are not included in the manual, you can open, study, and change any macro that is supplied on the disk.

WorksPlus Command is a powerful enhancement for Microsoft Works. Using the supplied macros and defining your own will increase the flexibility and productivity of your work. The macros execute quickly, yet require very little overhead in RAM. Overall, WorksPlus Command is more than a good investment; it is a significant tool. —*Kenn Chapman*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Backstabbing 1A

Trust and Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot 1.05

Strategy and personality-manipulation game. **Pros:** Imaginative theme and execution. **Cons:** Can get a little tedious over the course of a long game; sometimes difficult to assess the reactions of "artificial personalities."

Company: Mindscape. **List price:** \$49.95.

Requires: 512K; 800K drive. **Copy protection:** Not copyable (one-time installation available for hard disk).



Trust and Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot is an inventive and unconventional strategy game from

Mindscape that pits you against six computer-controlled artificial personalities. The goal is to become Shepherd of Kira (a barren moon of Lamina, and spiritual center of the Laminan civilization). The battles are mental and are waged while the players sleep, but the real strategic maneuvering takes place during the day, when you must play a combination detective, psychologist, and diplomat in order to gain advantage in the nightly struggle.

Auras Are an Alien's Best Friend

As one of seven acolytes, you have attained a certain proficiency in your studies and have almost gained the required number of auras needed to become Shepherd. Auras confer greater telepathic powers on the owner. There are three types of auras —*tanaga*, fear, *katsin*, trust, and *shial*, love—and the first acolyte to gain eight of each becomes Shepherd.

In a spiritual paper, rock, and scissors game, *tanaga* defeats *katsin*, *katsin* defeats *shial*, and *shial* defeats *tanaga*. So knowing how many of each aura the other players have (their *aura count*) is an important aspect of the game. Armed with that knowledge, you can predict the other players' moves in the nightly battle. When you defeat another player, you gain the aura he or she used against you.

You communicate with other players via a special icon-based language called *eeyal*. Although not capable of expressing complex thoughts or ideas, this language is adequate for playing the game and enables you to convey emotional as well as factual information.

The central theme of *Trust and Betrayal* is one of personality manipulation. To gain the information you need, you must manipulate the other players by flattery or threats or by revealing useful information to them. At the higher levels of the game, characters exhibit greater variety in their responses and play the game with more subtlety. Without the information that the other players possess, you can't win the game. Sometimes, to persuade players to be on your side, you will promise not to betray them by revealing any of their aura counts, or you'll promise not to attack them that night.

Betrayal may not be good, but it is a fact of life in this game. Aura counts are revealed in exchanges, with two betrayals in each exchange (see "Double Betrayal"). Sometimes you can offset the negative effects of betraying a character by accusing that character of betraying you (based on information learned from some other character). This pattern of betrayal, accusation, and information barter repeats throughout the game.

A Disagreeable Personality

I liked the detective aspect of the game; my favorite part was the nightly decision—who to attack, and with which aura. I frequently found myself pondering my options and developing strategies several moves ahead. But after a while, the constant dialogues with the other players became repetitious. Although the game remains challenging, I found eeyal too limiting, and the artificial personalities too artificial, to keep me coming back.

Trust and Betrayal is clever and original. It's based on intriguing concepts of strategy and personality interaction (read

manipulation). The plot and the programming are excellent, but its emphasis on betrayal and manipulation may not appeal to everyone. I found myself liking and even admiring the program, but not feeling compelled to return to it after four or five successful games—due to the lack of growth in the characters and to the limitations of the otherwise inventive eeyal language. —*Rusel De Maria*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

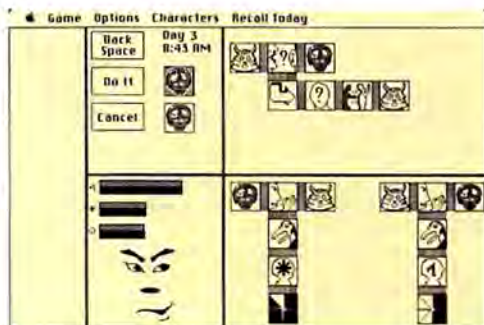
The Chartreuse Scroll Bar

Colorizer 1.12

Color utility. **Pros:** Saves named sets of colors for the desktop; adds color to PICT files; captures color screen images; prints to color printers; lets you set color start-up screen; excellent manual. **Cons:** Start-up screens lose pattern detail; prints slowly; some color images printed on black-and-white printers are hard to decipher; many unattractive default color schemes. **Company:** Palomar Software. **List price:** \$49.95. **Requires:** 1MB, Mac II, and color monitor.

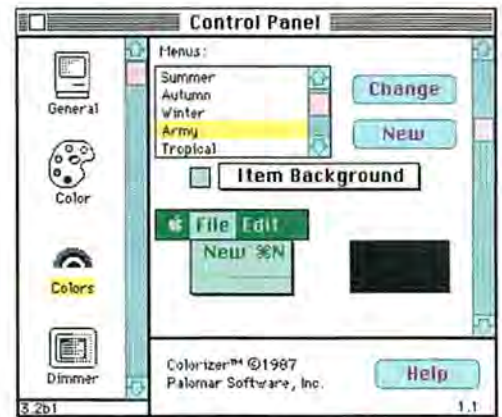
Capture

Screen capture program. **Pros:** Captures all or part of a screen image; works with color or black-and-white monitors of any size; saves images as PICT files or in Clipboard; short, clear manual. **Cons:** Expensive. **Company:** Mainstay. **List price:** \$59.95. **Requires:** 128K.



Double Betrayal

The eeyal language: a double betrayal is taking place. Notice the bar graphs in the lower-left corner. These display your opponent's fear of, trust in, and love for your character.



Colors of the Rainbow

Colorizer's Colors CDEV contains five subpanels that let you set up colors for items on the desktop, select a color for the highlight bar, and define a color PICT file as the start-up screen.

top. Miniature representations of desktop elements appear in subpanels. For instance, one subpanel displays a tiny window with scroll bars and a button. Colors includes a list of 39 predefined color schemes from which to choose. When you select one, the miniature window changes to reflect your choice.

Many of the predefined schemes, however, include illegible menus and unattractive color combinations. Fortunately, you can easily modify any part of a predefined color scheme or create and save your own schemes. You can also use Colors to set up a color PICT file as the start-up screen. But be careful what you choose—in order to keep peace with the System software, the program removes all pen patterns from a start-up screen graphic. As a result, I lost much of the detail in my chosen picture.

A MacDraw-like application, Colorizer (the second program in the Colorizer package) lets you color the foreground and background of each object in a PICT file. Simply click on a part or group of parts in the drawing and then choose a color from the foreground or background color menu or from the Apple-supplied Color Picker wheel. Each color menu contains 13 basic colors; you can modify or delete them, or add other colors.

The third program in the package, Color SaveScreen, provides the standard Mac screen-snapshot capabilities, plus the ability to save color images. Unfortunately, like ⌘-Shift-3 , Color SaveScreen (⌘-Shift-4) still does not allow you to include pulled-down menus.

Color PrintScreen, the fourth Colorizer program, prints the screen as a color image to a color printer, such as the Image-



The recent addition of color to the Macintosh world will undoubtedly result in some garish color combinations. Colorizer is a tool to help you create them. A package of four programs, Colorizer lets you set up colors for your desktop, add color to PICT files, capture color screen images, and print to a color printer. Several other programs, such as Capture from Mainstay and a shareware program called Kolor, provide some of Colorizer's functionality.

Colorizer's first program, Colors, is a Control Panel device (CDEV) that enables you to set colors for any part of the desk-

Writer II, or as a black-and-white image to the LaserWriter. But be forewarned—any color picture printed on a black-and-white printer will appear as it would on a black-and-white screen. For instance, a digitized picture printed on a LaserWriter Plus was very hard to decipher. A printout of the desktop with colored icons and windows, however, was clear. The manual warns you that on a color printer such as the ImageWriter II, the colors may differ from those on the screen.

Although Colorizer is intuitively easy to use, you'll want to read the manual for its enlightening explanations of the technical aspects of color. For instance, the manual explains how to use Apple's Color Picker, provides a table with numerical values for six pure hues, and includes gray-scale color equivalents. Palomar's telephone support line is not toll-free, but when I called during a weekday afternoon, I received prompt and friendly advice.

Capture

Capture, from Mainstay, provides features similar to Colorizer's Color SaveScreen. Capture enables you to save color or black-and-white screen images into either the Clipboard or a PICT file. The program works on any Mac screen. In addition, Capture lets you take snapshots of pull-down menus and dialog boxes.

Capture's ability to save a portion of a screen image is another really helpful, step-saving feature. You simply drag a cross-hair cursor across the screen *before* you save the image. To get the same effect with Colorizer's Color SaveScreen, you must save the entire image, import it into Colorizer, and edit it.

If you need only one of Colorizer's features you may be better off with a specialized product such as Capture. Other options include Kolor, a shareware program, which provides many of Colors' functions. Color, an Apple CDEV, allows you to choose a color for the screen highlight.

But Colorizer is a useful, robust product that provides a number of valuable color capabilities. I particularly like being able to save sets of colors. Not only does this feature make it easy to keep track of interesting color combinations, but it also offers you an easy way to switch to a new color scheme when you get bored with the old one. —*Jack Hodgson*

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Backup Blues

Apple Tape Backup 40SC

40MB tape backup unit. **Pros:** Fits under Plus and SE; software performs mirror, file-by-file, and incremental backups; uses standard tape cartridges. **Cons:** SCSI address hard to change; cables and terminators not included; limited software; will not back up a mounted AppleShare volume. **Company:** Apple Computer. **List price:** \$1499.

HyperTape

40MB tape backup unit. **Pros:** Solidly built; SCSI address easily changed; includes cable and terminator; software performs mirror, file-by-file, and incremental backups; backs up a mounted AppleShare volume; uses standard tape cartridges. **Cons:** SCSI address located on back; software has bugs. **Company:** General Computer Corporation. **List price:** \$1399.

Data File 40

40MB tape backup unit. **Pros:** SCSI address on front; comes with cable; most flexible backup software; can read tapes created by other drives; uses standard tape cartridges. **Cons:** Requires screwdriver to change SCSI address; does not include terminator; slowest backup software. **Company:** NuData. **List price:** \$1299.



Backing up a hard disk can be a lot of trouble—unless you enjoy sitting at the Mac, feeding it disk after disk. Using a tape backup unit, however, makes file archiving an easy, one-step procedure. This review compares three tape backup units—Apple's Tape Backup 40SC, General Computer Corporation's (GCC) HyperTape, and NuData's Data File 40.

The Hardware Heart

Since all three units use 3M's 40-megabyte DC 2000 tape cartridge, their primary physical differences lie in their size and in the location and styling of the SCSI address dial. The Data File is by far the smallest of the units. The HyperTape comes in the same basic side-standing case as GCC's external HyperDrive hard disks, and its design makes it easy to carry. The Apple backup fits underneath any of the smaller Macs.

The Data File's SCSI address dial is on the front of the unit but you need a small screwdriver to change the address. The dial on both the Apple and HyperTape units is located in the back; the HyperTape's address can be changed with a finger while the Apple requires that you use a paper clip. If the ability to change an address easily seems unimportant, just try to adjust an Apple unit that's attached to two or three disks on an AppleShare server without taking everything apart.

Although all tape backups normally require terminators, not all units supply them, nor do all come with the proper cabling. The HyperTape is equipped with a Mac-to-SCSI cable and terminator. The Data File comes with either a Mac-to-SCSI or a SCSI-to-SCSI cable, but you have to fork over an additional \$24.95 (list price) for the required terminator. The Apple unit includes neither cables nor a terminator, so get out your checkbook.

If you buy them from the tape backup manufacturers, cartridges cost \$40 to \$50 each. The wide price range seems a bit strange since all three companies supply the identical 3M cartridge. Also, the tapes are labeled as being 40MB, but the actual capacity when formatted is around 38.5MB. This usually isn't a problem, however, since



General Computer's HyperTape, NuData's Data File 40, and the Apple Tape Backup 40SC—although they make a good effort, not one of the units was completely problem-free.

FRED STIMSON

Reviews

very few people keep their disks filled to the brim. And you can always perform multiple file-by-file backups to archive the extra files.

The Software Difference

The real difference in the units lies in the software. All three units come with software that performs mirror backups of the entire contents of a hard disk as well as file-by-file backups. All of the supplied software utilities can perform incremental backups, adding each day's changes as a new file (or files) on the tape. But the software in the three units differs in flexibility, reliability, and the speed with which it performs backups and restorations.

Apple's drive backs up and restores a mirror image faster than the others, and the restoration is reliable. The software, however, is extremely limited. For instance, individual files cannot be restored from a whole-volume backup. The other units include INITs that let the tape cartridge appear as an icon on the desktop, as if it were just another disk. This allows you the added convenience of performing file-by-file backups by dragging files from the disk to the tape in the Finder. Not only is this easier than backing up using a utility program, it also completely eliminates the need for software. If you back up a drive using this process, however, it takes about three times longer than it would if you backed up the same drive using the manufacturer's software utilities. Even so, only GCC and NuData allow you to choose between convenience and speed.

NuData's Data File software offers the most flexible options for creating a backup set. You can select files to be backed up by folder, individual file, or type (data, system, or application), and you can either include or exclude files based on the contents of the file name. Oddly, the software does not back up folders that have a name that starts with a period (a handy convention for forcing important folders to the top of an alphabetized list). NuData's software is also the slowest when creating a mirror image backup, since it basically performs an intelligent Finder copy (a backup like the one you create when you drag files across the desktop). The up side is that the Data File software is not required for restoration. Restoring only one or two files, however, is time consuming. All files are automatically



Timing for file-by-file backup and restore of files totalling 1247K from a Jasmine 80 external attached to a 2MB Mac II. In attempting to restore with HyperTape, the unit ran for eight minutes and then failed. Data restored during that time was accessible.

selected for restoration, so you have to manually deselect all files you do not want restored. In addition, cosmetic aspects of your folders (such as View preferences and exact placement) are lost after restoration.

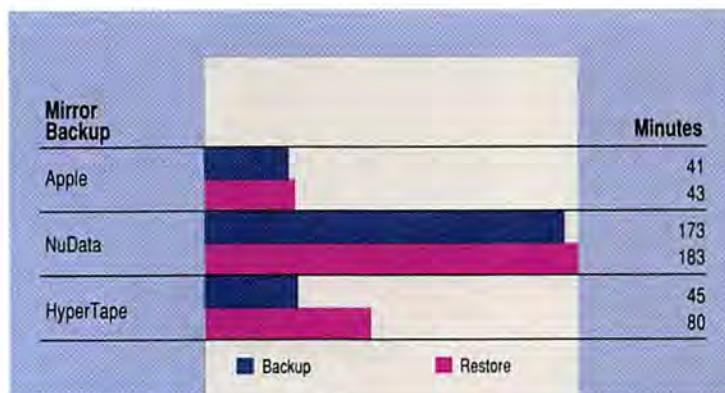
Although the HyperTape software has a pleasing interface, it is bug-ridden. The unit crashed during my first attempt to back up, forcing me to start over. I made two attempts at restoring via file-by-file, but the software failed after several minutes each time. Although the files that HyperTape restored during that period were intact, I was never able to get a complete file-by-file restoration. In addition, this version (5.1) does not let you back up disks that have more information than one tape can hold. Also, since the backup software requires 150K of blank space on the disk from which it is run to do a restoration, it is almost impossible to create a start-up floppy to run the application.

When restoring files to a disk that already contains information, the Apple unit replaces the entire contents of the disk, the Data File gives you the option to replace matching files, and the HyperTape adds the letters *BU* to the end of any restored file that already exists on disk. On a file-by-

file restoration, the Apple restored files to the correct location on the desktop; the NuData restored them in a different location. These problems could be corrected by simply buying a third party's backup program, but you shouldn't have to spend more money after buying something as expensive as a tape backup.

Backing Up AppleShare

You'd think it would be easy to back up an AppleShare server; instead it's a real pain. To perform a backup, you must shut down the server, then back it up as a mirror image locally (that is, at the server) in order to keep folder ownerships intact. You can also back up a mounted volume from a workstation. Unfortunately, with the second method, when you restore the files they all take on the ownership of the person who made the backup. In addition, the server folder does not get saved because AppleShare automatically makes it invisible to all but the server. Since the server folder contains the AppleShare file structure, and may include other files important to a concurrent application, such as InBox, this method doesn't make a good substitute for regular, local mirror backups.



Timing for a mirror backup and restore of 35,288K worth of data from a Jasmine 80 external attached to a 2MB Mac II.

Although all three tape units can perform a local backup, neither Data File nor Apple software can back up a mounted AppleShare volume from a workstation. So users who have an Apple Tape Backup at their workstation cannot back up their own volumes stored on a remote server. It's almost unbelievable that Apple is unable to back up its own server from the Finder.

And Now a Surprise

Wouldn't it be nice if the tape-backup units stored data consistently, if you could just pop a tape from the Apple unit into the Data File and access your data? This would be great for transferring huge amounts of data from one machine to another, since it wouldn't matter what type of tape drive either machine uses. It turns out that with NuData's Data File driver INIT, all the tapes in the units tested appear in the Finder as if they were disks. Therefore if you back up with a file-by-file method, it is possible for the Data File to read another unit's tapes. For file-by-file backups, all of the units save data in the same format, but only the Data File comes with software that allows you to read data in file-by-file format from any other unit.

The Best Choice

NuData's Data File is smaller, its SCSI address dial is very convenient, and it comes with the best software of the three units I looked at, especially since it lets you read any tape backed up file by file. However, it is slow, can't back up mounted AppleShare volumes, and disregards the aesthetics of folder placement and design when restoring. Apple's Tape Backup fits the Mac best aesthetically and allows you to stack other drives on it, but it has the least flexible software, neither allowing the tape to appear as an icon on the desktop nor permitting you to back up a mounted AppleShare volume. General Computer's HyperTape was the most solidly built, but currently the software is unacceptably buggy. Both the HyperTape and Data File come with one-year warranties; the Apple product has only a 90-day warranty. After using all three units, I found the Apple Tape to be the best deal overall, followed by the NuData, and then the HyperTape.

—Ben Calica

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Rotor Rooter

Apache Strike 1.0

Military helicopter arcade game. *Pros:* Involving and fast-paced; excellent 3-D graphics; digitized sound effects. *Cons:* Lacks variety; doesn't run on Mac II. **Company:** Silicon Beach Software. **List price:** \$49.95. **Requires:** 512KE but some sounds and graphics not functional with less than 1MB; runs on 512K (without new ROM) with one 400K drive, but you must send away for two 400K disks.



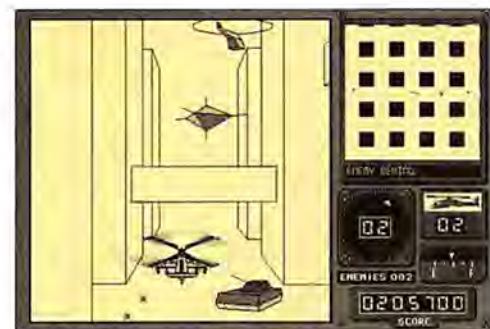
The best indicator that I've come across a truly excellent arcade game is a severe pain behind my right shoulder blade—the result of prolonged mouse use against computerized obstacles and enemies. It means I've gotten involved to the point where I ignore physical suffering. Right now I'm nursing a remarkably sore shoulder—from playing Apache Strike for hours.

In this game, you pilot an Apache AH-64 ground-attack helicopter through a maze of city streets in search of the enemy's strategic defense computer (SDC). You can't control the copter's speed but you can move it sideways or up and down using the mouse. You home in on the SDC using navigation instruments while keeping an eye on the fuel gauge. On the way to the target you encounter hostile tanks and helicopters that you must avoid or destroy. Each time you destroy the SDC you jump up to the next level of difficulty.

The game is immediately involving, partly due to its simplicity, but also because it has the best 3-D graphics I've seen yet in a personal computer arcade game. You've probably seen 3-D games that use wire-frame models. Lines that would normally be hidden from view are exposed so it looks as if you're moving through a vast world of Tinkertoys. In Apache Strike solid objects look solid; buildings are not shaded but combatants are.

Apache Strike is also enriched by digitized sound effects, including the chopping drone of the rotor, machine gun and rocket fire, and explosions. A lifelike digitized female voice warns you of the position of enemies and any damage they inflict. You can't hear this voice on a 512K Mac, but messages appear in a box on the instrument panel, and you can still hear the game's other sound effects. You also can't see the Apache helicopter on a 512K Mac.

I have only one criticism of Apache Strike—it lacks variety. The city's gridlike street plan is always the same. It's true that the game becomes increasingly challenging, but it offers no surprises. The main reason for the absence of variation is the real-time 3-D graphics, which demand a lot of memory and processing power. Since everything but the start-up screen is loaded into memory, adding more variety to the game would have rendered it unplayable on 1MB Macs without compromises similar to those made on 512K machines. Due to the lack of variety, I don't see myself extracting days of enjoyment from this game the way I did from Dark Castle.



The Enemy Behind

The Apache helicopter flies low to the ground as it moves into striking position. You navigate using radar (the gridlike aerial view in the upper right) and the bearing indicator, a compasslike instrument that indicates the direction and distance to the SDC.

Overall, Apache Strike is really involving; within 15 minutes most people are hooked. I tend to be a game pusher at work and Apache Strike had the highest addiction rate of any game I've peddled. It takes several minutes to get the feel of the mouse, and most people have trouble with right turns. Once you master the basics, you can play the game for ten minutes and enjoy yourself; you don't have to make a lifelong commitment every time you play. Apache Strike provides short but intense bursts of fun, but it's not a flight simulation along the lines of Falcon, the excellent F-16 game from Spectrum Holobyte.

I highly recommend Apache Strike to arcade gamers and to people who get tired of strictly business and want a fun break. I know I'll play it again, as soon as my shoulder feels better.—Adrian Mello

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

MOVES LIKE LIGHTNING

- Are you getting early alerts on new technology?
- Will the products you invest in be worth the cost?
- Will they suit the needs of the people who ultimately work with them?
- How can you tell if you're throwing away good money on bad technology?
- Do you have time to search all the important computer publications for specific information on desktop publishing?

The constant flow of new technology in publishing platforms, software applications, printers, and page description languages continues to raise the stakes in document quality, marketplace competition, and production costs. It's easy to get zapped. *But there is a way to protect yourself.*

DESKTOP PUBLISHING, Bove and Rhodes' *Inside Report*, is the intelligence pipeline for people who make strategic and purchasing decisions. This

monthly newsletter gives you product evaluations, market analysis, and news commentary. Written in plain English, the report makes it easy to determine which technologies, both existing and emerging, will help you. Beyond straight reporting, you get candid personal observations and accurate predictions.

Editors Tony Bove and Cheryl Rhodes attend the major trade events and make on-site visits with both major and up-and-coming vendors

and developers. Their quick alerts to the trends and bends in the marketplace help you formulate strategies that work.

A twelve-month subscription is \$195. That's less than the price of a one-day professional consultation—and you get a year's worth of advice from the leading industry experts on desktop publishing. Remember, desktop publishing moves like lightning, so don't get zapped. Stay illuminated—and protected. Subscribe today.

DESKTOP PUBLISHING,™ Bove and Rhodes' *Inside Report*, is published by PCW Communications, Inc., publisher of *PC World*, *Macworld*, *Publish!* and *Macintosh Today*.

DESKTOP
PUBLISHING™
Bove and Rhodes' Inside Report
P.O. Box 10956
Palo Alto, CA 94303-0901

GUARANTEE

At any time during your initial subscription, if for any reason you decide that you aren't getting the rapid, reliable information you need, you may cancel and we will promptly refund the full price you paid.

☐ YES! Please enter my subscription to DESKTOP PUBLISHING for 12 monthly issues at \$195.

☐ My payment is enclosed

☐ Please bill me

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery of your first issue. International subscriptions (not U.S. or Canada): Add \$25 and prepay in U.S. funds through a U.S. bank.
Offer expires December 31, 1988.

55T8B



WE HAVEN'T IMPROVED THE COLOR ONE BIT.

In fact, we've done a lot more than that. Our new 24-bit ColorBoard™ 104 lets you put 3000 times more colors on the screen. It's the first product that gives you high resolution TrueColor™ video with photographic quality — and it's available now.

There's more than a bit of good news on price, too. Because the 24-bit ColorBoard 104 with the Mac II delivers true-to-life color for just a fraction of what it would normally cost.

Give us a call and ask about the 24-bit ColorBoard 104, as well as the full RasterOps line of video products for the Mac II. You'll find out how easy it is to see all the color, without spending all the money.

RasterOps

10161 Bubb Road • Cupertino, California 95014 • (408) 446-4090

©1988, RasterOps Corporation. RasterOps, ColorBoard and TrueColor are trademarks of RasterOps Corporation. Mac II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 13 on reader service card

Explode Your Macintosh!

With MacViewFrame™ Projection Display

How often have your groups huddled around your computer trying to see your data or graphics?

Have you wished you could use Macintosh™ computer high-quality graphics in your presentations?

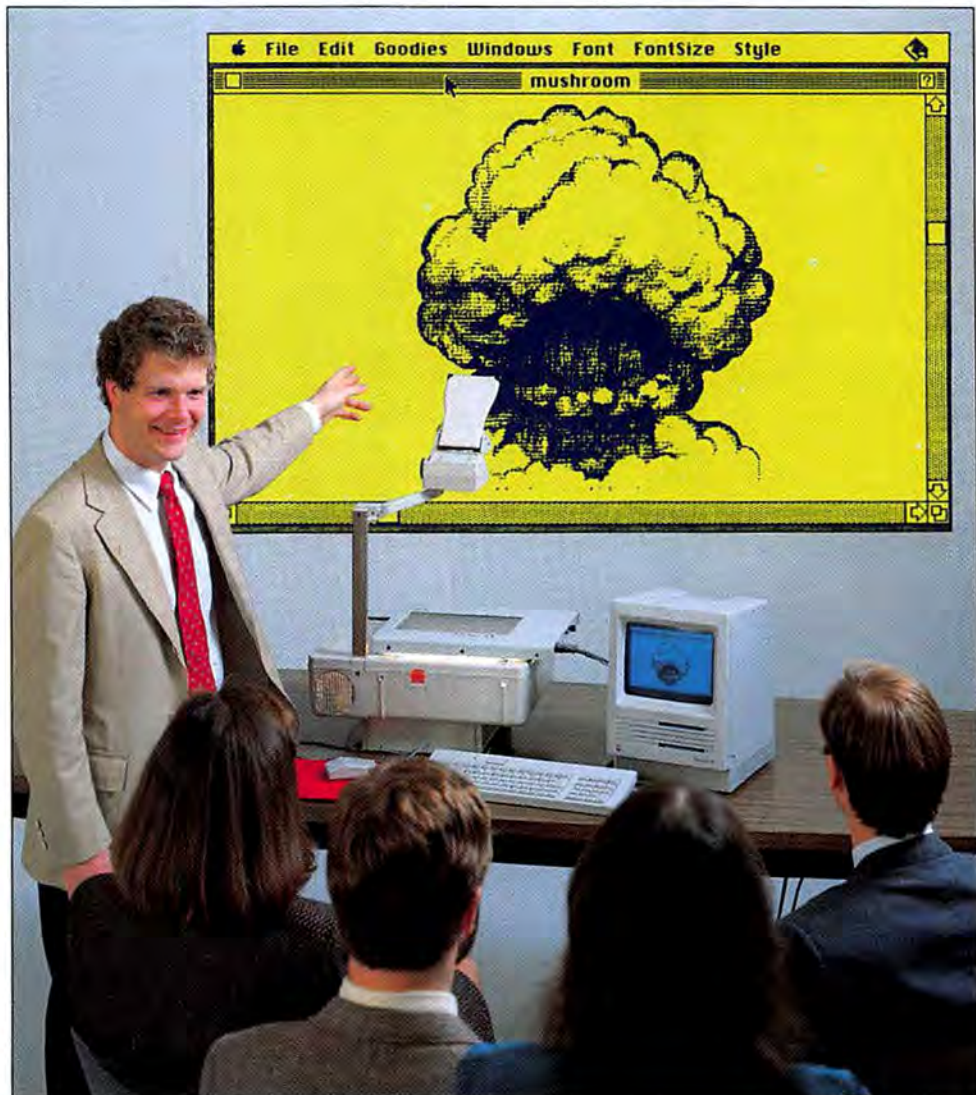
The MacViewFrame™ projection display solves these problems. MacViewFrame is a low-cost, easy-to-use tool for "exploding" your computer's text and graphics on a large screen, using any ordinary overhead projector. It serves both large and small audiences.

Simply place MacViewFrame on your overhead projector in place of the usual transparency. Your computer display can be enlarged from three to 20 times normal size onto a screen or wall.

Full Macintosh resolution means instant compatibility with all software. High contrast means a crystal-clear image from edge-to-edge.

Blow them away at your next group presentation!

With MacViewFrame!



"...I liked the MacViewFrame™ so much I bought one for our Macintosh labs."
— Don Crabb, InfoWorld

"There are now two things that Don Crabb of InfoWorld and I agree on — MacViewFrame™ and 4th Dimension™. ACIUS uses MacViewFrame™ for user group demos, sales calls and training. I highly recommend it because of its portability, dependability and quality of output." — Guy Kawasaki, President, ACIUS, Inc.



nView Corporation
11835 Canon Blvd., Suite C-101
Newport News, VA 23606
(804) 873-1354 FAX (804) 873-2153



Editor's
Choice

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MacViewFrame is a registered trademark of nView Corporation.
©1988 nView Corporation



MacViewFrame is the first low-cost portable LCD computer projection display for the Macintosh. MacViewFrame comes with an attaché case, video adapter, interface cable, and power supply.

New Products

*Information on the Mac's latest software,
hardware, and accessories*

Edited by Eileen Drapiza

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by Macworld. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

SOFTWARE

ArcMac Shareware program packs, unpacks, and maintains groups of files in an archive format. Compresses data files up to 90 percent and text files up to 60 percent. \$40. dogStar Software, 812/333-5616 (also available on CompuServe and GENie).

Basketball Challenge, Bermuda Square, Oligopoly, and Pro Challenge Basketball Challenge is a five-on-five real-time college basketball simulation in which you act as the coach. Bermuda Square is a puzzle based on a mathematical equation. \$5000 prize for the best solution submitted before March 1, 1989. In Oligopoly, two to six players compete in worldwide monopoly-building in the petrochemical, manufacturing, electronics, and textile industries. Pro Challenge is a reduced version of NFL Challenge offering the same graphics capability but with only two teams. 512K min. memory; Oligopoly requires two disk drives. Basketball Challenge \$39.95, Bermuda Square \$29.95, Oligopoly and Pro Challenge \$49.95 each. XOR Corporation, 612/938-0005.

Better Blackjack Teaches card counting and advanced play strategy. 512K min. memory. \$30. Grass Roots, 415/283-7135.

Bookmark Desk accessory automatically stores unsaved work to the hard disk at user-defined intervals of minutes or key-

strokes. Can be manually invoked to mark one's place in a document. 1MB min. memory. \$99.95. Intellisoft International, 415/883-1188.

Clip-Art Directory & Guide Book provides information and ratings for over 40 clip-art packages, as well as a HyperCard stack and pictorial index. 1MB min. memory; requires HyperCard. \$49.95. MacTimes Press, 516/775-8841.

Club Stack, StackPak, and SuperStackPak

A Club Stack subscription gives you a monthly mailing of two 800K disks packed with the latest HyperCard stacks. StackPak and SuperStackPak are collections of public domain and shareware stacks. Club Stack one-year subscription \$149.95, StackPak 20-disk set \$99.95, SuperStackPak 60-disk set \$239.95. Educomp Computer Services, 800/843-9497, 800/654-5181 in California.

Congress Stack Electronic directory uses 19 linked stacks to organize more than 10MB of information about the 100th Congress, including pictures and biographies of all members, district maps and descriptions, committee and subcommittee assignments, complete staff listings, and more than 12,000 individual address and phone number listings. 1MB min. memory; requires hard disk. \$159.95. Highlighted Data, 703/241-1180.

Conjugate Spanish Helps students generate and learn verb forms. Supplements classroom instruction. 512KE min. memory. \$54.95. Macadamia Software, 615/383-2413.

dScience Data reduction and plotting program that operates on data sets stored in registers. 1MB min. memory. \$495. Spectra Blue, 602/327-4686.

Educomp CD-ROM Complete collection of public domain software and shareware on CD ROM. \$299. Educomp, 800/843-9497, 800/654-5181 in California.

Electronic Design Software Fully integrated PCB production system combines schematic entry, PCB layout, routing, and Gerber Translator. 1MB min. memory; requires Mac II. \$1495. Vamp, 213/466-5533.

Felony and Murder by the Dozen Mystery games in which one to three players team up to solve 12 puzzling crimes. 512K min. memory. \$9.95. Thunder Mountain, 312/480-7667.

Flash&Match An illustrated flash card program drills you on information you enter. French, German, and Spanish language word pairs are also available. 512K min. memory. \$29.95. Individual Software, 800/331-3313, 415/595-8855 in California.

Full Impact Spreadsheet combines analysis and presentation/business report capabilities. Can open eight spreadsheets at once, with eight different views for each spreadsheet. Uses virtual memory to go beyond available RAM. Allows you to create formulas with up to 255 characters within individual cells. Includes macro capabilities. 1MB min. memory; hard disk recommended. \$395. Ashton-Tate, 213/329-8000.

GradeBook Allows educators to record, edit, average, and plot grades easily. The screen display looks like a paper grade book with dog-eared pages and a spiral binding. 512K min. memory; requires 800K disk space. \$99. Bobbing Software, 512/295-5045.

(continues)

Re-ink ANY FABRIC RIBBON automatically for LESS THAN

5 CENTS with

MAC INKER™

Over 100,000 sold



FREE BOTTLE OF INK,
RESERVOIR CAP
& INK METER

MAC INKER

IMAGewriter I AND II	\$42.00
EPSON	\$42.00
UNIVERSAL (INCL. IMAGE LO)	\$68.50
MULTICOLOR IMAGewriter	\$80.00
MULTICOLOR ADAPTER ONLY	\$40.00

Shipping \$3.00

■ Applications: Dark, lubricated ink extends print-head life. Re-ink in color too. 2 oz. bottle \$3.00; pint \$18.50. We have a full range of special inks, heat transfer inks, cartridges and Mac Inkers available.

■ Over 16,000 cart/spools supported.

■ Dedicated Mac Inkers available for extra large or special cartridges

RIBBONS

Imagewriter Cartridge	\$3.15 ea
4 Color Imagewriter, Cartridge	\$10.00 ea

MODEMS

Mercury 1200AT	\$139.00
Mercury 2400	\$239.00
Capricorn World Minimodem *	\$169.00
Quick Link MAC software (w/ modem) ..	\$15.00
Cable	\$15.00

* Capricorn - 300/1200 baud, supports both US & European standards.

100% Hayes Compatible!

Shipping \$5.00



- 24 month warranty ■ Status lights
- Speaker ■ Call progress monitoring

DATA SWITCHES



\$50.00

Cable \$15.00

Shipping \$5.00

8 or 9 pin models available

We have switches and buffers for any application, at the best prices in the nation. Ask for brochure.

Cables: We carry cables for Apple computers and peripherals. Rapid turnaround on custom orders. Competitively priced.

SPECIAL OFFER: For orders of \$100.00 or more. Tell us where you read this ad and get a free key-chain, beeper, and flashlight combined! A \$15.00 value!

30 day money back guarantee
on all products. 24 hour shipping.

ORDER TOLL-FREE IN OREGON
1-800-547-3303 (503) 626-2291

**Computer
Friends®**

14250 N.W. Science Park Drive
Portland, OR 97229
Telex 4949559, Dealers Welcome.

Circle 69 on reader service card

New Products

HyperControl Allows HyperCard users to print cards by clicking on buttons on the screen or by conducting substring searches in data fields. Can move data fields to different lines and put multiple fields on the same line. 1MB min. memory; requires HyperCard. Nordic Software, 800/228-0417, 402/466-6502 in Nebraska.

InnServ B & B HyperGuide Contains hundreds of nationwide listings for bed and breakfasts and country inns. Includes state maps, toll-free reservation line, and free newsletter. 1MB min. memory; requires HyperCard. \$15.95. InnServ, 317/369-2245.

Institutional Advancement Fund-raising and membership information management system based on the Omnis 3 Plus database engine; available in single- and multiuser versions. 1MB min. memory; requires Omnis 3 Plus. Single user \$950, multiuser \$1900. ssTs, 209/667-9424.

MacEnvelope Envelope printing program creates an unlimited number of files that each hold up to 75 names and addresses. \$29.95 plus \$3 s/h. Synex, 718/499-6293.

Macintosh Courses In-house classroom training materials for corporations and other institutions. Available for Microsoft Excel, Word, and the Macintosh Operating System. Instructor kit and 12 sets of student materials \$750. Additional manuals for 4-hour courses \$20 each, 8-hour courses \$24 each, 16-hour courses \$28 each. Logical Operations, 800/456-4677, 716/262-2226 in New York.

MacMailing Creates mailing lists and prints labels. Public domain version allows up to 25 name and address entries. \$9. The Public Domain Exchange, 408/496-0624. Full-featured version handles over 2000 entries and contains other enhancements. \$20. IsleSoft, 2497 W. River Rd., Grand Island, NY 14072.

MacPrices HyperCard stack lists more than 950 Mac software and hardware items with prices for 11 mail-order houses. 1MB min. memory; requires HyperCard. Single copy \$6, one-year subscription \$20. FBN Micro-computing, 804/384-7430.

MacTTY Operates the Mac in digital ham applications. For RTTY, packet, and TTY with RS-422 interface. Supports all common baud rates up to 9600 baud, operating

in Baudot or ASCII. Can be used internationally and for nonradio applications since it offers three different Baudot teletype codes. 512K min. memory. \$39.95. Summit Concepts, 408/462-1632.

Managing Your Money by Andrew Tobias

Personal financial software covers subjects such as basic budget and checkbook management, life insurance, tax planning, and even complex portfolio management. 512KE min. memory; requires two disk drives. \$219.98. Meca Ventures, 203/226-2400.

MHS Message-handling system for wide-area networks allows communication between Macs and IBM PCs. Delivers messages across LANs compatible with MS-DOS 3.1 or higher, AppleTalk LANs, dial-up telephone lines, and through gateways to other messaging environments including IBM's SNADS, DEC's Message Router, and MCI Mail. \$100 per LAN. Action Technologies, 415/654-4444.

ModaCAD Automates fashion design sketching and pattern generation, grading and marking, project management, and manufacturing. 1MB min. memory for complete system; requires Mac II. \$5000 to \$30,000. ModaCAD, 213/271-1977.

MultiSet Shareware that allows you to create and run MultiFinder work-sets that open a series of applications or documents. 1MB min. memory; requires MultiFinder. \$15. Neff Systems Group, 408/274-1110.

OptiDriver Fully integratable software package accommodates all available WORM drives. \$1495. Optisys, 602/277-0600.

Passage 2-D plotting and numerical-analysis program for scientists and engineers who need to analyze large amounts of data and produce graphs. Imports numerical data generated by other programs. 1MB min. memory. \$495. World Precision Instruments, 203/469-8281.

Pict-O-Graph Graphing program that creates pictograms. 512KE min. memory. \$175. Cricket Software, 215/251-9890.

(continues)

DISCOVER THE NEW CAD STANDARD FOR ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING INDUSTRY



MAC ARCHITRIONTM 3.5

MAC ARCHITRIONTM 3.5 is an integrated professional CAD package with 3 modules :

- Real volumetric 3D (Space ProcessorTM),
- Very powerful and versatile 2D,
- Quantifier.

GIMEOR INC.



1815 H. Street N.W.
Washington D.C. 20006
(202) 223-4373 or (202) CAD HERE

130 Pleasant Street
Brookline MASS 02146
(617) 566-6315

Circle 129 on reader service card

Please send me more information on MAC ARCHITRION 3.5

Name _____
Title _____ Phone : () _____
Company _____
Address _____ State _____ ZIP _____
City _____
Mail to : GIMEOR INC., 1815 H. Street N.W., Washington D.C. 20006
or 130 Pleasant Street, Brookline, MASS. 02146

GIMEOR IN CANADA :
B.A.G.H. Consultants - 411 St. Dizier
Suite 104 H2Y2Y1 MONTREAL P.Q. (514) 843-4397

RED LINE



NETWORKING

DESKTOP
PUBLISHING

DATABASE
MANAGEMENT

SPREADSHEETS

COMMUNICATIONS

\$75

Wang Center
Conferences
Guaranteed Seating
Space is Limited
Pre-register by July 8

\$50

(On-Site \$60)
World Trade
Center/Bayside
Conferences*
Pre-register by July 15

\$20

Admission To
Exhibits Only
Pre-register by July 15

Avoid Long Lines
At The Door
Pre-register by July 8
for Wang Center
Conferences. July 15
for all other events.

Call for group or
student rates by
July 1:
617-326-9955

From August 11-13, MACWORLD Expo/Boston is the Only Game in Town.

Pass "GO" and head directly to MACWORLD Expo/Boston, the original Macintosh™ computer show.

Spin your way through an extraordinary array of hardware, software, and peripherals firsthand. Visit more than 400 exhibitors spread over 200,000 square feet of space. Attend dynamic seminars and workshops run by industry experts. Sharpen your Macintosh skills on the spot. And more.

MACWORLD Expo/Boston is a hands-on, do-it-yourself show. In three days, you'll pick up Macintosh tips, tricks, and techniques that would otherwise take weeks to collect.

Everyone's a winner.

It doesn't matter whether you're a Macintosh fanatic or you've never played the game.

MACWORLD Expo has something for you—including special programs on

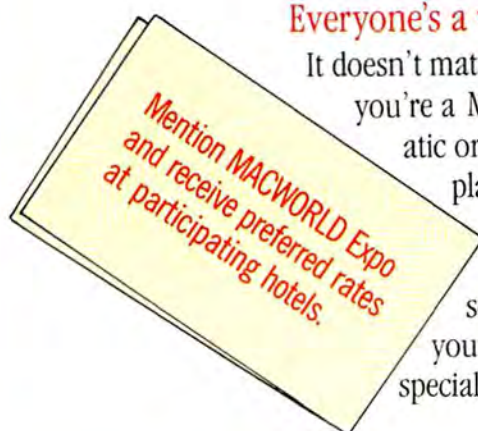
desktop publishing, business graphics, computer-aided design, communications, networking, education, programming with the Mac, and then some. You can't lose.

**START
ANYWHERE**

**It's all in one convenient
location—Boston.**

This year, MACWORLD Expo is bigger and more exciting than ever. It's a citywide event. And it will be the only game in town August 11-13.

Start at the World Trade Center, or Bayside Exposition Center, or the Wang Center. Or maybe right outside your hotel door. Simply go to any stop on the MACWORLD Expo Express Line. Then go wherever you want—by bus, by van, by cab, even by ferry boat. It's the easiest way to get around MACWORLD Expo/Boston.



**Mention MACWORLD Expo
and receive preferred rates
at participating hotels.**



Boston Park Plaza
617-426-2000
Single \$88 Double \$98

OMNI PARKER
HOUSE

Omni Parker House
617-227-8600
Single \$140 Double \$160


The Back Bay Hilton

Back Bay Hilton
617-236-1100
Single \$120 Double \$140



Howard Johnson's
Motor Lodge
617-288-3030
Single \$60 Double \$70


The Lenox Hotel
Affordable Elegance in the Heart of E

Lenox Hotel
617-536-5300
Single \$115 Double \$



There are Three Ways to Play the Game at MACWORLD Expo/Boston, August 11-13.

Option One

\$75

Pre-register by July 8 for special conferences to be held at the Wang Center. Guaranteed seating. Space is limited. Includes admission to all other MACWORLD Expo conferences* and exhibits. No on-site registration.

Option Two

\$50

Pre-register by July 15. Discounted rate includes admission to all exhibits and all World Trade Center and Bayside Exposition Center Conferences. Seating is on a first-come, first-served basis. \$60 cash only at the show.

Option Three

\$20

Pre-register for exhibits only. Avoid long lines at the door. Pre-register by July 15 and we'll mail your MACWORLD Expo/Boston badge to you. Visit over 400 exhibitors.



**MACWORLD
EXPOSITION**

TO PRE-REGISTER ADDITIONAL PEOPLE, PLEASE COPY BOTH SIDES OF THIS FORM.
USE ONE FORM FOR EACH ATTENDEE.

*Bayside Expo and the World Trade Center conferences are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating.

IT'S YOUR TURN!

This is your chance to pre-register for MACWORLD Expo/Boston, August 11-13, 1988. Please choose your option and fill out this form completely. Then send it along with your payment to: MACWORLD Expo, P.O. Box 155, Westwood, MA 02090. See pre-registration deadlines below. For further information, call Mitch Hall Associates at 617-326-9955. Registration fees are non-refundable.

☐ Option One \$75

Includes Wang Center Conferences,
Pre-register by July 8. No on-site
registration.

☐ Option Two \$50

Pre-register by July 15.
\$60 at the door.

☐ Option Three \$20

Admission to exhibits only.
Pre-register by July 15.

If you choose Option One, you must also check one of the boxes below.
Wang Center seating is limited, so we may sell out before we receive your payment.

- ☐ Please register me for the World Trade Center and Bayside Expo Conferences* and exhibits and return the \$25 difference. ☐ Please register me for exhibits only and return the \$55 difference. ☐ Please cancel my registration and return my \$75 payment.

Please send my badge and further information to:

Please check one: ☐ Home Address ☐ Company Address

Last Name First Name

Mailing Address

City, State, Zip

Telephone

If applicable: Title
Company

☐ Check enclosed (make payable to MACWORLD Exposition) Amount: \$

☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express Amount: \$

Account Number Expiration Date

(Include all numbers)

Signature
(Signature necessary to be valid.)

If signature is other than registrant, please print name below:

Last Name First Name

Cash only at the door. After July 15, you must register at the show.

Please check the appropriate categories:

Your industry or profession

- a. ☐ Manufacturer (noncomputer)
- b. ☐ Manufacturer (computer industry)
- c. ☐ Distributor/dealer/retailer/service
- d. ☐ Finance/insurance/real estate
- e. ☐ Professional (law/medicine)
- f. ☐ Communications/publishing
- g. ☐ Education
- h. ☐ Government
- i. ☐ Consultant
- j. ☐ Other (specify)

Your title

- k. ☐ CEO/president/vice president
- l. ☐ Comptroller
- m. ☐ DP/MIS manager
- n. ☐ Owner/Partner

Your title

- o. ☐ Engineer
- p. ☐ Doctor/lawyer/dentist/CPA
- q. ☐ Educator
- r. ☐ Consultant
- s. ☐ Marketing
- t. ☐ Sales
- u. ☐ Other (specify)

Size of your organization (number of employees national/international)

- v. ☐ Under 50
- w. ☐ 50-99
- x. ☐ 100-499
- y. ☐ 500-999
- z. ☐ 1,000-5,000
- aa. ☐ Over 5,000

Which personal computer(s) do you own/or use?

- bb. ☐ Macintosh
- cc. ☐ Macintosh Plus
- dd. ☐ Macintosh SE
- ee. ☐ Macintosh II
- ff. ☐ Apple II +
- gg. ☐ Apple IIe
- hh. ☐ Apple IIc
- ii. ☐ Apple III
- jj. ☐ Apple II GS
- kk. ☐ None
- ll. ☐ Other (specify)

DESKTOP
ENGINEERING

EDUCATION

HOME
ENTERTAINMENT

DESKTOP
PRESENTATIONS

PERIPHERALS



Three ways to play.

OPTION ONE. Register early to reserve your place at a series of special conferences at the Wang Center featuring the gurus of the Macintosh world. Get the inside story from people like Jean-Louis Gasse, Bill Atkinson, Bill Gates, Guy Kawasaki and other Macintosh mavens. One \$75 fee guarantees you a seat at the Wang Center. And it includes admission to all other MACWORLD Expo exhibits and conferences (see details below). You must pre-register by July 8 to attend Wang Center Conferences. Registration is on a first-come, first-served basis. And the number of seats is limited. No on-site registration.

OPTION TWO. Pre-register for MACWORLD Expo by July 15 and save \$10. The discounted \$50 fee allows you to visit all exhibits and attend all seminars at both the World Trade Center and Bayside Exposition Center. Seminars are on a first-come, first-served basis. No guaranteed seating. On-site admission will be \$60, cash only. So register now and save.



OPTION THREE.

Even if you want to visit the exhibits only, we encourage you to register by July 15 and avoid long lines at the door. One \$20 fee and you're on board for MACWORLD Expo/Boston.

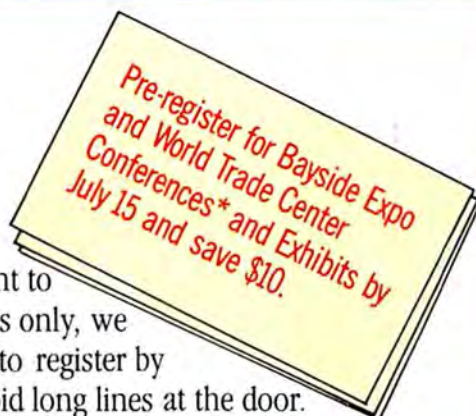
If you want to pre-register additional people, please copy both sides of the attached reply device and fill out one for each person. If the registration form is missing from this ad, please call us at 617-326-9955. All registration fees are non-refundable.

Don't miss out on this opportunity to pre-register. Make your move today.

MACWORLD EXPOSITION®

The MACWORLD Exposition is produced by World Expo Co., and managed by Mitch Hall Associates. MACWORLD Exposition is a registered trademark of World Expo Co., Inc. MACWORLD Exposition is the original Macintosh computer show. It's sponsored by MACWORLD, the Macintosh™ Magazine, a member of the IDG Communications/Inc. family. MACWORLD Exposition is an independent trade show not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE and the APPLE LOGO are registered trademarks and MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

*Bayside Expo and the World Trade Center conferences are on a first-come, first-served basis with no guaranteed seating.



Wang Center
Special
Conferences
All-Inclusive
Package

Bayside
Exposition
Center
Conferences*
and Exhibits

World
Trade Center
Conferences*and
Exhibits

Take the
MACWORLD
Expo Express

If the registration
form is missing from
this ad, call the
MACWORLD Expo
Hotline:
617-326-9955


THE WESTIN HOTEL
Copley Place Boston
Westin Hotel Copley Place
617-262-9600
Single/Double \$135


Marriott
Marriott Long Wharf
617-227-0800
Single \$195 Double \$215


THE RITZ-CARLTON
Ritz-Carlton
617-536-5700
Single/Double \$155


Four Seasons Hotel
BOSTON
Four Seasons Hotel/Boston
617-338-4400
Single/Double \$150


Quality Inn
The Quality Inn
617-426-1400
Single \$85 Double \$95



Hand Written

Minutes

No Accounting Hassles.

Before Quicken, computerizing your books was difficult, even on a Mac. Accounting jargon, inflexible rules and tedious procedures were standard.

STRENGTHS:

■ Custom Reporter—produce a wide variety of customized financial reports.


Specifications:

Compatibility: Exports data in SYLK format for use in spreadsheets like Excel® Exports data to HyperCard.

Hardware: All Macintosh with 512K RAM. All printers, including laser printers.

Capacity: Number of bank accounts—unlimited. Number of transactions—unlimited. Number of income/expense categories—unlimited. Amounts to \$9,999,999.99.

Other: Not copy protected.

City _____ State _____
Zip _____ Phone _____
☐ Check enclosed (No purchase orders)
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am Ex
Card No. _____
Exp. _____
 540 University Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301

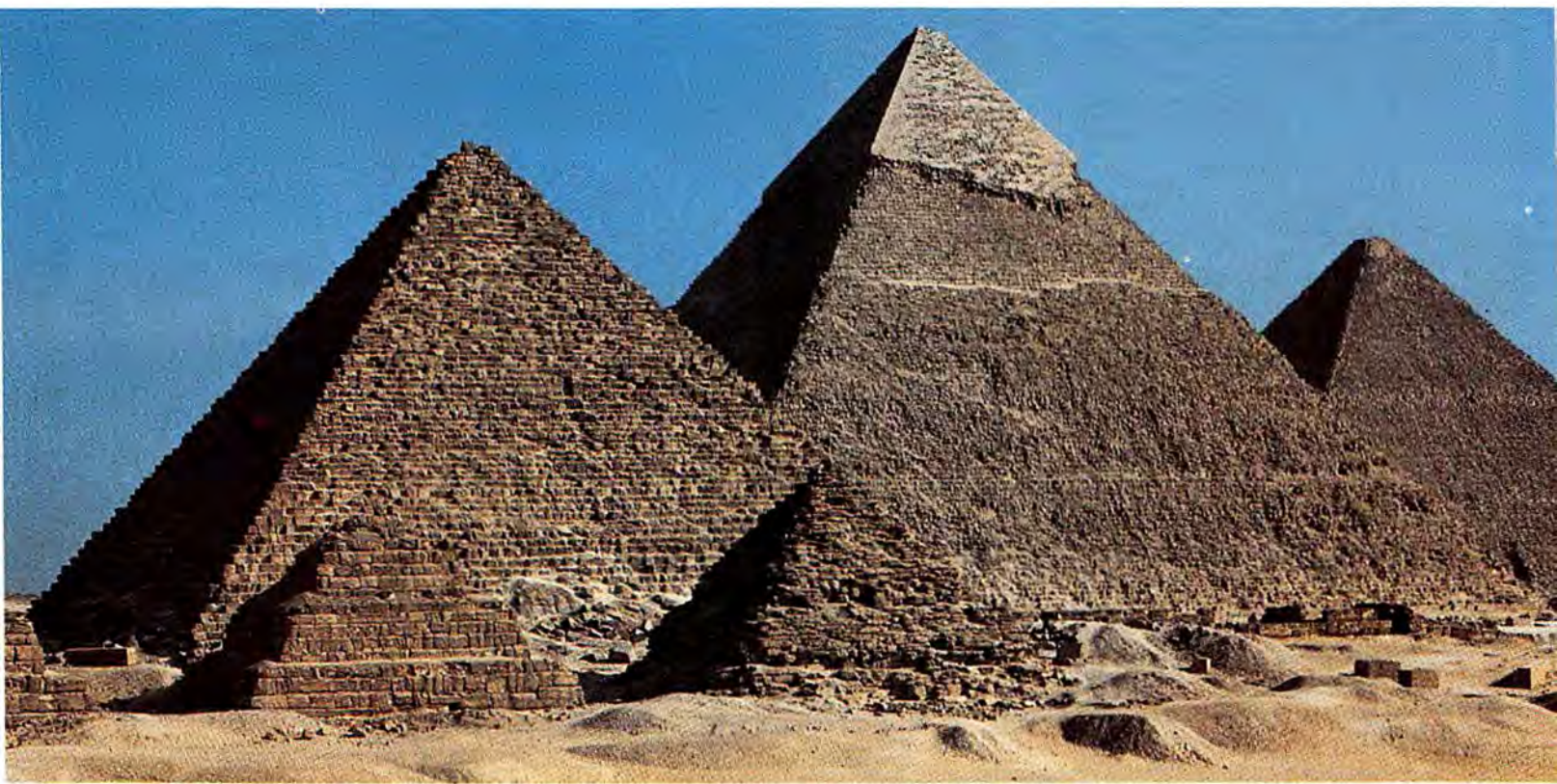


New Products

PSpice Analog electrical circuit simulator for the Mac II. Device Equations Option, Monte Carlo analysis, Probe graphics post-processor, and Parts parameter estimator also available. 1MB min. memory. PSpice

U.S. Presidents Clip-art collection of all United States presidents. Collection of 1988 presidential candidates in portrait and caricature format also available. \$35 each set. Visatex Corporation. 408/866-6596

We created WordPerfect no time flat. Relatively.



We don't mind telling you that we're breathing a collective sigh of relief. After slaving away, we've done it. We've de-

signed and manufactured a powerful word processor that's truly worthy of the Macintosh.

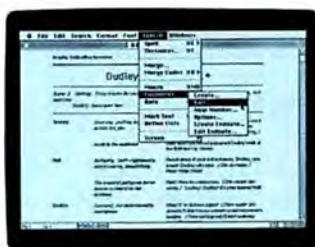
WordPerfect® for the

Macintosh is designed to take advantage of the Mac's outstanding graphics capabilities. And its mouse interface is elegant

and easy to use; WordPerfect's unique hierarchical menus present commands in a logical, accessible manner.

And WordPerfect for the Macintosh comes from a company dedicated to word processing. With proven features that have helped to make WordPerfect the best-selling word processing software in the world.

Those features include



(Left) WordPerfect offers parallel or newspaper-style column options. (Right) The interface is specially designed to be a familiar visual experience for Mac users.

End Financial Hassles. Quicken, \$49.95

New!

Click and Quicken automatically updates your check register, recalculates balances and prints your checks.

Click and Quicken instantly writes your regular checks.

Quicken works like your paper checkbook. Not a speck of accounting mumbo-jumbo.

Click three times for these instant reports:

- Income & Expenses (P&L)
- Budget vs. Actual
- Taxable Income/Deductions
- Rental Property/Job Cost
- Accounts Payable
- Cash Flow/Cash Needs
- Payroll Taxes

Try Quicken for 30 days free!

New! LaserChecks®. Now print checks on all printers.

Introducing the fastest, easiest way to do your personal finances and small business books. Quicken for the Macintosh.*

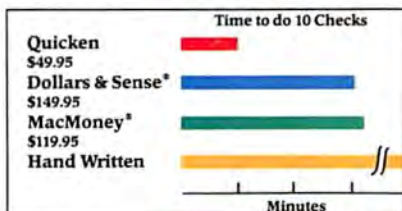
Eliminate Bookkeeping Chores Forever.

Quicken is so automatic it does your financial work for you. To pay bills just tell Quicken the amounts. It does 14 automatic bookkeeping steps and hands you the printed checks.

At tax time, Quicken gives you the itemized reports supporting each tax deduction. Need to find a check you wrote months ago? Quicken finds it in 3 seconds flat.

Finish Financial Work in Seconds

Quicken is extremely fast. It does in seconds what used to take minutes or hours.



No Accounting Hassles.

Before Quicken, computerizing your books was difficult, even on a Mac. Accounting jargon, inflexible rules and tedious procedures were standard.

Quicken has changed all that. Like Macintosh, Quicken uses a familiar visual metaphor; a checkbook right on your screen. So there are no strange rules to learn. Absolutely no "debits." No "credits." No "ledgers." No "forced closes." Nothing in your finances changes. Finally there is bookkeeping with the soul of the Mac.

Flexible Enough for Personal or Business Use.

Quicken works for individuals. For service and manufacturing businesses. For doctors, consultants, designers and property managers. For anyone who wants relief from routine bookkeeping hassles.

Order Now and Get Two Free HyperCard™ Stacks.

- Check Designer—put clip art or logos on your checks.
- Custom Reporter—produce a wide variety of customized financial reports.

Specifications:
Compatibility: Exports data in SYLK format for use in spreadsheets like Excel®
Exports data to HyperCard.

Hardware: All Macintosh with 512K RAM. All printers, including laser printers.
Capacity: Number of bank accounts—unlimited. Number of transactions—unlimited. Number of income/expense categories—unlimited. Amounts to \$9,999,999.99.

Other: Not copy protected.



Quicken
Automatic Personal Finance Software

\$49.95

I want to try Quicken on your no-risk 30-day guarantee. If I don't save time, eliminate hassles and get the clearest picture of my finances, I will return it within 30 days for a full refund. Quicken for Macintosh. \$49.95 plus \$3.00 shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Call 800-624-8742 (in California call 800-468-8481) or send this coupon with your check or credit card number to:

Intuit

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Phone _____

☐ Check enclosed (No purchase orders)

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am Ex

Card No. _____

Exp. _____



540 University Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301

We created WordPerfect no time flat. Relatively.



We don't mind telling you that we're breathing a collective sigh of relief. After slaving away, we've done it. We've de-

signed and manufactured a powerful word processor that's truly worthy of the Macintosh.

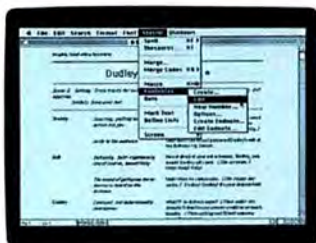
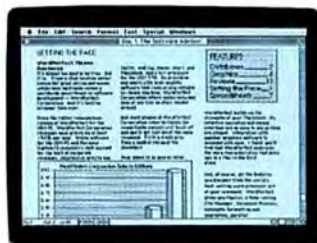
WordPerfect® for the

Macintosh is designed to take advantage of the Mac's outstanding graphics capabilities. And its mouse interface is elegant

and easy to use; WordPerfect's unique hierarchical menus present commands in a logical, accessible manner.

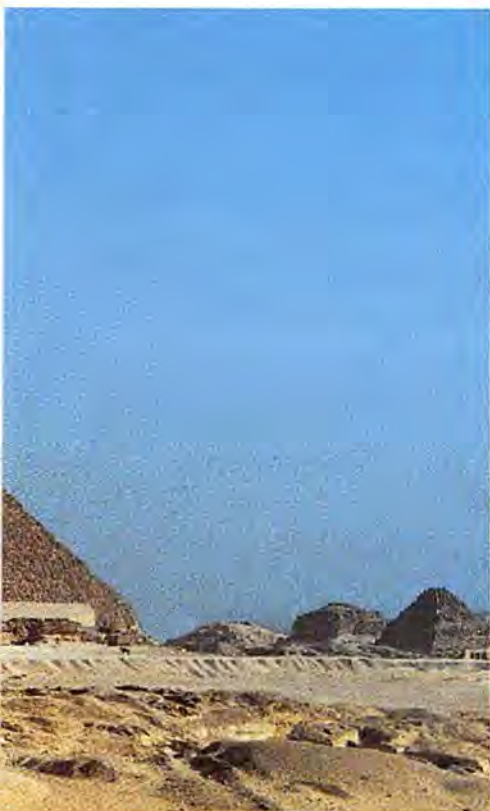
And WordPerfect for the Macintosh comes from a company dedicated to word processing. With proven features that have helped to make WordPerfect the best-selling word processing software in the world.

Those features include



(Left) WordPerfect offers parallel or newspaper-style column options. (Right) The interface is specially designed to be a familiar visual experience for Mac users.

for the Macintosh in



quickly scan and select files by employing "Word Search."

And, of course, WordPerfect for the Macintosh offers macro options as only WordPerfect can—helping to make repetitive tasks a thing of the past. Everything from memo forms to newsletter formats to complex procedures can be stored via macros with no limit as to number or size.

WordPerfect for the Mac also helps you compile professionally organized tables of contents, indexes, and outlines. It makes footnoting simple. And, using Print Preview, it lets you view your document in miniature so you can check its appearance before printing. Add to all of this a fully integrated, 115,000 word dictionary and a large, rapid-access thesaurus, and you've got the perfect tool for all of your word processing needs.



Inserting graphics into your work is as easy as retrieving a file. And fonts and pictures are displayed on screen.

WordPerfect for the Macintosh is designed for the individual, or for use in a shared environment. It's compatible with files derived from WordPerfect 4.2 for the PC, Microsoft

Word 3.01 and MacWrite.

Now you know what's gone into our word processor for the Mac. And maybe now you'll forgive us for the short delay. Well, relatively short.

For more information, call or write WordPerfect Corporation, 1555 North Technology Way, Orem, Utah 84057 (801)225-5000.

(In Canada, call 1-800-267-2499.)



WordPerfect for the Macintosh offers extensive, fully integrated dictionary and thesaurus.

parallel and newspaper-style (snaking) column options displayed on screen; automatic formatting and pagination; and a file manager that lets you copy, delete, rename, or print a file right from one WordPerfect dialogue—or



WordPerfect® for the Macintosh

Circle 126 on reader service card





Insurance For Fried Apples?

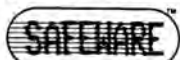
When your surge protector fails will your insurance save you? **SAFWARE**® computer insurance covers power surges, lightning, theft, fire, accidental damage and more! Full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software for as little as \$39 per year.

Total Value, Hardware, Media & Purchased Software	Annual Premium
up to \$2,000	\$ 39
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$ 69
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$ 89
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$109
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$129

For immediate coverage, information and rates on higher coverages, call

1-800-848-3469

Locally 614-262-0559 On Compuserve, GO SAF



SAFWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202

Circle 293 on reader service card

Service • Sales • Upgrades • Support
For All Older Apples

A Mac with a hard disk for under \$1000 can only be called one thing...Lisa!

BUY FROM SUN AND SAVE...

Find out how you can buy an Apple® computer and run Macintosh™ software with the advantage of a 12" screen, 1Mb RAM, and hard disk, for less than \$1,000! Call our toll-free orderline for a copy of our latest color catalog. Apple II, Apple III, Macs, and Lisa computers, software, and service, all under one sun. Sun Remarketing.



**New
MacWorks™ Plus!**

Turns any Lisa or Mac XL into a Mac Plus.

CALL FOR FREE COLOR CATALOG

800-821-3221 Service/Questions
801-752-7631



The World's Largest
Independent Dealer
in Used and Out-of-
Production Apple Products.

Remarketing, Inc. PO Box 4059, Logan, UT 84321

Circle 186 on reader service card

New Products

ROM, and software for downloading and diagnostics. The physical LAN interface to Ethernet is provided through either a standard DB15 connector or an internal Ethernet-specified Cheapernet transceiver. MacSnap 2SE is a socketed SIMM product utilizing 256K of DRAM, which enhances an SE's memory to 2MB of contiguous RAM. FastNet II \$899, MacSnap 2SE \$499. Dove Computer Corporation, 800/622-7627, 919/763-7918 in Delaware.

HyperDrive FX/60, FX/80, FI/60, FI/80 The FI drives mount in the disk drive slot of the Mac II and plug into its internal power and SCSI connections; the FX SCSI drives are external. Both types offer on-board disk caching. HyperDrive FX/60 \$1699, FX/80 \$1999, FI/60 \$1599, FI/80 \$1899. General Computer Corporation, 617/890-0880.

MacMainFrame II Internal card and software package allows Mac II users to connect with virtually any IBM mainframe. Provides IBM 3278/79 terminal emulation, full color support and file-transfer capabilities. Supports IBM seven-color emulation with user-selectable color choices. Allows text, binary, and document file transfer between Macs and IBM mainframes in CICS, TSO, or CMS operating environments. Less than \$1000. Avatar Technologies, 617/435-6872.

MacStreamer Reads and writes 1/2-inch tape using the Mac. Handles 7- and 10-inch tape reels and allows you to read/write any tape produced in a standard IBM format. Performs ASCII/EBDIC code conversions and code record blocking/unblocking. \$3995. NovaStor Corporation, 818/707-9900.

NuVision Image-processing workstation complete with hardware, software, and support. Principal features are an integral DSP for parallel processing of multiplane images; ability to grab frames of 1024-by-1024-pixel monochrome, RGB true color, and stereo pair images in 1/30 of a second; and flicker-free 1280-by-1024-pixel 24-bit true color display. Software for basic display, spatial, Fourier, geometrical, and morphological processing, including continuous interpolated zoom, convolution, frequency filtering, warping, and blob statistics. Complete monochrome system less than \$20,000. Perceptics, 615/966-9200.

Quantum ProDrive Series Ten 3 1/2-inch drives with formatted capacities ranging from 42MB to 168MB and a variety of interfaces including SCSI, AT-Bus, and ESDI. 40MB \$520, 80MB \$845; higher capacities not yet available. Quantum Corporation, 408/432-1100.

ACCESSORIES

AnthroCart KingSize 48-inch-wide computer table supports up to 150 pounds on its heavy-duty steel frame. Comes with one large shelf and one small shelf. Optional printer basket, slide-out shelf, document holder, and storage basket. Available in slate gray or bone. \$399. Anthro Corporation, 503/241-7113.

Disk Tot'em 3.5 Disk carrying case holds up to 250 3 1/2-inch floppies and has removable partitions. Includes a removable tray and external lock. \$39.95 plus \$3.50 s/h. Totem Technologies, 205/856-2437.

HyperCable Cable connects the Mac's audio port to a telephone. Designed for use with HyperCard's phone-dialing function. \$39 plus \$3 s/h. Caseys' Page Mill, 303/220-1463.

Image I and II Speed Pads Mouse control pads made with material and coating that increases cursor control while reducing friction. Cleanable and stain resistant. Image I pads come in two sizes. Image II pads have a unique, transparent flip-up cover that can hold printed information. Image I Speed Pad 8 1/2 by 11, \$12.95; 7 by 8 3/4, \$9.95; Image II Speed Pad 10 by 11 1/4, \$19.95; 7 by 8 3/4, \$14.95. Data Pad Corporation, 801/225-0699.

Mobile Computer Stand Computer stand made with an enameled steel tube frame and laminated 1 1/8-inch-thick work surface; 36 by 24 inches. Includes locking casters. \$150. Wheelit, 419/531-4900. □

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.



Low cost, high resolution scanning

If you're shopping for a scanner for your Macintosh®, you probably know that most are quite expensive. **At \$249, ThunderScan® is the lowest priced scanner on the market.** But don't be fooled by its price. ThunderScan has power to bank on.

ThunderScan replaces the ribbon cartridge of any ImageWriter™ printer (except LG). Just snap in our scanner and roll in an original. ThunderScan digitizes it with 32 gray levels in minutes. **Clearly an impressive return on your investment.**

That's only part of the deal. You can take your images at face value or create a wealth of special effects. Enlarge and reduce. Change contrast and brightness. Rotate and frame. Create halftones and linescreens.

There's more to the picture. ThunderScan can improve the quality of your portfolio.

Add crisp 300 DPI images to PageMaker®, ReadySetGo!™, XPress™, Scoop™ or other desktop publishing documents. Manipulate scanned images with ImageStudio™, Digital Darkroom™ and LaserPaint™. Or transform them into line art using Illustrator™ or FreeHand™.

The fine print: ThunderScan 4.0 works with the Mac SE, Plus and 512. If you want to scan with the Mac II, you'll also need our \$49 Power Accessory for Macintosh II.

The bottom line: a lot of scanner for \$249.

Technical Information: ThunderScan, ReadySetGo!, ImageStudio, Illustrator, FullPaint™, a LaserWriter, and a Linotronic 100 were used to create this ad.



ThunderScan
FOR MACINTOSH™

Thunderware®

21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563
415/254-6581

ThunderScan, Thunderware and the Thunderware logo are trademarks of Thunderware, Inc. LaserWriter and ImageWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and Macintosh is one licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker and FreeHand are trademarks of Aldus Corp. ImageStudio is a trademark of Esselte Pendaflex Corporation. ReadySetGo! is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics. XPress is a trademark of Quark Inc. Scoop is a trademark of Target Software. Digital Darkroom is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software Inc. LaserPaint is a trademark of Laserware, Inc. Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems Inc. Linotronic is a trademark of Linotype Company. FullPaint is a trademark of Ann Arbor Softworks Inc.

©Copyright 1988, Thunderware Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 176 on reader service card

How to use type

USE THE PUBLISHING
PACKS FROM ADOBE.

Do your printed communications have all the charm of a ransom note? Do you think Palatino® is a caramel-colored horse?

Well, first of all, you're not alone.
And secondly, now there's help.

Presenting the Publishing
Packs from Adobe Systems.

A Publishing Pack is a group of typefaces—a typeface task force, if you will—that works especially well together in a particular application.

There are three Packs to choose from. One for newsletters, one for forms and schedules, and one for presentations.

Each typeface in each Pack has been specially selected for its job by people who really know type and how to use it. And who are willing to share some of their knowledge with you. Because inside every Pack is a how-to booklet from each expert, with tips on how to use type for maximum effect.

There's Roger Black, noted pub-

Erik Spiekermann On Forms:
 "Forms and schedules are typically produced fast, in large quantities, on not very high quality paper. These three families will hold up extremely well under those conditions."

Allan Haley On Presentations:
 “These faces work well over a range of sizes, but particularly well in larger sizes. They also have high impact and good readability—just what you need to make people remember what they’ve read.”

Allan Haley

Executive Vice President of the International Typeface Corporation. Creates typefaces. And tells people how to use them in "fy(t)i," his how-to column about typography and communication that appears in the respected graphic design journal, U&Ic. When it comes to presentation graphics, he can put on quite a show.

Typefaces in the Presentations Publishing Pack:

ITC LIBALIN GRAPH*

HELVETICA® CONDENSED

ITC NEW BASKERVILLE®

Presenting: Allan Haley

For Allan Haley, typography and presentations are inextricably all knitted up together. As Executive Vice President of the International Typeface Corporation, Allan makes a lot of presentations. And they're all about type. So he knows whether he speaks is talking about it.

But almost nobody else, not at the top and Allen is no exception. He began his career in type as an apprentice typesetter. Since then, he's become an accomplished type designer, creating many popular faces and winning numerous awards in the process.

Having grown up in California and now living in New York, Allan is predominantly bi-coastal. A businessman by trade and an explorer by inclination, he has a M.F.A. from UCLA where he has also taught. He is a typographer's biographer (he knows what designed every typeface and has some perfectly scientific stories about quite a few of them), he's the author of the definitive work on photo typography (entitled *Typography*), and too many articles to

Simple is best.

One point per slide, with as few words and lines as possible. Reverse type is best for slides. Stay away from all caps. Make graphs simple and easy to read. And use lots of slides. Nothing is more boring than talking for 10 minutes to a single slide.

Use signposts.

Use type and ornaments to guide the reader through your message. Things that say, "Stop here," "This is important," "This relates to this" can help add clarification and emphasis. They also add a little variety. Remember you're selling not boring!

Attract attention

Use type size and typeface style (but not more than two) to create emphasis and add memorability. Incidentally, **boldface works better than italics** for this. It's more readable and shows up better.

Feed bite-size

This applies to slides heads in parture like. They aren't really re as reacted to. So they designed to make an quickly, and then it's

Put out the welcome mat

Whatever you do, it needs to be inviting. It's competing to time and attention, two commodities in far too short supply these days. The way to make sure your ideas get their share is to make your readers or your audience want to get into what you're presenting.

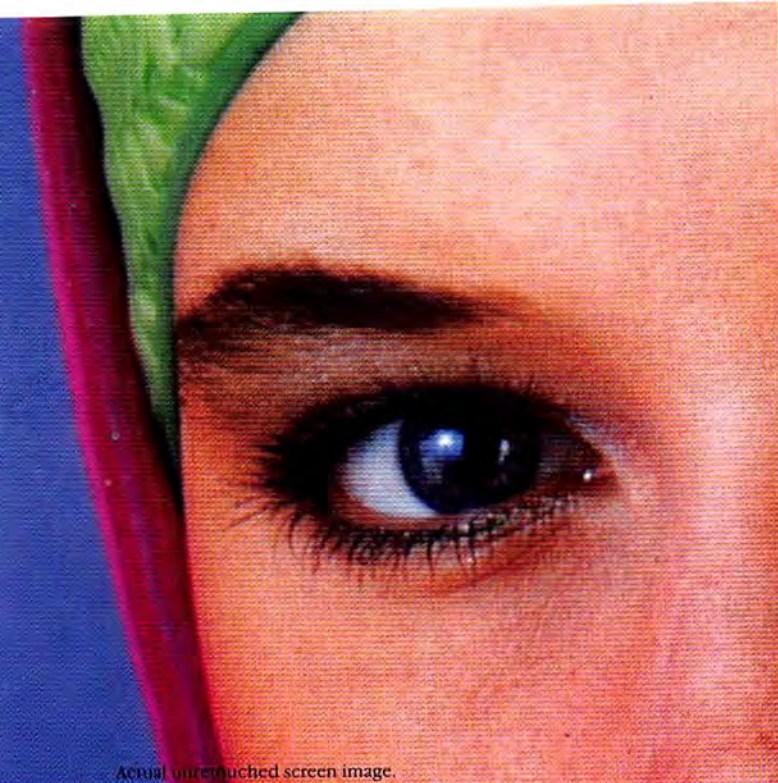
Look at what you're doing

Look at what you're doing. From the audience's point of view, your perceptions and opinions are absolutely valid. Pretend you're one of the people in your audience. Would this presenta-

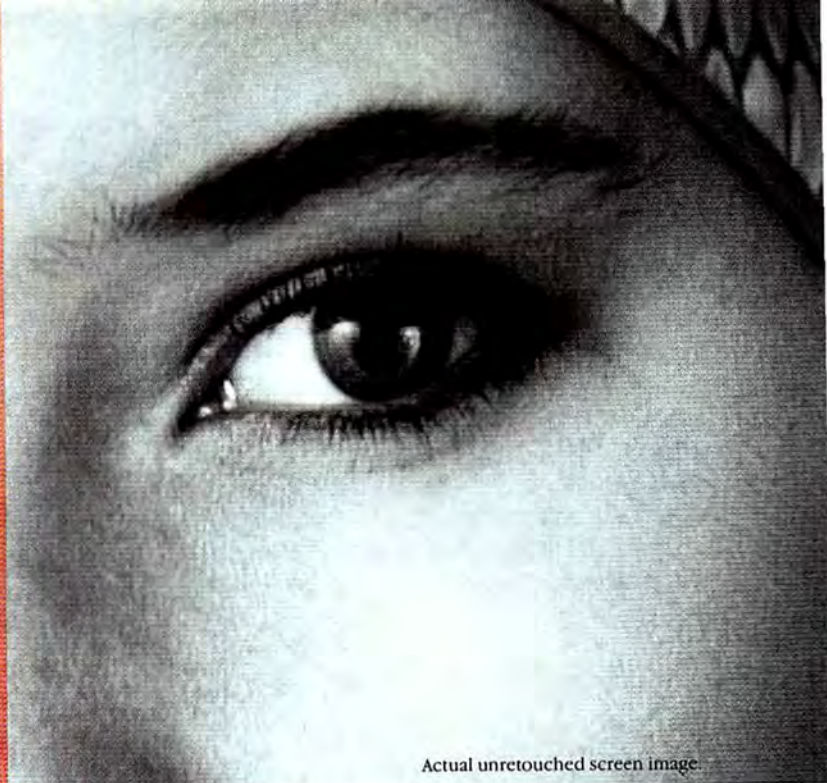
INTERVIEW

[illegible][illegible]

Helvetica, Palatino and Univers are registered trademarks of Linotype AG and/or its subsidiaries. ITC Franklin Gothic, ITC Galliard, ITC Lubalin Graph and ITC New Baskerville are registered trademarks of International Typeface Corporation. Lucida is a registered trademark of Bigelow & Holmes. Adobe is a registered trademark and the Adobe logo is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. ©Copyright 1988 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.



Actual unretouched screen image.



Actual unretouched screen image.

Screen stars with The Visible Edge.

What gives Princeton's new generation of screen stars the Visible Edge is a screen image of incomparable clarity and resolution. Where brilliant colors and infinite shades of gray, with striking contrast and dimension, are commonplace.

The versatility of the Princeton family of monitors gives the new generation (and present generation) of computers, the greatest autosynchronous horizontal/vertical scan range combination available (ULTRASYN and MAX-15). The clarity of .28mm dot pitch (ULTRASYN and PSC-28). 1024x750 display resolution (MAX-15). And the entire spectrum of color, with the ease and comfort that can only accompany an ergonomically designed monitor.

Experience a world of unlimited vision. And the technology that's made our high level of quality, service, value and performance, second nature. Experience the Visible Edge. And see what we do best. For more information call (609) 683-1660 Ext. 110.

PSC-28



IBM PS/2 COMPATIBLE

PSM-03



ULTRASYN



IBM PC/XT/AT & PS/2 Macintosh II COMPATIBLE

MAX-15



PRINCETON
GRAPHIC SYSTEMS
THE VISIBLE EDGE



Quick Tips

Answers to your questions

by Lon Poole

An erratic bug somewhere in the Left/Right Manager of my brain's toolbox ROM caused an error in January's *Quick Tips*, where the instructions for typing opening and closing single and double quotes are interchanged. Wallis Bolz of Redmond, Washington, points out that you press Option-] for ' ; Shift-Option-] for ' , Option-[for " , and Shift-Option-[for " . (Sadly, I can't get a ROM upgrade for my brain. The company that made it has gone out of business.)

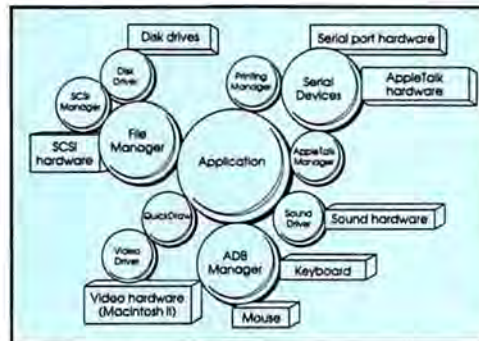
Terror by Tape

If you use a tape drive for disk backup—particularly the type that uses the 40-megabyte 3M tape cartridges—get up right now and make sure there's no tape in the drive. A partially inserted tape can be ruined by stray radiation from within a shielded drive. When you're not using them, you should store tapes in their plastic cases in a cool, dry place. This advice comes from Eric Herzog of Giga Cell Systems (formerly NuData), manufacturer of a well-shielded 40MB tape drive. He's seen people discover that they've unwittingly destroyed their only backup when they try to restore a hard disk from a corrupted tape.

For even more security, buy an extra tape or two and institute a rotating backup scheme. Use tape A today, tape B tomorrow, tape C the next day, and the day after that start the cycle again with tape A. Some people go even further, making a weekly backup to keep in another location in case of fire or theft.

Inside Macintosh Made Easy

You no longer have to read the 2100 pages of the five-volume *Inside Macintosh* to learn about your Mac's internal workings. *Technical Introduction to the Macintosh Family*, an outstanding 300-page book published by Addison-Wesley and priced at \$19.95, fully describes the design



The Simplified Mac

This diagram from *Technical Introduction to the Macintosh Family*, which shows the layers of the Mac's operating system, is one of the book's many technical illustrations that help readers understand how the Mac works. (Reprinted by permission of Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc.)

and operation of the Mac Plus, SE, and II without all the programming details (see "The Simplified Mac"). Aimed at experienced users and novice programmers, the book carefully defines all special terms and explains the Macintosh user interface, the ROM toolbox, Macintosh graphics, system software, files and volumes, memory management, the operating system, resources, hardware, and even A/UX (Apple's version of the UNIX operating system). Although only Apple Computer gets an author credit, we dug a little deeper to find the name behind the scenes: Mark Metzler.

Page Preview from Keyboard

Is there a keyboard shortcut to get Page Preview in Microsoft Word 3.0x?

Lauro Pacheco, Jr.
Berkeley, California

A You can choose any Word menu item from the keyboard, even one with no ⌘-key equivalent. To activate keyboard menu control, press the period (.) key. (If the keypad is in Num Lock mode, press the Clear key first.) Before five seconds have elapsed, press F to pull down the File menu. After that, press P to select the Page Preview command and Return to choose it. For more details on keyboard menu control, see "Keyboard—Menus and Dialog Boxes" in Word's online help, or look under "Keyboard" in the manual.

Word Font Confusion

Why are the fonts listed in the Font menu of Microsoft Word 3.0x different from those listed in the Character Format dialog box?

Bill Neill
Laguna Beach, California

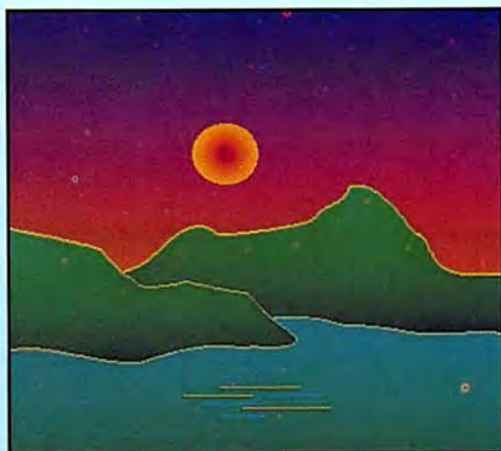
A When you choose Character from the Format menu, you see all available fonts listed. The Font menu includes only the fonts that have been placed in it. The menu can have up to 30 items (an item can be either a font or a font size). You add a font by pressing ⌘-Option-plus (+), which changes the pointer shape to a large plus sign, and then selecting the font from

(continues)

Lon Poole answers readers' questions and offers advice in his monthly Macworld column. A collection of his tips can be found in his book *Mac Insights* (Microsoft Press, 1987).

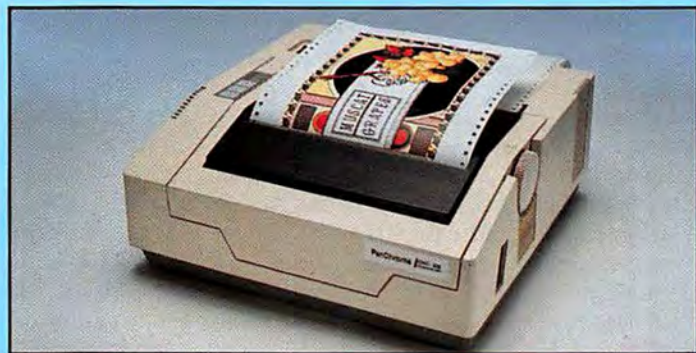
Color Questions? Color Solutions

Modern Artist™



Modern Artist Color Paint program meets the need of the professional artist while its unmatched ease of use is ideal for business or educational color graphics. 5.5 million colors are available simultaneously along with a wealth of special effects, such as 3-D shading with positionable light source, custom brushes, finger painting with wet canvas, air brushes and much, much more. More features than any competition at less than half the price.

PanChroma™ Color Printers



Unmatched thermal-printing reliability and color quality at half the cost of any competition. Desk-top design, quiet operation. Print on paper or overhead transparencies for effective presentations. Compatible with PICT files including **Modern Artist**. 200 dpi and 300 dpi models are available in both "A" or "B" size.

Trademarks: Macintosh II—Apple Computer

TV Producer™



TV-Producer, professional graphic overlay board for the Macintosh II. Desktop video at your fingertips to create business, technical, promotional video presentations. **TV-Producer's** selectable chroma-key and gen-lock capabilities can also be used in broadcast production applications to merge graphics with a video source for special effects and computer generated animation. No extra memory required. Extremely simple operation.

TV-Producer is installed and used as a desk accessory and is compatible with any software. RGB, PRO (broadcast) and PAL options available.

ORDER TOLL FREE
1 800 547-3303

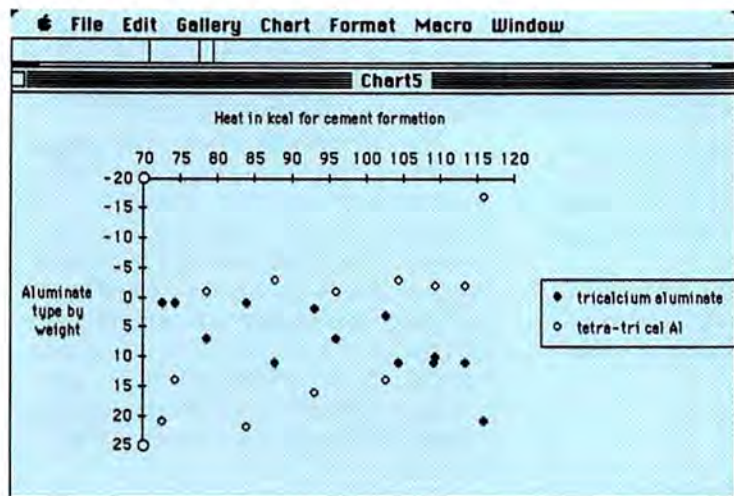
or

See your nearest Apple Dealer

**Computer
Friends™**

14250 NW Science Park Dr.
Portland, Oregon 97229

tel (503) 626-2291, fax (503) 643-5379 tlx, 4949559 CF.



Nonstandard Plot

This Excel scatter graph uses an unusual y-axis format, with the lower values at the top of the axis and the higher values at the bottom.

AI confirmed with Cricket technical support that yours is the only method that works with Cricket Graph version 1.1. A Reverse Axis option is under consideration for the next update.

I assume you are changing the signs of your data by using the Simple Math command from Cricket Graph's Data menu. With it, you can multiply all values (or selected columns) by -1 and place the results in new data columns all at once. This leaves your original data untouched. After plotting the negative values, you can mask the minus signs in the axis labels with blank text. Do that with the text tool, which you can select after choosing Show Tools from the Goodies menu.

If you use Microsoft Excel, you can easily change the origin of both axes independently. Click the axis to select it, choose Axis from the Format menu, and select the option Values (or Categories) in Reverse Order (see "Nonstandard Plot" and "Reversing Axis").

Incidentally, there's a trick to plotting data pairs on scatter graphs in Excel that not everyone knows. You must arrange the

(continues)

the Character Format dialog box. To remove a font, press ⌘ -Option-minus ($-$) and choose the font from the Font menu.

Plot Origin

QI am an earth scientist who shares a common frustration with hordes of other Macintosh users. When plotting a scatter graph, we often need to have the origin in

the upper-right or upper-left corner, not in the lower-left. Using Cricket Graph, we have to change the signs of all the data values to get the desired effect. This method becomes a pain when we're using a large database that must be kept intact. Can you suggest a better way?

*James V. Gardner
Moss Beach, California*

19V"/20" Monitor for the Apple Macintosh II

Apple Crisp



The C6922AGK from Mitsubishi Electronics is a 19V" color monitor fully compatible with the Apple® Macintosh™ II. Make the move to Mitsubishi® today for all your Macintosh II needs.

- Crisp, clear, colorful
- Apple mode: 640 x 480 resolution
- Super high contrast glass improves viewability
- High resolution for CAD/CAM applications
- Tilt and swivel base available

Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502. Telephone: (213) 515-3993, ext. 382.



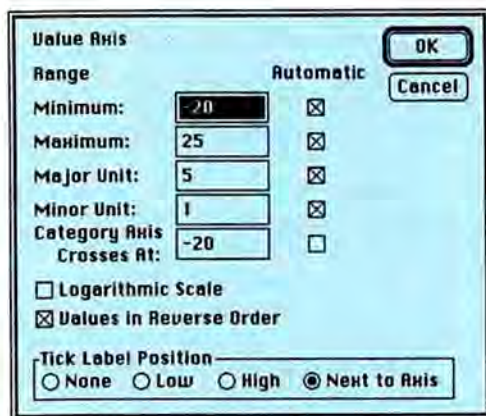
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 52 on reader service card

THE FOLLOWING
ARE A FEW THINGS
YOU CAN CHOOSE FROM
WHEN YOU CHOOSE A
TI OMNILASER™ PRINTER.

TEXAS
INSTRUMENTS

OmniLaser is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.



Value Axis

Range: Automatic

Minimum: -20 ☒ Automatic

Maximum: 25 ☒ Automatic

Major Unit: 5 ☒ Automatic

Minor Unit: 1 ☒ Automatic

Category Axis Crosses At: -20 ☐ Automatic

☐ Logarithmic Scale

☒ Values in Reverse Order

Tick Label Position: ☐ None ☐ Low ☐ High ☒ Next to Axis

OK Cancel

Reversing Axis

Here's how to construct the y-axis for the graph shown in "Nonstandard Plot." First select the graph's value (vertical) axis. Then, from the Value Axis dialog box, select Values in Reverse Order and set Category Axis Crosses At to -20. (The Axis command from Excel's Format menu brings up the dialog box.)

data so that the first column contains the values for the horizontal axis (the x values) and subsequent columns contain a set of corresponding values for the vertical axis (the y values). Select all the data and copy it to the Clipboard. Next create a new chart

by choosing New from the File menu. Then choose Paste Special (not Paste) from the Edit menu. Select the Categories in First Column option and click OK. (In Excel parlance, *categories* are the horizontal axis values.) Finally, choose Scatter from the Gallery menu and pick one of the scatter-graph formats to replace Excel's standard column-chart choice.

If you simply select the columns of data and create a new chart, Excel treats the horizontal-axis values as another set of vertical-axis values.

MacWrite and WriteNow Together

I have a folder that contains some documents created with MacWrite and others created with WriteNow. How can I get all these documents to appear simultaneously without quitting to the Finder?

Leon C. Nelson
Redding, California

A You don't see MacWrite documents in WriteNow's Open dialog box and WriteNow documents in MacWrite's Open dialog box because neither application can

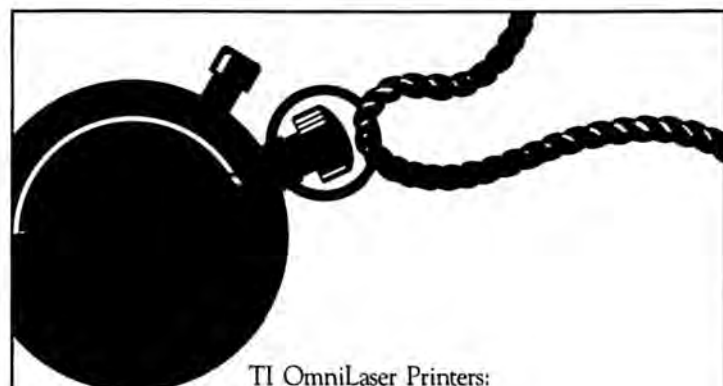
directly open the other's documents. (A new version of WriteNow, which should be out by the time you read this, is supposed to be able to read MacWrite files.)

You can see both types of documents without quitting to the Finder by using a desk accessory such as DiskTools (from Batteries Included) or DiskTop (from CE Software). However, you'll still be limited to opening only documents created by the application you're currently using. If you use MultiFinder, you can open documents from both word processors without quitting either one, since MultiFinder lets you keep multiple applications open at the same time.

System 20, MacWrite 0

I installed Geneva 20 in my System Folder using Font/DA Mover 3.5, but that size still doesn't appear in the MacWrite 4.6 Style menu. What am I missing?

Steven S. Rupp
Santee, California



TI OmniLaser Printers:

SPEEDS.

6 Pages/Minute
8 Pages/Minute
15 Pages/Minute

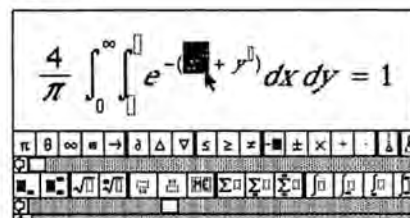
TEXAS
INSTRUMENTS



MathType

The Mathematical Equation Editor

Edit equations like this:



$$\frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(x^2 + y^2)} dx dy = 1$$

And get LaserWriter output like this:

$$\frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(x^2 + y^2)} dx dy = 1$$

Build equations by clicking on any of 62 templates and 80 special symbols – MathType™ automatically determines spacing and selects typefaces according to the rules of mathematical typesetting. Works as an application or as a desk accessory with any word processor or page layout program. MathType is available now for only \$149. Call or write for a free demo disk and brochure with sample output. Ask about our new TEX interface capability.



Design
Science

See a review of MathType
in April '88 MACWORLD

6475-B E. Pacific Coast Hwy., Suite 392, Long Beach, CA 90803 • (213) 433-0685

MathType is a trademark of Design Science, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 165 on reader service card

A The Style menu in MacWrite 4.6 (and earlier versions) never shows sizes other than 9, 10, 12, 14, 18, and 24, no matter what sizes you install in the System file. MacWrite ordinarily uses the 20-point size only for best-quality printing of 10-point text on an ImageWriter. (The Mac achieves best-quality printing by reducing a double-size font by 50 percent.)

Although you can't choose a font size that's missing from the MacWrite Style menu, you can still use that size in any MacWrite document. You'll need a MacWrite document that contains some text in the size you want, regardless of its font, such as the public domain document Fonts 4 to 48 (available from many user groups and on-line information services). That document contains samples of text in every point size from 4 to 48. Copy a few characters from it and paste them into your MacWrite document. Then select them, change the font if necessary (but not the size), and begin typing. Your words appear in the size you pasted.

Switching from HyperCard

Tip: When using HyperCard with MultiFinder, you can switch to another open application by using the doMenu command from the message box or within a script. For example, doMenu MacDraw would switch to MacDraw, assuming it has already been opened. This works because the doMenu command executes any menu command, and the names of open applications appear in the Apple menu as "commands."

David Medberry
Hill AFB, Utah

Relating Fields

Tip: In HyperCard, when you refer to a field not on the current card (and that reference is on the left side of a relational operator), you must enclose the entire reference in parentheses. The following partial script illustrates:

if (field 3 of card 10) <> field 1 of card 3 then

Without the parentheses, HyperCard objects "No such card." Because the parentheses are not required on the right side of a relational operator, I think this is a bug.

John Ruffner
Culver City, California

What you've pointed out is not a bug but a HyperTalk ambiguity. The parentheses eliminate the ambiguity. If your script contained no parentheses, HyperCard would try to check the contents of field 3 of a card named by the value of the expression 10 <> field 1 of card 3, which would be either True or False. Unless the stack happens to have cards by those names, HyperCard must tell you it can't find the card you specified.

Resize Fits All

Tip: Someone sent me an Excel spreadsheet that was created on a Mac II. Its document window was much too large for my SE screen. Because the window was too long, I couldn't reposition it to reach the size box at the lower-right corner. I found that clicking the zoom box in the title bar resized the window to fit the current screen.

Adrian Mello
San Francisco, California

Clicking the zoom box in any window should resize that window to fit the screen.

(continues)

14V"/15" Monitor for the Apple Macintosh II

How to Flatten an Apple



The FH3500K from Mitsubishi Electronics is a 14V" flat square color monitor fully compatible with the Apple® Macintosh™ II. Make the move to Mitsubishi® today for all your Macintosh II needs.

- Flat square screen for better viewability
- Apple mode: 640 x 480 resolution
- Readable full-page text using Aldus Pagemaker
- Tilt and swivel base available

Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502. Telephone: (213) 515-3993, ext. 382.



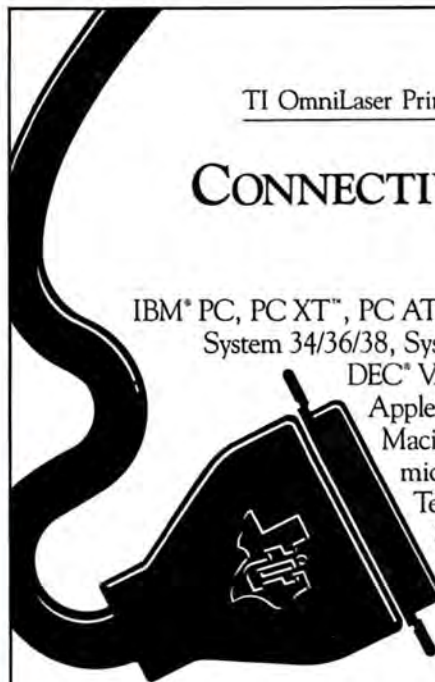
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 170 on reader service card

TI OmniLaser Printers:

CONNECTIVITY.

IBM® PC, PC XT™, PC AT™, PS/2™,
System 34/36/38, System 3270,
DEC® VAX™,
Apple® Macintosh®,
Macintosh II,
microExplorer,
Texas Instruments
System 1000 and
many more.



**TEXAS
INSTRUMENTS**

The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: IBM, PC XT, PC AT, PS/2, International Business Machines, Inc.; DEC, VAX, Digital Equipment Corporation; Apple, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.

Version Retention

Tip: I always like to know what version of a program I'm using, but keeping the version number in the Get Info comments is risky. You can lose it if you ever rebuild the Desktop file. Adding the version number to the name is no more secure. Instead, use ResEdit or any icon editor to add the version number to the application icon. Remember, of course, to do this to a copy of the application where you can afford to goof.

Hank Lavagnini
Heilbronn, Germany

The application icon is an ICN# resource in the application file. See the next tip.

Stubborn Comments

Tip: Rebuilding a disk's Desktop file (by holding down ⌘-Option during start-up or disk insertion) erases Get Info comments. But Finder 6.0 recovers comments for some applications. It uses an application's creator (or signature) resource, whose type is the same as the application's four-character creator type, and whose ID is 0. For example, rebuilding a disk that

contains MacWrite will put MACA resource ID = 0 into MacWrite's Get Info comments. Usually the creator resource contains the name of the application and its version number.

Kenneth J. Hornak, Jr.
Ann Arbor, Michigan

You can change an application's creator resource using ResEdit (version 1.1b3 or later). After starting ResEdit, select the application file and choose Get Info from ResEdit's File menu. Note the application's creator type in the info window. Close the info window, open the application file, and look for the resource type that matches the creator type. Open that resource type, select the resource whose ID is 0, and choose Open As from ResEdit's File menu. Find STR in the dialog box's scrolling list of resource types, and double-click it. You can then see and edit the text used by the Finder during rebuilding (see "Change Info"). Close all windows, answering Yes when ResEdit asks whether you want to save changes to the application file. Unfortunately, the Finder doesn't restore Get Info comments for documents.



Change Info

If you know an application's four-letter creator code (in this case, XCEL), you can use ResEdit to change the Get Info comments the Finder uses when rebuilding the Desktop file.

Finder Copy and Paste

Tip: After duplicating a disk or a folder in the Finder, you may want to give the copy the same name as the original. To save typing, use the Copy and Paste commands. Click on the original disk or folder icon, press ⌘-C, click on the duplicate disk or folder icon, and press ⌘-V. In fact, the Undo, Cut, Copy, Paste, and Clear com-

TI OmniLaser Printers:

APPLICATION SOFTWARE.

Desktop Publishing:
including PageMaker* and
Ventura Publisher™;

Word Processing:
including Microsoft*
Word, WordPerfect*
and WordStar* 2000;

Graphics:
including AutoCAD™ and
Adobe Illustrator™;

General Business:
including Lotus* 1-2-3*, GEM*
Draw Plus™, GEM Graph™, Microsoft
Windows and thousands more.

TEXAS
INSTRUMENTS

The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: PageMaker, Aldus Corporation; Ventura Publisher, Xerox Corporation; Microsoft, Microsoft Corporation; WordPerfect, WordPerfect Corporation; WordStar, MicroPro International; AutoCAD, Autodesk, Inc.; Adobe Illustrator, Adobe Systems Incorporated; Lotus, 1-2-3, Lotus Development Corporation; GEM, Draw Plus, Graph, Digital Research, Inc.

Prevent Macintosh Theft!



MacKablit System

Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19) secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 4 components. The unique MacKablit system includes 2 brackets that snap into existing slots on the Macintosh keyboard and computer. Additional hardware included for other Mac peripherals (disk drive, printers). The unique MacKablit system utilizes exist-

EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components (Pat. Pend.) permit only your key to release MacKablit. When ordering multiple units, specify locks to be keyed differently or alike. Specify Mac, Mac Plus SE, or Mac II.

Other Kablit systems for IBM, Apple, others.



\$39.95 + \$3.00 shipping/handling

Quantity pricing also available for multiple purchases from schools, institutions, businesses, industrials, etc. Send P.O.

Money back if returned
in 30 days.
Phone or send check.

Secure-It, Inc.

10 Center Square
East Longmeadow, MA 01028
800-451-7592 413-525-7039
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 239 on reader service card

mands all work in the normal manner for editing icon names in the Finder.

William K. Sacco
New Haven, Connecticut

Almost Trash

Tip: To avoid accidentally throwing away important documents, I have created a folder directly above the Trash Can icon and named it Trash Soon. It is here that I throw away all unwanted documents. Periodically, I open this folder and trash its contents. The longer I can hold off emptying the Trash Soon folder, the greater my chance of finding something there instead of finding it gone for good.

Scott Silverman
Andover, Massachusetts

Unprintable Notes

Tip: In Adobe Illustrator, the ability to make something invisible to the printer can be extremely valuable. Instead of typing notes in the Paint dialog box, you can post them right beside or atop your artwork. Simply type the text and choose No

Stroke/No Fill from the Paint menu. I frequently note the artist's name, line weights, fill percentages, copyright notices, and organizational instructions.

Use the same technique for nonprinting line work. For example, you can show a final paper size, ad boundaries, fold lines, or other guidelines. Create separate files of invisible "graph paper" grids, which you cut-and-paste into the document you're working on.

Mark Powell
Albuquerque, New Mexico

Sounding Off in HyperCard

Tip: While experimenting with scripting music and sound effects in HyperCard, I came up with a bunch of undocumented fine points (see "Insights on HyperCard" in this issue for more sound advice).

HyperCard scripts accept 75 or 80 notes per Play command and then simply stop. And the Option-Return line break doesn't work with the Play command. Just start a new line with a Play command and continue with the note arguments. Restate the tempo on every new command line, or HyperCard reverts to the default, 125.

If you use HyperTalk's ordinal-number music notation form and have trouble

assigning note-length values, insert a pair of ampersands between the pitch and length value: "60&&q", "62&&t", and so on.

Sound-producing buttons feel most natural with a mouseDown handler—that makes them more like a doorbell or a piano key.

Use containers for sound names, pitch, and duration; don't put quotes around container names. You can also skip quotes around uncontained sound names and pitch arguments, as long as they're just one word long.

Craig O'Donnell
Chicago, Illinois

We pay \$25 to \$100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions (include your address and phone number) to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). All published submissions become the property of Macworld. □

Monitors for the Apple Macintosh II

Bushel of Apples



A complete line of 13V", 15V", 19V" and 35V" high performance color monitors fully compatible with the Apple® Macintosh™ II is now available from Mitsubishi Electronics. Whether for desktop or boardroom, Mitsubishi has the perfect monitor. Make the move to Mitsubishi® today for all your Macintosh II needs.

Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502. Telephone: (213) 515-3993, ext. 382.



Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 645 on reader service card

TI POSTSCRIPT® PRINTERS. THE CHOICES ARE ALL YOURS.

TI's OmniLaser Printers work with your choice of hardware, using your choice of software, at your choice of speed. Select any one of these fine printers, and you'll have a variety of capabilities from which to choose. That's because every OmniLaser features multiple emulations, typefaces, paper handling options and more.

Select TI's new OmniLaser 2106 if you need a versatile workstation printer with a 3,000-page-per-month capacity. Or, for small

cluster environments requiring higher duty cycle and up to eight-page-per-minute speed, choose the OmniLaser 2108. Finally, if you're sharing resources and need a powerhouse machine to print 25,000 pages per month at up to 15 pages per minute, the OmniLaser 2115 is the one for you.

Whatever your printing needs, pick up the phone and call Texas Instruments.

We'll help you pick the OmniLaser that's right for you.

Call toll-free,
1-800-
527-3500.



**TEXAS
INSTRUMENTS**

36155

© 1988 TI OmniLaser is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Write from

When it's time to start putting words on paper, Microsoft® Write is the right place to start. Because no comparably-priced word processor gives you as many features. Or an easier way to get at them.

If you already own a Macintosh,™ you already know how to use Microsoft Write. Because it shares all those great Macintosh qualities. Like comprehensive, pull-down menus. And familiar point-and-click operation.

But don't worry if you've never made friends with a mouse before. Microsoft's exclusive on-line context-sensitive Help puts the an-

Answers to most of your questions a mere button push away.

Microsoft Write's 80,000-word, customizable dictionary helps our built-in spelling corrector make all your words letter-perfect.

Plus you get all the documentation and telephone support that's helped make Microsoft's family of products the most popular of all Macintosh applications.

But making it easy to get
your words on
paper is just the
beginning.

For example, thanks to a built-in spelling corrector, those well-chosen words of yours will all be spelled. And, thanks to another innovative feature, properly spelled.

Because the page preview command offers you the unique opportunity

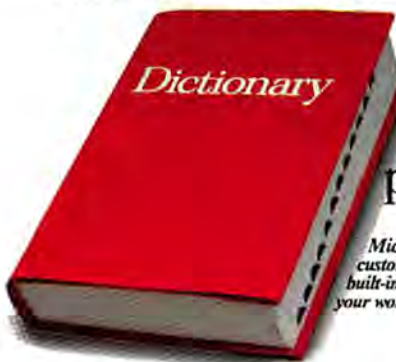
A A A A

Team Microsoft Write with a LaserWriter™ printer and your word processing software.

to examine your work a miniature page at a time. So you can review, and revise, all those little factors that make the difference between a good looking document and a great one.



Teamwork at work. You supply the words, Microsoft Write supplies the footnote number and location.



the start.

Like where pages break and margins fall. And how the headers and footers lay out.

What's more, with advanced features like automatic footnotes, newsletter-column formatting, and the ability to mix text and graphics on the same line, Microsoft Write adds authority, and clarity, to all types of writing. With about as much effort as it takes to dot an i.

But Microsoft Write doesn't stop there.

As your word processing needs grow, you can always take advantage of the powerful,

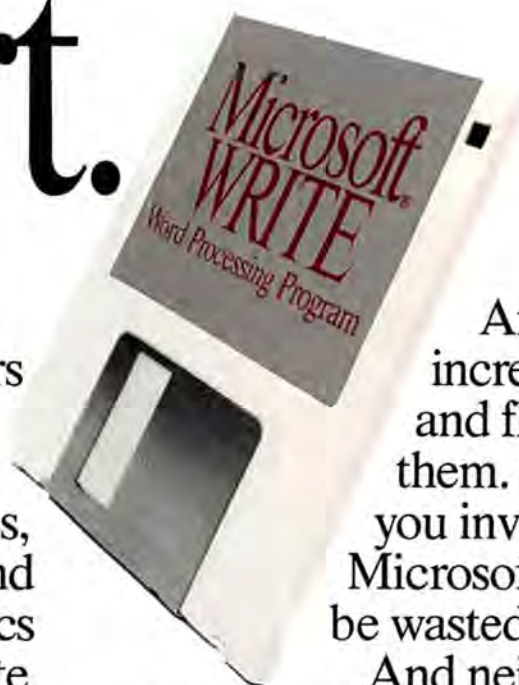
AAAAAAA

can stand as tall, or as small, as you'd like.

processor, Microsoft Word, Version 3.

Without going back to page one.

In addition to using your existing files, Word uses the same commands as Microsoft Write.



And then adds incredible features and flexibility to them. So the time you invest with Microsoft Write won't be wasted.

And neither will your money. All registered Microsoft Write owners can upgrade to Word at a special, reduced price.

Before it's time to face up to the infamous blank page, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. F57, for the name of a Microsoft Write dealer near you.

Trust him to give you everything you need to get your writing started.

Except, perhaps, an opening line.



With Microsoft Write's page preview command, what you see on the screen is what you'll see on your paper. Line after line after line.



Got a question? Microsoft Write's on-line, context-sensitive Help gives you the answer. Right on the spot.

Microsoft Write



New this April!

1

When you leave the office, is the ImageWriter® buzzing in your ears all the way home? Does it take an hour before you can see clearly or stand up straight? Do you ever wonder how long you'll survive like this?

KENSINGTON HEALTH CARE

Stop torturing yourself. Kensington can help you lead a long, happy life with your Macintosh.™

1. Our **Macaccessories® SuperBase** lets you shake off those prematurely stooped shoulders. It raises your Mac or SE 4" to a comfortable eye level, offers a tilt/swivel and a handy shelf for papers or a second drive. \$49.95

2. Our **Macaccessories Tilt/Swivel** raises your Mac just 2"—perfect if you already have a Hard Disk (or aren't 6'4"). \$29.95

3. Our **Macaccessories Anti-Glare Filter** is a sight for sore eyes. It reduces reflected glare by 91%, and improves screen contrast and clarity. \$49.95

4. Our **Copy Stand** puts your notes on a level with your screen, directly in your line of vision. \$29.95

5. Our **Printer Muffler 80** reduces printer noise by an amazing 75 to 85%. \$59.95

6. And our **Printer Muffler 80 Stand** raises your printer and Muffler 4" for handy paper storage. \$29.95

For more information, call (800) 535-4242. In NY, call (212) 475-5200. Or write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010.

KENSINGTON

© 1988 Kensington Microware Ltd.

Circle 30 on reader service card



2



3



4



5

6



Getting Started with Multitasking

What multitasking is and isn't, and how MultiFinder works

by Jim Heid

Multitasking—a computer's ability to run numerous programs simultaneously—has been available on the behemoths of computerdom for years, but personal computers have always lacked the processing power and the memory capacity to load and switch between numerous programs.

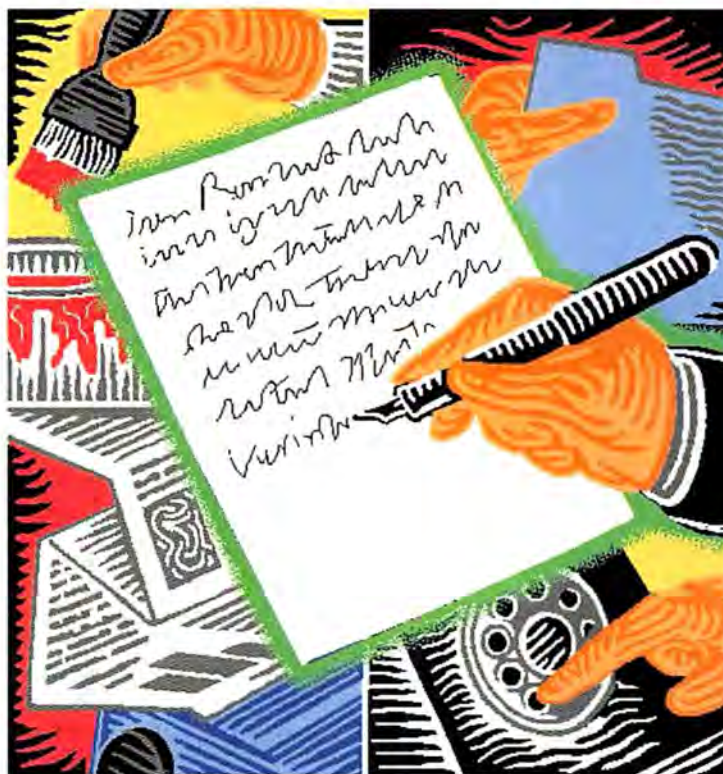
Now multitasking has burst onto the personal computer scene, throwing it into a period of painful transition. In the IBM PC world, Operating System/2 (OS/2) adds multitasking capabilities but may not be able to run many of the PC applications.

Apple is making the transition to multitasking much less painful for Macintosh users. MultiFinder, its new multitasking software, is a separate application that works with the Mac's existing operating system—the fundamental software that transforms the Mac into a working computer. Although MultiFinder doesn't yet have all the capabilities of OS/2, neither does it have all OS/2's compatibility headaches.

The MultiFinder Difference

The Mac has always provided a scaled-down form of multitasking—desk accessories (DAs), small programs (such as Alarm Clock and Calculator) that run on top of an application. But while some DAs are quite sophisticated, ultimately they can only be complements to a full-scale application.

MultiFinder lets you have more than one application on the screen simultaneously and switch between them with a mouse click. When you start an application



on a Mac running MultiFinder, the Finder—the system application you use to start programs and manage files and disks—doesn't disappear as it does without MultiFinder. Instead, the Finder remains in memory and is visible behind the application's window. You can switch back to it by clicking on its desktop or on the small icon at the right end of the menu bar, or by choosing Finder from the Apple menu (see "Back to the Finder"). Once you've returned to the Finder, you can continue

opening applications until you run out of memory—which, on a stock 1-megabyte Mac, usually happens after starting only one or two applications.

In the computer world, the process of putting one application on hold and activating a different one is called *context switching*. It's important to understand that context switching isn't multitasking. Applications that are on hold don't perform any work; they simply hang around on the sidelines, ready to be called into action.

(continues)

Jim Heid is a Macworld contributing editor and the author of dBase Mac in Business (Ashton-Tate Publishing, 1987). Each month he turns to a different topic in his column on Mac fundamentals.

MultiFinder's multitasking features will surface when programs designed for them become available. A program written to recognize and use MultiFinder's capabilities will be able to work in the *background*—that is, when it isn't the active application. For instance, a telecommunications program would be able to transfer a file while you were using a different program; a database manager would be able to sort a database; a spreadsheet program would be able to crunch through a complex calculation. Right now, any program can perform background printing to a LaserWriter or some other PostScript laser printer, thanks to an application included with MultiFinder called PrintMonitor (see "Background on Printing").

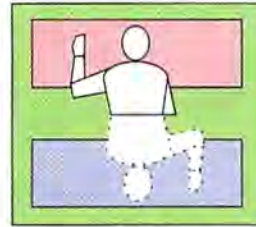
Any program that performs time-consuming tasks that don't require your attention is a candidate for background operation. You aren't likely to see MultiFinder support in such highly interactive applications as painting or desktop publishing. The only time-consuming, hands-off task such programs perform is printing, and PrintMonitor takes care of that.

Multitasking on the Line



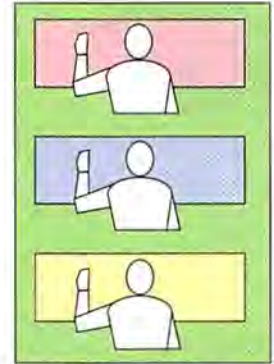
Single-Tasking

One way to understand computer operating systems is to compare them to factory assembly lines. A single-tasking operating system sequentially executes one application's instructions at a time; it's similar to a conventional assembly line, in which work passes from one operator to the next.



Cooperative Scheduling

MultiFinder divides the microprocessor's time among applications, which is comparable to one worker switching between two assembly lines, each dedicated to a different operation.



Parallel Processing

True multitasking operates like a factory with separate assembly lines, each functioning independently.

What Multitasking Is—and Isn't

Although MultiFinder seems to be running multiple programs simultaneously, it's really just a master of deception that actually switches its attention from one program to another so quickly that all the programs *appear* to be running at once.

To understand how MultiFinder creates this illusion, let's step back and look at how computers run programs. Nearly all computers, from Macs to mainframes, execute one instruction at a time, in sequence. (The exceptions are today's ultra-powerful supercomputers, which use a new computing technique called *parallel processing* that enables multiple processors to execute instructions simultaneously.)

In a multitasking operating system, each program you run is called a *task*, or a *process*. When several programs are running, the computer is still executing one instruction at a time. However, the operating system switches its attention from one program to the next, executing a certain number of one program's instructions before putting that program on hold and turning to the next one (see "Multitasking on the Line"). *Task switching* occurs so quickly that all programs appear to run simultaneously.

Time to Run

You don't have to understand how MultiFinder divides its time between programs in order to use it, but a bit of background will help you appreciate the

complex juggling that goes on inside a multitasking operating system.

The portion of an operating system that divides the computer's resources among tasks is the *task scheduler*. The two basic approaches to scheduling tasks are *preemptive* scheduling and *cooperative* (also called *nonpreemptive*) scheduling. MultiFinder uses the second approach.

With preemptive scheduling, the task scheduler is tied to the internal "heartbeat" that all microcomputers use to time the updating of their video display and keep the contents of their memory chips refreshed. The task scheduler gives each task control of the computer's resources for a specific number of heartbeats. When they've elapsed, the computer's operating system puts the current application on hold, turning its attention to the next one.

With cooperative scheduling, the task scheduler plays a more passive role in allocating processor time. The responsibility for dividing the processor's time is shared among all the applications that are running. Each application must return control of the processor to the operating system at frequent intervals so that other applications get their turn to run. If one program hogs too much of the processor's time, others slow to a crawl. Worse, if that program crashes, the whole system is likely to crash,

(continues)



Back to the Finder

The top screen shows FullPaint running; though its icon has replaced the Mac system icon in the menu bar, the Finder's desktop remains visible. The bottom screen shows the Finder active; FullPaint's icon appears hollow, since the application is already open.

TRACK TIME. CAPTURE CASH. NO SWEAT.

If you bill for your services by the hour, you need TIMESLIPS® III

Without a good time and billing system, your business isn't collecting all the money it's earned. You have to manage the billing process by tracking your expenses and accounts receivables. You need to know who is being billed and why.

Automatically Tracks Time And

Expenses. TIMESLIPS® III gives you faster, more accurate billing, recovering cash that could have fallen through the cracks.

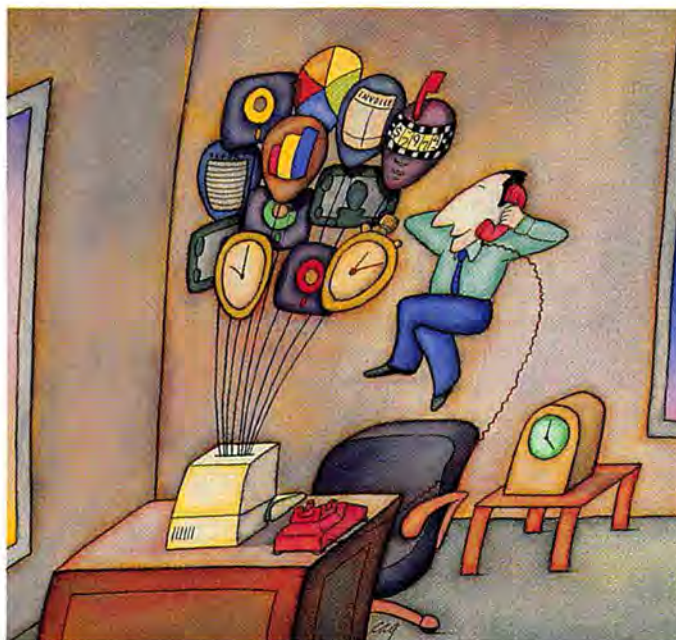
It's A Desk Accessory. TIMESLIPS III runs concurrently with other programs, and can be called up whenever you need it.

A built-in "stopwatch" times any phone call or activity as you work. Then automatically calculates the total fee and updates your client file. Instantly.

A unique "dollar clock" can appear in the corner of your screen to keep a running tab of time and billable dollars.

Understands Your Needs. Unlike other billing systems, TIMESLIPS III allows for *real-time* entry of expenses information while within another program.

Like time and billing systems costing lots more, it provides expanded description on each timeslip. It exports data to virtually any program that accepts tab-delimited files, such as Excel,™ Jazz,™ and Microsoft Works.™



© 1987, North Edge Software Corp. All Rights Reserved.

Generates Custom Bills And Reports.

With over 5,000 ways to create a bill, you can satisfy any client demand, or meet any office need.

TIMESLIPS III generates transaction reports, client history, aged receivables, and management reports.

Tables, bar graphs, pie-charts, easy-on-the-eye formats leap to the screen, giving you masterful control and analysis capabilities. Information, intelligently organized so you don't have to be.

TIMESLIPS III Is A Productivity Tool.

It gives you a clear picture of your business: an activity-by-activity breakdown for each project. What was accomplished. How long it took. And the actual fee.

You Probably Can't Outgrow

TIMESLIPS III. It lets 250 of your colleagues handle 2,000 clients, with up to 128 projects per client. And track all simultaneously.

30-Day Money-Back Guarantee.

If you're not happy, we'll return your money.* In the meantime, you'll find our level of technical support virtually unparalleled.

Send for TIMESLIPS III. It's one of the most powerful, yet easy to use time and billing systems ever offered. Compare it to any other, at any price.

CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-338-5314

In Mass. and for rush service
or technical information, call
617-768-6100.

☐ Please rush me _____ copies of
TIMESLIPS III at **\$199.95**
plus \$7.00 s/h.

For a total of \$ _____
(Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.)

☐ Enclosed is my check.

☐ Please charge my Visa _____ M/C _____

Card No. _____

Exp. _____

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Tel. (____) _____

MAC 688

**NORTH EDGE
SOFTWARE CORP.**

239 Western Avenue, Essex, MA 01929

TIMESLIPS is a registered trademark of North Edge Software Corp. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft. Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp. Microsoft Works is a trademark of Microsoft.



Minimum Requirements: Macintosh Computer with at least 512K and either 2 floppy disks or 1 floppy and 1 hard drive. Compatible with MAC II.

*If purchased directly from North Edge Software Corp.

Circle 559 on reader service card

Background on Printing

Printing to a LaserWriter or another PostScript printer is like standing in line in the Soviet Union to buy vodka: the result is great, but you hate the wait. The PrintMonitor application that accompanies MultiFinder lets the Mac print to a LaserWriter or another PostScript printer in the background. PrintMonitor won't make your pages appear more quickly—indeed, they'll probably take longer, since PrintMonitor must share processor time with other applications. But like any spooler, PrintMonitor lets you resume work sooner by intercepting data en route to the printer, saving it on disk, then returning control of the Mac to you while it sends your document to the printer.

To activate background printing, open Chooser from the Apple menu, select the LaserWriter printer driver, and then select the Background Printing On button. (If the Background

Printing buttons are disabled, you aren't running under MultiFinder.) Subsequently, when you issue a Print command, the Mac creates a *spool file* containing the document's contents. A small and always-active application called Backgrounder (located in the System Folder) constantly looks for spool files. When it detects one, it starts PrintMonitor, which sends the spool file's contents to the printer in the background. PrintMonitor's window lists the documents waiting to be printed and lets you postpone printing, schedule printing for a specific time, or rearrange the order of the waiting documents.

For now, background printing from Apple isn't in the cards for ImageWriters. However, SuperMac Software's SuperLaserSpool does print to ImageWriters in the background and is fully compatible with MultiFinder.

since the haywire application may never return control to the operating system. An operating system that uses cooperative multitasking is a chain that's only as strong as its weakest link.

The differences between preemptive and cooperative multitasking are like the differences between traffic lights and yield signs. Traffic lights govern the flow of cars in a rigid way: traffic from each side street flows only as long as the traffic lights allow it (assuming some yo-yo doesn't run a red light). Yield signs, however, turn driving into a cooperative effort. Traffic flows smoothly only when all the drivers cooperate and take turns using the intersection.

IBM's OS/2 and Apple's A/UX—a Macintosh version of the UNIX operating sys-

tem prevalent in academic, scientific, and engineering environments—use preemptive multitasking schedulers. But because a Mac program spends much of its time waiting for an *event* such as a keystroke or a mouse movement to occur, cooperative scheduling is a better approach for MultiFinder. When MultiFinder senses that a foreground application isn't receiving any events, it says, in essence, "Attention, background task #1: the foreground application isn't receiving any events at the moment, so now's your chance to run." It's then up to the background task to say, "I'm turning things back over to you, MultiFinder."

Some multitasking gurus criticize MultiFinder's cooperative scheduling for not maintaining more control over the allocation of processor time among tasks. But the bottom line for Mac users is MultiFinder's excellent performance when ap-

plication developers follow Apple's guidelines, which stipulate how applications that perform background tasks should operate.

The Cost of Multitasking

Because MultiFinder divides the processor's time among background applications, the Mac's performance slows when applications run in the background. An application usually runs slower in the background than in the foreground, and a foreground application runs somewhat slower than it would if no background application were running. As a general rule, the Mac's overall performance slows with each background task you add. Of course, on faster Macs, the lag is less noticeable. A Mac II is better at multitasking than a Plus or an SE.

However, this rule doesn't apply when an inactive application isn't performing a background task. For example, if Microsoft Word and PageMaker are both running, neither imposes a direct performance penalty on the other, since neither is written to perform background tasks.

While one drawback of MultiFinder affects your stopwatch, the other hits your bank account. Keeping multiple programs close at hand requires a hard disk, and keeping them in memory at the same time requires lots of memory. After loading MultiFinder, a 1-MB Mac becomes, for all practical purposes, a 512K. Run Microsoft Word, and less than 160K remains—that's barely enough for MacPaint version 1.5 and far from enough for a sophisticated painting program, a spreadsheet, or a publishing program. You'll need at least 2MB of memory to switch between two or three heavyweight applications such as Word, Excel, and PageMaker.

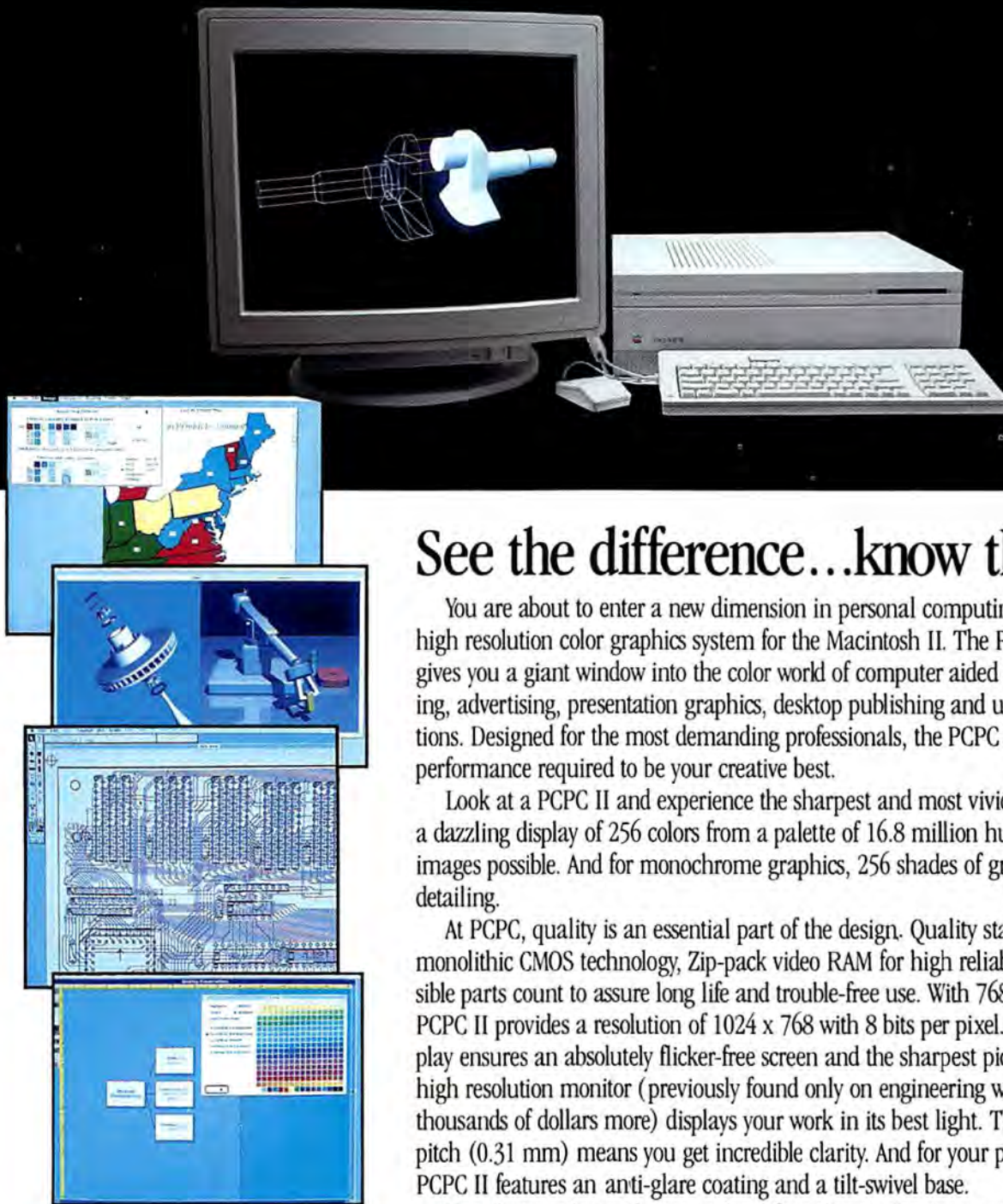
One way you can cram more into your system's memory is to carefully choose the applications you combine and to adjust their memory requirements using the Finder's Get Info command, as described in Chapter 4 of Apple's documentation, *MultiFinder User's Guide*. (For more survival tips, see "Living with MultiFinder.")

What MultiFinder Can't Do—Yet

Despite MultiFinder's talents, it lacks features common in other multitasking operating systems, including OS/2 and A/UX. But by providing for context switching and background tasks, MultiFinder does what many people need: runs multiple programs

(continues)

The best color graphics system for the Macintosh II.



See the difference...know the reasons

You are about to enter a new dimension in personal computing with the PCPC II™, a high resolution color graphics system for the Macintosh II. The PCPC II 19 inch monitor gives you a giant window into the color world of computer aided design, computer modeling, advertising, presentation graphics, desktop publishing and unlimited color applications. Designed for the most demanding professionals, the PCPC II provides the power and performance required to be your creative best.

Look at a PCPC II and experience the sharpest and most vivid colors possible. Witness a dazzling display of 256 colors from a palette of 16.8 million hues for the most realistic images possible. And for monochrome graphics, 256 shades of gray provide maximum detailing.

At PCPC, quality is an essential part of the design. Quality starts with state-of-the-art monolithic CMOS technology, Zip-pack video RAM for high reliability, and the lowest possible parts count to assure long life and trouble-free use. With 768K of video RAM, the PCPC II provides a resolution of 1024 x 768 with 8 bits per pixel. The non-interlaced display ensures an absolutely flicker-free screen and the sharpest picture imaginable. The high resolution monitor (previously found only on engineering workstations costing many thousands of dollars more) displays your work in its best light. The monitor's super fine pitch (0.31 mm) means you get incredible clarity. And for your personal comfort, the PCPC II features an anti-glare coating and a tilt-swivel base.

Now that you know the true colors of quality, don't compromise!



Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.
4710 Eisenhower Blvd., Tampa, Florida 33634
(813) 884-3092 (800) 622-2888

LEARN TO TYPE



...and **FAST!**

Typing Instructor Encore™ from Individual Software

More Features... like typing techniques and **touch typing for all keys** and the numeric keypad.

More Variety... more typing material and lessons than any other typing program.

More Flexibility... design your own **customized tests** — make them as challenging as you like!

More Results... make **fast progress** with advanced diagnostics and on-screen results.

Typing Instructor Encore runs on any Macintosh with 512k or more memory — in **color** on Mac II. MultiFinder-compatible.

Call **INDIVIDUAL SOFTWARE** tollfree to order your copy today!

1 (800) 331-3313 or
(415) 595-8855 in CA
Visa/MC Accepted

Please rush me ___ copies of Typing Instructor Encore at the special introductory price of \$39.95 plus \$2.00 shipping & handling. (California residents add Sales Tax)

☐ Enclosed is my check
☐ Please charge my Visa ___ M/C ___

Card No. _____
Exp. _____
Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____
Zip _____ Tel (____) _____

Circle 167 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started

Living with MultiFinder

The following tips can help you keep pace with MultiFinder. (For more details, see "Insights on MultiFinder," *Macworld*, April 1988).

■ **Verify compatibility.** MultiFinder was designed to run properly written Mac programs, but not every program is properly written. Developers occasionally bend Apple's programming rules. Make sure your programs are fully compatible with MultiFinder before trusting serious work to them. And even then, save before switching programs.

■ **Master MultiFinder navigation.** When several programs are open under MultiFinder, locating a given application's window can be difficult. You have three ways to switch: clicking within an application's window, clicking the icon above the right end of the menu bar, or choosing the application's name from the Apple menu.

■ **Master MultiFinder's memory-tuning features.** Using the Finder's Get Info command, you can tell MultiFinder how much memory to give an application. Allotting an application less than the recommended memory will prob-

ably slow its performance but will free memory. Allocating more than the recommended amount can improve an application's performance.

■ **Open desk accessories in an application layer when memory is tight.** Under MultiFinder, a system file called DA Handler runs all DAs in one "layer." But you may not be able to run DA Handler when little free memory remains. The solution: Open a DA in an open application's layer by pressing Option while choosing the DA from the Apple menu. With this approach, the DA uses the memory MultiFinder has already allocated for that application.

■ **Don't use MultiFinder if you don't need it.** If you don't need one-click application switching or background PostScript printing, don't use MultiFinder. If you need background printing but not fast application switching, use a print spooler. Use the Finder's Set Startup command to specify whether or not your system should start up under MultiFinder. If you occasionally want to start up with the Finder, you can bypass MultiFinder during start-up by holding down the **⌘** key.

simultaneously and relegates time-consuming tasks to the background.

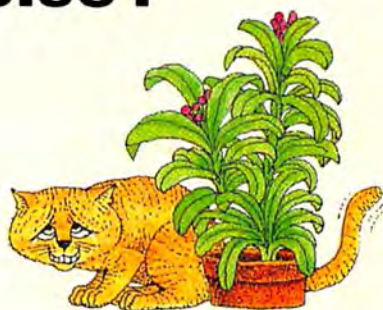
One feature on the horizon is *interprocess communication*—the ability of programs to communicate with each other in "real time" to exchange data. With a future version of the Mac operating system and with applications that support interprocess communications, you'll be able to create dynamic documents that change as their underlying data changes. For exam-

ple, you might use a telecommunications program to shuttle online business information into a spreadsheet, which you'll use to create a graph that you'll paste into a word processing document. When a value in the spreadsheet changes, the graph changes, too—both in the graphing program and in the word processor.

Apple hopes to provide interprocess communication not only between programs, but also between Macs on a network. Then a workgroup could create documents whose components remain

(continues)

Has that statistics package you thought was a tiger turned out to be something else?



Most Mac statistical packages call themselves 'professional,' 'comprehensive,' or 'complete.' But feed them some *real* problems, and you'll discover how toothless they really are. ■ They can't do multivariate procedures ■ Or analyze financial time series ■ Or fit nonlinear models ■ Or compute large, multi-way cross tabs

That's why, if you're serious about statistics, sooner or later you'll end up with SYSTAT. No other Mac package has SYSTAT's range of statistics and high resolution data graphics.

Mac Features: Pull-down menus, Clipboard, Desk Accessories and mouse control of spreadsheet data editor. Replay commands. Macintosh II™ and 68020/68881 versions available.

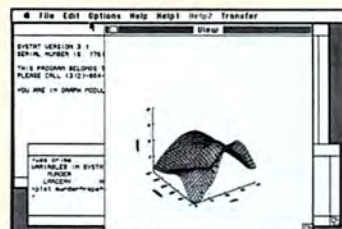
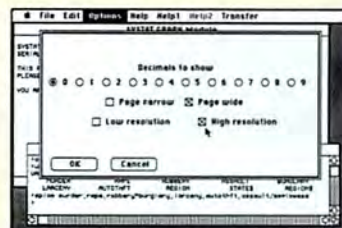
Graphics: More than 50 business and scientific types with PostScript™ support for Apple LaserWriter™ (300 dpi). *Two dimensional:* Error Bars. Scatterplots. Line and Vector Graphs. Vector, Dot, Bubble and Quantile Plots. Bar Graphs (single, multiple, stacked, range). Box Plots (single and grouped). Stem-and-Leaf Diagrams. Linear, Quadratic Regression. LOWESS Smoothing. Confidence Intervals (any alpha value). Smooth Mathematical Functions. Rectangular or Polar Coordinates. ANOVA. Interaction Plots. Histograms (regular, cumulative). Fuzzygrams. Gaussian Histogram Smoothing. Scatterplot Matrices (Casement Plots). *Three dimensional:* Data Plots. Smooth Function Plots. Vector Plots. Linear, Quadratic Surface Smoothing. Locally Weighted Least Squares.

Statistics: Basic statistics, frequencies, t-tests, post-hoc tests. Multi-way crosstabs with log-linear modeling, association coefficients, PRE statistics, asymptotic standard errors. Nonparametric statistics (sign, Runs, Wilcoxon, Kruskal-Wallis, Friedman two-way ANOVA, Mann-Whitney U, Kolmogorov-Smirnov, Lilliefors, Kendall coefficient of concordance). Pairwise/listwise missing value correlation, SSCP, covariance, Spearman, Gamma, Kendall Tau, Euclidean distances. Linear, polynomial multiple, step-wise, weighted regression with extended diagnostics. Multivariate general linear model includes multi-way ANOVA, ANOCOVA, MANOVA, repeated measures, canonical correlation. Principal components, rotations, scores. Multidimensional scaling. Multiple and canonical discriminant analysis, Bayesian classification. Cluster analysis (hierarchical, single, average, complete median, centroid linkage, k-means, cases, variables). Time series (smoothing, seasonal and nonseasonal ARIMA, ACF, PACF, CCF, transformations, Fourier analysis). Nonlinear estimation (non-linear regression, maximum likelihood estimation, and more).

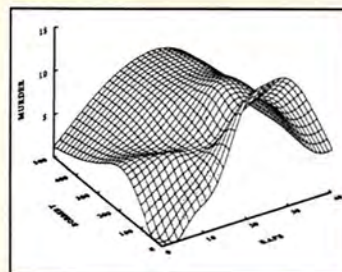
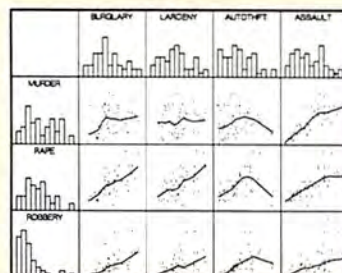
Data Management: Full screen spreadsheet data editor. Missing data, arrays, character variables. Process hierarchical, rectangular or triangular files or files with variable length records. Character, numeric, and nested sorts. Merge and append large files. Unlimited numeric and character transformations. Subgroup processing with SELECT and BY. Value labels and RECODE statements. Unlimited cases.

Macintosh II, and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Mac screens



LaserWriter™ graphics



SYSTAT™



Single copy price: \$595 U.S./Canada; \$695 Foreign; Site licenses, quantity prices. Call or write for further information.

SYSTAT, Inc., 1800 Sherman Avenue
Evanston, IL 60201 312 864.5670

Dealers circle 492 on reader service card
End users circle 491 on reader service card

Systat. Intelligent Software.

Limited
time price \$119

MacSSTM

Macintosh **STATISTICAL SYSTEM**

- Unlimited size of data files, double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to 10 within/between factors)
- General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
- Flexible selection of subsets of cases for each analysis
- Easy import/export of data and output; can access files created by spreadsheets and data-bases
- True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft (\$245 + \$5. sh/h)
limited time offer: \$119 + \$5. sh/h

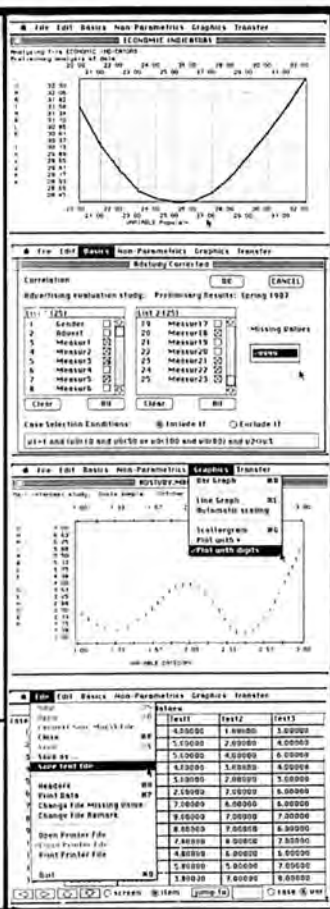


StatSoftTM



2325 East 13th Street, Tulsa, OK 74104

(918) 583-4149



Circle 227 on reader service card

How To/Getting Started

current as various users change their contributions. Microsoft is particularly interested in Apple's plans for interprocess communication, since it's planning an update of Excel that will have dynamic data-exchange features similar to those of its new IBM version.

A future Mac operating system will also manage memory better by using special memory-management hardware (such a chip is available for the Mac II and is required for use with AU/X). With improved memory management, the Mac will be able to run more programs simultaneously. A common memory-management technique called *virtual memory* uses a hard disk as an extension of the computer's memory, *swapping* programs to the hard disk as necessary to free memory. Virtual memory allows you to run more programs than memory would usually hold.

It's also likely that future versions of the Mac operating system will provide a better way to manage multiple-application windows on screen. With MultiFinder, it's easy to litter the desktop with windows; managing windows is much like shuffling papers on a messy desk. The Mac shouldn't imitate a real desktop *that* accurately.

Taking You to Tasks

MultiFinder is part of Apple's System Tools 5.0 package, which is available at Apple dealers for \$49. Some dealers may let you copy their System Tools 5.0 if you supply your own disks, but I recommend buying Apple's package for its documentation.

If you aren't using MultiFinder now, should you? It depends. If you have a 1MB Mac, MultiFinder has little to offer, except background PostScript printing. And you can get that without MultiFinder by using a spooler. (See "Speaking of Spoolers," *Macworld*, June 1987.) Even with extra memory, MultiFinder is useful only if you frequently switch between applications or if those applications exploit its background execution feature.

Fortunately, the Finder's Set Startup command gives you the choice of running with or without MultiFinder. You can use MultiFinder when you need its talents, and the "single Finder" when you need all your system's memory for a single application—and for those times when you just don't feel like doing two things at once. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

New dimensions in Bible study.



We're celebrating over 5 years of market leadership! Version 4.0 of **THE WORD** processor includes the complete text of the KJV or NIV Bible for just \$199.95. Our software searches for any word or text string. You can even create indexes on concepts and build your own library of research material.

Our new **INSTANT ACCESS** add-on product for just \$49.95 finds any word instantly! And our family of products is still growing with topical cross references and personal commentary to annotate your Bible, and Greek and Hebrew transliterators which include Strong's Concordance.

Bible Research Systems (512) 251-7541
2013 Wells Branch Parkway, #304, Austin, Texas 78728

Postage extra. For IBM, MSDOS, Macintosh. Some programs also for Apple II, C64, TRS80, CPM.

Circle 25 on reader service card

New!
High
performance
80 mb SCSI
28 MS
\$1249.00

 **Seagate**



20 mb SCSI
65 MS \$560.00

40 mb SCSI
40 MS \$770.00

60 mb SCSI
40 MS \$839.00

APPLE CRATE™ & **Seagate** ...Quality Works

Introducing APPLE CRATE™

Our sub systems have been designed to provide quick and easy installation and are fully compatible with Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE and Mac II.

These powerful systems include driver and utility software, an internal power supply,

SCSI cabling, all necessary hardware and have been shock mounted for trouble-free transport.

The Apple Crate comes with a 2 YEAR WARRANTY on parts and labor and a direct wats line to our "72 hour turnaround" service department.

Complies with the limits for a Class B computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. Patent pending.

Apple, Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE, and Mac II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

The Apple Crate provides:

- Additional SCSI port which allows daisy-chaining up to 7 SCSI devices
- Convenient fuse holder
- SCSI address select
- Controls and cable controls—clearly marked and easy to operate.

In California • Nationwide
800-323-9994 • 800-543-5808

Call for same day orders or technical support



APPLE CRATE

6850 Vineland Ave., Bldg. M., North Hollywood, CA 91605

(818) 766-4001

Circle 97 on reader service card



CMO.Your Company For Mac

MONITORS

Network Specialties	
Big Top Tilt/Swivel	1499.00
High Top Full Page Display	1099.00
Flat Top LCD	1499.00
Nuvotech	
Easyview 14" Monitor	319.00
PCPC	
Trinitron 19" Color	4699.00
Power R	
MacLarger 12" Monitor	369.00
Radius	
Full Page Display Plus	1399.00
Full Page Display SE	1499.00
Two Page Display	2199.00



SIGMA DESIGNS
Laserview II
19" **\$1799**
 Sigma Designs
 Laserview 19" SE..... 1749.00

MODEMS

Everex	
EMAC MD 2400	249.00
Practical Peripherals	
Practical Modem 2400E	199.00
Supra Corporation	
2400 Baud w/Software	NEW

DRIVES WITH TAPE BACKUP

Everex	
EMAC 20/60	1599.00
EMAC 40/60	1999.00
EMAC 91/60	2499.00
Mirror Technologies	
Magnet 40/40	1799.00
Magnet 85X	2599.00

HARD DRIVES

CMS	
Pro 20 SE/i	559.00
Pro 40 SE/i	899.00
Pro 45 SE/i	799.00
Pro 20 II/i	489.00
Pro 43 II/i	699.00
Pro 60 II/i	779.00
Pro 80 II/i	1299.00
Pro 102 II/i	1299.00
Pro 140 II/i	1799.00
Pro 150 II/i	2099.00
MacStack 43	849.00
MacStack 60	899.00
MacStack 80	1399.00
MacStack 140	1899.00
Everex	
EMAC 20ID	559.00
EMAC 40ID	899.00
EMAC 91ID	1499.00
EMAC 20D	599.00
EMAC 40D	999.00
EMAC 91D	1499.00
Mountain	
20MB with SCSI	899.00
40MB with SCSI	1499.00
80MB with SCSI	2599.00
PCPC	
MacBottom HD21	859.00
MacBottom HD21M	999.00
MacBottom HD32	999.00
MacBottom HD32M	1199.00



CMS
MacStack 20 **\$599**

DIGITIZERS/SCANNERS

AST	
Turbo Scan	1399.00
Koala	
MacVision 300 DPI	199.00

TAPE BACKUP

AST	
AST 2000	1499.00
AST 4000	3999.00
Everex	
EMAC 60T	999.00



CMS
TapeStack 60 **\$799**

Mountain	
20MB Dual Removable	1899.00
20MB Removable Bernoulli	1499.00
40MB 20/Removable Bernoulli	2699.00
80MB Fixed/20 Removable	3499.00
140MB Hard w/SCSI	3499.00

FLOPPY DRIVES

Central Point	
800k External	199.00
Cutting Edge	
800k External	189.00
Mirror Technologies	
Magnum 800	209.00

UPGRADE

Dove Computer	
MacSnap 524	155.00
MacSnap 524E	139.00
MacSnap 524S	189.00
MacSnap 548	359.00
MacSnap 548E	349.00
MacSnap 548S	429.00
MacSnap Plus 2	269.00
MacMemory	
Turbo SE	369.00
Maxplus Mega 2MB	349.00
Maxram/Maxprint	35.99
68881 Math Co-processor	349.00

Over 90% of
 orders ship
 the same
 or next day.



Our technical
 support
 is unequalled.

Hardware And Peripherals.

SOFTWARE

ABA Software	
Draw-It-Again-Sam	89.00
Aegis Development	
Doug Clapps Word Tools	39.99
Affinity	
Tempo	55.00
Ann Arbor Softworks	
Full Paint	54.00
Ashton Tate	
dBase Mac	299.00
Full Write Prof.	199.00
Berkley System Design	
Stepping Out	55.00
Brainpower	
Stateview 512 Plus	189.00
CE Software	
Quick Keys	69.00
Cricket Software	
Cricket Draw	159.00
Data Tailor	
Trapeze	159.00
Data Viz	
MacLink Plus with cable	139.00
Deneba	
Coach	69.00
Coach Professional	139.00
Coach Thesaurus	45.00
Comment 1.1	69.00
Canvas	139.00



CRICKET SOFTWARE Cricket Graph \$119

5th Generation	
Fast Back	59.99
Firebird Licenses	
Laser Author	109.00
Innovative Data Design	
MacDraft	149.00

SOFTWARE

Letra Set	
Ready—Set—Go 4.0	289.00
Lundeen & Associates	
Works & Spell	55.00
Microsoft	
Works 1.1	189.00
Word 3.02	259.00
Write 1.1	139.00
File 1.05	129.00
Excel 1.06	249.00
Multiplan 1.11	129.00
Power Point 1.0	269.00
Migent	
In-House Accountant	99.00



T/MAKER Target Scoop \$279

Neshoba	
Filemaker Plus	159.00
Survivor	
MacMoney	69.99
Silicon Beach	
Silicon Press	49.00
Super Paint	89.00
Software Discoveries	
Merge Write	33.00
Software Power Company	
Power Up	39.00
Software Supply	
Suitcase	45.00
SuperMac Software	
Super Laser Spool	89.00
Disk Fit	49.00
Pixel Paint	299.00
Sentinel	99.00
Symetry	
Acta V 2.0	39.00
T/Maker	
Write Now	99.00

ACCESSORIES

Allsop	
Disk file 10 Holds 10 3 1/2" Disks	3.99
Disk File 30 Holds 30 3 1/2" Disks	9.99
Cleaning Kit for 3 1/2" Disks	15.99
Curtis	
3 Outlet, Duplex/Filter	48.00
6 Outlet, 6' Cord/Filter	48.00
6 Outlet, 6' Cord/Duplex	29.00
6 Outlet, Duplex/Wall	49.00
Power Conditioner	169.00
Kalmar Designs	
Teakwood Disk Cabinet for 3 1/2"	13.99
Kensington	
Turbo Mouse	77.00
Turbo Mouse ADB	77.00
System Saver	63.00
Tilt/Swivel	21.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	19.00
Microcomputer Accessories, Inc.	
Macintosh Valet	109.00
PTI/Datashield	
S-85/ Surge Protector	59.00
S-100 Surge Protector	69.00
Power Center 5 Switched outlets	89.00
Power Center Modem Protection	119.00
Turbo Backup 300 VA	399.00
Turbo Backup 450 VA	429.00

DISKS



SONY 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks \$1799

Maxell	
Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD	18.99
Maxell 3 1/2" SS/DD	12.99
Sony	
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD	11.99

CMO MacCenter

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Call toll-free: 1-800-451-8437

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO, 101 Reighard Ave., Dept. N1, Williamsport, PA 17701

OVER 350,000 SATISFIED CUSTOMERS • ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED • CREDIT CARDS ARE NOT CHARGED UNTIL WE SHIP.

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum \$7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change, and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

N106

Circle 14 on reader service card

Macintosh Today

has what you want. Timeliness. Side-by-side product comparisons. Trends and new technologies. Profiles of Macintosh users. Useful tips. Industry news and inside information.

When you read *Macintosh Today*, you know what's going on in the Mac marketplace. We have the most experienced editors ever assembled to produce a Macintosh publication. We know what we're writing about.

Macintosh Today was created on the Macintosh for the Macintosh. Its clear design and high quality make it easy to read for busy Macintosh users.

Best of all *Macintosh Today* is FREE to qualified volume Macintosh business and technical users. To qualify, fill out the qualification card and return it promptly.

If you wish to receive extra reader qualification cards, call 818. 577. 7233

Best then.



Send in your qualification card today!

MacintoshToday

Macintosh Today Qualified Subscription Card

Note: A free subscription to *Macintosh Today* will be sent to those applicants in the U.S. and Canada who qualify. The publisher reserves the right to limit the number of free subscriptions. Please answer all questions completely. Incomplete forms will not be processed. For questions requesting quantities, use specific numbers. Please sign and date this form.

Please accept my request for a free subscription to *Macintosh Today*. ☐ Yes ☐ No

Signature _____

Title _____

☐ New Subscription Request ☐ Free Renewal ☐ Address Change (please provide old and new address)

Please provide your business address below or affix your business card.

NAME	
TITLE	
COMPANY/DIVISION	
MAIL STOP	BUSINESS TELEPHONE
STREET	
CITY/STATE/ZIP	

Old Address: _____

1. Industry (check only one)

Noncomputer-related businesses

- ☐ 1. Aerospace
- ☐ 2. Agriculture, mining, construction, oil
- ☐ 3. Business consulting (noncomputer-related)
- ☐ 4. College/university
- ☐ 5. Elementary/high school
- ☐ 6. Engineering/architecture
- ☐ 7. Finance, banking, accounting, insurance, real estate
- ☐ 8. Government
- ☐ 9. Health/medical services
- ☐ 10. Legal services
- ☐ 11. Manufacturing
- ☐ 12. Military
- ☐ 13. Other business services
- ☐ 14. Publishing/advertising/public relations
- ☐ 15. Research and development
- ☐ 16. Retail/wholesale
- ☐ 17. Transportation, communications, utilities
- ☐ 98. Other (specify) _____

Computer-related businesses

- ☐ 18. Computer consultant
- ☐ 19. Computer retail
- ☐ 20. Distributor/wholesaler
- ☐ 21. Manufacturer (computers, software, peripherals)
- ☐ 22. Service bureau
- ☐ 23. VAR/systems house/integrator
- ☐ 99. Other (specify) _____

2. Title (check only one)

- ☐ A. Chairman/president/owner/partner
- ☐ B. Vice president
- ☐ C. Controller/treasurer/accountant
- ☐ D. Director/supervisor/manager
- ☐ E. Project manager/chief/group leader
- ☐ F. Art director/writer/chief/group leader
- ☐ G. Engineer/scientist
- ☐ H. Administrator
- ☐ I. Consultant/advisor
- ☐ J. Microcomputer specialist/manager/analyst
- ☐ K. Programmer
- ☐ L. Educator
- ☐ M. Professional (lawyer, doctor, etc.)
- ☐ Z. Other (specify) _____

3. Department or function (check only one)

- ☐ A. Accounting/finance
- ☐ B. Administration/management/personnel
- ☐ C. Consulting
- ☐ D. Education/training
- ☐ E. Engineering/R&D
- ☐ F. Manufacturing/production
- ☐ G. Microcomputer center/office automation
- ☐ H. MIS/DI*
- ☐ I. Purchasing
- ☐ J. Sales/marketing/distribution
- ☐ Z. Other (specify) _____

4a. Does your company own or lease any mainframe computers at this location?

☐ Yes (indicate quantity below) ☐ No

	Existing (quantity)	Plan to buy (quantity)
<input type="checkbox"/> 1. IBM	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 99. Other (specify) _____	_____	_____

4b. Does your company own or lease any mini-computers at this location?

☐ Yes (indicate quantity below) ☐ No

	Existing (quantity)	Plan to buy (quantity)
<input type="checkbox"/> 1. IBM	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 2. DEC VAX	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 3. Sun/Apollo	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> 99. Other (specify) _____	_____	_____

5. Does your firm have or plan to buy any of the following types of personal computers or microcomputer systems at your location?

☐ Yes (indicate quantity below) ☐ No

	Currently own	Plan to buy within 1-12 mos.
1. Macintosh 128/512	_____	_____
2. Macintosh Plus	_____	_____
3. Macintosh SE	_____	_____
4. Macintosh II	_____	_____
5. IBM or compatible	_____	_____
6. Sun/Apollo workstation	_____	_____
99. Other (specify) _____	_____	_____

6. Please indicate your involvement with each of the following types of personal computers or microcomputer systems (check all that apply)

	Macintosh	Software	Networks & Peripherals
A. Approve purchase	A. _____	A. _____	A. _____
B. Develop/manufacture	B. _____	B. _____	B. _____
C. Evaluate/select vendor	C. _____	C. _____	C. _____
D. Own one	D. _____	D. _____	D. _____
E. Own two or more	E. _____	E. _____	E. _____
F. Purchase or acquire	F. _____	F. _____	F. _____
G. Establish specifications	G. _____	G. _____	G. _____
H. Recommend to others	H. _____	H. _____	H. _____
I. Sell	I. _____	I. _____	I. _____
J. Train people to use/ or provide support	J. _____	J. _____	J. _____
K. Use	K. _____	K. _____	K. _____
L. No involvement	L. _____	L. _____	L. _____
Z. Other (specify by name and quantity)	Z. _____	Z. _____	Z. _____

If you have no involvement with any of the above, skip to question 8.

7. Do you recommend, buy, specify or approve microcomputers, software, and/or peripherals?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please indicate for how many Macintosh personal computers you have this involvement. (check only one)

- ☐ A. 1-3 ☐ E. 50-99
- ☐ B. 4-9 ☐ F. 100-499
- ☐ C. 10-19 ☐ G. 500+
- ☐ D. 20-49 ☐ H. None of the above

8. How many people are employed by your entire company? (check only one)

- ☐ A. 1-9 ☐ D. 100-499 ☐ G. 2500-9999
- ☐ B. 10-24 ☐ E. 500-999 ☐ H. 5000-9999
- ☐ C. 25-99 ☐ F. 1000-2499 ☐ I. 10,000 or more

MacintoshToday

15. Please list below any individuals at this location who also help to recommend, specify, acquire or approve the purchase of computer systems, peripherals, software or services to whom you would like us to send a complimentary subscription of Macintosh Today.

Name: _____	Title: _____
Name: _____	Title: _____
Name: _____	Title: _____
Name: _____	Title: _____

Please fold, tape and mail.
PLEASE DO NOT STAPLE.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City/State/ Zip _____

AFFIX
POSTAGE
HERE

MacintoshToday

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 5456
Pasadena, CA 91107-0456



Business Clinic

The Macintosh matches real estate buyers with available properties—then writes customized letters to spread the word

by **Danny Goodman**

This month's solution is prompted by a letter from Chris Gibbs, a real estate agent with First Colorado Land Office of Salida, Colorado, who wishes his Macintosh could help him match sales prospects to properties. He writes, "It would be great if I could enter a new listing into the property database and create a mail merge letter with a word processor to generate a quick notice to the prospective buyer."

This is a common situation not just in real estate, but in all sales prospecting. To uncover a customer's interest in a product, good salespeople ask questions to learn what the customer seeks, what the price range is, and so on—a process called qualifying the customer. The more specific the qualifying questions are, the sooner the salesperson can recommend a product that meets the customer's needs.

The situation is a bit more complex in a real estate environment because the inventory of products—properties—constantly changes. In a busy market, a salesperson may not be aware of a newly listed property that would be a perfect match for a client. That's what makes the solution described here so valuable.

The Problem

In speaking with me, Chris Gibbs made it clear that he wanted as much automation as possible—something we should all strive for in any Mac solution. The simple, but manual, way to match properties to clients would be to perform a very specific search on the client database, selecting criteria that match the specifications of a newly listed property. Automating the pro-

cess, however, means that the property database software must first define the search criteria and then initiate the search. Both 4th Dimension and dBase Mac offer this kind of flexibility with a bit of sophisticated programming, but since Gibbs had already started putting his data into HyperCard, I went in that direction. Lotus's Modern Jazz may also be up to the task when it is released.

I suggest creating two HyperCard stacks, one for clients and one for properties, plus a form letter in Microsoft Word. A single HyperTalk handler, albeit a long one, reduces the entire matching and letter-writing procedure to three steps for the user: first, click on a button in a property listing card; second, select how broad or narrow the search should be; and third, choose Print Merge from Microsoft Word's File menu. Once you specify the range for the search, a HyperCard script finds the

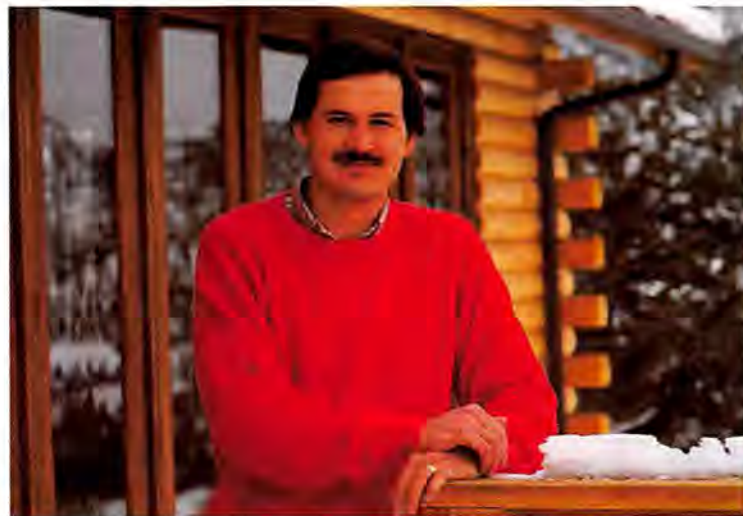
matching client cards and exports information about the client and the property to a data file, which merges into a Word form letter.

Overall Structure

This model HyperCard application and Word template includes all the scripts and techniques you'll need to build your own version. The example shows scant information about the properties and clients. Customize and build onto our model as you see fit.

To make this system work, there must be a common denominator between the cards for clients and properties. As you type specifications into a client card (that is, features that the client desires in a home), HyperCard assembles the features into a hidden field on the card. To allow

(continues)



Real estate agent Chris Gibbs of Salida, Colorado, asked for help matching his clients with the mountain properties he sells. Danny Goodman devised a pair of HyperCard stacks that matches them automatically.

Danny Goodman, a Macworld contributing editor, is the author of *The Complete HyperCard Handbook* (Bantam Books, 1987).

**To order yours today contact your local Apple Dealer or call:
800-824-3522 (outside CA) or 818-960-4839 (inside CA).**

Background script for Client Records stack
on closeField
set cursor to 4

FREE SONY VHS TAPE!

With every 50 SONY
boxed or 100 SONY
bulk diskettes
purchased from this ad.

SONY

Boxed in Tens

3 1/2" SS . . . 1.14 ea., 100+
1G36A12

3 1/2" DS . . . 1.64 ea., 100+
1G38A12

SONY. MAC • PAC

100+ 400+

3 1/2" DS . . 1.17 1.14
1H38A13

Sony Labels 4+ ea., minimum 50

**3-4 Week Lead Time,
So Order Today!**

MAC • MODEM Turbo 24
2400 BPS External Modem

- Hayes compatible
 - Communication Software included
 - Upgradable to 4800 & 9600 BPS
- Specify Mac or Mac Plus Cable

D1-24DTM
OLINK-MAC
F1-MACMODEM or
F1-MACMODEMP

\$189

"desk talk II"

1200 BPS External Modem

- Hayes compatible
 - Communication software included
- D1-DTM

\$99

Specify Cable

KAO Media from the
Surface Scientists

MAC • PAC 100+ 400+

3 1/2" DS . . . 1.14 1.09
1K38A11

BOXED
3 1/2" DS . . . 1.48 1.37
1K38A12

AVAILABLE NOW!

**APPLE IMAGEWRITER
RIBBONS**

Sold in Sixes

Black 15-IP612 2.25
Color 15-197COLOR 2.85

(Color 6-packs: red, yellow, green, blue, purple & brown)

* 7 to 7 Central * Saturdays 9 to 2 *

USA FLEX

1-800-872-3539

Minimum order \$100. MasterCard and Visa accepted

135 N. Brandon Dr. Glendale Heights, IL 60139

Business Clinic

Buttondown Lists

Drop-down button lists assure that data are entered into fields consistently by offering multiple choices. Listing 1 shows how the button numbers relate to the field names in the scripts.

The Property Stack

Because the Client Records and Property Listings stacks have so much in common, I created the property stack as a variation of the client stack (choose New Stack from the File menu, with the Copy Current Background option checked). Then I modified the top of the new stack's background—be sure to delete the hidden fields and buttons carried over from Client Records, including the Feature List field, as well as its background handler. The changes, of course, mean that button numbers for the drop-down radio button listings in the lower portion of the new card will change. Of course the scripts must include the correct button names and numbers. Because the property card needs less room for price than the client card, I added the Financing field to supply important information in the unused space.

In actual use, I'd probably beef up this stack to include buttons that link to cards with details for each property listing, such as square footage, appliances included with the sale, lot size, utility costs, taxes, and so on. Examples of how to link associated cards are covered in chapter 44 of my book, *The Complete HyperCard Handbook* (Bantam Books, 1987).

Finding Client Matches

The Property Listings stack contains an extra hidden field and a set of buttons that pop up when you click the Find Client Matches button (see "Match Criteria"). The check-box buttons there let you define how narrow you wish the selection to be. Ironically, the long handler that finds the matches and writes the contact information to a mail merge preparation file outside HyperCard attaches to the small OK button, button number 30 (see Listing 2).

The handler looks so bulky because so few of its repetitious activities could be reduced to condensed repeat loops. Near the top of the handler for button 30 one repeat loop hides the check-box buttons be-

matching, the same specifications must also be on the properties cards. Thus, when a search for matching clients begins,

Match Criteria

In the Property Listings stack, the salesperson checks boxes to narrow down the search through Client Records cards for prospective buyers.

fore proceeding. In the next block of the listing, the handler checks each check box for the property description items to seek in the Client Records stack. Each checked item has the contents of its field added to a local variable, **featureList**, which will be the subject of the search later.

Next, the handler plugs several descriptive items about the property into local variables. Later, as the handler writes data to the data file for the form letters, the contents of these local variables will go along. However, because the property address in the property card probably contains a carriage return or two, a short repeat loop replaces any carriage returns with commas.

Upon reaching the Client Records stack, the handler performs a preliminary Find command to search for a matching card with the property specifications. If the handler finds none at all, then a dialog box appears with that finding, and the handler exits. But if there is a match, then the ID number of the first matching card is placed into the local variable **firstMatch** as a kind of bookmark for later comparisons. Once there's a match, the external text file, Client Matches, opens to receive the data for the mail merge.

Then the search resumes with the next card in the stack. A long repeat loop searches for a match in specifications (using the Find command). If the specifica-

(continues)

PERFECT MATCH TURBO TRACKBALL



***TWICE THE SPEED,
TWICE THE ACCURACY
IN HALF THE SPACE!!***

The perfect matching trackball, with the lowest profile and lowest price. The Asher Turbo Trackball™ gives you precise fingertip control in a space saving, ergonomic package designed with a patented hi-tech encoder used in sophisticated aerospace instrumentation; like aircraft, missiles, torpedoes, gyros and space shuttles. The Turbo Trackball™ is a versatile, reliable, easy to use and very accurate device for sophisticated desktop publishing, graphics, CAD/CAM and many other applications with over 250 counts per inch of tracking resolution.

Also available for
IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles.

**Asher's patented encoder and high quality components
allow us to offer a lifetime warranty.**

ASHER ENGINEERING CORP.

15115 Ramona Blvd.
Baldwin Park, CA 91706

\$99.00

For Macintosh™, Mac Plus, Apple® IIe or IIc
ask for model LX200-192-D1

For Macintosh SE, Mac II or Apple IIGS (ADB)
ask for model LX200-192-S1

	ASHER Turbo Trackball	ABATON ProPoint	KENSINGTON Turbo Mouse
Technology	Patented encoder	Opto-Mech	Opto-Mech
Manufacturer	Asher Eng.	Abaton	3rd Party
Precision	250 CPI	200 CPI	< 200 CPI
Shift Lock Key	Yes	Yes	No
Left or Right Hand Option	Yes	No	No
30 Day Money Back Guarantee	Yes	No	No
Warranty	Lifetime	Lifetime	One Year
PRICE	\$99.00	\$159.95	\$129.00

**To order yours today contact your local Apple Dealer or call:
800-824-3522 (outside CA) or 818-960-4839 (inside CA).**

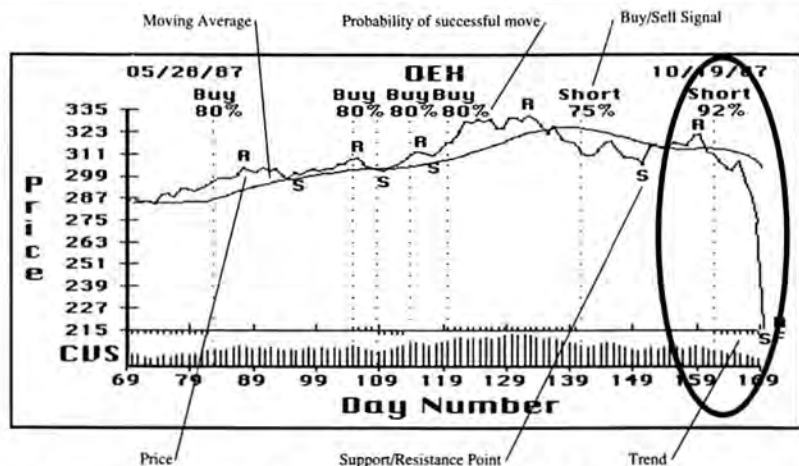
Kensington Turbo Mouse is a trademark of Kensington Microware Ltd. ProPoint is a trademark of Abaton Inc.

Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 91 on reader service card

"I made \$800,000 in 12 days using the Index Program."

L.B., LA, CA



Profitable Buy/Sell signals with about 80% accuracy.

The Right Time™ computerized trading system was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use. Over the last eight years of in-market use the software has been perfected and made easy to use. Now it's available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits from quick decisions.

Not only is The Right Time™ the best decision support system ever devised for traders, it's the only software that analyzes volume/price, support/demand, and global market trends - all at the same time.

Amazingly Precise.

The Right Time™ programs run on IBM (and compatible), Apple II and Macintosh personal computers. The software is easy to use, amazingly precise, and very, very clear in its signals.

It's also fast. If you decide to download from Dow Jones with a modem, you'll retrieve and update signals for your stocks, commodities, indexes or funds in less than five minutes per day. What's more, you can play "What If" games with individual stocks, commodities, indexes, funds or options.

Results: Winning Trades.

There are four Right Time™ programs available to help you make the right decisions at the right time.

Stock Program: "The program is amazing. Profitable trades have developed out of nowhere!" M.C., brokerage firm vice president.

Index Program: "Computer whiz finds program for success. This program really works." A.G. financial columnist.

Futures Program: "Very profitable with four out of five winners. Paid for itself the first trade." B.L., investment advisor.

Mutual Funds Program: "Accurately picked my last seven profitable trades. I couldn't trade without it." L.S., individual investor.

For More Information.

Call (213) 312-0154 today for our free twelve page brochure, or place an order with a 30-day guarantee. Each program costs \$399, any two \$599, any three \$899, or invest in all four for just \$1199.

T.B.S.P. INC.
The Better Software People

2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite 793, Los Angeles, CA 90064

* The Index Program generated a short signal for the OEX for execution on 10/08/87, thus 100 OEX puts with a strike price of 300 were purchased on 10/08/87. The profits thru 10/19/87 are approximately \$800,000.

Future results may vary.

Guarantee details available upon request

Circle 41 on reader service card

Business Clinic

Notice in "Matchmaker Stacks" that several field labels have boxes around them. These boxes signify buttons which, when clicked, present a list of choices for that field. You create the boxes themselves as background graphics (using the rectangle tool) and then place transparent buttons over them.

To make the lists that go with those boxed buttons, first create a shadow-style background field, then radio buttons for items in the list, and finally one rounded rectangle button as the OK button (see "Buttondown Lists"). For the sake of simplicity in scripting, create the buttons one after another so that they have sequential button numbers. Listing 1 includes the scripting behind all the parts of the button list in this figure. When you create your own version of this stack, the button numbers may differ. Check the Button Info dialog boxes of your buttons to determine their numbers and substitute those numbers in your scripts. (Listing 1 also shows the background handler for the stack and the handler for the History button.)

(continues)

Matchmaker Stacks

Two related real estate HyperCard stacks, for clients and properties, share a number of identical fields. Data from the property stack fields define the search criteria in the client stack. HyperCard searches the Client Records stack to find buyers who would be likely to show interest in a particular piece of real estate.

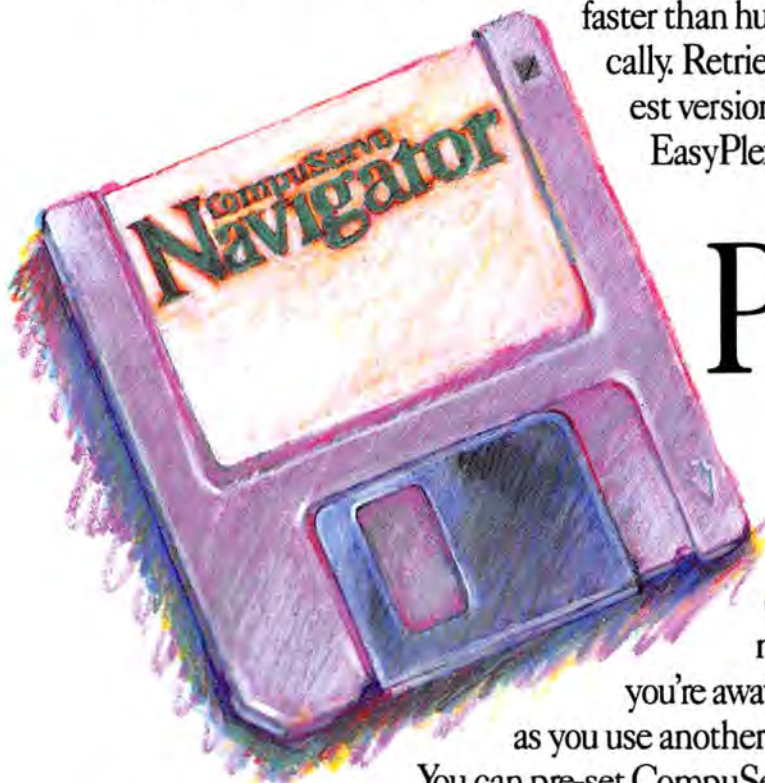
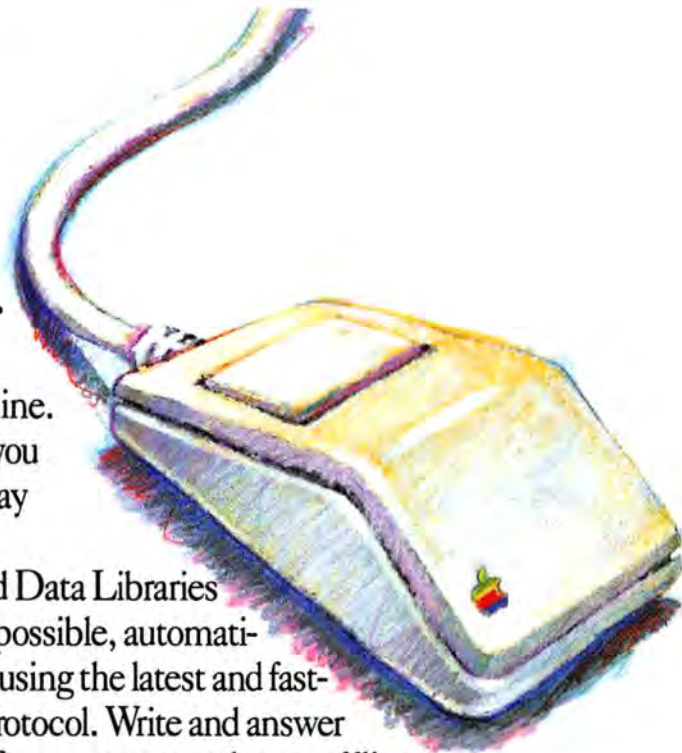
Command.

CompuServe Navigator speaks your language.

If you're accustomed to the friendly Mac™ computing style, you no longer have to compromise when you go online.

Because now CompuServe Navigator™ software gives you user-friendly, Mac-like icons and the kind of familiar display formats you prefer.

You're in command. Search Forum Message Boards and Data Libraries faster than humanly possible, automatically. Retrieve files using the latest and fastest version of B Protocol. Write and answer EasyPlex® and Forum correspondence, offline.



Performance.

Run your Mac on auto-pilot.

CompuServe Navigator makes the most of every second you spend online. It logs on, takes care of your Forum business and pending electronic mail, and logs off. It can even run unattended, while you're away or in the background

as you use another program.

You can pre-set CompuServe Navigator to go online during off-peak hours. And of course there's a terminal mode for easy conventional access.

No other software gets more out of CompuServe Forum resources. All for just \$59.95. Regularly \$79.95.

To order online, type GO ORDER at any ! prompt, or call 1-800-848-8199. In Ohio and Canada, call 614-457-0802.



CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, Ohio 43220
An H&R Block Company

Circle 57 on reader service card

FREE SONY VHS TAPE!

With every **50 SONY** boxed or **100 SONY** bulk diskettes purchased from this ad.

SONY

Boxed in Tens

3½" SS . . . 1.14 ea., 100+
1G36A12

3½" DS . . . 1.64 ea., 100+
1G38A12

SONY. MAC • PAC

100+ 400+

3½" DS . . 1.17 1.14
1H38A13

Sony Labels 4¢ ea., minimum 50

**3-4 Week Lead Time,
So Order Today!**

MAC • MODEM Turbo 24
2400 BPS External Modem

- Hayes compatible
 - Communication Software included
 - Upgradable to 4800 & 9600 BPS
- Specify Mac or Mac Plus Cable**

D1-24DTM
QLINK-MAC
F1-MACMODEM or
F1-MACMODEMP

\$189

"desk talk II"

1200 BPS External Modem

- Hayes compatible
 - Communication software included
- D1-DTM

Specify Cable

\$99

KAO Media from the
Surface Scientists

MAC • PAC 100+ 400+

3½" DS . . . 1.14 1.09
1K38A11

BOXED

3½" DS . . . 1.48 1.37
1K38A12

AVAILABLE NOW!

**APPLE IMAGEWRITER
RIBBONS**

Sold in Sixes

Black 15-IP612 2.25
Color 15-197COLOR 2.85

(Color 6-packs: red, yellow, green, blue, purple & brown)

*** 7 to 7 Central * Saturdays 9 to 2 ***

USA★FLEX

1-800-872-3539

Minimum order \$100. MasterCard and Visa accepted

135 N. Brandon Dr. Glendale Heights, IL 60139

Business Clinic

Buttndown Lists

Drop-down button lists assure that data are entered into fields consistently by offering multiple choices.

Listing 1 shows how the button numbers relate to the field names in the scripts.



The Property Stack

Because the Client Records and Property Listings stacks have so much in common, I created the property stack as a variation of the client stack (choose New Stack from the File menu, with the Copy Current Background option checked). Then I modified the top of the new stack's background—be sure to delete the hidden fields and buttons carried over from Client Records, including the Feature List field, as well as its background handler. The changes, of course, mean that button numbers for the drop-down radio button listings in the lower portion of the new card will change. Of course the scripts must include the correct button names and numbers. Because the property card needs less room for price than the client card, I added the Financing field to supply important information in the unused space.

In actual use, I'd probably beef up this stack to include buttons that link to cards with details for each property listing, such as square footage, appliances included with the sale, lot size, utility costs, taxes, and so on. Examples of how to link associated cards are covered in chapter 44 of my book, *The Complete HyperCard Handbook* (Bantam Books, 1987).

Finding Client Matches

The Property Listings stack contains an extra hidden field and a set of buttons that pop up when you click the Find Client Matches button (see "Match Criteria"). The check-box buttons there let you define how narrow you wish the selection to be. Ironically, the long handler that finds the matches and writes the contact information to a mail merge preparation file outside HyperCard attaches to the small OK button, button number 30 (see Listing 2).

The handler looks so bulky because so few of its repetitious activities could be reduced to condensed repeat loops. Near the top of the handler for button 30 one repeat loop hides the check-box buttons be-

Match Criteria

In the Property Listings stack, the salesperson checks boxes to narrow down the search through Client Records cards for prospective buyers.



fore proceeding. In the next block of the listing, the handler checks each check box for the property description items to seek in the Client Records stack. Each checked item has the contents of its field added to a local variable, **featureList**, which will be the subject of the search later.

Next, the handler plugs several descriptive items about the property into local variables. Later, as the handler writes data to the data file for the form letters, the contents of these local variables will go along. However, because the property address in the property card probably contains a carriage return or two, a short repeat loop replaces any carriage returns with commas.

Upon reaching the Client Records stack, the handler performs a preliminary Find command to search for a matching card with the property specifications. If the handler finds none at all, then a dialog box appears with that finding, and the handler exits. But if there is a match, then the ID number of the first matching card is placed into the local variable **firstMatch** as a kind of bookmark for later comparisons. Once there's a match, the external text file, Client Matches, opens to receive the data for the mail merge.

Then the search resumes with the next card in the stack. A long repeat loop searches for a match in specifications (using the Find command). If the specifica-

(continues)

Scripts for Property Listings stack

Button 1: To Client Records

```
on mouseUp
  go "RE Clients"
end mouseUp
```

Button 2: Find Client Matches

```
on mouseUp
  set lockScreen to true
  put "Search On..." into line 2 of field "Search List"
  show field "Search List"
  repeat with x = 21 to 30
    show bkgnd button x
  end repeat
  set lockScreen to false
end mouseUp
```

Scripts for buttons in "Match Criteria"

Button 29: Cancel

```
on mouseUp
  set cursor to 4
  set lockScreen to true
  hide field "Search List"
  repeat with x = 21 to 30
    hide bkgnd button x
  end repeat
  set lockScreen to false
end mouseUp
```

Button 30: OK

```
on mouseUp
  set cursor to 4
  set lockScreen to true
  hide field "Search List"
  repeat with x = 21 to 30
    hide bkgnd button x
  end repeat
  set lockScreen to false

  -- build the list of key words to search Client Stack
  put empty into featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Location" is true
    then put field "Location" & " " into featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Bedrooms" is true
    then put field "BRs" & " " after featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Baths" is true
    then put field "BAs" & " " after featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Family Room" is true
    then put field "FR" & " " after featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Garage" is true
    then put field "Garage" & " " after featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Property Spec" is true
    then put field "Property Type" & " " after featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Style Spec" is true
    then put field "Style" & " " after featureList
  if the hilite of bkgnd button "Constr. Spec" is true
    then put field "Construction" after featureList

  -- capture property data for export to merged letter
  put field "Property Type" into propertyType
  put field "Style" into propertyStyle
```

(continues)

Listing 2

Sample button handlers from the Property Listings stack. Button 2 displays the selection list shown in "Match Criteria," whose OK button is the power behind this entire model.

Color slides for your Macintosh
**professional
image**



20/20 Data
Systems and Stokes Slide Serv-
ices introduce Professional
Image – slide making software
that bridges the gap between
your Macintosh and a profes-
sional slide service
center.

up to 256 colors
per slide



Works
with Mac-
Draw files to
let you assign
color to drawings
created in Mac-
Draw, PowerPoint, Excel etc.

Works in 256 colors on MacII !!

Call for free samples & info

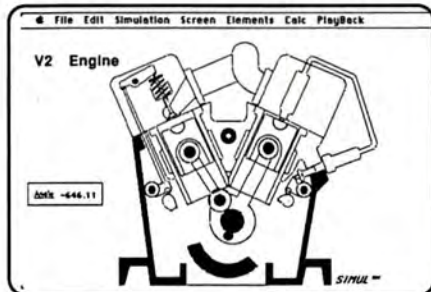
(512) 454-2508

20/20 Data Systems

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple. PowerPoint and Excel
are trademarks of Microsoft. Clipart: Desktop Graphics.

Circle 142 on reader service card

TAKE THE UNIVERSE OUT FOR A TEST DRIVE!™

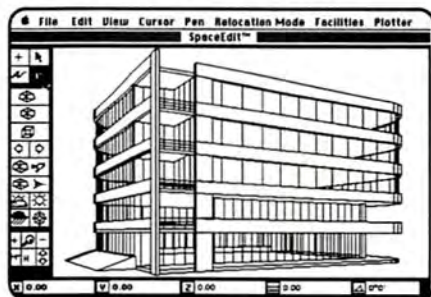


SIMUL™—For the first time, you can draw, visualize, and calculate the dynamic interaction occurring in virtually *any* phenomena, right on your desktop.

- Breakthrough Simulation Software
- Create simulations using values, formulas or moving objects
- Full graphic palette (you can also import design from any other software)
- Export or import numerical data
- Almost infinite formulas

SHIPPING!

ALTER SPACE... IN "NO TIME"!



SPACEEDIT™—The perfect 2 & 3D design tool for architects, designers, graphic artists, and engineers...

- Display up to 4 screens at a time (top, front, side, axonometric)
- Unlimited number of true or 2 & 0 vanishing points perspective.
- Auto dimensioning
- Solid Modelling (Color & PostScript shading)
- Object Library... and many more features

SHIPPING!

ABVENT

23331 EL TORO ROAD, SUITE 209
EL TORO, CALIFORNIA 92630
FAX: (714) 380-0858 TELEX: 650 319-3233

(714) 380-0333

© 1988, by ABVENT. SpaceEdit™ trademark of ABVENT.
Simul™ trademark of Soft Technologies

```

put field "Construction" into propertyConstruction
put field "Asking Price" into askingPrice
put quote & field "Property Address" & quote into propertyAddress
put line 1 of field "Property Address" into shortAddress

-- remove unwanted carriage returns
if propertyAddress contains return then
    repeat while offset(return,propertyAddress) ≠ 0
        put ", " into char offset(return,propertyAddress) of propertyAddress
    end repeat
end if

-- go to Client Stack and perform preliminary search
push card
go to stack "RE Clients"
find featureList in field "Feature List"
if the result is not empty then
    answer "No client matchups for this house."
    pop card
    exit mouseUp
end if

-- save card id of first matching card as a kind of "bookmark"
put the id of this card into firstMatch
go to next card
put false into writeFlag
open file "Client Matches" -- the external data file (text only)

-- check each matching client card for price range and client type;
-- write data into external data file
repeat forever
    find featureList in field "Feature List"

    if askingPrice ≥ field "Low Price" and →
    askingPrice ≤ field "High Price" and →
    field "Client Type" is "Buyer" then
        put field "Last Name" into matches
        put field "First Name" into item 2 of matches
        put quote & field "Address" & quote into item 3 of matches
        put field "City" into item 4 of matches
        put field "State" into item 5 of matches
        put field "ZIP" into item 6 of matches
        put propertyType into item 7 of matches
        put propertyStyle into item 8 of matches
        put propertyConstruction into item 9 of matches
        put propertyAddress & return into item 10 of matches
        write matches to file "Client Matches"

        put the short date && "letter: " & shortAddress & return →
        after field "History" -- update client contact history
        put true into writeFlag -- data successfully written to file
    end if

    -- if you've been to this card before, then exit
    if the id of this card is firstMatch then
        close file "Client Matches"
        pop card

        if not writeFlag -- no data written to the file
            then answer "No client matchups in this price range."
            else open "RE Sales Letter" with "Word 3.0" -- letter template

        exit mouseUp
    else go to next card

end repeat
end mouseUp

```


SAVE
ALMOST
50%
Off the
Cover Price
When You Subscribe Today



UNLEASH The Potential Of Your MAC!

Discover The Power
Of Macworld At A
Special Savings Rate.

Applications. Communications.
Power upgrades. Tutorials.
Buying guides. Answers to your
questions. Straight-shooting
reviews. Graphics and more.
All from a user's point-of-view!

More Power! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

- ☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
- ☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More Information! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

- ☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for \$24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
- ☐ **Save Even More!** 2 years/24 monthly issues for \$37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City State Zip _____

By regular subscription, Macworld is \$30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD

More to Give! 12 Issues for ~~\$47.40~~

A one-year subscription (12 issues for just \$24) will be sent to the person listed below. Save 20% off the regular subscription rate of \$30 and nearly 50% off the annual newsstand price of \$47.40.

Please Bill me later.

Send Gift to: Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Send Gift from: Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.

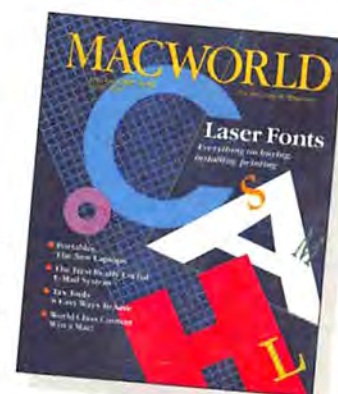
MACWORLD

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



4BTX4

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



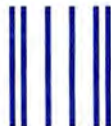
4BTX4

**NOW ONLY
\$24.00**



2ADJ0

Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

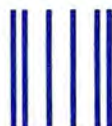
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 54515
Boulder, CO 80321-4515



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

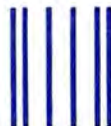
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Subscription Department
P.O. Box 54515
Boulder, CO 80321-4515



Save Almost
\$24.00
Off the cover price.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

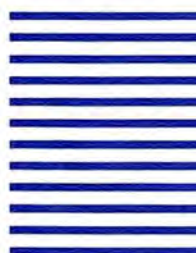
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

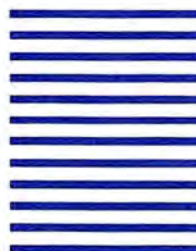
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 54515
Boulder, CO 80321-4515



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Save
Nearly
When **50%**
You Subscribe Today!

MACWORLD

The magazine that helps you
get the most from your Mac

Macworld is your key to it all.
Productivity. Creativity. Whether
you want to upgrade software,
hardware. . . or learn to use what
you have to its fullest potential.

That's what Macworld does—links
the Mac's potential to yours.

We look out for your interests. We
tell you what's new for the Mac.
What it does. Who it's for. Compare
similar products—and name
names! Discuss pros and cons.
Assess value for money for both
hardware and software.

We help clarify your options. Is
the upgrade worth it? What does
this program do that your present
software doesn't? Will it work with
your printer? If we help you make
just one right decision, your
subscription is worth it!

Macworld is more product-driven,
more YOU-oriented than ever
before. The thing to do now is
make the most of your Mac.
Macworld is the key.

- Applications
- Power Upgrades
- Buying Guides
- Straight-Shooting Reviews



Mail The
Attached Card
Today!

tions match, an **if...then** construction tests whether the client is a buyer and whether the asking price fits within the buyer's price range. If so, several items from the client card and details about the property go into a list of text—separated by commas—which eventually ends up in the text file. The handler also posts the property address in the client's History field as a record of the contact.

This find-and-write loop continues until the matching card is the one singled out to be the bookmark. When the search through the entire client stack ends, the text file closes, and you return to the property stack. From there you launch into the form letter document in Word.

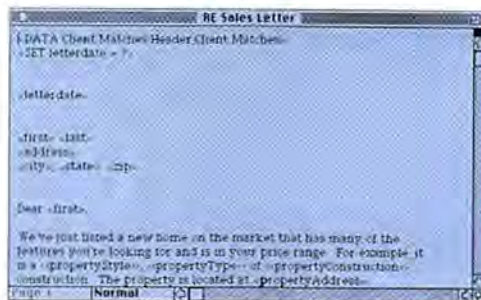
Merging in Word

Without repeating the Word manual on creating form letters, let me quickly summarize the necessary elements. First you need a letter template containing the fixed text that appears in each letter, plus placeholders within the text. You assign names to these placeholders and enclose them inside « » symbols, as in «letterdate».

The letter template begins with instruction lines that Word needs to merge a separate data file with the template, including the name of the file containing the data. In most merging situations, the first line of the data file (the header) contains the names of the placeholders in the same comma-separated order in which the actual data appears in the file—usually in lines directly below the header.

But there is another way, which lends itself better to this HyperCard-generated application: you may place the header line in its own Word file and list both the header file and the data file at the top of the template document (see "Merge Letter"). Since the HyperCard script always creates the data file with the same name, you are assured that the data file will always be on the disk ready for Word to retrieve. Fortunately, neither the header nor the data files need to be open when Word begins the merge—Word opens them for you.

Since the HyperCard script that generates the data file also launches the template document, all you have to do to print the mail-merged letters is choose Print Merge from the File menu. Word goes through the data file and assembles individual letters. In this case, the letters are personalized to



Merge Letter

Merging form letters in Microsoft Word requires a template document, a header file, and a data file. This HyperCard stack creates the data file automatically.

the addressee, and information about the address and type of property is plugged into the letter. You may also create a second template for envelopes, using only the addressee information as placeholders. Print Merge with this template, and Word prints an envelope for each customized letter.

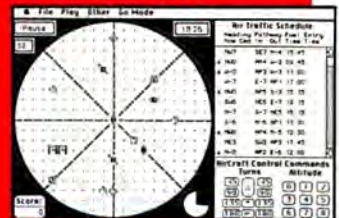
Once you understand the mechanics of searching the Client Records cards and assembling the data for customized letters from the Property Listings stack, you should be able to copy and modify the script to work in the other direction. For example, you could match existing property listings with a newly acquired house-hunting client (I've put the button in the Client Records stack, waiting for your handler). Without too much work, you can build quite an elaborate customer- and product-tracking system in this manner, while letting the Macintosh produce nearly automatic form letters to improve your communications with your clients or colleagues. □

Tell us what your sticky wickets are—problems using the Mac at work, or business problems you'd like to tackle with the Mac. Write Business Clinic, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Address us electronically at CompuServe 70370,702, The Source BCW440, or MCI Mail "Macworld."

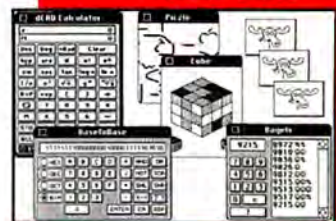
125 Stacks for HyperCard™



150 Games



250 DAs



225 Fonts



250 Pictures



VISA

MC

For a limited time only!
\$19.95 per set!

All five sets: Only \$89.95!

All sets on double-sided disks. Add \$5/set for single-sided.

Call 800-843-9497 (800-654-5181 in CA)

Order yours today!

Ask for our FREE 180-page catalog!



Educomp Computer Services
742 Genevieve, Ste. D
Solana Beach, CA 92075

Circle 71 on reader service card

How To/Insights

Sound Sources

Get HyperCard sounds from user groups such as BMUG (415/549-2684), BCS (617/367-8080), or Apple Corps of Dallas (214/357-9185); online information services; bulletin board services (see "Mac Communications Tools," September 1987); commercial publishers; and firms such as Educomp that distribute shareware and public domain software.

■ Commercial sounds from Acme Dot Company. HyperWare Audio Disk 1 contains 50 sounds for \$15. A free sampler, HyperSounds 2, is available online. The Acme Dot Company, P.O. Box 5923, Titusville, FL 32783. On GEnie: Shopper.

■ Shareware sound stacks. David Rakowski's SFX stacks 2 through 15 are among the best. Download them, they're yours for a picture postcard of your hometown. Contact the author on GEnie: Rakman.

■ I put together a Stuffit stack-pack starter kit, Musique-Concrete, available in the stack sections of GEnie, from the Desktoppers BBS in Chicago, and from BMUG. It includes ResCopy, sample scripts, Cheap-Sequencer, public domain "get-cha goin'" sounds, and Chuck Maddox's SoundPlay XCMD. This command plays any SoundEdit/SoundCap files you put in the same folder as the stack.

blues: play "boing" tempo 300 "e3q b d d#". That issues the Play command, specifies which voice to play (in this case, the built-in boing), sets a tempo (300), and defines the sequence of pitches.

A four-bar phrase at the default tempo (125) takes about 9.5 seconds to play. Halving tempo doubles the play time; doubling tempo shortens it to about 4.7 seconds. Try it. Tempo has no upper limit. Above 2500 or so, long musical phrases turn into very strange, frequency-modulated burbling. Try it with the blues line, but make it repeat a dozen times to get the full effect.

You control pitch with arcane notation unique to HyperTalk (see "Noting Pitches"). In the HyperTalk notation c5s, the first character represents the note, the number indicates which octave, and the last character gives the length of the note. So in translation, c5s is a sixteenth note at C above middle C. Try boing and harpsichord at unusual pitches and short durations. If you have sampled sounds, try them at unusual pitches. Do they remind you of something else now—a lion's roar, a rocket blast?

(continues)

A Facelift for Desktop Publishing



Create PostScript fonts and logos using FONTGRAPHER

Professional desktop publishing combines both type and graphics in a document suitable for high resolution printing. Fontographer® provides quick, accurate tools to create professional type and graphics characters. Typefaces can be designed with precise widths and kerning pairs to the highest typographical standards. Existing fonts can be customized with your logo or special symbols on any key. Fontographer generates fonts that are accessible from any Macintosh™ application. And they print with full PostScript® resolution up to 2540 dots per inch. All type and graphics in this ad were created in Fontographer. Use desktop publishing to its fullest potential—with Fontographer.

Create bitmap fonts and graphics using FONTASTIC PLUS

Tired of using the same old typefaces in your documents? Now create your own fonts, display faces, foreign language fonts and unique graphics. Have them accessible from any Macintosh application at the touch of a keystroke. Modify and customize existing fonts with all those special characters you've always wanted. Create the proper sizes, widths and kerning pairs for printers like the ImageWriter™ II or LQ and LaserWriter™ II SC. Use FONTastic™ Plus—the best bitmap font editor available on a microcomputer.

ALTSYS
CORPORATION

720 Avenue F, Suite 109E • Plano, TX 75074
(214) 424-4888 Ext. 5

We make desktop publishing better!

Insights on HyperCard

How to digitize and script sounds in HyperCard stacks

by Craig O'Donnell

Digital sounds surround us. Synthesizer tones pervade rock music, movies, and TV; these snippets of sound, called *samples*, are edited, combined, and replayed over a range of pitches. So music these days isn't exactly what it seems. Terry Fryer, of Chicago's EarWorks synthesis studio, describes some of the possibilities: "We created rhythm instruments for a jeans ad—high hats and stuff—with sampled scissors and a treadle sewing machine. We changed the pitch and timbre to get new percussion instruments."

You can do the same thing to add drama and texture to your HyperCard stacks. HyperCard comes with a few sounds that you can code into music or sound effects, but the sounds themselves can't be modified. There's a world of editable sound you can add, though, from ready-made samples to anything you sample yourself with Farallon Computing's simple-to-use MacRecorder audio digitizer. Samples can be musical (a guitar note), spoken (Bill Atkinson's digitized voice pronouncing the alphabet for his Laura's Letters stack), or chords or passages of recorded music—in fact, anything a microphone can capture.

I conducted some HyperSonic experiments and found manipulating sound in stacks to be a complex, but not difficult, process. I began with HyperCard's built-in sounds. Then I downloaded a sound stack or two and Apple engineer Steve Maller's ResCopy 4.0b1, an XCMD (external command) for moving resources including sounds from stack to stack (see "Sound Sources"). His XCMD is the most painless, reliable sound-resource tool available. With



Amanda Goodenough and her cat Inigo (pronounced Eye-KNEE-go), the star of her interactive cartoon stacks, published by the Voyager Company of Los Angeles. Goodenough's HyperCard stories produce sounds when the "reader" clicks in the right spot.

ResCopy and a few commands, I began creating sound montages. This article will help you do the same.

After a few hints on scripting sound, we'll take a look at digitizing sounds into HyperCard. But first some general guidelines. When working extensively with sounds, a SCSI hard disk helps; the Mac burps noisily if a sound file plays while a floppy is running, at least in the 1.0 version of HyperCard. MacRecorder runs best with a Mac Plus with extra RAM, though it does run with a 512K.

A-1-N-A-2... It's Scripting

HyperTalk scripts control playback pitch, duration, and rhythm. *The Complete HyperCard Handbook* (Bantam Books, 1987) devotes but four pages to sound; Dan Shafer's *HyperTalk Programming* (Hayden Books, 1988) offers nine pages. The Hyper-

Card Help stack's Play command cards explain in detail, however.

HyperCard's boing, harpsichord, and silence sounds are coded in; they cannot be moved by a resource editor. Type **play "harpsichord"** into HyperCard's message box, and the Mac responds with a tone (middle C is the default pitch).

The Play command causes sounds to play through to the end, so you don't need to specify notes or tempo to play back digitized speech (McCoy's "He's dead, Jim"), sampled music (the "Gilligan's Island" theme), or a one-shot sound effect (the "Star Trek" transporter's a hot one).

When you do take charge of the pitch, duration, and rhythm, you can create music. Try this script, which plays a bar of the

(continues)

Craig O'Donnell is a Chicago musician, MBA, and Mac aficionado who writes regularly for Electronic Musician.

Sound Sources

Get HyperCard sounds from user groups such as BMUG (415/549-2684), BCS (617/367-8080), or Apple Corps of Dallas (214/357-9185); online information services; bulletin board services (see "Mac Communications Tools," September 1987); commercial publishers; and firms such as Educomp that distribute shareware and public domain software.

■ Commercial sounds from Acme Dot Company. HyperWare Audio Disk 1 contains 50 sounds for \$15. A free sampler, HyperSounds 2, is available online. The Acme Dot Company, P.O. Box 5923, Titusville, FL 32783. On GENie: Shopper.

■ Shareware sound stacks. David Rakowski's SFX stacks 2 through 15 are among the best. Download them, they're yours for a picture postcard of your hometown. Contact the author on GENie: Rakman.

■ I put together a Stuffit stack-pack starter kit, Musique-Concrete, available in the stack sections of GENie, from the Desktoppers BBS in Chicago, and from BMUG. It includes ResCopy, sample scripts, Cheap-Sequencer, public domain "getcha goin'" sounds, and Chuck Maddox's SoundPlay XCMD. This command plays any SoundEdit/SoundCap files you put in the same folder as the stack.

blues: play "boing" tempo 300 "e3q b d d#". That issues the Play command, specifies which voice to play (in this case, the built-in boing), sets a tempo (300), and defines the sequence of pitches.

A four-bar phrase at the default tempo (125) takes about 9.5 seconds to play. Halving tempo doubles the play time; doubling tempo shortens it to about 4.7 seconds. Try it. Tempo has no upper limit. Above 2500 or so, long musical phrases turn into very strange, frequency-modulated burbling. Try it with the blues line, but make it repeat a dozen times to get the full effect.

You control pitch with arcane notation unique to HyperTalk (see "Noting Pitches"). In the HyperTalk notation c5s, the first character represents the note, the number indicates which octave, and the last character gives the length of the note. So in translation, c5s is a sixteenth note at C above middle C. Try boing and harpsichord at unusual pitches and short durations. If you have sampled sounds, try them at unusual pitches. Do they remind you of something else now—a lion's roar, a rocket blast?

(continues)

A Facelift for Desktop Publishing



Create PostScript fonts and logos using FONTGRAPHER

Professional desktop publishing combines both type and graphics in a document suitable for high resolution printing. Fontographer® provides quick, accurate tools to create professional type and graphics characters. Typefaces can be designed with precise widths and kerning pairs to the highest typographical standards. Existing fonts can be customized with your logo or special symbols on any key. Fontographer generates fonts that are accessible from any Macintosh™ application. And they print with full PostScript® resolution up to 2540 dots per inch. All type and graphics in this ad were created in Fontographer. Use desktop publishing to its fullest potential—with Fontographer.

Create bitmap fonts and graphics using FONTASTIC PLUS

Tired of using the same old typefaces in your documents? Now create your own fonts, display faces, foreign language fonts and unique graphics. Have them accessible from any Macintosh application at the touch of a keystroke. Modify and customize existing fonts with all those special characters you've always wanted. Create the proper sizes, widths and kerning pairs for printers like the ImageWriter™ II or LQ and LaserWriter™ II SC. Use FONTastic™ Plus—the best bitmap font editor available on a microcomputer.

ALTSYS
CORPORATION

720 Avenue F, Suite 109E • Plano, TX 75074
(214) 424-4888 Ext. 5

We make desktop publishing better!



“Can a Macintosh lover survive in an office that runs on Wang?”

Introducing *MacLinkPlus/Wang VS* from DataViz, the workstation emulator that provides a Macintosh user access to Wang applications, word processing, data processing, electronic mail and file transfer.

“It’s a whole new system to learn, right?”

Wrong. It works just like a Wang, but with all the friendly Macintosh features. All Wang functions are available through pull-down menus, the familiar Macintosh mouse and the standard or extended keyboard.

“And what about file transfer & translation?”

Exchanging information is a snap. You can transfer a Wang WP document to your Macintosh and work in Microsoft Word or MacWrite. And it works the other way, too.

“Good enough. But if I want to connect with a Wang PC, or even an IBM PC...”

No problem. *MacLinkPlus/Wang VS* connects with either one, and includes a “library” of more than 25 different data translators, such as Wang WP, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MacWrite, DCA, dBase, Lotus, and more. Works with the Apple File Exchange utility, too.

Ask your Macintosh dealer about *MacLinkPlus/Wang VS*, or call us direct at (203) 866-4944.

DATAVIZ

MacLink is a registered trademark of DataViz Inc. • All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 281 on reader service card



UNPRECEDENTED

**THE
FIVE
YEAR
WARRANTY**

The five year limited warranty is available on hard disk drives only manufactured by Microtech International, Inc. and must be sold and delivered in the United States or Canada. Prices and specifications are subject to change without notice.

NOVA AND MICRO MAC are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc. - Macintosh Plus, SE and II are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

FREE SIMM OFFER
To qualified Dealers
Ask for details



**EXTERNAL HARD DISK DRIVE SERIES
FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE, AND II**

20 MEGABYTES TO 120 MEGABYTES



**INTERNAL HARD DISK DRIVE SERIES
FOR MACINTOSH SE AND II**


30 MEGABYTES TO 90 MEGABYTES



INTERNATIONAL, INC.

THE INDUSTRY'S BEST KEPT SECRET

Call for your nearest Microtech dealer: 800-626-4276

 **Microtech International, Inc.** 29 Business Park Drive/Branford, Connecticut USA 06405/(203) 488-7744

Distributed in Asia exclusively by: ADO ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIAL CO.
APPLE DIVISION, 4-7-3 Tanaka Building, Sotokanda, Chiyodaku, Tokyo 03-257-2663

Circle 62 on reader service card



Noting Pitches

Even if you know standard music notation, HyperTalk's equivalent may be confusing at first. Here, the first few bars of "Greensleeves" appears in standard notation and HyperTalk's two notation alternatives. The script at right repeats the whole phrase of music twice.

```
on mouseUp
  repeat for 2
    play sax g4q c5h ebq gq. abe g r
    play sax fh dq a4#q. c5e dq
    play sax eb5h ce. rs cq.
    play sax b4e c5q dh. g4q. re
  end repeat
end mouseUp
```

Continue experimenting with strings of Play commands: just copy and paste the script. As you issue the commands, HyperCard concatenates sounds as if you'd spliced bits of audio tape together—an instant sonic montage. This is real art, like that of the early electronic composers of the 1950s who tape-recorded sounds, copied and cut them, then spliced together *musique concrète* compositions.

Script a tune into a stack with the handlers On Verse/End Verse and On Chorus/End Chorus (see Listing 1). That way you don't need to include the script for the music itself every place you want it to appear.

Music or Martian?

HyperTalk's notation reads like Martian:

play "boing" tempo 120 "e c d g3h. gq d4 e cw".

Sure, and *Klaatu Varada Nikkto* Yuck!

Playing samples is simple; writing melodies is not. Luckily, the Help Stack explains notation pretty well. Still, those unfamiliar with music notation will have trouble.

You can avoid syntax attacks with Chuck Walker's free CheapSequencer stack. As you mouse on a mini-piano keyboard, the stack creates the proper HyperTalk pitch and duration arguments. You can replay and edit as you work. But replace the Delete Sequence button script with the one in Listing 2 to add a dialog box so you don't wipe out a sequence by mistake.

Between the Help Stack, CheapSequencer, and your own two ears, you'll be well on your way to music in the stack.

Open the Windows, Please

Tempo, pitch, and note value interact. Pay close attention.

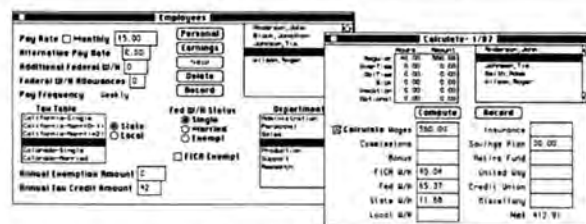
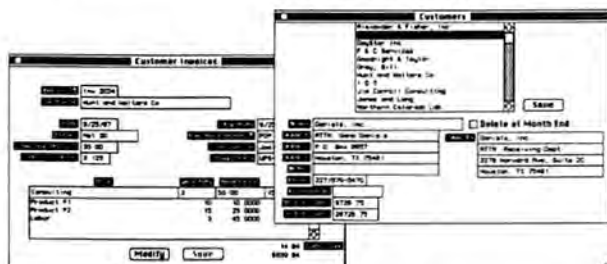
Tempo and note value set a window of a certain length within which a sound resource (SND) plays (see "A Window on Sound"). Sixteen quarter notes at tempo

(continues)

Accounting Just Became Easier!

MultiLedger

- General Ledger *plus* Accounts Receivable *plus* Accounts Payable *plus* Inventory Tracking ... all in one easy-to-learn, easy-to-use program!
- Handles multiple companies, each with several departments or profit centers
- Prior period adjustments, automatic or future journal entries, full-year transaction history, budgeting, and prior year comparisons with graphs
- Aging reports, bank reconciliation, flexible financial statements, and many more valuable reports and features



Payroll

- A complete payroll system which can be used as a stand-alone program or can be integrated with MultiLedger
- Tax calculations for all states and federal
- Prints paychecks, W-2's, mailing labels, employee earnings register, payroll verification report, check register, posting summary, and tax summary
- Can easily handle multiple companies, departments, categories, pay periods, and compensation methods ... including tips, bonuses and commissions

CHECK MARK
SOFTWARE INC.

1520 E. Mulberry Suite 200 / P.O. Box 860 / Fort Collins, Colorado 80522
800-426-2466 ext 338 or 303-484-3541
In Canada, call (416) 731-0744
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Circle 581 on reader service card

Demo: \$15 Each or \$25 Both
Credited toward purchase
Requires 512, 512E, Plus, SE, or II

60 Day Money-Back
Guarantee

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Publish!

The How-to Magazine



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Publish!

Subscription Department

P.O. Box 51966

Boulder, Colorado 80321-1966

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND

SAVE 25%



SAVE \$17⁴⁵!

Off the
Cover
Price

When you subscribe today



YES! I want to expand my desktop publishing potential. Please send me one year (12 monthly issues) of *Publish!* at the introductory rate of \$29.95. That's a savings of 25% off the regular subscription rate.

Please Bill me later.

Name

Company

Street

City

State

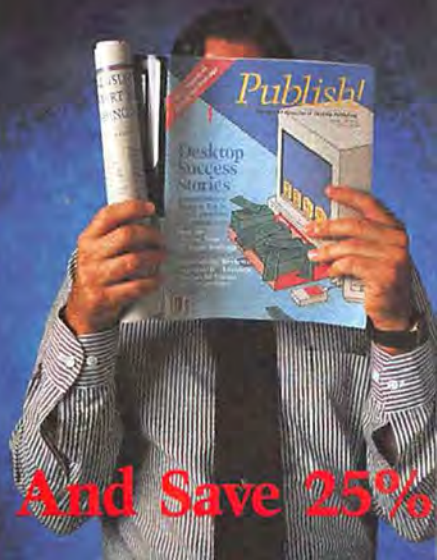
Zip

By regular subscription, *Publish!* is \$39.90 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is \$47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to new subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

SCBJ5

Publish!

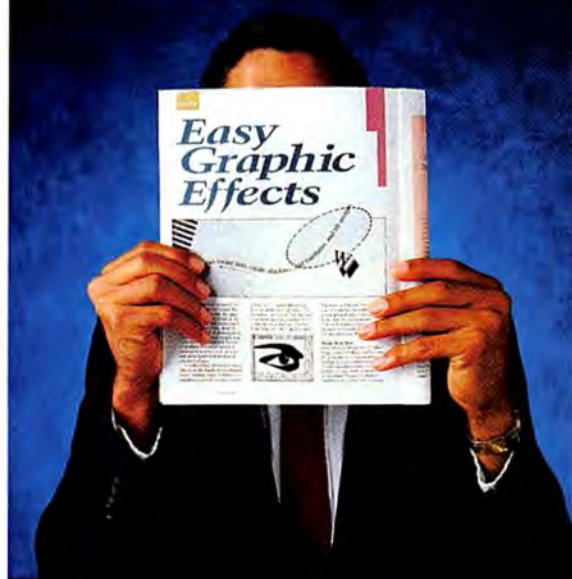
HANDS ON!



And Save 25%

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

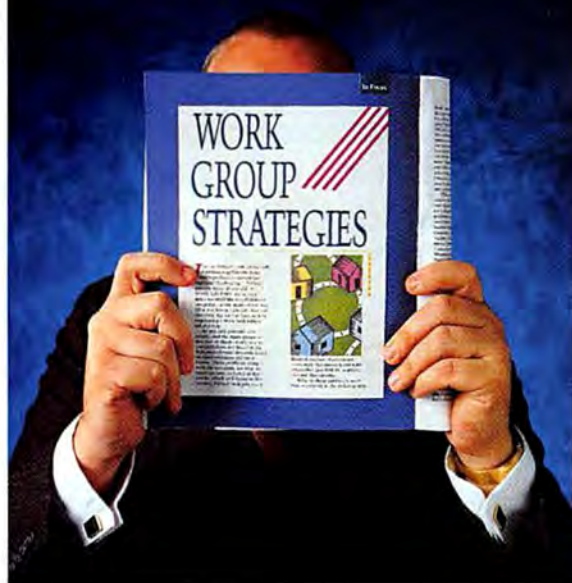
FOR THE MANAGER



FOR THE DESIGNER



FOR THE PUBLISHER



FOR THE EDITOR



Hands On Solutions in Publish!

Each month in *Publish!* you'll find features, reviews and departments providing:

- Tips on the fundamentals of graphic design, typography and publishing.
- Professional designers offering creative ideas to enhance layout with page makeover suggestions.
- Information and reviews on the industry's latest hardware and software along with innovative applications.
- Shortcuts and tips on technical matters to cut costs while enhancing quality of communication.
- Techniques to build networks and share files electronically.

All this and more when you subscribe to *Publish!* Now!

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND

SAVE 25%

YES! Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of *Publish!* at the Special Subscription rate of \$29.95. That's almost \$10.00 off the regular subscription rate.

☐ Bill me later ☐ Payment enclosed

Name

Street

City

State

Zip

Mail to:
Publish! Subscription Dept.
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, CO 80321-1966

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

Publish! regular subscription rate \$39.90 for 12 issues.
5CEA2

DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Publish!

The How-to Magazine

Produced by desktop publishers, for desktop publishers. *Publish!* serves as a laboratory for the industry—employing techniques and applications on the cutting edge of computer communications. Don't limit your desktop publishing potential—expand it with *Publish!*

Listings

Listing 1 demonstrates how to incorporate verses and choruses in a stack. Listing 2 is a fail-safe substitute for the script in Cheap-Sequencer's Delete Sequence button.

Listing 1

```
on mouseDown
    send Verse to stack
    send Verse to stack
    send Chorus to stack
    send Verse to stack
end mouseDown
```

Listing 2

```
on mouseUp
    answer "Delete the Sequence??" with "Yep" or "Nope"
    if it is "Yep" then
        put empty into card field Sequence1
    else exit mouseUp
end mouseUp
```

96 take about 10 seconds to play. Thus each single quarter note "owns" the Mac's speaker for about .625 second. Each eighth-note window would last .31 seconds, half the time of each quarter-note window. And so on.

Say our sample is 1 second long. At tempo 96, not all of it "fits" in a quarter-note window. But most of it plays in a dotted-quarter window, which would be .625 plus .3125 equals .9375 seconds. If our sample is 0.5 seconds long, it all plays, and silence follows until the quarter-note window has closed.

lence follows until the quarter-note window has closed.

In practical terms, at fast tempi very short notes disappear or produce a truncated *bipping*. At tempo 600 a dotted eighth note (e.) is about the shortest reliable note. Experiment with combinations of tempo and duration to get the rhythms you want. Your tune might sound very staccato if the tempo is too slow—if the windows are too long for the sounds, they'll be followed by silences, which make notes sound abrupt.

To complicate things more, sample pitch and tempo interact. Why? It's like playing a 33-rpm phonograph record at 16- or 45-rpm. Faster playback, higher pitch, shorter duration. Slower playback, lower pitch, longer elapsed time. Let's say you sample a sax playing the note c4. To get a note one octave higher, c5, just have HyperCard "play" the sample twice as fast. For c3, an octave lower? Half as fast.

A sample's tone sounds unnatural if forced beyond two and a half octaves, though: low notes last much longer than the note duration window and high notes finish too fast. The result is a little comical. So you'll want low-, middle-, and high-range saxophone samples for that Charlie Parker melody you're transcribing.

Samples from the MacRecorder

But why would you ever use sound when not making music? Sample sounds can enhance a stack's interface by giving users audio feedback. There are hundreds of noises and voices online already. You're limited only by imagination, disk space,

(continues)

1-800-MAC-DISK



Software

Beyond Dark Castle	29.00
Business Sense	310.00
Canvas	119.00
Certificate Maker	45.00
Crystal Quest	29.00
Focal Point	66.00
Freehand by Aldus	365.00
Hardball	29.00
Illustrator 88	375.00
Lightspeed Pascal	99.00
Lunar Rescue	29.00
MacGolf	35.00
MacMoney 3.0	59.00
MacLink Plus	142.00
MacRecorder	143.00
Microsoft Products	call
MiniCAD 3.16	379.00
PageMaker 2.0	349.00
Pictograph	109.00
Pixel Paint	265.00
Read It (OCR)	199.00
ReadySetGo 4.0	359.00
Red Ryder	59.00
Reflex Plus	169.00
Suitcase	39.00
Turbo Pascal	59.00
Versa Term Pro	199.00
Word Perfect	189.00

Hardware

Hard Disk Drives by Everex,		
MacBottom, Magic, Mirror,		
Rodime, CMS, & AppleCrate:		
	Internal	External
20meg	399.00	499.00
30meg	699.00	699.00
40meg	749.00	799.00
60meg	849.00	899.00
91meg	1295.00	1395.00
150meg	NA	1950.00
300meg	NA	2500.00
60MB Tape Backup	699.00	
Cannon Scanner	1295.00	
Thunderscan 4.0	195.00	
System Saver	75.00	
MacFan	69.00	
Turbo Mouse (+, SE)	87.00	
A+ Optical Mouse	63.00	
800K Drive	179.00	
1200 Baud Modem	99.00	
2400 B. Modem	189.00	
Hayes 2400 Modem	499.00	
Datadesk Keyboard	149.00	
Monitorm 19" Monitor	call	
19" Sony Monitor	2950.00	
Qume LaserPrinter	3950.00	
Grappler C/MAC/GS	82.00	
MacVision	249.00	

Memory Upgrades

128K-512K	169.00
128K-1024K	359.00
128K-2048K	599.00
512K-1024K	169.00
512K-2048K	499.00
1Meg SIMMs	219.00
SCSI Port	79.00
68030 Accelerator	call
Dove Upgrades	call

Disks/Ribbons & Accessories

Disks:	DS	SS
Sony Boxed	18.50	12.75
Sony Bulk	1.47	1.11
MacDisk	1.25	.99
KAO Bulk	1.35	----
Black Ribbons	3.00	
Colored Ribbons	3.50	
Multicolored Ribbons	12.00	
MacPlus Bag	55.00	
MacSE Bag	65.00	
Imagell Bag	49.00	
Disk File/30	7.00	
Teak 90 Disk Holder	22.00	
Hypercard Handbook	19.95	
Cables	19.95	

MacCustomer Buying Service

MacProducts USA is now offering special pricing for all customers who purchase products through our MacCustomer Buying Service. Simply put, when you become a MacCustomer, you pay a small fee and you may then buy items for a significantly lower price than that found anywhere in the world. The fee that you pay is based upon this schedule:

Fee:	Buy Level:	Term:
\$100	Up to \$1500	3 Months
\$200	Up to \$4000	One Year

Look over these sample prices to see the type of savings you can expect by becoming a MacCustomer:

dBaseMac	\$289	MacMoney	\$49
20MB Drive	419	Falcon	28
PageMaker	309	Suitcase	33
MacSE Bag	49	Grappler	56
1200 Modem	83	800K Drive	164

Call our customer service staff at 1-800-MAC-DISK for details.

Ordering & Information

National: 1-800-622-3475
Texas: 1-800-2MAC-TEX
FAX: 512-835-7315

Mail Orders to:
MacProducts USA
9709 Brown Lane, Suite E
Austin, Texas 78754

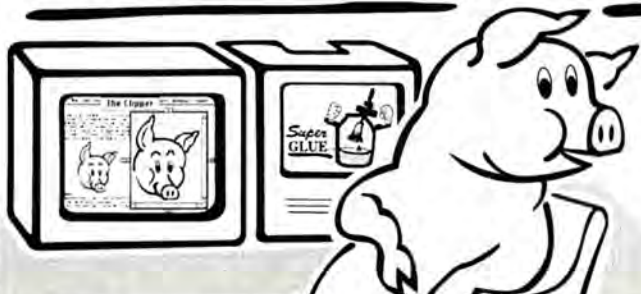
Hours: 7:30am-7:30pm CDT.
Minimum Order: \$40.00
Payment: American Express, Visa, MasterCard (No surcharge), Checks, C.O.D., and Company and Institution PO's.
Terms: You are not charged until your order is shipped.
Tax: Texas residents only, add 8% sales tax.
Prices and items are subject to change and availability.
Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.
Shipping: Minimum \$4.00
Federal Express, UPS Next Day & 2nd Day Air, US Mail.

Please call for products not listed. We also rent software for 1/5 of the purchase price.

MacProducts USA

Circle 86 on reader service card

The Three Little Pigs GET GRAPHIC



The Second Little Pig...

bought a scanner and an art program that generated PostScript files. He added all his images to the Great Big Hard Disk. After awhile, he began spending all his time trying to figure out ways to convert files from one format to another to take advantage of different programs' features.

Once upon a time...

(many years after the Big Bad wolf had huffed and puffed himself out of the story), the Three Little Pigs decided to get into desktop Publishing.

The First Little Pig...

bought their business a paint program, a drawing program, a layout program, and a Great Big Hard Disk. He created so many teeny little files that he quickly lost track of what was what and what was where.



The Third Little Pig...

(always the practical one) saw his brothers getting more and more disorganized. "Time is money," he said. "We need a software solution." So he went out and bought **SmartScrap & The Clipper™**, **The Curator™**, and **SuperGlue™** from Solutions International.



Solutions Stop Huffing and Puffing!

The Curator	\$139.95
SmartScrap & The Clipper	\$69.95
SuperGlue	\$89.95

Solutions International, 29 Main Street
Montpelier, VT 05602, 802-229-9146

This Ad was made entirely on a Macintosh™ using Illustrator™, PageMaker™, GraphicWorks™, SmartScrap & The Clipper™, SuperGlue™, and The Curator™. It was printed on a Linotronic 300. Trademarks - Macintosh™, Apple Computer, Illustrator™, Adobe, GraphicWorks™, Macromind.

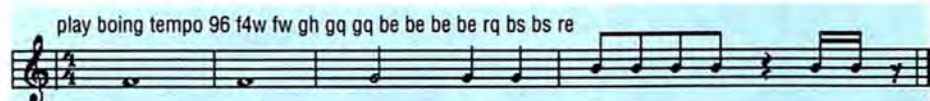
All Three Little Pigs...

began using **SmartScrap** to create multiple scrapbooks, each with its own visual table of contents. With **The Clipper**, they were able to crop and rescale images on the clipboard with pinpoint precision. **The Curator** helped them find all the TIFF, PICT, PAINT, GLUE and EPS graphic files on the Great Big Hard Drive. What's more, because **The Curator** can easily convert images from one format to another (like EPS to PICT, or TIFF to PAINT), their format problems disappeared. They used **SuperGlue** to take finished pages from one program and treat them as if they were graphics in other programs.

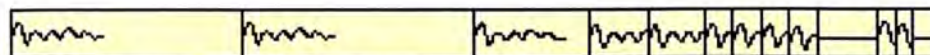
Soon, the Three Little Pigs were finishing their projects in record time. And of course, **they published happily ever after.**

SmartScrap
& The Clipper
Best DA 1987
MacUser





Intended music with corresponding script.



Samples playing through windows. If tempo is too slow, sample finishes before it's time for the next note.



Resulting music with unintended silences.

A Window on Sound

When HyperCard plays music, it gives the Mac speaker to each sampled sound for a length of time, or window, determined by the value of the note and the tempo.

and the fact that HyperCard plays just one sample at a time.

Hypercard becomes an audio lab when combined with the MacRecorder audio digitizer and its SoundEdit software (for more information on MacRecorder, see *Reviews* in this issue). The software con-

verts samples to the sound resource format (SND) that HyperCard uses. The Mac's internal speaker delivers AM-radio-quality reproduction of MacRecorder's mid-fidelity samples.

The MacRecorder needs software control, and there are two choices: SoundEdit is faster and more powerful; I barely touched HyperSound.

Sampling Setup

Technically, the MacRecorder is an 8-bit sampler with four sampling rates: 5 kHz, 7 kHz, 11 kHz, and 22 kHz. A *sampling rate* is simply the number of bytes-per-second used to digitally record the audio input. Compact disks are sampled at 44.1 kHz, so at best MacRecorder is half as good. That's enough for most purposes, though; even at the 22-kHz rate the Mac's speaker can't keep up, and files quickly become huge. I decided on an 11-kHz standard, resorting to 7 kHz when saving stack space is paramount.

Sampler 101

A sample is never better than its source, so the original must be as high-fidelity as possible. Digitizing a sound captures any imperfections in the sound itself, plus the imperfections of the microphone or stereo. A common pitfall: capturing background noise. For example, use an external mike to get a good distance from the SE's fan.

(continues)

**CompuNet has
PhoneNet Plus beat.**

Two to one

FlashTalk Compatible !!

At half the price of *PhoneNet Plus, The CompuNet System is unbeatable.

CompuNet is a local area network (LAN) system that conforms to AppleTalk LAN standards.

It has the convenience of using ordinary telephone wire and RJ 11 modular phone connectors. All of CompuNet's connections are positive locking and make it easy to create custom length cables by using simple materials and crimping tools found at most hardware and telephone accessory stores.

With an unamplified limit of 3000 feet and a signaling speed of 1 megabit per second, the CompuNet System is able to function at three times the rated distance and speed of a comparable AppleTalk Network.

Suggested Retail price: \$29.95

COMPUNET Dealer Inquiries Invited
 Trimar USA, Inc. 236 W. 15th Street New York NY 10011 212-645-7008 800-872-4454
 FAX 212-645-8786

In Canada call DataSpace Corp. 416-474-0113 800-378-0492

*Based on suggested retail price of \$59.95 effective October 1, 1987

Circle 26 on reader service card

ClipArt 5000

Over 500, All Very High Quality PostScript (EPS) Files



Click & Clip 500 is a complete Library of PostScript illustrations on 15-800K disks. Includes a pictorial and written index as well as its own storage case. Quality, usable and versatile clip art. Will save you hundreds of hours. Order Today \$395.

Also Click & Clip subscription Clip Art, \$125 a year (4 quarterly issues) or one issue for \$39.95

Ordering Hotline 1-800-453-1860 Ext. R641

To save C.O.D. charges, send a check or Money Order to: Studio Advertising Art, P.O.Box 43029, Las Vegas, NV 89116. For more information or Technical Support, Call 1-702-641-7041 Mon. - Fri. 9:00a.m.-4:00p.m. PST

Dealer Inquires Welcome



Circle 88 on reader service card



At MACWORLD EXPO We Just Sat Around For Four Days Reading.

THOUSANDS OF YOU STOPPED TO WATCH US.

What you witnessed was a full-function scanner in a class by itself. What you saw was VisionScan™ hard at work, quickly and quietly scanning the pages of anything we could get our hands on. And we mean anything. Our flatbed design allows the user to scan virtually anything without ever tearing out a page.

VISIONSCAN – A FULL FUNCTION IMAGE AND OCR SCANNER FOR \$695⁰⁰/\$895⁰⁰.

At \$895.00 we include a specially developed version of Read-It!™ O.C.R. by Olduvai Corporation and Desk Paint™, the graphics editor desk accessory. Alone these software programs normally retail at \$375.94. VisionScan does not require an additional investment in hardware nor does it monopolize the use of your ImageWriter™ like some of the other scanners. VisionScan is shipped complete with all of the hardware, software and connecting cables needed to allow your Macintosh to begin scanning immediately. And it works in the ambient light found in most office environments.

AT A LOSS FOR WORDS?

If image scanning capability is all you need, we have made this package available for \$695.00 with Desk Paint software only.



Now you can scan images simultaneously while utilizing your desktop publishing program. What this means is that while composing the text of your document, you will be able to scan images right into place. You can then crop, re-size, re-detail, lighten or darken the image to suit the design of your page.

VISIONSCAN—TECHNOLOGY MADE AFFORDABLE.

Call us! Mike and Lisa are ready to ship your VisionScan today.

30 DAYS TO LOVE IT.

We are so confident that you will love your VisionScan that we will give you 30 days to use it. If at the end of that time you don't think that VisionScan is a great buy, call us and send it back for a full refund.

VISIONSCAN
WARP NINE ENGINEERING

TOLL FREE 1-800-654-5294
IN MINNESOTA 612 / 633-3255

W⁹
WARP NINE ENGINEERING

2644 Patton Road • Roseville, MN 55113

VisionScan is a trademark of Warp Nine Engineering. Desk Paint is a trademark of Zedcor, Inc. Read-It! is a trademark of Olduvai Corp. ImageWriter and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Equa Chairs by Herman Miller Co., provided courtesy of Facility Systems, Eden Prairie, MN.

Circle 55 on reader service card

We RENT Mac Software !!

MacStore 1671 Executive Dr.
New Braunfels
Texas 78130

National **800-847-0026**

Ask about our frequent renter program!

We'll match any software rental price in this issue.

We have hundreds of other titles available for the Mac. If you don't see what you want - call us!

Accessory Pak 1 or Art Grabber	8.80	Mac Golf	9.10
Accounting Packages	Call	Mac Labeler	8.80
Battery Pak	8.80	Mac Lightning	14.80
Bulk Mailer	18.70	Medical or Legal Dictionary	13.30
Business Filevision	56.25	Mac Mat Book (all volumes 1 - 8)	25.47
Calendar Maker or Certificate Maker	8.80	Mac Publisher & Mac Publisher II	Call
Click Art, Effects, Letters, Publications (each)	8.80	Mac Spell Right or Mac Spell +	13.85
Consultant	28.80	Mac 3 D	31.81
Cool II Mac	8.80	Mac Tracks	8.80
Championship Boxing or Baseball	8.80	Mac the Knife 1, 2, or 3 (Art, Fonts, Ripper)	Call
Crickit Graph	27.90	Max RAM Max PRINT	8.80
Da Vinci (We have them all!)	Call	Micro Planner Plus	72.00
Dollars and Sense	18.70	More	34.69
Double Helix	60.50	Musicworks or Videoworks	13.19 & 14.15
Excel	52.75	Omni III Plus	57.12
Filemaker Plus	36.50	OverVue	35.80
Fluent Fonts, Fontastic, Font Explorer...	Call	Picture Base or Postermaker	8.80
Laser Fonts, SuperFonts, UltraFonts...	Call	Pinball Construction Set	8.80
Ferrari Grand Prix or Flight Simulator	8.80	Quick Disk, Quick Word, Quick Paint (each)	8.80
Full Paint	13.56	Ready Set Go	Call
Gato, Orbitor, or GridWars	8.80	Smart Alarms	8.90
Helix	49.50	Super Paint	13.40
Infocom games	Call	Tempo	15.36
LaserSpool	15.16	Thunderscan	41.60
Keystroke	64.68	Will Writer	8.80
Kid's Time	8.80	Write Now or Word Handler	Call
Languages (Asm, Basic, Z Basic, C, Cobol, Expertisp, Fortran, TML Pascal, etc.)	Call	Works	37.90
Microsoft Chart, File, Multiplan, Word	Call	Accessories	
Mac Attack	8.80	Cables - we stock most Mac cables	Call
Mac Cad	62.56	Carrying Cases for all Macs	Call
Mac Challenger or Mac Command	8.80	10 Boxed Sony Disks	10.95
Mac Draft	33.84	800k External Drives (double sided)	184.50
Mac Draw	32.47	Upgrades & Power Supply Board Repairs	Call
		20 Meg SCSI Hard Disk	695.00

No membership fee • 16 day rentals • Rental applies to purchase

The store logo is a trademark of MacStore, Inc., the apple logo a trademark of Apple Comp. Inc.

MasterCard In Texas **800-222-1537** After lone ask operator for extension **993265**

VISA or dial direct **512-629-5419**

AMERICAN EXPRESS **DISCOVER**

Circle 16 on reader service card

THE INEXPENSIVE ALTERNATIVE

70 of Our Best Programs for Only \$39.95

23 Great Desk Accessories
5 Exciting Games
10 Fabulous Fonts
7 of Our Classic Utilities
12 Dynamic Graphics
13 of our Library's "Very Best"

Plus We'll Throw in a One Year Membership Free!

150 Page Indexed Directory
Quarterly Magazine with Updates, Reviews
Special Discounts

THE PUBLIC DOMAIN EXCHANGE

Provides The Most Inexpensive Way To Build A Quality Library

Thousands of titles • We ship in 24 hours • Huge Hypercard selection
Guaranteed quality • Free telephone support • Dealer and quantity pricing

Add \$4 (\$10 foreign) for shipping & handling. CA orders add sales tax.

Enclosed \$_____ by ☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MC

Card No. _____ Exp. _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

THE PUBLIC DOMAIN EXCHANGE

2074C Walsh Avenue
Department 116
Santa Clara, CA 95050

CALL NOW: In California 408-495-0624

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-331-8125

Circle 335 on reader service card

How To/Insights

MacRecorder's built-in condenser mike is barely good enough for quick-and-dirty sampling, so I wanted an external microphone anyway. Off to Radio Shack. The small Ultra-Thin Omni Mic (#33-1089, \$14.95) turned out to be my workaday unit. Its flat profile delivers better sound than a typical cheapo. Through a Mac speaker, its samples came close to my first-choice mike: Realistic's PZM Microphone (#33-1090, \$44.95; get the 274-047B 1/4-inch female-to-miniature-male adapter, \$1.39). Pressure-Zone microphones (PZMs) are goof-proof and have superior clarity (even professional studios have a few Realistic PZMs hanging around). The budget Omni uses a variant of the Pressure-Zone design.

These pressure-sensitive mikes are best for amateur recordists because they eliminate comb-filtering effects caused by poor mike placement (when the MacRecorder is sitting on a table, its internal mike produces severe comb-filtering). These effects become part of the sample and reduce its fidelity—and you can't edit them away. A foolproof microphone allows clean-sounding samples.

For ultimate quality, pretend the MacRecorder is a cassette deck and record into its line input over a cable from a stereo, cassette deck, or VCR. Farallon provides an audio Y-cable, but I prefer a one-wire monaural feed (Radio Shack #42-2444, a 6-foot phono-plug-to-miniature-phone-plug cable, \$1.99). For source material, a compact disk (CD) is best; a good clean record is next; then a cassette; then a hi-fi video deck.

Since MacRecorder may take a few seconds to get going after you click the microphone icon, begin playing the sound you want to record *after* the MacRecorder progress indicator shows it's begun to work. SoundEdit lets you cut and paste sound wave sections, so don't worry about getting too much. That's better than not getting enough—the very beginning of the sound, the *attack*, is extremely important.

MacRecorder and SoundEdit are your ticket to the samplin' fools' club. It's impossible to cover the world of sound sampling in this short space, so just plunge in with one eye on my hints, and the other on the VU meters. Don't forget to post your sounds online for everyone to hear. □

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

Updates

This list brings you the highlights of software recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

C.A.T. version 2.0 adds export capabilities and lets you share files in C.A.T. workgroups. Features automatic phone dialing and other user-requested enhancements. Includes a new manual. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129-1088, 408/246-8020. \$50; \$399.95 new.

1stAid version 2.2 expands its diagnostic capabilities. It has the capacity to recover the data from "In Use" sectors; improves Undelete and Salvage All Files functions, including restoring many files with names and icons. Utilizes disk space more efficiently during file recovery, and performs recovery operation on folders. Improvements have been made in report formatting, printing, user interface, and speed. The Troubleshooting Guide has been revised with an expanded error message list and additional troubleshooting procedures, with special procedures for hard disks. Additions have been made to the lists of Creator and Type codes. 1stAid Software, 42 Radnor Rd., Boston, MA 02135, 617/783-7118. \$29.95; \$99.95 new.

4th Dimension version 1.0.4 introduces a new index structure for International characters. It fixes SANE rounding errors, memory-management problems, and other bugs. Acius, 20300 Stevens Creek

Bld., #495, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/252-4444. Free; \$695 new.

Hard Disk Partition version 2.0 adds the ability to partition any drive. It enhances the user interface and extends performance when accessing partitions. The partition sizing has been revamped to allow for better contiguous allocation. Fully compatible with the current system. Includes revised documentation. FWB, Inc., Attn: HDP 2.0 Update, 2040 Polk St., #215, San Francisco, CA 94109, 415/474-8055. \$20; \$69.95 new.

MacImage version 2.0 features high-quality image capture, extensive previewing facilities, detailed image manipulation and processing, and the ability to save gray-scale images in any of 13 formats. It provides up to 256 levels of gray-scale information at 4 to 8 bits per pixel, at resolutions from 150 to 400 dpi. Datacopy Corp., 1215 Terra Bella Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/965-7900. Free if originally purchased after September 4, 1987, otherwise \$50; \$495 new.

MacMoney version 3.01 includes credit card reconciliation, a running balance report, and weekly automatic transactions. The new version adds a Preference Options menu and allows users to select a sort sequence for the check register. Improves check printing, and allows selective font styling on reports. Survivor Software Ltd., 11222 La Cienega Blvd., #450, Inglewood, CA 90304, 213/410-9527. Free if originally purchased after August 1, 1987, otherwise \$25; \$119 new.

Micro Planner version 6.0 has multi-user capabilities. Micro Planning International, 235 Montgomery St., #840, San Francisco, CA 94104, 415/788-3324. \$100; \$595 new.

Quarterstaff version 1.2e fixes bugs. It has an improved parser and now includes hierarchical menus. Simulated Environment Systems, 800 S. Pacific Coast Hwy., Suite 8-331, Redondo Beach, CA 90277, 213/379-6742. Free with return of original disk, otherwise \$5; \$49.95 new.

Rascal version 3 is fully Mac II-compatible. It supports color and HyperCard extensions. The libraries have been overhauled, and the utilities have been rewritten and enhanced. The compiler and linker are faster, and this version includes segmentation for programs whose object files exceed 32K. Enhanced auto-menu capability. Includes new primer, manual, and language documentation. Metaresearch Inc., 1211 S.W. Fifth, #2860, Portland, OR 97204, 503/228-5806. Double-sided disk package \$59, single-sided disk package \$61; \$149 new.

Stella version 2.0 has full Cut, Copy, Paste, and data import/export capabilities. High Performance Systems, 13 Dartmouth College Hwy., Lyme, NH 03768, 603/795-4857. Standard \$32.50, Mac II \$77.50; standard \$350 new, Mac II (requires 68020 CPU and 68881 math coprocessor) \$425 new. □

Send software upgrade announcements to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

Welcome to our 1-800-NOW-MAC2

Phone Hours: Monday, Wednesday & Thursday
7 am - 9 pm; Tuesday & Friday 7 am - 5 pm;
Saturday 9 am - 5 pm MST.



2701 W. Glendale Ave. • Phoenix, AZ 85051

new Mac House

FAX #: (602) 246-7805
Order Line—1-800-669-6222
Order Status and
Technical Support
602-246-2222

Accounting

MECA Managing Your Money	145
Migent	
In House Accountant	LOW PRICE
Monogram Dollars & Sense	81
Peachtree Software Accounting System (3 pack)	129
Softsync Personal Accounting	29

Entertainment

Avalon Hill MacPro Football	28
Electronic Arts	
Chessmaster 2000	30
Deluxe Music Cont	63
One On One	16
Patton vs. Rommel	27
Scrabble	39
Seven Cities of Gold	16
Holobyte Falcon	32
Infocom Beyond Zork	32
Lurking Horror	28
Mindscape Balance of Power	30
Deja Vu	29
King of Chicago	29
Sierra On Line	
Championship Boxing	28
Silicon Beach	
Beyond Dark Castle	28
Dark Castle	28
Enchanted Scepters	22

Statistical Analysis

Borland Eureka	119
Brainpower Statview 512+	179

Utilities

Central Point Copy II Mac	21
FGS Fastback	55
Silicon Beach Silicon Press	45
Word Builder	45
Supernova Diskfit	45
Superspool	45
Superspool Laser	85
Superspool Multiuser	210

Disk Drives/ Hard Drives

Fast-20	859
20MB hard disk drive	
Central Point 800K 3.5" Drive	185
General Computer Corp.	
HyperDrive FX/20	649
20MB ext. hard disk	
HyperDrive FX/40	909
HyperDrive F1/40	909
40MB int. hard disk for MAC SE	
HyperTape Platinum Kit	998
40MB SCSI tape drive	

Communication

Centram Tops	125
Dataviz MacLink Plus	
w/cable	145
Palantir Software Intalk	105
Hayes Smartcom II	88

Input/Output

CH Product Mach IV Joystick	45
Flight Gate Felix	99
General Computer Corp.	
Personal Laser Printer	1449
Kensington Turbo Mouse	85
Koala MacVision	175
Kraft Quick Stick III	39
Sigma Designs	
LaserView 15"	1345
for the MAC SE	
LaserView 19"	1715
for the MAC SE	
LaserView 15"	1419
for the MAC II	
LaserView 19"	1780
for the MAC II	
Summagraphics Mac Tablet	379

Database

Ashton Tate dBASE Mac	299
Borland Reflex Plus	159
Forethought Filemaker Plus	159
Microsoft File	LOW PRICE
Nantucket McMax	169
Odesta Double Helix	275
Double Helix II	340
Multi User Kit	LOW PRICE
Provue Overvue 2.1	149

Graphics

Ann Arbor Full Paint	55
Borderbund Printshop	35
Videoworks 2	115
Cricket—Cricket Draw	159
Cricket Graph	112
Microsoft Chart	LOW PRICE
Mindscape Graphic Works 1.1	59
Silicon Beach Super Paint	78
Soft Style Blueprint	29
Colormate 2.1	49
Epstart	29
Jetstart	29
Springboard Certificate Maker	25
Super Mac Pixel Paint	252
T-Maker	
Click Art Business Image	29
Click Art Effects	29
Click Art Personal Graphics	29
Click Art Publications	29

Word Processors/ Spellers

Aegis Development	
Doug Clapps Word Tools	49
Ann Arbor Fullwrite	195
Batteries Included	
Thunder	32
Living Videotext More 1.1C	179
Microsoft Word 3.01	LOW PRICE
T-Maker Writenow	100
Working Software	
Spellswell	42

Worksheets

Batteries Included	
Timelink	42
Multiplan 1.11	LOW PRICE
Softview Mac In Use	35

Desktop Publisher

Aldus Pagemaker 3.0	LOW PRICE
Letraset Ready Set Go 4.0	279
Microsoft Power Point	LOW PRICE
Orange Micro Ragtime	216

Modems

Hayes Smartmodem 1200	359
includes Smartcom II and cable	
Migent Migent MAC Modem	165

Educational

Davidson Math Blaster	28
First Byte First Letters	
& Words	32
First Shapes	32
Kid Talk	32
Math Talk	32
Speller Bee	32
Mindscape	
New Improved Mastertype	32
Perfect Score SAT	45
Simon & Schuster	
Typing Tutor IV	39
Springboard	
Early Games	30
Easy As ABC	30

Integrated

Microsoft Excel 1.04	LOW PRICE
Works 1.0	LOW PRICE

Languages

Borland Turbo Pascal	65
Microsoft	
Basic Compiler 1.0	LOW PRICE
Basic Interpreter 3.0	LOW PRICE
Fortran Compiler 2.2	LOW PRICE
Think Technologies	
Lightspeed C	99
Lightspeed Pascal	72

Accessories

Curtis Ruby SPF-2	59
Kensington A-B Box	59
Appletalk Clips	10
Appletalk Cable Clips	18
Appletalk Connectors	18
Disk Case	22
Polarizing Filters	35
Tilt/Swivel (platinum or beige)	27
Softstyle Mac Enhancer	169

Disk Drives/ Hard Drives

AST Research AST 2000	1429
20MB SCSI/20MB tape backup	
AST 4000	3379
74MB SCSI/60MB tape backup	

Upgrades

AST Research MAC86 MS DOS	
co-processor for MAC SE	419
MAC286 MS DOS	
co-processor for MAC II	1049
both cards require an external	
5-1/4" PC drive	
Dove MacSnap 548	425
MacSnap 548S	475
MacSnap Plus 2	305
MacSnap Toolkit	16
MacSnap 2S	507
MacSnap 4S	1009
MacSnap 524	182
MacSnap 524E	162
MacSnap 524S	229
General Computer Corp.	
Hypercharger 020	719
no ram or 68881	
Hypercharger 020 no 68881	929
Hypercharger 020 w/68881	1219

Servicing our PC buyers with low pricing and technical experience since 1979.

- Shipping on most software is \$5.00
- AZ orders add 6.7% sales tax.
- We accept Purchase Orders from authorized institutions for 3.5% more than cash price.

- Personal/company check allow 14 days to clear.
- All returns are subject to our approval.
- Sorry, no refunds on open software, due to copyright laws.

- There will be a 20% restock fee on all returns.
- All Prices are subject to change.
- Sorry, no COD orders.

No Charge for MasterCard or Visa



The Macworld Catalog

Now *Macworld* connects you with the world of Macintosh products instantly. And cost-effectively.

The Macworld Catalog is your immediate access to hundreds of Macintosh products, manufacturers, and services. Each month, this special direct response section brings you detailed product information arranged by category—so you can quickly compare prices and capabilities. Then pick up the phone and order!

For the best Macintosh buys, scroll through *The Macworld Catalog*.



The Macworld Catalog

Accessories

Hardware . . . . .	.235
Supplies . . . . .	.235

Hardware

Bar Code . . . . .	.236
Computer Systems . . . . .	.236
Disk Compatibility . . . . .	.236
Emulators . . . . .	.236
Memory Upgrade . . . . .	.236
Miscellaneous . . . . .	.237
Monitors . . . . .	.237
Networking . . . . .	.237
Peripherals . . . . .	.237

Hypercard Stacks

238

Services

Computer Insurance . . . . .	.238
Data Conversion . . . . .	.238
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.238
Disk Duplication . . . . .	.239
Laser Recharge . . . . .	.239

Software

Accounting . . . . .	.239
Artificial Intelligence . . . . .	.240
Business . . . . .	.240
Business Mgmt. . . . .	.240
Clip Art . . . . .	.240
Communications . . . . .	.241
Data Acquisition . . . . .	.241
Database Mgmt. . . . .	.241
Desktop Engineering . . . . .	.241
Desktop Publishing . . . . .	.241
Educational . . . . .	.241
Engineering . . . . .	.242
Entertainment . . . . .	.243

Financial . . . . .	.243
Fonts . . . . .	.243
Genealogy . . . . .	.244
Graphics . . . . .	.244
Imports . . . . .	.244
Investment . . . . .	.245
Languages . . . . .	.245
Mail Order . . . . .	.245
Mathematics . . . . .	.245
Medical . . . . .	.245
Music/Midi . . . . .	.245
Office Mgmt. . . . .	.246
Payroll . . . . .	.246
Plotter Drivers . . . . .	.246
Printer Drivers . . . . .	.246
Programming Tools . . . . .	.246
Project Management . . . . .	.246
Public Domain . . . . .	.246
Real Estate . . . . .	.247
Rental . . . . .	.248
Retail . . . . .	.248
Sales/Marketing . . . . .	.248
Security . . . . .	.248
Statistics . . . . .	.248
Utilities . . . . .	.248
Vertical Applications . . . . .	.249
Word Processors . . . . .	.249

Miscellaneous

Mailing Lists . . . . .	.249
Training/Tutorial . . . . .	.249
Video Instruction . . . . .	.249

Categories are subject to change

Advertising Rates & Information The Macworld Catalog

The *Macworld Catalog* section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The *Catalog* offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2" minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at \$322 per issue (\$965 total).

For more information, space closings, and material deadlines, please call toll-free 800/888-8622.

**Instant Link:
Macintosh
Products,
Manufacturers,
Services**

**The Macworld
Catalog**
501 Second Street
San Francisco,
CA 94107
800/888-8622

Account Managers
Niki Stranz,
Western U.S.
Carol Felde,
Eastern U.S.

The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.

Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

The *Macworld Catalog* reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

The Macworld Catalog

Accessories Hardware

Keypad/Trackball

The Numeric Ease: Upgrade your 512K/128K w/a 22 station, full scale, full function numeric keypad. Includes cursor keys & direct function keys, such as +, -, ×, ÷, & = List: \$59. The Numeric Turbo: A track ball cursor-controller combined w/Numeric Ease. List: \$129. Dealer inquiries welcome. *Cambridge Automation, Inc., 20230 State Rd., Cerritos, CA 90701. Orders/Info: 800/345-8666 or 800/826-9214 in CA.*

MacChimney™

A silent, inexpensive, and effective cooling device. Increases airflow by 60% without moving parts. It is constructed of a durable laminated-cardboard and is attractively printed. Installation is easy and satisfaction is guaranteed. Not for the SE, II. \$17.95 includes shipping, tax. *Silicon Comforts, 2560 Bancroft Way #117, Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/658-9543*

Supplies

Mouse Pads

Company Logo Specialist
Grey, Green & Red Pads
Size: 9 1/4" × 8" × 3/8"

- 12 pads \$9.50 w/logo
 - 72 pads \$7.90 w/logo
 - 144 pads \$5.70 w/logo
 - 500 pads \$5.30 w/logo
 - 1000 pads \$5.10 w/logo
- ENTIRE pad imprintable.
GUARANTEED to last. MULTI-COLOR jobs OK. SAMPLES w/logo \$12.50.
Computer Expressions, 3833 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104, 800/443-8278

Cordura Bag for Mac SE

- Organize Mac components for easy access, w/padded interior compartments.
- Tough Cordura® & resilient foam padding for protection.
- Quality material & carefully crafted construction—guaranteed.
- Ask about our ImageWriter II case.
- Call your local dealer today! For the dealer nearest you, call us or write. Dealer inquiries invited. *West Ridge Designs, 305 N.W. 12th Ave., Portland, OR 97209, 503/248-0053*

FUJITSU/SONY 3 1/2" DS/DD '1.00ea.

DATASAFE 5 1/4 DS DD W/TYVEK .39¢

OUR FULL LINE OF SUPPLIES & PRODUCTS INCLUDE:

- Mousepads • Covers
- Modems • Head Cleaners
- Plastic & Teakwood Disk Boxes
- Hard Drives
- Public Domain Software

Comp-U-Save

414 Maple Ave. Westbury, NY 11590
(516) 997-6707

800-356-9997

CIRCLE 621 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LASEREDGE® Paper/Film

Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers and color plotters. LASEREDGE® high resolution Papers/Films are waxable for paste-up. The bright white background, denser image, and finer edge of line will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi to reproduce on camera. Call or write for samples today. MC/VISA accepted.
CG Graphic Art Supply, Inc., 481 Washington St., NY 10013, 800/342-5858

OPTIMAC™

AN EYE SAVING OPTICAL MAGIC SPACELIGHT™

For Your Mac Space (MAC I thru SE)

The precision optics of the **OPTIMAC** spacelight causes paper information and other things on your desk to glow magically with true full spectrum, glare free, non-flickering, tungsten halogen light. Paper information to the left and right of your Mac is fully lighted whether lying flat or on stands. First time users ask, "Where is the light coming from?" **OPTIMAC** takes up no desk top area . . . puts light where it belongs . . . throws no "washout" light on the computer screen . . . creates no reflected bright spots in the screen, no direct glare from the spacelight itself and no reflections of your white blouse or shirt in the screen.

OPTIMAC is not an ordinary light bulb in a shade. It utilizes an **OPTICAL LIGHT MODULE™** (patent applied for) which consists of complex super reflectance mirror systems behind, and in front of, a controlled diffusion tempered glass lens. Each of the two 18-watt, low voltage, tungsten halogen microbulbs will last an average of 8000 hours (two years of typical use . . . longer if the push button standby level is used frequently). The compact, thin line housing is precisely and durably constructed of black anodized aluminum . . . crisp, clean, functional styling . . . clear acrylic swivel mounting interlocks with Mac handle slot . . . no effect on Mac heat vents . . . hinged cover opens easily for convenient lamp replacement (two spare lamps included).

OPTIMAC™ spacelight™ #8803 \$155.00

including shipping within continental U.S. by UPS. Add 6% sales tax for deliveries within California. Check or money order. Allow 15 days for delivery. Full refund if not satisfied upon return in good condition (within 30 days of receipt).

SPACE LIGHTING INC.

37 Commercial Blvd. Novato, CA 94949 (415) 382-7816

CIRCLE 645 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Your Ad
Gets More
For Less.**

Call *The Macworld Catalog*
and see why.



800.888.8622

The Macworld Catalog

SE SILENCE!

Reduce irritating noise and eliminate screen 'flicker' in the Macintosh SE with the effective, affordable SE Silencer™ replacement fan. Easy solderless installation in less than 15 minutes. Available now for only \$49.95.

Call 800/432-7775 (in California call 415/654-0556).

Mobius Products
6020 Adeline Street
Oakland, CA 94608

SE
Silencer™



CIRCLE 643 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MDMac Lock/Mac Cables

Mac Lock, finest security kit for Mac +, Mac SE, Mac II, secures Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 3/4" cables. Lock included. No tools req. \$-back guarantee. Also, all IBM, Apple \$49.95. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for Mac/+ (incl. keyboard) or almost any computer need. \$20 & up.

Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838

MacLuggage™

High quality carrying cases for ALL the Macintosh™ computers including the Macintosh SE with an extended keyboard and the Macintosh II. Also available for the Imagewriter® II and I.Q. DuPont Cordura™, half inch foam padding and metal hardware combine to make the finest Macintosh carrying case on the market. Available in a variety of colors and starting at \$79.95. Dealer inquiries WELCOME!!!

I/O Design, Inc.

P.O. Box 156 • Exton • PA • 19341
FAX 215-524-7948
Info 215-524-7955
Orders 800-221-2122

CIRCLE 653 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hardware Bar Code

BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II

Connects on keyboard or ADB
Requires no additional program or port
Does not affect keyboard or mouse
Industrial quality, heavy-duty units
Also available

Magnetic encoder
Code 39 Bar Code Printing Program
Portable Bar Code Reader

TPS Electronics
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-6833
Telex: (Graphnet) 371 9097
FAX: 415-856-3843

CIRCLE 613 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Systems

Mac One-Stop Service

We specialize in bundling hardware and software for desktop publishing, LAN, database management & for small business accounting applications. Authorized dealer for Odesta, Dayna, Centram & Mega Graphics. Call for free price list & appointment. Best service & competitive pricing.

Pacific Prime Computer Products,
2612 Artesia Blvd. #B, Redondo Beach, CA 90278, 213/376-5820, FAX 213/542-2068

Your Mac Source

For all your Macintosh needs



(404) 843-2267 • (800) 367-7552
5600 Roswell Rd, Prado North Ste.
264 • Atlanta, GA 30342

CIRCLE 639 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Disk Compatibility

Use Mac Disks on IBM PC

MatchMaker lets you plug any Macintosh external floppy drive into an IBM PC. Half-size card and software lets you copy to/from, view directory, initialize, or delete files on the Mac disk. Works with PCs, XT's, AT's & compatibles. The easy way to move info! \$149. VISA/MC/COD/Checks.

Micro Solutions Computer
Products, 132 W. Lincoln Hwy.,
DeKalb, IL 60115, 815/756-3411

Emulators

II in a Mac

An Apple //e computer
...all in software!

Run Apple II software on your Macintosh.
Convert Apple II files to Macintosh files.

\$149.95 Add \$3 for P&H

COMPUTER:applications, Inc.
12813 Lindley Drive Raleigh, NC 27614
(919) 846-1411

CIRCLE 640 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Memory Upgrade

Memory Enhancements

Upgrade your Mac to 512K, 1024K, or 2048K of contiguous memory. SCSI port & fans available. Factory flow-solder techniques used for high reliability. 120-day warranty. Local 20-minute installation or mail order. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for pricing and information. Ebman Engineering, Box 2126, Evanston, WY 82930, 800/257-1666

RAM/ROM Upgrades

128K to 512Ke 512K to Plus
128K to Plus SCSI Port
128K to 2MB+
Apple ROM/800K Drive.

Free Internal Fan with upgrade. We sell new Macintosh SE's & Mac II's. Seikosha Printers \$269, Rodine 20MB hard drive \$499, Internal Macintosh® Fans \$45. Simmons Consulting, 5526 Pemberton St., Philadelphia, PA 19143, 215/471-9242

1 Meg SIMMS Available NOW!

Get off the waiting list and start computing! Video Installation Guide available so anyone can do it.



COMPUTER CARE
210 Second Street North, Suite 301
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401
(612) 375-9238

CIRCLE 622 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ACCU-SIMMS/1MB

Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II by 2- to 4MB for \$280 per meg with ACCUSIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface-mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Assembled & tested in the USA. Quantity prices available. Free \$25 amber filter with each order. Fits all Macintoshes. Data Memory Systems, Box 785, Middleton, MA 01949. Orders only 800/634-5463 ext. 320, Customer Service 617/683-2325

The Macworld Catalog

Do you need MORE MEMORY

for your Mac Plus, SE, or II?
PSI has the one megabyte SIMMS that
are necessary to upgrade your Macintosh's
RAM to the maximum.

Call for current pricing

Call today for fast delivery.

800-MAC-1PAC

408-942-8188 in CA

PSI 1609A S. Main • Milpitas, CA 95035

Price subject to change

Visa/MC

CIRCLE 617 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAC SIMMS

Add memory to your Mac Plus, SE
or Mac II. One megabyte SIMM
modules available in 2 MB sets. We
offer the lowest price you'll find
anywhere—any quantity. Call for
quote. MC/VISA. Immediate deliv-
ery. Product satisfaction guaran-
teed. We've been in the RAM busi-
ness since 1982.

Palo Alto RAM, P.O. Box 50690,
Palo Alto, CA 94303,
415/858-0125

Miscellaneous

MACsimize your Lisa/Mac XL

- 800k Int'l Disk Drive
- 20Mb Hard Disks
- AutoLoad HFS
- RAM Upgrades



Orders & Info 800-323-1751

Toll Free Product Hotline

800-782-7823

Dalax+14 North Dr., Malba NY 11357

CIRCLE 616 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Monitors

MacLarger Video Monitor

12" Monitor shows same 512 × 342
image, 70% more area. Video
board installs in minutes without
cutting, drilling or soldering. Runs
1 to 6 monitors in parallel. Ideal for
classrooms.

12" Monitor alone \$349
Video Board alone \$129
Both \$449

(specify Mac 512, Plus or SE)

Power R, 1606 Dexter North,

Seattle, WA 98109, 206/547-8000

Networking

PhoneNET® System

The PhoneNET System creates an
AppleTalk network w/convenience,
added distance, & flexibility of tele-
phone wire. PhoneNET supports
AppleTalk & can use standard tele-
phone cabling, even existing wir-
ing. Components incl: PhoneNET
PLUS Connectors, PhoneNET Star-
Controller w/StarCommand DA &
PhoneNET Manager software,
TrafficWatch network analysis pack-
age & PhoneNET CheckNET DA.
Farallon Computing,
2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA
94704, 415/849-2331

Ethernet for the Mac

Kinetics provides Ethernet hard-
ware & software for all Macintosh®
computers. Products include:

- FastPath: AppleTalk Ethernet
gateway
- EtherSC: SCSI-Ethernet
controller
- EtherPort SE: Internal
Ethernet card for the Mac SE.
- EtherPort II: Internal Ethernet
card for Mac II. AppleTalk, TCP/IP &
DECnet supported.

Kinetics, Inc. 2500 Camino
Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596
415/947-0998

Peripherals

MacRecorder™

MacRecorder records *real* sound
into your Mac. Simple to use. Just
hold it in your hand & speak into
built-in microphone, or record di-
rectly from your TV or stereo. Pkg.
incl: *HyperSound™* stackware lets
you record & work w/sound from
within HyperCard. *SoundEdit™*
software records sound, then lets
you edit & save files in a variety of
formats. MacRecorder is compati-
ble with *HyperCard*, *Studio-*
Session™, *VideoWorks™* &
Beep INITs.

Farallon Computing,
2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA
94704, 415/849-2331

Mac 'n' Touch
The Computer Support People

SIMMS

Only **\$349** Per MB

VISA/MC

(213) 275-4635

228 South Beverly Drive, Suite 200
Beverly Hills, CA 90212

Prices may vary

CIRCLE 652 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Macintosh Service Parts / Systems

Service parts & systems for the entire Apple
line bought and sold. Send for free a catalog.
Call for a quote on your system.

Logic boards / Power supplies / Custom chips

CRTs / Disk drives / Systems / Board exchanges & more

Pre-Owned Electronics, Inc.

30 Clematis Ave, Waltham, MA 02154

Voice: (617) 891-6851/Fax: (617) 891-3556

CIRCLE 654 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Hypercard Stacks

Typeface Book and Stack

Virtually every PostScript font (all vendors), beautifully displayed & documented. For each type family, stack shows all styles, alphabets, character sets. Book adds sample usages & more. History & mood, usage hints, tech data & vendor/pricing info! *The Typefaces of DT Publishing* • 800-HyperCard stack \$24.95

DT Publishing Type & Graphics
• 300+ page paperback \$29.95
Book & Stack Combo \$39.95
Publishing Resources Inc.,
Boulder, CO 303/442-1100,
Orders 800/553-1666

Bible-Stack™

Bible "King James" Version on HyperCard™. Beautiful screen design, chapters and verses called on screen instantly with the touch of a button. Search capabilities unequal to any concordance book. By copying, pasting and printing out, you can make your own topics designed for custom purposes in a fraction of the time. \$120, all charges included.

Alpha & Omega, P.O. Box 81056,
South Burnaby, B.C. Canada,
V5H 4K2, 604/732-7171

Bed & Breakfast Inns!

Ever dreamed of staying at a Victorian mansion, Southern plantation, or Seaside resort? The informative and entertaining *InnSerr* B & B *HyperGuide*™ tells about hundreds of B & B and Country Inns nationwide—plus state maps. Toll free reservation line and free newsletter! \$15.95. Credit card phone orders accepted.

InnSerr, Rt. 1 Box 47-A, Redkey, IN
47373, 317/369-2245

Learn HyperTalk™ with HyperTutor™

An interactive tutorial stack for learning the language of HyperCard™. 41 lessons take you step-by-step through all HyperTalk's commands. Includes pop-up windows with advanced tips.

MacUser APRIL 88

\$49.95 plus 2.50 p/h
(CA residents add 3.00 sales tax)
VISA • MC • CHK

teligraphics (415) 454-7519

936 Sir Francis Drake Blvd. #R
Kentfield, California 94904

CIRCLE 646 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Services

Computer Insurance

SAFWARE

INSURES YOUR COMPUTER.

Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. No lists of equipment needed. One call does it all! Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. ET (Sat. 9 to 5). SAFWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc. 2922 N. High St., PO Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202

800-848-3469
(Local - 614-262-0559)

CIRCLE 635 ON READER SERVICE CARD



DATA SECURITY INSURANCE
INSURE YOUR COMPUTER
AGAINST ACCIDENTAL BREAKAGE
1-800-822-0901

CIRCLE 624 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Data Conversion



Data Translation
Mainframes,
Minis,
Dedicated word processors,
Typesetters,
Desk-top publishing systs.,
Microcomputers.

Convert and translate features of DBMS, spreadsheet and word processing files stored on disks or tapes to or from your Macintosh!

CompuData Translators, Inc.
3325 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1202
Los Angeles, CA 90010
800/825 8251 213/387 4477

CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tape/Disk Conversions

Conversion services for your Macintosh, to or from over 1,000 computer systems:

- Mag tapes
- Microcomputers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities include to or from 3½-inch, 5¼-inch, and 8-inch disks & mag tapes.

Pivar Computing Services, Inc.,
165 Arlington Heights Rd., Dept
MC, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089,
312/459-6010

Desktop Publishing

MacTypeNet™

Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem. 300-dot LaserWriter™ output; 635-, 1270-, or 2540-line Linotype™ L300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing/bindery services. Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh®, PC, and Linotype 100/300 users.

MacTypeNet,™ P.O. Box 52188,
Livonia, MI 48152-0188,
313/477-2733

Laser Printing Services

LaserWriter (300-dpi)/Linotype L100 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IBM files. Disk or modem. 24 hr. service. Linotype \$7 per page (\$3.50 volume discount). LaserWriter \$.50 per pg. Desktop publishing specialists in consulting & design services. Hardware/software sales. Offset printing & bindery services available. Rent IBM/Mac \$5 hr. Adobe font dealer. Check our low price.

Laser Printing Services, 26058 W.
12-Mile Rd., Southfield, MI 48034,
313/356-1004 (MI),
800/722-3475 (Nat'l.)
Modem: 313/356-3186

Type/Imagesetting

Island Color Productions has so many advantages:

- High-resolution typesetting
- Linotronic imagesetting
- Laser printing
- Computer graphics & design
- Speedy turnaround time
- From MAC, IBM or any ASCII file
- Whether keyboard, disk, or modem

Why not take advantage of us?
Island Color Productions, 11
Stony Brook Ave., Stony Brook,
NY 11790, 516/751-0485 (voice),
516/751-0430 (24-hr. modem on
line)

PostScript Printout

First Directory of high-quality PostScript printout services. Over 350 detailed listings of services that output MAC & other files at resolutions over 1000dpi. Check or money order for \$10. No phone orders please.

TypeWorld, Box 170, Salem, NH
03079, 603/898-2822

The Macworld Catalog

Waldman graphics **Printers + Typographers**

NYC / NJ / Phila DESIGNERS

We help top-notch designers achieve high resolution type & graphics using desktop tools. Keep your standards while lowering your costs. Original electronic art and PostScript special effects our specialty.

- 1270 & 2540 dpi pages from Linotype L300s
- Repro, Pos. & Neg. film • Disk or modem • Color separations • Scitex system • Award-winning prepress, printing, binding & mailing
- 18 messengers! • Adobe dealer

We are the most knowledgeable people you will talk to. Call Mary Ann Ostberg for more information about our superb services.

212 925-2420 / 201 522-8778 / 215 627-7200 / 609 662-9111

CIRCLE 637 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Resolution Solution

- L300 lines output up to 2540 dpi
- Output to paper or film
- Macintosh or IBM-PC compatible disks
- 24-hour modem
- Complete Adobe type library
- 24-hour turnaround
- Free pick-up and delivery in I-99 Corridor

Call 312/844-0030

DEL-SIGNER IMAGESETTING

19924 Argos Ave. Aurora, IL 60015
24 Hr. Computer Binding Dept.
312/844-0030

CIRCLE 625 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LINOTRONIC 300

TYPESET OUTPUT

FAST

RELIABLE

INEXPENSIVE

FAST - TYPICALLY LESS THAN 24 HOURS
RELIABLE - EXPERT STAFF • 2 L300'S
INEXPENSIVE - AVERAGE \$5 PER PAGE

LAZER GRAPHIX

3250 B POLLUX • LAS VEGAS, NV 89102
1-702-871-5511

CIRCLE 647 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Desktop Publishers...

FREE DISK

It's our way of introducing you to the most advanced graphic art service available, created specifically for Macintosh™ and compatible with Page-Maker®.

For **FREE DISK**, send your business card to:

Media Marketing Services
P.O. Box 642
St. Charles, IL 60174
(312) 584-4486



CIRCLE 655 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A BETTER ANGLE ON DUPLICATION

COMPLETE DISK DUPLICATION SERVICES
AND EQUIPMENT SALES

LABELING • PACKAGING • DISTRIBUTION

HIGHEST QUALITY • FAST TURNAROUND

COMPLETELY GUARANTEED

We sell Mountain Computer duplication equipment if you prefer in-house production.

FORMATS UNLIMITED INC.®

East Farmingdale, N.Y. • Berkeley, CA
1 (800) 645-8461 • (516) 249-9200
Fax: (516) 249-9273

CIRCLE 626 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Laser Recharge

SELL US YOUR EMPTY TONER CARTRIDGES \$10

- \$6.50/cartridge • \$3/used fixer cleaner • \$1.50/box-styro
- PRINTERS: HP series 1&II, Apple, Canon QMS, NCR...
- COPIERS: Canon PC models 10, 14, 20 and 25
- You pay shipping for empties. Ship in orig. box & styro

BUY OUR REFILLED CARTRIDGES

- BLACK: \$42 (\$50 w/s) BLUE/BROWN: \$60 (\$70 w/s)
- We pay shipping • Over 20% more toner than new
- Quality Control sheet and felt cleaner included
- First nationwide cartridge refiller... PC WEEK 12/16/86 p16

MICHELIN COMPUTER CONSULTANTS INC.

LASER CARTRIDGE DIVISION
3710 Plaza Drive Suite 1
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-7354
VISA/MC/P.O. welcome
313-663-9800 TELEX 98-1520
800-63-TONER FAX: 313-663-9862



Ad is photo of recharged cartridge printed

CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD

National Laser Recharge

Save your money! Let us recharge your toner cartridges for HP Series I & II, Apple, Canon, QMS & others. Also Canon, PC models 10, 14, 20 & 25. 100% Guaranteed Factory-Like recharge method. No drill & fill! Long Life method for only \$49 incl. s/h. Up to 30 to 50% more printing & up to 7 charges per cartridge. Color avail. We buy empties in orig. box, styro & wand—\$10 (you pay shipping). Send cartridge w/check or Money Order.

National Laser Recharge, 1413 Loop 281 W., Ste. 101, Longview, TX 75604, 214/297-0200

reconditioned **TONER** cartridges!

for laser printers & Canon PC Copiers

\$44.95

BETTER THAN NEW!

- 20% MORE TONER
- DARKER PRINT
- 100% GUARANTEED

We buy empties-\$10
call for brochure
800-426-8196



Willow Products Corp.
3857 Willow Ave, Pgh, PA 15234

CIRCLE 638 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Recharge Dealerships!!

Hot New Field! Recycle laser printer & copier toner cartridges. Join our network & make money now. Train at our location or at home. High profit, low overhead. Established company. Learn it right—no drill & fill! Factory-like recharge method. Receive tools, supplies, trade secrets, marketing strategy & technical support. Free call for information.

Laser Charge Co., 11782 Jollyville Rd., Austin, TX 78759, 800/223-8134 or call collect 512/335-8191

Software Accounting

Accounting Just Became Easier!

Introducing **MultiLedger™**

- General Ledger
- Accounts Receivable
- Accounts Payable
- Inventory Tracking
- Multiple Companies and Profit Centers

Payroll

- Complete Payroll System
- Taxes for all 50 States
- Prints Checks, W-2's
- Employer Tax Reports
- Can be fully integrated with MultiLedger

CHECK MARK SOFTWARE INC.

1520 E. Mulberry #200 / P.O. Box 860
Fort Collins, Colorado 80522
800-426-2466 ext 338
In Canada, call (416) 731-0744

Demo's \$15 Each
Credited on purchase

60 Day Money Back Guarantee

CIRCLE 603 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.

The Macworld Catalog

Artificial Intelligence

Instant Expert™

A simple and powerful *Expert System Shell* designed to be the easiest to use. The powerful inference engine provides an easy-to-use expert system application query. Forward and backward chaining as well as a unique mixed strategy gives real flexibility to users. The system can explain *how* and *why* a conclusion was reached and give the user special *Solution* information. \$49.95. *Human Intellect Systems, 1670 S. Amphlett Blvd., San Mateo, CA 94402. 415/571-5939*

Business

Excel Toolkits for Business Planning

Practical worksheets, charts, macros, and complete application guide

- Business Plan: \$69.95
- Financial Forecasting and Planning: \$49.95
- Sales and Market Forecasting: \$49.95

Infoplan

155 Forest, Palo Alto, CA 94301

(800) 336-5544

CA (415) 325-3190

CIRCLE 628 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Business Plan on diskette

MacBizPlan™

Over 70 pages of outlines, headlines, started sentences & paragraphs, lists, suggestions... 180K already typed into MacWrite — lots of good copy that can be edited into a comprehensive plan for business management. A tremendous head-start for entrepreneurs, marketers, consultants & executives.

from **Tools For Sales™**

\$79.00 (415) 941-9191

CIRCLE 636 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MacEnvelope™

Print envelopes with LaserWriter® or ImageWriter® quickly and easily. No more positioning headaches! Save addresses and layouts. Use any fonts in your system. Use styles to add spice and sophistication to your envelope printing. Not copy-protected. 512K or larger. \$29.95 + \$3 s/h. VISA/MC/Chk. *SYNEX/MacEnvelope™, 692 Tenth St., Brooklyn, NY 11215, 718/499-6293*

MacInvoice™

Fill in, print, & save invoices. Cut typing time in half. Print summary journals, multiple copies, blanks. LaserWriter / ImageWriter. Recall & update. Auto-numbering. Customize to your business needs. Save to disk as text files. Macros. **Check/MO \$49.95 + \$3 s/h (NY add tax)**

MacEnvelope™

Print envelopes with LaserWriter or ImageWriter quickly and easily. No more layout headaches! Save addresses and layouts. Use any fonts in your system. Use styles to add spice and sophistication to your envelope printing. **Check/MO \$29.95 + \$3 s/h (NY add tax)** Not copy-protected. 512K or larger. *SYNEX (718) 499-6293 692 Tenth St Brooklyn NY 11215*

CIRCLE 656 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Business Mgmt.

Restaurant Management

Total control for any size restaurant. System includes: inventory control, menu management, help screens, documentation, hotline support, \$995. Accounts payable, accounts receivable, restaurant payroll, and general ledger. \$175 ea. VISA/MC. Demo \$35. Req. MacPlus & Omnibus. Dealers invited. Money-back guarantee. *Keller Systems Inc., 105 Narcissus St. #310, West Palm Beach, FL 33401. 305/833-3358, 800/458-8430*

All New! Timeminder™ 1.7

Auto time tracking program and D/A. TimeMinder offers time and project billing, auto project tracking & employee productivity reporting. Includes: Invoice printing, Client receivable ledgers, 2-pg. work notes, Manual Entry, Pause/Time D/A, Variable Project Search & Auto Warning of projects coming due. Unlimited number of client or employee files. And more! \$299.

Aatrix Software™, P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206-5359, Order line: 800/426-0854

Advertising Agencies

Client & Profits™ is a complete job planning, costing, and billing system designed by advertising professionals for advertising agencies. Features estimates, scheduling, client tracking, time sheets, payables, receivables, and more. Multi-user. Customizable too! Satisfaction Guaranteed.

Working Computer, P.O. Box 86602, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/721-0501

Clip Art



The Mac Group

CLIP ART \$29.95

FREE Art Utilities Disk if Purchased by 8/31/88



OVER 300 IMAGES

Three disk sets

- Professional
- Top Quality
- Original Art

Send Check or Money Order to:

The Mac Group

6661 Convoy Court, Dept W
San Diego CA 92111

To Charge VISA / MC Call
(800) 888-1718

CIRCLE 651 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on *The Macworld Catalog* screen, call 800/888-8622.

The Macworld Catalog

Communications

Session HP CRT Emulators

The Session™ family of HP terminal emulators lets your Mac talk to the HP3000, 9000, and 1000. Business Session™ (formerly Mac 2624; \$199) emulates an HP 2392 block mode CRT. Graphic Session™ (\$299) adds HP 2393 graphics. Color Session™ (\$399) emulates the HP 2397. File transfer included. *Tymlabs Corporation, 811 Barton Springs Rd., Austin, TX 78704, 512/478-0611, Telex 755820*

PacerLink (was pcLINK)

Connects Macs to VAX (VMS and ULTRIX), Stratus and UNIX systems. Supports serial line, remote modem, direct Ethernet, and AppleTalk bridged to Ethernet communications media. Provides terminal emulation (VT220, VT100, VT240/241), file transfer, virtual disk, and print services. *PacerShare* enables the VAX/VMS system to act as an AppleShare compatible file server.

Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave. #402, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565

Mactell 3.3

Superior int'l. communications software for all Macs features:

- Minitel mode for access to more than 6,000 online services worldwide
- ASCII compatibility for standard US services
- Sophisticated macro language
- Multi-protocols: Macterminal, MacBinary, X & Y Modems
- Unique File Server: set up your own Bulletin Board
- And much more! \$97.

Quantity pricing avail. Order today! *Baseline, 838 Broadway, New York, NY 10003, 212/254-8235, 800/CHAPLIN*

Burroughs emulation

Contact™ emulates TD/MT/ET and T27 terminals. Sophisticated data capture – all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database or word processor... CANDE file transfer, fully *à la Mac* interface, soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection... Soon: advanced file transfer & Sperry terminal emulation.

*Avenue Software Inc.
1173 W. Charest Blvd. #390, Québec, Qc
Canada, G1N 2C9 – Tel. (418) 682-3088
CIRCLE 642 ON READER SERVICE CARD*

TextTerm+Graphics

New, MultiFinder version supports background file transfers, fast DEC VT100 and Tektronix (4014, 4105) terminal emulation. Reverse scrolling, local editor, large screens & color. \$195

Mesa Graphics
P.O. Box 600
Los Alamos, NM 87544
(505) 672-1998

CIRCLE 632 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Data Acquisition

MacPacq

The MacPacq transforms the Macintosh into a digital oscilloscope, chart recorder & waveform generator. A complete data acquisition & control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or nicad powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful & flexible system. \$995 complete. *Biopac Systems, 42 Aero Camino #215, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/968-8880*

Database Mgmt.

Instant Data Access

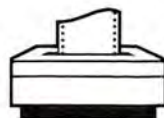
QuickDEX, a free-form database Desk Accessory with autodialer and printing utility. "QuickDEX is the quickest & easiest solution we have found for storing & retrieving simple information." – *MacWeek*. "The speed is truly amazing." – *L.A. Times*. "I use it all the time." – Steve Brecher/Publisher of *Suitcase*. *Greene, Inc., 15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-0910, Orders: 800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 (CA)*

Desktop Engineering

Parameter Manager Plus™

Designed for people who need to manage, analyze & graph time, date, or sample-based data. No macros or templates are needed to produce trend plots, strip charts, histograms, forecasts, parametric plots, statistics, correlation, and financial high-low charts. Plot up to 32,000 data points, 96" x 48" in size. Text import & "Calculated Parameters" \$395. Complete Demo \$10. MC/VISA.

Rebus Development Corp., 651 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134, 408/263-2207. Orders: 800/654-5147, 800/247-4994 (CA)



Desktop Publishing

MacPalette

By Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh® software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from *MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *MiniCad*, *MacProject*, *MacWrite*, *JAZZ*, *Microsoft Chart*, *Word*, *Excel* etc. (not *MacPaint*.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. \$69. *CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

MicroSetter® II

This QuickDraw driver resides in the Macintosh allowing Compu-graphic, Varityper, CRTronic type-setters to be driven directly from the Macintosh. Output from PageMaker, XPress, RSG, MacDraw, Word and others. Retains all formatting including graphics, without need for coding. \$1490 - \$3500. Demo \$50. *TeleTypesetting Company, 474 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, MA 02215, 617/266-6637, FAX 617/266-3062*

Educational

Gradebook/Test Generator

MICROGRADE – flexible course & grading, 400 students/100 assignments per class, prints stats & various reports. Ideal for any grade level. MICROTTEST II – create, update, generate, & store exam materials. Easy question entry, large database, multiple test versions. Demo \$5. FREE EDUCATIONAL CATALOG. *Chariot Software Group, 3659 India St. #MD1, San Diego, CA 92103, 619/298-0202*



The Macworld Catalog

TEST GENERATION AND SCORING!

LXR•TEST™— the only complete testing system for the Mac! Rated "best testing tool on the market."

Logic eXtension Resources
9651-C Business Center Drive
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
(714) 980-0046 AppleLink: D0626

CIRCLE 649 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Brainchild Grade™

Unique graphic interface, like paper grade book, extremely easy to use. Total integration of spreadsheet, database, & report-generating software. Free-form class structure, enormous capacity, & speed! Complete stats & graph program. Intricately detailed user's manual. Value-priced at \$25. No other program comes close!
Brainchild Corp., avail. through the Kinko's Academic Courseware Exchange. To order, call 800/235-6919, 800/292-6640 (in CA)

MacKids™

Call or write for your free catalog of Macintosh™ educational programs. Written especially for pre-school to elementary students. \$39.95 each, VISA/MC accepted.



800-228-0417
NORDIC SOFTWARE
3939 North 48th
Lincoln, NE 68504
402-466-6502

CIRCLE 657 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Kieran

Integrated learning program for children 2-6 yrs. Uses child's name in speech and pictures. Totally mouse driven interactive program with iconic interface. Covers alphabet training, time telling, counting skills, upper-lower case, and mystery door! 4-mice rating in *MacUser*: Great gift! MC/VISA \$39.95.
Obm Software, 163 Richard Dr., Tiverton, RI 02878, 401/253-9354, 800/346-9034

Algebra Homework Tutor

Revolutionary Homework Tutor™ lets you do your Algebra homework or classwork on a Mac. Checks each step you enter, gives hints, poses practice problems, solves and explains examples, and prints completed homework. Easy editing, standard Mac interface and too much more to tell. Send for free brochure.
Missing Link Software, Box 3280, South Amboy, NJ 08879, 201/721-2569

MacTAG- \$65.00

- Teacher's Assistant Grader •
- 1000 students•200 Columns•
- Easy to use • Eliminate lowest scores & excused absences•Calculate•Sort•Rank•
- Print histograms & reports•
- Assign random ID# & weights•
- Various Grading Options•

Paragon Concepts Inc.
4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014 (619) 481-1477

CIRCLE 609 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Typing Made Easy

The finest typing software in the world. Touch type in 3 weeks. #4 on Macworld Best-Seller chart for Education Software. It diagnoses your needs; tailors the drills. 8 lessons start with home row keys and end with paragraph drills. Lessons include drills and a test. Results are displayed and saved. A game gives a break from straight typing. 20 students can use the course. It runs on all Macintosh computers. \$49.95

QED Information Sciences, Inc., 170 Linden St., P.O. Box 181, Dept. MW, Wellesley, MA 02181, 800/343-4848, outside MA 617/237-5656 inside MA

Engineering

Civil & Structural

Fully integrated analysis programs for 2-D frames, trusses, beams: FRAME MAC, BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC II. Structure, moment, defl. diagrams, text & more. \$145-\$595. Demo available. New: MacCOGO for geometric & structural properties of shapes: \$145. COGO MAC available 1/88 (traditional COGO). \$-back guarantee.

Compuneering, Inc., 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6, Canada, 416/738-4601

Graphics File Translator

Save time, save money. Don't scan, don't redraw. Translate between DXF, IGES, MiniCAD, MacDraw, PICT and MS/pal on the Macintosh®. Clipboard features takes graphics from engineering/architecture to desktop publishing.

Kandu Software Corp., P.O. Box 10102, Arlington, VA 22210-1102, 703/532-0213

Electronic CAD

Experience powerful, easy-to-use electronic CAD w/the Douglas CAD/CAM Professional System. Fully integrated eng'g. tool takes you from schematic drawing to the final routed board. • Color support on Mac II • Unltd. multi-layers • SMT capability • Parts placement facility • Schematic capture w/digital simulation • Flexible, multi-pass router. Layout \$1500, Schematic \$700, AutoRouter \$700, Full-featured Demo \$25.

Douglas Electronics, 718 Marina Blvd., San Leandro, CA 94577, 415/483-8770

the Manhole™

Drink tea with a Rabbit. Take a boat ride with a guru Elephant. Join some Sea Horses in a dance. This is *the Manhole*: a five disk, 650 card Hypercard stack for children... an extraordinary illustrated world where animals talk (with real voices), and almost every object is explorable and remarkably animated. Your child's imagination will be challenged as they fall in love with the world in and around *the Manhole*.

For children ages 3 to 10

the Manhole 5 disks \$39.95 + 3.00 p&h
the Fire Hydrant 1 disk \$14.95 + 1.00 p&h
(HyperCard required. Hard disk required for 5-disk set)

First in a series from



PROLOG™ Software

P.O. Box 1446 • Henderson, Texas 75653 • (214) 657-7394

VISA & MasterCard orders welcome

HyperCard is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh & HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 650 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Call *The Macworld Catalog*



800.888.8622



The Macworld Catalog

Schematic Entry/Digital Simulation

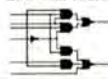
Design Works™

Fully integrated and fully functional schematic and simulation on the Macintosh, featuring:

- fully interactive digital simulation with logic-analyzer style timing display
- fully compatible with Douglas CAD/CAM™ PCB layout
- full 7400, 4000, LSI, analog libraries
- full high level language PLD support when used with LPLC logic compiler
- dot-matrix, laser, pen plotter output
- user-definable device symbols with full simulation

DesignWorks: \$685 LPLC: \$535

Low-cost educational versions also available



Capilano Computing
545-108th NE, Suite 6
Bellevue, WA 98004
(604) 669-6343

CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Scientific Plotting Package

SoftWear Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII file (e.g., program outputs, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space. LaserWriter and big-screen compatible, \$99.95 + \$5 s/h.

SoftWear Products, 7230 Oliver St., Lanham, MD 20706, 301/577-9207

Symbols for CAD/Draw

Electronic symbols in PICT for your favorite CAD or DRAW program. Design your own schematics effortlessly. Logic gates, semiconductors, tubes, passives, switches, more. Send \$39.95 check or money order to:

SSW Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 152314, Irving, TX 75015

New version 2.0!

µASM™

- -400 COP400 family
- -1802 1802 family
- -6802 6802C/01/02
- -6801 6801/6800/6301 families
- -6804 6804/H004
- -6805 6805/H005/6305
- -6809 6809/6309
- -11C11 6841C1/6800/6801 families
- -8048 8048 family
- -8051 8051 family
- -Z8 Z8 family
- -Z80 Z80/64180 family

A family of 8-bit cross-macro-assemblers for the Macintosh™

US\$99.95 ea plus s/h*

Fast, Easy to use - takes full advantage of the Macintosh interface. S or Hex file output/downloads to most EPROM programmers. Features: macros, conditional assembly, local and automatic labels, symbol table cross-ref, module sectioning. Editor included. MC/V

Micro Dialects, Inc.

PO Box 30014
Cincinnati, OH 45230
(513) 271-9100

MC/V MAIL MICRODIALECTS



CIRCLE 608 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Electronics CAD/CAE

Free 56-page Application Guide & Catalog • Circuit Analysis • Root Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plotter Drivers • Engineering Graphics • Signal Processing • Active/Passive Filter Design • Transfer Function/FFT Analysis • Logic Simulation • Microstrip Design • PC/MSDOS • Macintosh® VISA/MC accepted. **BV Engineering, 2023 Chicago Ave. #B13, Riverside, CA 92507, 714/781-0252**

Road Design

MacRoad is a fully interactive road design program that allows you to:

- Design cross sections using a palette of edge & surface types
- Design vertical gradings graphically
- Produce a schedule of quantities
- Adjust the grading & immediately see the effect on the cross sections & quantities
- Produce drawings on a range of printers or pen plotters

Creative Engineering, 6 Antill St., Wilston Queensland 4051, Australia, +61 73566271

Entertainment

Tactical Jet Fighter™

An exciting fast frame rate combat 3D supersonic flight simulator for the Mac™ SE, Plus, E, 512K and 128K. 16 scenarios with air-to-air missiles, cannon, air-to-ground rocket salvos and bombs. Easy to play, with onscreen pause and help. List price \$44.95. At computer and software stores everywhere. **Electronic Systems & Software Corp., 199 N. El Camino Real #F-208, Encinitas, CA 92024, 619/942-0823**

Train Dispatcher

How well can you control train traffic? Find out with **Train Dispatcher**, one of those rare computer programs that simulates a challenging real-life job and makes it both educational and FUN. Our customers call it addictive; railroaders say it's realistic. Available now for the Mac 512KE and Mac Plus—\$30 + \$2.50 s/h. MC/VISA. **SIGNAL Computer Consultants, P.O. Box 18222, Dept. 35, Pittsburgh, PA 15236, 412/655-7727**

MacInooga Choo-Choo

Pardon me boys, is this the Mac-Inooga Choo-Choo? Yes, it's a true-to-life electronics train set! Build elaborate model railroad systems on your Mac & bring them to life with the click of a switch. Simply place desired images of tracks, engines, cars, scenery, etc. in any configuration—for layouts of one screen or more. Run at night! Use MacPaint for more scenery. \$49.95 + \$3.55 s/h. Chk/MO/VISA/MC/Amex. **Abracadada, P.O. Box 2440, Dept. MW, Eugene, OR 97402, 503/342-3030**

MacDrums™

MacDrums™ is a software drum machine. It is a self-contained, fully programmable, MIDI-compatible, polyphonic drum synthesizer and sequencer program that incorporates digital samples of 35 real percussion instruments. Add a whole new dimension to the creative use of your Macintosh! Runs on a Mac 512K™, Plus™, or SE™. Only \$49.95. Call **Coda Music Software** at 1-800-843-1337 for complete information.

Crapmaster for Mac!

The #1 PC Craps game is now avail. for Mac. 4000+ users have learned to play w/o risk! Vivid table display w/mouse controlled betting. Supports all casino bets, including multiple Come, Don't Come, & Odds. Manual w/compl. rules & strategy. Only \$39 ppd. Chk/MC/V, tel. orders accepted. **Hitech Mgt. Corp., P.O. Box 2121, Boca Raton, FL 33427, 1-800/332-2049 X3017, 305/392-3678 In FL.**

Financial



If you need to get organized you need

MacMoney™

Now version 3.0

\$119.95 + \$3 s/h
(CA res. add tax)

Survivor Software Ltd./W 11222 La Cienega Blvd, Suite 450, Inglewood, CA 90304 (213) 410-9527

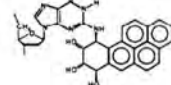
CIRCLE 618 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fonts

DOWNLOADABLE LASERWRITER FONTS

FOR SCIENCE

— á â ã ä å ÷ α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ ψ χ ÿ ı ı ı



FOR FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEXTS

Μήνιν άειδε θεά, Πηληϊάδεω 'Αχιλλήος
α ε ζ ε ζ ι σ η Α Ε Ζ C Z L S N

ALLOTYPING TYPOGRAPHICS

1600 PACKARD ROAD SUITE 5
ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48104
(313) 663-1989

Compatible with all Macintosh systems

CIRCLE 615 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macworld Catalog

Beverly Hills 1.5

"Best Imagewriter™ font available!"

- Professional, "typeset" appearance
- Provides better quality photocopies
- 11 sizes: 6-12, 14, 18, 24 & 36 pt.
- 72 fractions from 1/2 through 9/9
- Horizontal lines of varying length
- 2-/1-pixel leading/space adjustment
- Additional mathematical symbols
- Two manuals provided on-disc
- Save cost of expensive printer; only \$15 (\$15.98 in CA) + blank disc!

ADH Software
P.O. Box 67129
Los Angeles, CA 90067-0129

CIRCLE 648 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LaserPerfect™ Typography

Distinctive, downloadable fonts feature legibility, good fit, kerning, old-style numerals. *Foreign:* Hebrew, Athina (Ancient & Modern Greek), Devanagari. *Book & Display:* MacSlab (square serif), Ambo, other fine type. *New!* Phonetic, OCR-A, LCD, Diacritic, Fractions & Old Style. Download to Linotronic hard disk. \$55-\$125. Custom characters/fonts. Free samples. *Neoscribe International, P.O. Box 633, East Haven, CT 06512, 203/467-9880*

Genealogy

MacGene™ (version 2.8)

70% faster & 100% complete. Designed specifically for the Mac. One program for data entry, search, select, list & charting. Features: History, Hints, Mail-List, Family Tree, Statistics, Text, etc.

- LDS compatible
- Mac's & Mac-XL
- Extensive Notes
- User Fields
- Custom Reports
- Import/Export
- No copy protect
- 80-pg. manual
- \$-back guarantee \$145. Demo \$25.

Applied Ideas, Inc., P.O. Box 3225, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266, Order/info: 213/545-2996

Family Heritage File

Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Licensed vers. of *Personal Ancestral File*,™ produced by the LDS Church.

- Mac user interface
 - Supports all Macs & hard disks except 128K
 - Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
 - Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., \$149 + \$3 s/h (Utah res. +6%). Demo \$7.
- StarCom Software Systems, Windsor Park East, 25 West 1480 North, Orem, UT 84057, 801/225-1480*

FAMILY ROOTS™

Do it YOUR way! Huge variety and capacity for your family history. Makes pedigree charts, person sheets, group sheets, and indices. Phased releases will add searches and much, much more. Standard Mac screens/mouse. Free brochure and sample printouts. Satisfaction guaranteed. Currently \$95, add \$22.50 per each new release (total \$185) MC/VISA/AE. *Quincept, Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173, 617/641-2930, 800/637-ROOT*

Graphics

MacPerspective™

Allows architects, draftspeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Fast, professional program with many features, thorough manual. \$219. *B. Knick Drafting, 313 Marlin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 305/727-8071*

MGMStation—Prof. CAD

By Micro CAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to AutoCAD. MGM boasts over 140 powerful functions including: x-y coordinate input, polar or digital data input, 100 power zoom accurate to 4 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! \$799. Demo disk and/or VCR tape available. *CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

VersaCAD

VersaCAD, with more than 40,000 systems in use worldwide, is now available on the Macintosh®. Floating point precision guarantees 16 decimal place accuracy. Features include: DXF & IGES translators included, directly accesses the math coprocessor, sophisticated object attributes grouping, & 250 layers. *CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

MiniCAD 3.0

By Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double-line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim-lines tools, object sizer & locator, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads *MacDraw* & *MacDraft* files. \$495. Demo avail. *CompServCo., 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

MacPlot & MacCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with *MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *MiniCAD*, etc. *CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484*

GraphPainter™

For desktop publishing to data analysis. Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseries & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. Finish with the paint tools & 7 curve fits. I/O with popular programs and LaserWriter. 512K+ req. \$60, MC/VISA. *Brasel Software, P.O. Box 4274, Chesterfield, MO 63006, 314/256-3317*

Real-time Design

ACP Vision is a software design tool using the MASCOT method of ACP dataflow diagrams. Complex diagrams can be hierarchically organized with links between levels shown in each window. Provides diagram layout, design reports, and design checks. One year of updates. \$150. VISA or P.O. *Andyne Computing Limited, 544 Princess St. #202, Kingston, Ontario Canada K7L 1C7, 613/548-4355*

Imports

Japanese Software

E/G Word (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor; can turn romaji sentences into kana & kanji. \$399. Req. 512K. Also: *E/G Bridges* \$249. *SWEET JAM 3.0* (A & A Co. Ltd.) Input Japanese in major Mac application software, \$200.

- *Japanese Clip-Art* Vol. 1 & 2, \$79.95 ea.
- *Mac Calligraphy* simulates medium of ink & brush on paper \$149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) *Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080*

The Macworld Catalog

Investment

Profits!

...get the profitable trades, cut losses with dozens of trend and momentum studies. Includes moving averages, relative strength, stochastic, point & figure, and many more. Great charts, automatic download. Acclaimed by investors, brokers, and traders. **Profits™** \$495 plus \$4.95 shipping and handling. California residents add 6% tax. MC/Visa order by calling 1-800-628-2828 ext. 403. Free information

Button-Down SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 19493
San Diego, CA 92119

CIRCLE 620 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Portfolio/Market Link

- **Stock Portfolio System**, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 13 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.
 - **Market Link**, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to Excel.
 - **Wall Street Techniques**, complete charting & momentum analysis. Tie to Source or DJ. Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.
- Smith Micro Software, P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92615, 714/964-0412

The Investor

A powerful portfolio-management system designed especially for the Mac. For the sophisticated investor who manages a portfolio of financial securities such as stocks, bonds, options, funds, and treasury issues. The program accommodates cash & margin accounts. Modem required for auto-update via Dow Jones News/Retrieval. All Macs, 512K req. *Not copy protected.* \$150. Money-back guarantee.
P3, Inc., 246 Nottingham Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, 312/729-2555

The Right Time System

The Stock Index & Futures programs generate accurate Buy/Sell signals for individual stocks, indexes and commodities. The software was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use & are now available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits. Call or write for free info.

T.B.S.P. Inc., 2265 Westwood Blvd. #793, Los Angeles, CA 90065, 213/312-0154

Languages

FORTAN in MPW

Language Systems FORTAN is a full-featured FORTAN 77 compiler integrated with MPW. Full ANSI FORTAN 77 plus extensions. SANE numerical calculations and data types incl. COMPLEX*16. Generates 68000, 68020 & 68881 object code. Supports arrays greater than 32K. Link with Pascal, C, MacApp, Mac+, SE, Mac II. Language Systems Corp., 463 Carlisle Dr., Herndon, VA 22070, 703/478-0181

Mail Order

16 Day Rental on Mac Software Telecom Software Review

1-800-MAC-TSR0

(1-800-622-8770)

All Fees Apply To Purchase

Bus.Sense-65.90, CalendarMaker-7.90, Canvas-23.90, CricketGraph-24.90, Coach-12.90, dBaseMac-64.90, DeskPaint-18.90, Fast Back-12.90, Fonts-9.90, Games-7.90/up, GraphicWorks 1.1-15.90, Image Studio-59.90, In-House Acct.-19.90, Jam Session-7.90, MacProof-23.90, McMax-38.90, MGMS-149.90, MicroPlanner+-65.90, MiniCad-74.90, Pixel Paint-61.90, Post Art-10.90, Pro3D-49.90, Quickkeys-13.90, RSC4-61.90, Sentinel-21.90, Suitecase-8.90, Video Works II-26.90, MS Works-35.90, MS Write-23.90

Plus Hundreds More In Stock

And Hardware Too!

CMS SCSI Drive & Tape Units

CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES AVAILABLE ANYWHERE

TS60E Tape Back Up - \$799.00 - MacScan LS 300 \$1189.00

Our Second Year for the Business Mac

TSR - 3723 East 83rd Street, Tulsa, OK. 74137

MasterCard

In Ok. 918-496-1140

Visa & COD

CIRCLE 614 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER COURTESY WARE

- Vol. 1: 200+ Fonts \$22.00
- Vol. 2: 200+ Desk Accessories \$22.00
- Vol. 3: Games \$22.00
- Vol. 4: Utilities \$20.00

Add \$3 to total order for postage and handling. Above prices are for double-sided disks. Add \$6 per volume for single-sided disks. Massachusetts residents add 5% sales tax.

Send SASE for free list of other software (Software authors wanted.)

Send check or money order to:

COMPUTER COURTESY WARE
P.O. BOX 1355
BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS 02205

CIRCLE 623 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mathematics

PowerMath

Solves problems from simple algebra to complicated calculus expressions. You can differentiate, integrate, plot polynomial expressions, manipulate matrices, solve simultaneous equations, and create custom functions. If you are a student, engineer, or work with math, you'll love the easy-to-use versatility. Retail \$100.

Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77098, 713/529-1080

Medical

Medical & Dental Mgmt.

Entering our second decade. Solo or multipractitioner office includes patient (responsible party) billing, recall, paper/electronic claims, aging, collections, SuperBill, labels, diagnostic history, Word/MacWrite, audit & productivity reports. 24-hr. support. 512K+ hard disk or XL, MacSE & II. Mac Office. Demo from \$100. VISA/MC. 2400+ dealers.
CMA Micro Computer, 55888 Yucca Trail, P.O. Box 2080, Yucca Valley, CA 92286-2080, 619/365-9718

Music/Midi

Call 1/800/FOR MIDI

MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with discount prices & expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a PRO—most of our customers are just "plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, 4-tracks and more. All major brands avail.
Future Music Inc., 900 W. First St., P.O. Box 1090, Reno, NV 89504, 702/826-6434

Mac to Midi Made Easy!

Make the Right Choices

We have designed MAC based system for headline superstars and 1st time users. We offer: • Expert advice • Complete systems design. We sell: • All midi interfaces, software, accessories • All major synths & samplers • At discount prices. Why settle for less than the best?

TekCom Corporation, 1020 N. Delaware Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19125, 215/426-6700



The Macworld Catalog

Office Mgmt.

Order House™

Integrated business environment, *Order House* is a multiuser, multi-station application that integrates all the functions of a business. Includes sales and purchase orders, invoices, inventory, and accounting. Also features notes and list-mgmt., pictures, forms-mgmt., labels, and merged letters. We specialize in custom tailoring. Demo with video training tape avail. Call or write: *Elefant Software, 724 Allston Way, Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/843-7725*

Payroll

Time Saver Payroll™ V.4.0

NOW EVEN BETTER • COMPLETE FULL FEATURED Payroll system.

- Salaried, hourly, comm. & tip wages
- 11 deductions, incl. fed., state & local taxes
- 401k deductions
- Tax tables easily edited by user
- Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/940, SUTA
- Prints checks and W-2 forms
- Flexible—easy to use! Requires Microsoft Excel \$99.50 + \$3 s/h. MC/VISA/Chk. Demo \$15 + \$3 s/h (applied to purchase).

Western Software Associates, 110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA 94595, 415/932-3999

Call Up
Your Ad
On Our
Screen.

The Macworld Catalog

800.888.8622

Two Powerful Programs!

Aatrix Payroll™ 3.01

Automatically calculates, accumulates and deducts FICA, Federal, State, Local taxes and 8 deductions. Various reports, including 940, 941 and State Unemployment reports. Use any paycheck form. Tax tables may be edited. Prints W2 forms. Payroll record backup. 3-sec. paycheck processing. More! \$179.

Aatrix Payroll Plus™

Features include everything in Aatrix Payroll 3.01 as well as: Payroll Ledger, 10 income sources, Employer contribution & Tip sections. Prints form 1099 & miscellaneous checks. Itemizes different hourly types and tracks vacation, holidays, sick pay & anniversary dates. And more! \$295.

For either program call or write to: *Aatrix Software, P.O. Box 5359, Grand Forks, ND 58206-5359, Order line: 800/426-0854*

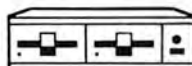
Plotter Drivers

Plot-It

Now with professional fonts & background plotting for MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint... on Apple, HP, Houston plotters; A-E sizes; MultiFinder compatible. \$125

Mesa Graphics
P.O. Box 600
Los Alamos, NM 87544
(505) 672-1998

CIRCLE 633 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Printer Drivers

Printer choice on your Mac



The PRINT-LINK™

For graphic printing with a wide variety of Ink Jet or Dot Matrix printers. (9 & 24 pin.)

\$62

MAC DAISY LINK™

For letter quality printing, with typewriters, Daisywheel printers and lasers (in Qume or Diablo emulation).

\$82

Cables optional \$22.95

GDT Softworks Inc.

P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA. 98281
Inquiries: (604) 291-9121 To Order: 800-663-6222

Macintosh™ is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. The PRINT-LINK™ & MAC DAISY LINK™ are trademarks of GDT Softworks Inc.

CIRCLE 627 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Programming Tools

POWER DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

- Programmer's EXTENDER
Vol 1: Macintosh User interface
Vol 2: lists, printing, graphics, tiling, popups

- EXTENDER GRAFFAK
high quality color graphs - bar, line, log; customizable symbols, grid patterns

Invention Software
313-996-8108

CIRCLE 629 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Project Management

AEC Info. Manager™

Powerful, easy-to-use project-oriented database designed specifically for the design and construction industries. Allows project managers to schedule, organize and track:

- Correspondence
- Transmittals
- RFI's
- Revisions
- Change Orders
- Submittals
- Shop Drawings
- Punch Lists
- Projects. First of its kind!

AEC Management Systems, Inc.,
20524 Amethyst Ln.,
Germantown, MD 20874,
301/428-3694



The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.

Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

The *Macworld Catalog* reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

The Macworld Catalog



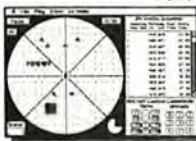
HyperPAK
100
(Volume I of II)

Recipe Box from the HyperPAK 100™

DeskPAK
200



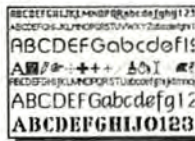
Samples from the DeskPAK 200™



GamePAK
100

A.T.C. (SNA) from the GamePAK 100™

FontPAK
200



Several fonts from the FontPAK 200™



SoundPAK
150

Keyboard from the SoundPAK 150™

UtilityPAK
150



Layout from the UtilityPAK 150™



ArtPAK
250

Art samples from the ArtPAK 250™

Each PAK only \$25.00

Each PAK on 4 double sided disks. Save even more: take any 3 for only \$69.95, or any 6 for only \$129.95!

(800) 356-3551 (913) 271-6022
ORDER TOLL FREE! CUSTOMER SERVICE:

Ordering hours: 7:30 AM-6:30 PM CST M-F, 9:00 AM-4:00 PM CST Sat. Add \$4.00 per order S&H (\$7 Canada, \$12 foreign). 2nd day and overnight delivery available. KS orders add 5%. Thousands of satisfied customers in over 40 countries have made Budgetbytes their #1 choice for Macintosh Public Domain and Shareware. You'll find the best service, the best selection, and the best prices. Choose from over 3,500 programs on over 500 disks, and never pay more than \$3.50 per single sided, or \$6.50 per double sided disk again! No membership fees or no club to join. Just great software at honest prices. Send \$1.00 for our 140 page catalog and start getting more bytes for your buck, today!

Budgetbytes

P.O. Box 2248, Topeka, KS 66601

Please support Shareware by sending registration fees to programmers!
CIRCLE 601 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Real Estate

Property Management

Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses—\$395. Investment analysis—\$245.
Yardi Systems, 930 Laguna St., Santa Barbara, CA 93101, 805/966-3666

Property Management



MacLord™

- Complete Accounting
- Repair Manager
- Tenant Manager

Demonstration version available
(714) 687-1919
9487 Magnolia Avenue
Riverside, CA 92503

CIRCLE 606 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Loan Amortization

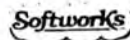
AmPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. AmPack supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloons, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. \$49.50 + \$5 s/h. MC/VISA.
Softflair, Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/778-7200

Real Estate Solutions

- **Track™** clients & real estate interests, contact history, appointments & expenses. And mail labels, autodialer, XTRAS™. \$395
- **Lead™** - manage buyer & seller leads, sales, and follow-up. Measure effectiveness of Ads client generation & sales activities. Reports, Graphs & XTRAS™. \$595
- **For Sale™** - maintain all properties in a town or area including property descriptions, owners, occupants, contact history, assessments & sold \$ info. Mail labels & XTRAS™. \$695
- **List™** - property listing system for all types of property. Include digitized pictures. Extensive reports, graphs, searching & sorting. User-customizable. Multi-User. \$795
- **The Financial Analyzer™** Reports for buyers & sellers, buyer qualification, home ownership benefit, IRR, amortization, depreciation, loan tables, & more! \$295
- **Prospect™** - Customizable client management system for any business. Contact history, mail labels, reports, and autodialer. \$395

Hypercard slideshows \$15 each, 3 for \$30. Call about new products planned for 1988.

Softworks Inc.
PO Box 2285
Huntington, CT 06484
(203) 926-1116



CIRCLE 612 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW Realty Programs!

- **Sales Associate:** Records Mgmt. system for realty salespeople. Tracks contacts & properties.
 - **Property Manager:** Accounting System for houses, apts. & commercial property.
 - **ProAnalysis:** Sophisticated realty investment analysis.
 - **The Mortgage Office:** Office automation system for mortgage brokers.
- Metropolis Software Inc., 14555 DeBell Rd., Los Altos Hills, CA 94022, 415/322-2001

Information Network

Decentralized real estate information network. Design your own layouts (with pictures) and stand-alone or point and click to share with other brokers. Full indexing, E-Mail, automated digital pager access, etc. Annual membership available to licensed brokerages only.
Armchair Commerce Inc., 310 Wellington Rd. S., London, Ontario, N6C 4P4, Canada 519/433-3905

Real Prospects™

Track buyers, sellers, others. Only product with the flexibility of 54 userdefinable data fields grouped into 14 categories you can label and search on. Saves time. Notes, reminders, mail labels. Form letters with Word & Works. Commercial/Indus/Res/Land Demo available. Single & multi user \$499- \$1299. Data Workshop, 935 Main St., Suite H-9, Manchester, CT 06040-6050, 203/647-8625



New from RealData — Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0

Real Estate Investment Analysis has been our best-selling product since it was introduced in 1982. Many software products have come and gone over the years, but RealData and our Investment Analysis have stood the test of time. Now Version 6.0 adds new power to this popular program.

What can it do? Real Estate Investment allows you to make ten-year projections of the income, expenses, cash flows, re-sale and tax implications of your property. It performs virtually all of the complex Tax Reform, financing and rate-of-return calculations for you in just seconds. It also includes a lease analysis and annual operating statement

Real Estate Investment Analysis, Version 6.0 runs with Microsoft Excel™ or Works™ on the Mac 512 or greater — just \$250.

To order, call or write today. MC, VISA, AMEX Welcome or send \$2 for our catalog of real estate software for the Mac and PC.



78 North Main St.
South Norwalk, CT 06854
(203) 255-2732

CIRCLE 610 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.



The Macworld Catalog

Rental

Original MacLibrary

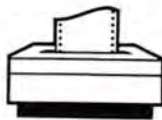
Try before you buy... low 16-day rental rates that apply towards purchase—no obligation to buy. We offer a huge selection of Mac software. All the popular programs plus plenty of hard-to-find titles. No fees. Free membership. Special discounts for rapid returns. Plus FREE assistance HOT LINE. Whatever you're looking for, if it was made for the Mac, we probably have it... at LOW RATES.

*The Original MacLibrary, Inc.,
17280 Newhope St. #3, Fountain
Valley, CA 92708, 714/957-5767,
800/426-2777 (CA),
800/622-4774 (Nat'l.)*

Retail

db:\$ Retailer Advantage™

Turns Macs into cash registers supporting inventory control, receivables, P.O.s. This powerful system compares to others costing 4X. Retailers are different & a whole menu of programs supports the way you do business. Discounting & quantity pricing supported. Whether you sell durable or apparel items, this can do it for you. System may incl. a cash drawer, slip printer, ImageWriter & 20MB Mac. Turnkey systems from:
*db: Solutions, 230 Link Rd., #300,
Fairfield, CA 94585,
707/864-4246 or a db: agent or
authorized reseller*



Sales/Marketing

MarketMaster for Mac

Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and *MarketMaster™* contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use. Frees salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE! *Breakthrough Productions, 10659
Caminito, Cascara, San Diego, CA
92108, 619/281-6174*

Security

Advanced Copy Protection

The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection. Introducing our *Protection Kit*, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh®

- Stops all copybusters
- FULL HARD DISK support
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh® systems. Free demo disk.

*Softguard Systems, Inc., 710
Lakeway #200, Sunnyvale, CA
94086, 408/773-9680*

Your Ad Gets More For Less.

Call *The Macworld Catalog*
and see why.



800.888.8622

Statistics

CLR ANOVA

Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal *n*. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. \$75 + \$3 s/h.

*Clear Lake Research, 5615
Morningside #127, Houston, TX
77005, 713/523-7842*

RATS! Version 2.1

Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2SLS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with AR-IMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. \$300. VISA/MC. 512K + external drive.

*VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box
1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818,
312/864-8772, 800/822-8038*

Utilities

Copy II Mac

Great disk utilities (Mac Tools) featuring Disk recovery program that support floppy & hard disks. Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs direct to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. For Mac/Mac Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All 3 for \$39.95 + \$3 s/h. VISA/MC/Chk.

*Central Point Software, Inc., 9700
SW Capitol Hwy. #100, Portland,
OR 97219, 503/244-5782*

New! New! New!

HyperBook™ Maker

\$59.95

- Prints your HyperCard stack as a collated, ready-to-staple book.



- Your book can show the cards full size, half size, or 1/4 size.
- Another print option: both sides, 8-1/2" X 11" notebook format.
- For LaserWriter or ImageWriter.
- Scripts not protected.
- Bonus utility: select cards from any stacks, in any order, and create a new stack automatically.

MacLabeler®

\$49.95

- Labels disks fast.
- Lists files under each folder.
- Lets you choose and edit names.
- Shows date and remaining space.
- Eight borders.
- 512k, Plus, SE.
- ImageWriter.
- 60 QuickLabels®



DiskQuick™

\$49.95

- Catalogs hard disks and floppies.
- Powerful "Subset" file locator.
- Shows info box comments.
- Exports catalog to database.



- 512k to Mac II.
- Iw or LaserWriter
- MacGuide rates it a 96... "Essential for anyone who uses a hard drive or owns more than two floppy disks."

Ideaform Inc. (515) 472-7256

PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556

HyperBook Maker, DiskQuick, MacLabeler, and QuickLabels are trademarks of Ideaform Inc.

CIRCLE 658 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Macworld Catalog

Vertical Applications

Graphic Astrology

Accurate, easy-to-use GA calculates, displays & prints charts and other data. Basic \$39.50. Advanced \$129.50. Introducing the Gamma Version for \$199.50. Faster, uses more of Mac Toolbox, Multiple Windows, more options & documents. Converts to MacPaint. Supports Laser & Mac II. VISA/MC OK. Info. upon request.

*Time Cycles Research,
27 Dimmock Rd., Waterford, CT
06385, 203/444-6641*

MAC-A-MUG PRO

A complete, professional system for generating composite human faces. It provides a means for non-artist, law enforcement personnel to quickly assemble realistic composites based on eyewitness descriptions. Easily reportion faces, edit with on-screen tools. Many print formats, frequent updates. \$495 (MC/VISA, school pricing, approved PO).

*Shaherazam, P.O. Box 26731,
Milwaukee, WI 53226,
414/442-7503*

Word Processors

MacΣqn/Equation Writer

MacΣqn is a desk accessory equation processor that lets you include complicated mathematical equations in your technical documents. MacΣqn supports integrals, sums, products, multiline expressions, roots, super & subscripts on the same character. Automatic character sizing etc., \$44.95. Educational discount available. Version 2.1 now being released.

*Software for Recognition
Technology, 55 Academy Dr.,
Rochester, NY, 14623,
716/359-3024*

Multi-Window Outlining

with Idealiner 2.5:
Organize your work in an Outline window, changing subordination with a keystroke, moving whole sections of topics at once. Write in Text windows, with undo, tools. WYSIWYG Preview; custom topic numbering; multiple clipboards, on-line tutorial. \$40.00; \$3.00 for demo.

*Attic Software, P.O. Box 25695,
Jacksonville, FL 32241,
904/733-7272*

Miscellaneous Mailing Lists

MAILING LIST of Mac Users



Over 400,000 names to choose from!

Use our \$501,000-name low-cost list with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery.

Choose any quantity. Or use our 25c/name complete mailing service, postage included! Ask for our state counts. Semaphore Corporation, 207 Granada Dr., Aptos, CA 95003, (408) 688-9200.

CIRCLE 611 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Training/Tutorial

Teach Yourself Tutorials

TUTORLAND announces the Teach Yourself Series on Word3, Excel, Pagemaker, 4D, Hypercard. These Guides walk users through the software using a development scenario where users learn the most sophisticated features. Easy to use & proven effective. Includes Disk. Dealer inquiries invited. \$69.95. (See Features article inside.)
*Tutorland, 175 Calvert Dr.
#R204, P.O. Box 160429,
Cupertino, CA 95016-0429,
408/973-0472*

Tutorland Training Kits

For Dealer and Trainers only!
TUTORLAND offers the Total Solution. Trainer's Kits for 4D and Excel. Over 50 overheads graphically illustrate new or complex features as they arise in the Student Guide—an Instructor's Guide conceptualizing functions and commands—a Student Guide—A Practice Disk. \$495. (See Features article.)
*Tutorland, 175 Calvert Dr.,
#R204, P.O. Box 160429,
Cupertino, CA 95016-0429,
408/973-0472*

Video Instruction

INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO SERIES



The Quickest Draw Masters

Create Stunning Documents with Cricket Draw 1.1

Complete Training System includes:
2 1/2 hr. VHS tape, Users' Guide, Samples & Nitney Help Desk Accessory
\$79.00 + \$5.00 p&h

NITNEY SYSTEMS
22500 Muirlands, El Toro, CA 92630
Visa/MC Phone Orders (714) 472-8167

CIRCLE 634 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hypercard Video Tutorials "GETTING STARTED"

- Loaded with graphic examples
 - Professionally written, tested & produced
 - Create cards, stacks, buttons, & short scripts
 - 1 hour 40 minutes
- "ADVANCED SCRIPTING TECHNIQUES"**
- Creating stacks from scratch
 - Lots of hints & shortcuts
- Purchase \$49—14-day rental \$19
VISA/MC/AMEX accepted.
*Voice & Video, 5038 Ruffner St.,
San Diego, CA 92111,
800/621-5640, (toll) 353597*

**You Can
Access
500,000
Macintosh
Buyers**

Put your product in front of the people who do more than just shop. Your ad in *The Macworld Catalog* links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

The Macworld Catalog is the direct response section for the Macintosh marketplace. It's action-oriented advertising that reaches the experienced users who know what they want, want it fast, and look for it here—each and every month.

The most readers. The least cost. Immediate access. Just call *The Macworld Catalog* at 800.888.8622 and place your ad—today!



800.888.8622

Product Index

Reader
Service
Number

■ Software

Business

- Acius, 78-79
- 464 Activision, 28-29
- 159 Adobe Systems, 184-185
- 157 Adobe Systems, 38-39
- Adobe Systems, 30
- 462 AST Research, Inc., 61
- 199 Borland International, Inc., 11
- 80 Business Filevision, 13
- 147 CE Software, 45
- 581 Check Mark Software, Inc., 224
- Claris Corporation, 46-47
- 165 Design Science, Inc., 190
- 155 Drib-Click Software, 64
- 71 Educamp, 217
- 150 Farallon Computing, 6
- 152 Fox Software, 56
- 167 Individual Software, Inc., 202
- Intuit, 179
- 128 Layered, Inc., 21
- 175 Microsoft Press, 52
- Microsoft, IFC-1, 24-25, 53-55
- 160 M/H Group, 32
- 559 North Edge Software, 199
- 162 Odesta Corporation, 94
- 42 Personal Training Systems, 66
- Satori Software, 31
- 48 Software Ventures, 14
- 405 Solutions International, 227
- 227 Statsoft, 204
- 96 Symantec Corp/Think Tech Division, 7
- 492 Systat, 203
- 491 Systat, 203
- 248 Turner Hall Publishing, 8
- 41 T.B.S.P. Inc., 212
- 332 T/Maker, IBC
- 126 WordPerfect Corporation, 180-181

Vertical

- 166 Abvent, 216
- 581 Check Mark Software, Inc., 224
- 41 T.B.S.P. Inc., 212

Data Management

- Acius, 78-79
- 73 Ashton-Tate, 62-63
- 183 Bravo, 100
- 80 Business Filevision, 13
- 152 Fox Software, 56

Word Processing

- 165 Design Science, Inc., 190
- 28 Microlytics, Inc., 44
- 175 Microsoft Press, 52
- Microsoft, 194-195
- 160 M/H Group, 32
- 74 Sensible Software, 18
- 332 T/Maker, IBC
- 126 WordPerfect Corporation, 180-181

Reader
Service
Number

CAD/CAM

- 77 Diehl Graphsoft, 52
- 129 Gimeor, Inc., 175

Communications

- 462 AST Research, Inc., 61
- 281 DataViz, 221
- 48 Software Ventures, 14
- 96 Symantec Corp/Think Tech Division, 7

Educational

- 25 Bible Research, Inc., 204
- 80 Business Filevision, 13
- 165 Design Science, Inc., 190
- 71 Educamp, 217
- 167 Individual Software, Inc., 202
- 42 Personal Training Systems, 66
- 185 Springboard Software, Inc., 60
- 179 STAX, 255

Graphics/Desktop Publishing

- 142 20/20 Data Systems, 215
- 166 Abvent, 216
- 159 Adobe Systems, 184-185
- 157 Adobe Systems, 38-39
- Adobe Systems, 30
- 329 Aldus Corporation, 16-17
- 35 Alsys Corporation, 220
- 137 CasadyWare, 252
- 61 Computer Friends, 188
- 15 Cricket Software Inc., 81
- 384 Cricket Software Inc., 85
- 122 Data Translation, Inc., 34
- 282 Deneba Software, 102
- 155 Drib-Click Software, 64
- Image Club Graphics, Inc., 82
- 335 Public Domain Exchange, 230
- 405 Solutions International, 227
- 88 Studio Advertising Art, 228

Personal Business/Home

- 464 Activision, 28-29
- 147 CE Software, 45
- 150 Farallon Computing, 6
- 167 Individual Software, Inc., 202
- Intuit, 179

Entertainment

- 25 Bible Research, Inc., 204
- 150 Farallon Computing, 6
- 210 Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 72
- 211 Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 72

Reader
Service
Number

Languages/Development Systems

- 182 DCM Data Products, 256

Utilities

- 60 1st Aid Software, Inc., 30
- 199 Borland International, Inc., 11
- 138 Greene, Inc., 252
- 21 Olduvai Corporation, 26
- 179 STAX, 255
- SuperMac Technology, 67
- 248 Turner Hall Publishing, 8

Miscellaneous

- 581 Check Mark Software, Inc., 224
- 57 CompuServe, 213
- 16 MacStore, Inc., 230
- 42 Personal Training Systems, 66
- 293 Safeware, Inc., 182
- 537 UpTime, 5

■ Hardware

Printers

- 61 Computer Friends, 188
- 177 General Computer, 12
- Texas Instruments, 189-193

Boards

- 462 AST Research, Inc., 61
- 122 Data Translation, Inc., 34
- 173 Dove Computer (MACH) 104
- 174 Dove Computer (SNAP) 104
- 161 Micron Technology, Inc., 76
- 585 MicroTEK, 106
- 196 National Semiconductor, 73
- 114 PerfectTEK, 86
- 13 Raster Ops, 171

Digitizers/Scanners

- 585 MicroTEK, 106
- 176 Thunderware, 183
- 55 Warp Nine Engineering, 229

Display

- 61 Computer Friends, 188
- 101 E-Machines, Inc., 19
- 65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 193
- 52 Mitsubishi Electronics, 189
- 170 Mitsubishi Electronics, 191
- 136 nView Corporation, 172
- 223 Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 201
- 89 Princeton Graphic Systems, 186
- 117 Sigma Designs, 96

Modems

- 24 Epic Technology, 22

Hard Disk/Storage

- 97 Apple Crate, 205
- 82 Irwin Magnetics, 98
- 100 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 41
- 145 La Cie, 36
- 16 MacStore, Inc., 230
- 206 Mass Micro Systems, 65
- 207 Mass Micro Systems, 33
- 161 Micron Technology, Inc., 76

Reader
Service
Number

- 62 Microtech International, 222-223
- 45 Open Mac Enterprises, 40
- 163 Qualstar, 80
- 149 Rodime, 27
- 248 Turner Hall Publishing, 8

Miscellaneous

- 91 Asher Engineering, 211
- 171 Computer Accessories Corporation, 84-85
- 69 Computer Friends, 174
- 92 Datadesk, 74-75
- 86 MacProducts USA, 226
- 186 Sun Remarketing, Inc., 182

■ Accessories

Floppy Disk/Holders

- 562 Diskette Connection, 92

Miscellaneous

- Anthro Corporation, 93
- 91 Asher Engineering, 211
- 9 Bede Tech, 178
- 171 Computer Accessories Corporation, 84-85
- 109 Kensington Microware Ltd., BC
- 30 Kensington Microware Ltd., 196
- 164 Round Lake Publishing Co., 80
- 239 Secure-It, 192
- 26 Trimar, 228

Services

- Apple Computer, Inc., 251

■ Mail Order

- 134 47st. Computers, 20
- 97 Apple Crate, 205
- 9 Bede Tech, 178
- 32 CDA, 218
- 14 Computer Mail Order, 206-207
- 47 Icon Review, 58-59
- MacConnection, 108-113
- 86 MacProducts USA, 226
- 16 MacStore, Inc., 230
- 78 MacWarehouse, 68-71
- 44 Program Plus, 48-51
- Small Computer Book Club, 87
- 172 Software That Fits, 88-91
- 53 Tussey Computer, 35
- 54 USA Flex/Comark, 214
- Warehouse Mac Products, 232

MACWORLD

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

(1-200)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200

Expires 9/27/88

Please print or type all information.

Name	Title
Company	
Address	City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)
Phone: Area code/Number	

(201-400)

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400

\$1

(401-600)

401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450
451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470
471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500
501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510
511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530
531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560
561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570
571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590
591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600

JUNE 1988

Check this box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed \$24.00 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription (U.S. only)

CATALOG INFORMATION

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690
691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700

WHERE TO BUY

701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750
751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760
761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950

MACWORLD

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

(1-200)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200

Expires 9/27/88

Please print or type all information.

Name	Title
Company	
Address	City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)
Phone: Area code/Number	

(201-400)

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 215 PITTSFIELD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MACWORLD

Reader Service Department
P.O. Box 5299
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9906

Advertiser Index

Reader
Service
Number

166 Abvent, 216
— Acius, 78-79
464 Activision, 28-29
— Adobe Systems, 30
157 Adobe Systems, 38-39
159 Adobe Systems, 184-185
329 Aldus Corporation, 16-17
35 Alsys Corporation, 220
— Anthro Corporation, 93
— Apple Computer, Inc., 251
97 Apple Crate, 205
91 Asher Engineering, 211
73 Ashton-Tate, 62-63
462 AST Research, Inc., 61
9 Bede Tech, 178
5 Beverly Hills Computer, 42-43
25 Bible Research, Inc., 204
199 Borland International, Inc., 11
183 Bravo, 100
80 Business Filevision, 13
137 CasadyWare, 252
32 CDA, 218
147 CE Software, 45
581 Check Mark Software, Inc., 224
— Claris Corporation, 46-47
57 CompuServe, 213
171 Computer Accessories Corpora-
tion, 84-85
61 Computer Friends, 188
69 Computer Friends, 174
14 Computer Mail Order, 206-207
15 Cricket Software Inc., 81
384 Cricket Software Inc., 83
122 Data Translation, Inc., 34
92 Datadesk, 74-75
281 DataViz, 221
182 DCM Data Products, 256
282 Deneba Software, 102
165 Design Science, Inc., 190
77 Diehl Graphsoft, 52
562 Diskette Connection, 92
173 Dove Computer (MACH), 104
174 Dove Computer (SNAP), 104
155 Dubl-Click Software, 64
71 Educomp, 217
24 Epic Technology, 22
101 E-Machines, Inc., 19
60 1st Aid Software, Inc., 30
134 47st Computers, 20
150 Farallon Computing, 6
152 Fox Software, 56
177 General Computer, 12
129 Gimeor, Inc., 175
138 Greene, Inc., 252
47 Icon Review, 58-59
— Image Club Graphics, Inc., 82
167 Individual Software, Inc., 202
— Intuit, 179
82 Irwin Magnetics, 98
100 Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 41
30 Kensington Microware Ltd., 196
109 Kensington Microware Ltd., BC
145 La Cie, 36
128 Layered, Inc., 21
— MacConnection, 108-113
86 MacProducts USA, 226
16 MacStore, Inc., 230
78 MacWarehouse, 68-71
206 Mass Micro Systems, 65
207 Mass Micro Systems, 33
28 Microlytics, Inc., 44

Reader
Service
Number

161 Micron Technology, Inc., 76
175 Microsoft Press, 52
— Microsoft, IFC-1, 24-25, 53-55,
194-195
62 Microtech International, 222-223
585 MicroTEK, 106
52 Mitsubishi Electronics, 189
65 Mitsubishi Electronics, 193
170 Mitsubishi Electronics, 191
160 M/H Group, 32
196 National Semiconductor, 73
559 North Edge Software, 199
136 nView Corporation, 172
162 Odesta Corporation, 94
21 Olduvai Corporation, 26
45 Open Mac Enterprises, 40
114 PerfectTEK, 86
223 Personal Computer Peripherals
Corp., 201
42 Personal Training Systems, 66
210 Practical Computer Applications,
Inc., 72
211 Practical Computer Applications,
Inc., 72
89 Princeton Graphic Systems, 186
44 Program Plus, 48-51
335 Public Domain Exchange, 230
163 Qualstar, 80
13 Raster Ops, 171
149 Rodime, 27
164 Round Lake Publishing Co., 80
293 Safeware, Inc., 182
— Satori Software, 31
239 Secure-It, 192
74 Sensible Software, 18
117 Sigma Designs, 96
— Small Computer Book Club, 87
172 Software That Fits, 88-91
48 Software Ventures, 14
405 Solutions International, 227
185 Springboard Software, Inc., 60
227 Statsoft, 204
179 STAX, 255
88 Studio Advertising Art, 228
186 Sun Remarketing, Inc., 182
— SuperMac Technology, 67
96 Symantec Corp/Think Tech Divi-
sion, 7
491 Systat, 203
492 Systat, 203
142 20/20 Data Systems, 215
— Texas Instruments, 189-193
176 Thunderware, 183
26 Trimar, 228
248 Turner Hall Publishing, 8
53 Tussey Computer, 35
41 T.B.S.P. Inc., 212
332 T/Maker, IBC
537 UpTime, 5
54 USA Flex/Comark, 214
— Warehouse Mac Products, 232
55 Warp Nine Engineering, 229
126 WordPerfect Corporation, 180-181



ENGINEER

Peripheral Project Manager

At Apple, we believe peripherals are more than mere accessories. They share the same high levels of performance and ease of use for which our computers are rightly known. If you share that belief, join us in the following:

Working to develop products which meet Apple's business goals and the market's needs, you will take products from the investigation phase through production start-up. Able to see the "big picture", you will plan, schedule and direct the development process in a cross-functional team environment.

You must have a BS in a technical discipline (an MS or MBA is a plus), 2+ years' design experience in peripheral product development, and 3-5 years' experience in managing product development across functional areas. Additionally, you should have an understanding of Apple products and the development process. Experience with either display or printer technology is a plus.



To apply, send your resume to
**APPLE COMPUTER, INC., Human
Resources, Dept. CE805MW, 20525
Mariani Avenue, MS-9C, Cupertino, CA 95014.**
Principals only; no phone calls,
please. An equal opportunity
employer.



The power to be your best.™

©1988 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Typefaces for Everyone!

FLUENT FONTS™ 2.0

Sixty-six different typestyles, borders and graphic images for the Macintosh® and ImageWriter® II, ImageWriter® LQ, and LaserWriter® II SC.



Call our 800 number for a Fluent Fonts brochure.

FLUENT LASER FONTS™

Typefaces for the Macintosh® and LaserWriter® or other POSTSCRIPT® compatible printers. Easy to install, work with automatic or manual downloading and scale to any size supported by your printer.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Bodoni™ | 11 San Serif Bold™ |
| 2 San Serif™ | 12 San Serif Extra Bold™ |
| 3 Ritz/RIGHT BANK™ | 13 Gatsby Light™ |
| 4 MONTEREY™ | 14 Micro™ |
| 5 Regency Script/Calligraphy™ | 15 Micro Extended™ |
| 6 Prelude™ | 16 Galileo Roman™ |
| 7 Coventry Script/Zephyr™ | 17 Campanile/Giocco™ |
| 8 Gregorian/Dorovar™ | 18 Alexandria™ |
| 9 Кириллиц™ | 19 Jott™ |
| 10 Bodoni Ultra™ | |

For orders call (800) 331-4321 or in
CA call (800) 851-1986

For information call (408) 646-4660
or (408) 624-8716

All products are registered trademarks or trademarks of their manufacturers.

CASADYWARE™
P.O. Box 227779 • CARMEL, CA 93922

Circle 137 on reader service card

Get Organized with QuickDEX™

A Hot Desk Accessory for Storing and Retrieving Information Instantly!

QuickDEX, the free-form database Desk Accessory, continues to draw great reviews. QuickDEX works similarly to Hypercard's rolodex but QuickDEX can be used within almost any Macintosh application without expensive memory upgrades. Names, addresses, notes, simple databases are available within seconds. Auto dialer and printing utility included. *It's fast, easy, versatile, and convenient. But, don't take our word for it...*

"QuickDEX is the quickest and easiest solution we have found for storing and retrieving simple information..."

— MacWEEK

"I use it to store addresses and phone numbers...The speed is truly amazing. One of my data files has hundreds of names (more than 43,000 characters), but it can find any record in less than one-tenth of a second."

— Los Angeles Times

"The search routine is blinding fast and so easy to use. Great little program...Recommended."

John Lewis — Editor MacTimes UK

"I renamed the QuickDEX DA with a leading space so it would be at the top of my DA menu. I use it all the time."

Steve Brecher — Publisher of Suitcase and Powerstation

"We are able to find a customer out of over 8,000 entries instantly...It uses less of my machine's resources than Hypercard."

Al Whipple — President ALSoft
Publisher of Disk Express

"I really am quite impressed with it...I use it everyday!"

Fred McClaine — Manager of programming and software
services San Diego Supercomputer Center

"It's a superb utility!"

C.J. Weigand — MACazine

"It's a simple-to-use, convenient program that I wouldn't be without now."

Macworld — February 1988

The latest version, 1.4, is available for only \$60†

† Add \$3.00 shipping and California residents must add \$3.60 sales tax



To order ask your dealer or call direct:
800 851-1986 Calif. — 800 331-4321 U.S.
408 375-0910 Info



Trademarks: QuickDEX, PrintDEX, QuickZip — Green Inc.; Hypercard, Macintosh — Apple Computer, Inc.

Greene Inc.

15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940

Circle 138 on reader service card

Where to Buy

This listing provides company addresses and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue. Allow several weeks for responses to Reader Service Card inquiries. Asterisks indicate vendors who prefer to be contacted by phone.

Reader
Service

- A**
- 701 **AffiniFile.** Affinity Microsystems Ltd., 1050 Walnut St., #425, Boulder, CO 80302, 303/442-4840, 800/367-6771.
- 702 **American Discovery.** Great Wave Software, Inc., 5353 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-1990.
- 703 **Apache Strike.** Silicon Beach Software, Inc., P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/695-6956.
- 704 **Apple Tape Backup 40SC.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- B**
- 705 **Business Filevision.** Marvelin Corp., 3420 Ocean Park Blvd., #3020, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213/450-6813.
- 706 **Business LaserPrinter.** General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/634-9737.
- C**
- 707 **Capture.** Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, 818/991-6540.
- 708 **CG400 PS.** Compugraphic Corp., 200 Ballardvale St., Wilmington, MA 01887, 617/658-5600.
- 709 **Colorizer.** Palomar Software, Inc., P.O. Box 120, Oceanside, CA 92054, 619/721-7000.
- 710 **Curator.** Solutions International, Inc., 29 Main St., Montpelier, VT 05602, 802/229-0368.
- D**
- 711 **Data File 40.** Giga Cell Systems/NuData Inc., 4201 Burton Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/727-1049, 800/832-8268.
- 712 **Dataproducts LZR-1260.** Dataproducts Corp., 6200 Canoga Ave., Woodland Hills, CA 91365, 818/887-8000.
- 713 **Dataproducts LZR-2665.** Dataproducts Corp., 6200 Canoga Ave., Woodland Hills, CA 91365, 818/887-8000.
- * **dBase Mac.** Ashton-Tate Corp., 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, 213/329-8000.
- 714 **DTP Advisor.** HyperSoft, P.O. Box 566, San Francisco, CA 94101, 415/558-9161.
- E**
- 715 **Excellent Exchange.** Heizer Software, 1941 Oak Park Blvd., #30, Pleasant Hill, CA 94523, 415/943-7667, 800/225-6755.
- 716 **Excelerate.** Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635.
- 717 **ExcelTrain.** SofTrain, Inc., Rt. 2, Box 56R, Cedar Creek, TX 78612, 512/321-1000.
- 718 **Excel Tutorials.** Heizer Software, 1941 Oak Park Blvd., #30, Pleasant Hill, CA 94523, 415/943-7667, 800/225-6755.
- F**
- 719 **Fast Forms.** Shana Enterprises Inc., Advanced Technology Center, 9650 20th Ave., Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6N 1G1, 403/438-6548.
- 720 **FileMaker Plus.** Nashoba Systems, Inc., 1157 Triton Dr., Ste. A, Foster City, CA 94404, 415/578-1970, 800/274-0610.
- 721 **1stFile.** 1stDesk Systems, Inc., 7 Industrial Park Rd., Medway, MA 02053, 617/533-2203, 800/522-2286.
- 722 **1stTeam.** 1stDesk Systems, Inc., 7 Industrial Park Rd., Medway, MA 02053, 617/533-2203, 800/522-2286.
- 723 **4th Dimension.** Acius, Inc., 20300 Stevens Creek Blvd., #495, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/252-4444, 800/538-8157.
- 724 **4DTrain.** SofTrain, Inc., Rt. 2, Box 56R, Cedar Creek, TX 78612, 512/321-1000.
- G**
- 725 **General Computer HyperTape.** General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/634-9737.
- H**
- 726 **Hayes InterBridge.** Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, GA 30348, 404/441-1617.
- 727 **How to Operate the Macintosh.** FlipTrack Learning Systems, 999 Main, #200, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137, 312/760-1117, 800/222-3547.
- 728 **How to Use Microsoft Word.** FlipTrack Learning Systems, 999 Main, #200, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137, 312/760-1117, 800/222-3547.
- 729 **How to Use PageMaker 3.0.** FlipTrack Learning Systems, 999 Main, #200, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137, 312/760-1117, 800/222-3547.
- 730 **HyperCard.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 731 **HyperCard Tutorials.** Heizer Software, 1941 Oak Park Blvd., #30, Pleasant Hill, CA 94523, 415/943-7667, 800/225-6755.
- 732 **HyperEasy.** Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635.
- 733 **HyperTrain.** SofTrain, Inc., Rt. 2, Box 56R, Cedar Creek, TX 78612, 512/321-1000.

Where to Buy

Reader
Service

- I**
- 734 **Import/Export.** Marvelin Corp., 3420 Ocean Park Blvd., #3020, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213/450-6813.
- 735 **Introduction to Design for DTP.** FlipTrack Learning Systems, 999 Main, #200, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137, 312/760-1117, 800/222-3547.
- K**
- 736 **Kiwi Envelopes.** Kiwi Software, Inc., 6546 Pardall Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93117, 805/685-4031.
- L**
- 737 **LaserFeeder.** BDT Products, Inc., 17152 Armstrong Ave., Irvine, CA 92714, 714/660-1386, 800/346-3238.
- 738 **LaserServer.** DataSpace Corp., 185 Riviera Dr., Unit 9, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 5J6, 416/474-0113, 800/387-0492.
- 739 **LaserStation.** BDT Products, Inc., 17152 Armstrong Ave., Irvine, CA 92714, 714/660-1386, 800/346-3238.
- 740 **LaserWriter Plus.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 741 **LaserWriter IINT.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 742 **LaserWriter IINTX.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 743 **LaserWriter IISC.** Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010.
- 744 **LearnMore.** Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA, 95154, 408/559-8635.
- 745 **LearnWord.** Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA, 95154, 408/559-8635.
- 746 **Liaison.** Infosphere, Inc., 4730 S.W. Macadam Ave., Portland, OR 97201, 503/226-3620, 800/445-7085.
- 747 **LPA MacPROLOG 2.0 Wizard Edition.** Logic Programming Associates Ltd., Studio 4, Royal Victoria Patriotic Bldg., Trinity Rd., London SW18 3SX, England, 01 871 2016.
- M**
- 748 **MacRat.** Solana Electronics, 7887 Dunbrook Rd., Ste. A, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/566-1701.
- 749 **MacRecorder Sound Digitizer.** Farallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 95709, 415/849-2331.
- 750 **MacTeX.** FTL Systems, Inc., 234 Eglinton Ave. E., #205, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4P 1K5, 416/487-2142.
- 751 **MacTree.** Software Research Technologies, 22901 Mill Creek Dr., Ste. B, Laguna Hills, CA 92653, 714/472-0474, 800/824-5537.
- 752 **MacType.** Palantir Software, 12777 Jones Rd., #100, Houston, TX 77070, 713/955-8880, 800/368-3797.
- 753 **MasterWorks.** Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635.
- 754 **MergeWrite.** Software Discoveries, Inc., 137 Krawski Dr., South Windsor, CT 06074, 203/872-1024, 800/437-5200.
- * **Microsoft Chart.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- * **Microsoft File.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- * **Microsoft Mail.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- * **Microsoft Word.** Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.
- 755 **Modern Jazz.** Lotus Development Corp., 55 Cambridge Pkwy., Cambridge, MA 02142, 617/577-8500.
- 756 **MultiFeeder.** BDT Products, Inc., 17152 Armstrong Ave., Irvine, CA 92714, 714/660-1386, 800/346-3238.
- 757 **MultiLedger.** CheckMark Software, Inc., P.O. Box 860, Fort Collins, CO 80522, 303/484-3541.
- N**
- 758 **NEC SilentWriter LC890.** NEC Information Systems, Inc., 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719, 617/264-8000.
- 759 **NetModem v1200.** Shiva Corp., 222 Third St., #1200, Cambridge, MA 02142, 617/661-2026, 800/458-3550.
- 760 **NetModem v2400.** Shiva Corp., 222 Third St., #1200, Cambridge, MA 02142, 617/661-2026, 800/458-3550.
- 761 **NetSerial X232.** Shiva Corp., 222 Third St., #1200, Cambridge, MA 02142, 617/661-2026, 800/458-3550.
- 762 **Notes...for Excel.** Layered, Inc., 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700.
- 763 **Notes...for Jazz.** Layered, Inc., 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700.
- 764 **Notes...for PageMaker.** Layered, Inc., 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700.
- 765 **Notes...for ReadySetGo 4.0.** Layered, Inc., 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700.
- 766 **Notes...for Word 3.0.** Layered, Inc., 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700.
- 767 **Notes...for Works.** Layered, Inc., 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700.
- O**
- 768 **OmniLaser 2106.** Texas Instruments, Inc., P.O. Box 809063, Dallas, TX 75380-9063, 800/232-3200.
- 769 **OmniLaser 2108.** Texas Instruments, Inc., P.O. Box 809063, Dallas, TX 75380-9063, 800/232-3200.
- 770 **OmniLaser 2115.** Texas Instruments, Inc., P.O. Box 809063, Dallas, TX 75380-9063, 800/232-3200.
- 771 **OverVue.** ProVue Development Corp., 222 22nd St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648, 714/969-2431.
- P**
- 772 **PageMaker Live.** Image Express, P.O. Box 2913, El Modena, CA 92669, 714/938-1070.
- 773 **PageOne.** McCutcheon Graphics, Inc., 500 Cochrane Dr., Unit A, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 8E2, 416/479-9292.
- 774 **PageTutor.** Personal Training Systems, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, 408/559-8635.
- 775 **Paper Plus 500.** The Laser Connection, Inc., 7852 Schillinger Park W, Mobile, AL 36608, 205/633-7223, 800/523-2696.
- 776 **Paper Plus 1000.** The Laser Connection, Inc., 7852 Schillinger Park W, Mobile, AL 36608, 205/633-7223, 800/523-2696.
- 777 **PCRat.** Solana Electronics, 7887 Dunbrook Rd., Ste. A, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/566-1701.

- 778 **Personal LaserPrinter.** General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/634-9737.
- 779 **Personal LaserPrinter Plus.** General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/634-9737.
- 780 **PictureBase.** Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Ste. C, Mesa, AZ 85203, 602/844-2199, 800/624-2485.
- 781 **PLP Share.** General Computer Corp., 580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/634-9737.
- 782 **Professional 2400.** Novation, Inc., 21345 Lassen Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311, 818/998-5060.
- 783 **PS Jet+.** The Laser Connection, Inc., 7852 Schillinger Park W, Mobile, AL 36608, 205/633-7223, 800/523-2696.
- Q**
- 784 **QMS-PS 800.** QMS, Inc., P.O. Box 81250, Mobile, AL 36689, 205/633-4300.
- 785 **QMS-PS 800+.** QMS, Inc., P.O. Box 81250, Mobile, AL 36689, 205/633-4300.
- 786 **QMS-PS 800 II.** QMS, Inc., P.O. Box 81250, Mobile, AL 36689, 205/633-4300.
- 787 **QMS-PS 810.** QMS, Inc., P.O. Box 81250, Mobile, AL 36689, 205/633-4300.
- 788 **QMS-PS 2400.** QMS, Inc., P.O. Box 81250, Mobile, AL 36689, 205/633-4300.
- R**
- 789 **R-Server.** Solana Electronics, 7887 Dunbrook Rd., Ste. A, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/566-1701.
- 790 **RecordHolder Plus.** Software Discoveries, Inc., 137 Krawski Dr., South Windsor, CT 06074, 203/872-1024, 800/437-5200.
- 791 **Reflex Plus.** Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-8400, 800/255-8008.
- S**
- 792 **ScriptEN.** QUME Corp., 500 Yosemite Dr., Milpitas, CA 90035, 408/942-4000.
- 793 **SilverServer.** La Cie, 16285 S.W. 85th, #306, Tigard, OR 97224, 503/684-0143.
- 794 **SmartModem 2400.** Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, GA 30348, 404/441-1617.
- T**
- 795 **Teach Yourself 4th Dimension.** Tutorland Corp., 175 Calvert Dr., Ste. R204, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/973-0472.
- 796 **Teach Yourself Excel.** Tutorland Corp., 175 Calvert Dr., Ste. R204, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/973-0472.
- 797 **Teach Yourself PageMaker 2.0.** Tutorland Corp., 175 Calvert Dr., Ste. R204, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/973-0472.

Having Problems With Your Subscription?

Please let us know.

Phone toll-free
800/525-0643.
From Colorado,
Alaska, Hawaii
and outside the
U.S., please phone
303/447-9330.

MORE THAN JUST STACKS...



STAX! is more than just stacks because we design products and run STAX! with your needs in mind. All our products have extensive on-line help, annotated scripts and no copy-protection. We don't process credit card orders and checks until we ship your product. We're dedicated to providing you with high-quality, reasonably priced solutions. STAX! means products to help you work smarter.

The Macintosh Bible: HyperCard Edition™

- Thousands of hints, tips and shortcuts
- Uncluttered interface, easy-to-use
- Optimized search and find — very fast
- Comes with a paper copy (420 pg.) of "The Macintosh Bible"
- \$69.95

HyperCard Helper™

- Sorting, finding and indexing routines
- Special effects and animation routines
- Import/export tasks
- Complete instructions for each script, stack or routine — just copy and paste 'em into your stacks
- \$49.95

HyperCard Sound Effects Studio™

- SoundCap-to-SND converter
- Pitch and speed modifier
- Sound library and database
- Automatic sound inserter (no need for ResEdit)
- More than 100 digital and synthesized sound effects
- \$49.95

Ask about our low prices on
HyperCard books and
other stacks.

To order by credit card, call
1-800-MAC-STAX!

In Texas, call 512-467-4550 and ask for the STAX! order desk.

All products have an unconditional 30-day money-back guarantee.
Each comes on 3 disks and includes a 48-page illustrated reference manual.
Minimum system configuration for all products: Macintosh with one megabyte of RAM,
two 800K disk drives and a copy of HyperCard. Hard disk recommended.
HyperCard™ is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

S·T·A·X!
more than just stacks...

8008 Shoal Creek Blvd.
Austin, TX 78758

Circle 179 on reader service card

Where to Buy

Reader
Service

- 798 **TeleNode.** DataSpace Corp., 185 Riviera Dr., Unit 9, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 5J6, 416/474-0113, 800/387-0492.
- 799 **Think 'n Time.** Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, 818/991-6540.
- 800 **TrailBlazer Plus.** Telebit Corp., 1345 Shorebird Way, Mountain View, CA 94043-1329, 408/996-8000, 800/835-3248.
- 801 **TrueForm Set-Up.** Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc., 2702 International Ln., #112, Madison, WI 53704, 608/244-4300, 800/541-6661.
- 802 **TrueForm Fill-Out.** Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc., 2702 International Ln., #112, Madison, WI 53704, 608/244-4300, 800/541-6661.
- 803 **Trust and Betrayal: The Legacy of Siboot.** Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062, 312/480-7667, 800/221-9884.
- 804 **Turbo Pascal Tutor for the Macintosh.** Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066, 408/438-8400, 800/255-8008.
- 805 **TurboLaser/PS.** AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714-4992, 714/553-0340.
- 806 **Typing Instructor Encore.** Individual Software, Inc., 125 Shoreway Rd., #3000, San Carlos, CA 94070, 415/595-8855, 800/331-3313.
- 807 **Typing Made Easy.** QED Information Sciences, Inc., QED Plaza, P.O. Box 18, Wellesley, MA 02181, 800/343-4848.
- U**
- 808 **Understanding PageMaker.** Techware, Inc., P.O. Box 1085, Altamonte Springs, FL 32715, 305/834-3431.
- V**
- 809 **Varityper VT600.** Varityper, 11 Mt. Pleasant Ave., East Hanover, NJ 94545, 201/887-8000.
- 810 **VideoTutor Presents PageMaker.** Computer Training Resources, Inc., 219 Illihau St., Kailua, HI 96734, 808/254-6419.
- W**
- 811 **Word Tutorials.** Heizer Software, 1941 Oak Park Blvd., #30, Pleasant Hill, CA 94523, 415/943-7667, 800/225-6755.
- 812 **WordTrain Mac.** SofTrain, Inc., Rt. 2, Box 56R, Cedar Creek, TX 78612, 512/321-1000.
- 813 **Works Tutorials.** Heizer Software, 1941 Oak Park Blvd., #30, Pleasant Hill, CA, 94523, 415/943-7667, 800/225-6755.
- 814 **WorksPlus Command.** Lundeen & Associates, P.O. Box 30038, Oakland, CA 94604, 415/893-7587, 800/233-6851.
- 815 **WorksTrain Mac.** SofTrain, Inc., Rt. 2, Box 56R, Cedar Creek, TX 78612, 512/321-1000. □

Public Domain/Shareware Available through online information services; user groups (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for information on a local user group); or mail-order clearinghouses such as Budgetbytes (800/536-3551 for orders, 913/271-6022 in Kansas), Educomp (800/843-9497, 619/259-0255 in California), or the Public Domain Exchange (800/331-8125, 408/496-0624 in California).

How about taking \$300 from us?

We want to give you money for abandoning software you are not satisfied with. Send in your Microsoft Fortran 2.2 disk and get a \$300 discount on DCM's **MACTRAN PLUS**. This offer is valid for a limited time* only.

What you get: More Power, More features, More Robust, More Speed, Better Supported FORTRAN. A product rated higher by MacGuide and by many of our knowledgeable users.

What you lose: — a product that has not been revised in two years, — a product that is obsolete after the advent of the Mac II. — a product that is not **made-for-Mac** in the first place.

In **MACTRAN PLUS** everything you need to develop your program is integrated into the system. Starting from a "developers dream" *Editor*; a native code, optimising *Compiler* with the option of generating inline 68020/68881 code; an on-line Symbolic, Source Level *Debugger* and a *Linker* with Library facilities. So you don't have to switch back and forth between a bunch of tools any longer.

MACTRAN PLUS applications are more than just easy to develop—they run very fast too. There is much

more by way of features: Simplified interface to the Mac Toolbox; clickable applications; IEEE754 floating point conventions including double precision complex; execution time array bound, arithmetic overflow and underflow checking option.

Now you could move that big mainframe program to the Mac. **MACTRAN PLUS** has the VAX and FORTRAN-66 extensions to standard ANSI 77 FORTRAN you need. In addition it has extensions from FORTRAN 8X. Your existing code will compile with little or no modifications.

So don't wait any longer, send us the original disk along with a check for \$104.** If you don't own Microsoft Fortran, send us a copy of this ad and for a limited time get a \$50 discount from the list price of \$399.

Requires 512kE Macintosh, Macintosh Plus, SE or II.

*Till July 15, 1988.

**Includes Shipping, payable to "DCM Data Products"



1710 Two Tandy Center
Fort Worth, TX 76102
(817) 870-2202
Tlx 756916

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. **MACTRAN PLUS** is a trademark of DCM Ltd. Other brand and product names are trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 182 on reader service card

Portrait of the Great American Investor



Right now, Lisa Kramer is this dog's best friend. As a veterinarian, she spends her days looking after patients with names like Smokey and Snowball and Spot. But she remembers to look after herself, too. Lisa invests in U.S. Savings Bonds, and that makes her one of the Great American Investors.

More than 30 million people like Lisa invest in America while helping themselves. They buy U.S. Savings Bonds. Bonds



pay competitive rates, like money market accounts, when held for five years or more. They're free from state and local income tax. And they're one of the safest investments around.

You can purchase Bonds for as little as \$25. So no matter how much you're investing, buy U.S. Savings Bonds. The Great American Investment. Find out more, call 1-800-US-BONDS.

U.S. SAVINGS BONDS

THE GREAT AMERICAN INVESTMENT

Bonds held less than five years earn a lower rate.

A public service of this publication.

Macworld Best-Sellers

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Business Software
16	1	1	Microsoft Works <i>Microsoft</i>
36	3	2	Microsoft Word <i>Microsoft</i>
28	2	3	Microsoft Excel <i>Microsoft</i>
24	4	4	PageMaker <i>Aldus</i>
2	—	5	MacInTax <i>SoftView</i>
2	—	6	Word Finder <i>Microlytics</i>
14	6	7	SuperPaint <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
8	—	8	MacMoney <i>Survivor Software</i>
4	7	9	Cricket Draw <i>Cricket Software</i>
1	—	10	Canvas <i>Deneba Software</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Education Software
20	1	1	Math Blaster <i>Davidson & Associates</i>
20	3	2	KidsTime <i>Great Wave Software</i>
9	—	3	Early Games <i>Springboard Software</i>
18	2	4	Typing Tutor III <i>Simon & Schuster Computer Software</i>
4	4	5	Reader Rabbit <i>The Learning Company</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Entertainment Software
16	1	1	Dark Castle <i>Silicon Beach Software</i>
20	2	2	MacGolf <i>Practical Computer Applications</i>
20	3	3	Flight Simulator <i>Microsoft</i>
2	4	4	Falcon <i>Spectrum Holobyte</i>
4	—	5	Hardball <i>Accolade</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Networking/Data Communications
16	1	1	TOPS <i>TOPS</i>
20	2	2	AppleTalk <i>Apple Computer</i>
12	3	3	AppleShare <i>Apple Computer</i>
4	4	4	PhoneNet <i>Farallon Computing</i>
19	5	5	MacServe <i>Infosphere</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Hard Disks*
16	1	1	Apple Hard Disk 20/20SC <i>Apple Computer</i>
9	2	2	Macintosh Internal 20SC Hard Disk <i>Apple Computer</i>
9	3	3	Rodime 20 Plus <i>Rodime</i>
1	—	4	DataFrame XP 30 <i>SuperMac Technology</i>
3	5	5	MacStack 20 <i>CMS Enhancements</i>

Months on chart	Last month	This month	Add-in Boards
7	3	1	Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit <i>Apple Computer</i>
7	1	2	Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit <i>Apple Computer</i>
7	2	3	Radius Accelerator <i>Radius</i>
4	4	4	Video Board/Large Screen <i>Ryad</i>
3	—	5	Macintosh II Video Card <i>Apple Computer</i>

Product Watch

Editors' choice:

Other recent or forthcoming products of particular interest.

Quicken *Intuit* single-entry financial management program

Reports *Activision* report generator for HyperCard stacks

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 125 Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during February 1988.

* Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.

The Word is Out...

“Absolutely AMAZING word processing program. I want it WriteNow!”

Robert Forras,
MacTimes

“WriteNow feels perfect.... It's hot. Highly recommended. This is THE word processor to use if you use a Mac.”

John Dvorak,
San Francisco Examiner

“Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing.”

Michael Miller,
InfoWorld

“This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for.”

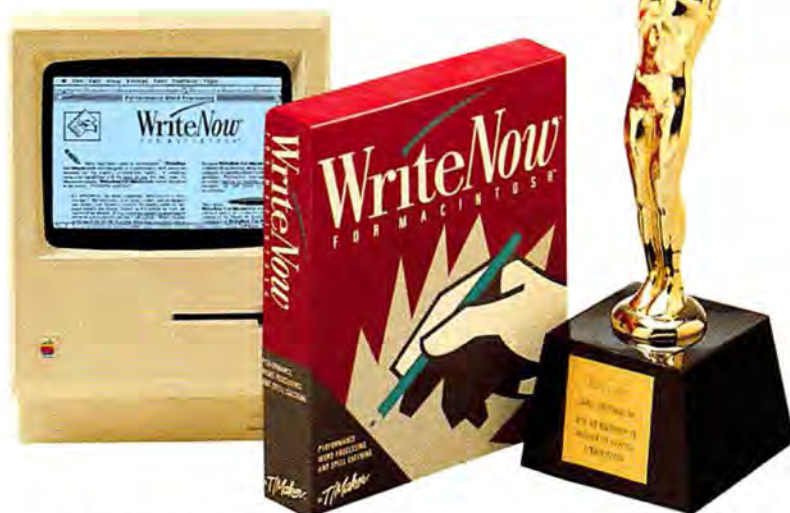
Steve Jobs,
NeXT Inc.

“T/Maker's WriteNow For Macintosh is a polished word processor that retains the elegance of MacWrite but adds features like multiple windows, footnotes, multiple columns, and a spell checker.”

Dan Farber,
MacWorld Magazine

“...WriteNow adds up to a great new word processor. ... its ease of use and speed put it way ahead of Microsoft Word and MacWrite for most jobs.”

Vicky Jo Varner,
The MACazine



Best New Word Processor
MacUser Magazine 1986

WriteNow
FOR MACINTOSH®

Performance Word Processing for the Macintosh

To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:
T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

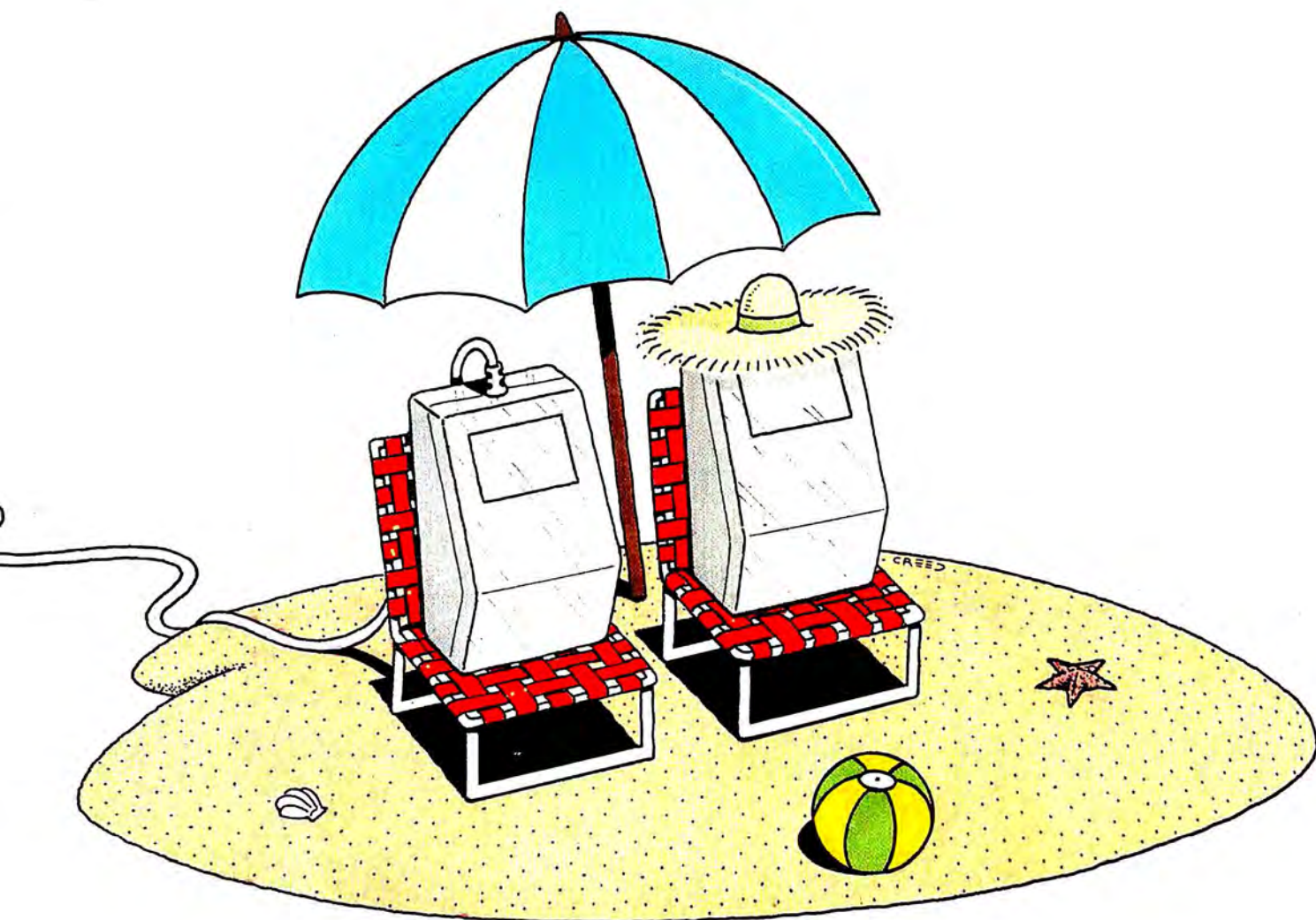
Suggested retail price of WriteNow For Macintosh is \$175. Runs on any Macintosh.

T/Maker®

T/Maker is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark licensed to T/Maker Co. Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 332 on reader service card

Pagemaker 2.0 now
imports & exports
WriteNow
documents



***Analysts predict sharp rise
in retired mouse population.***

**For a full report, call Kensington.
800-535-4242 or 212-475-5200.**

Circle 109 on reader service card

KENSINGTON. 